



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

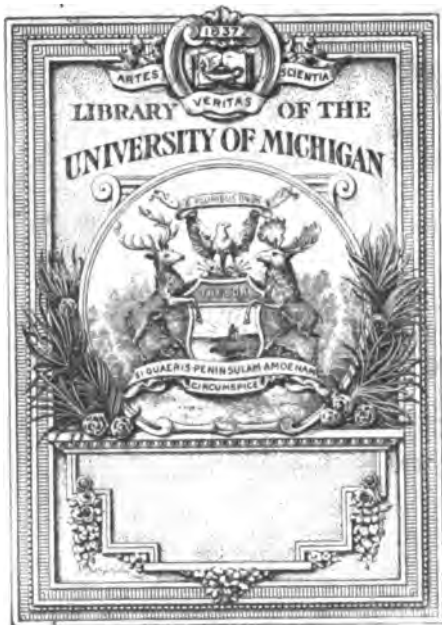
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

A 915,713



800

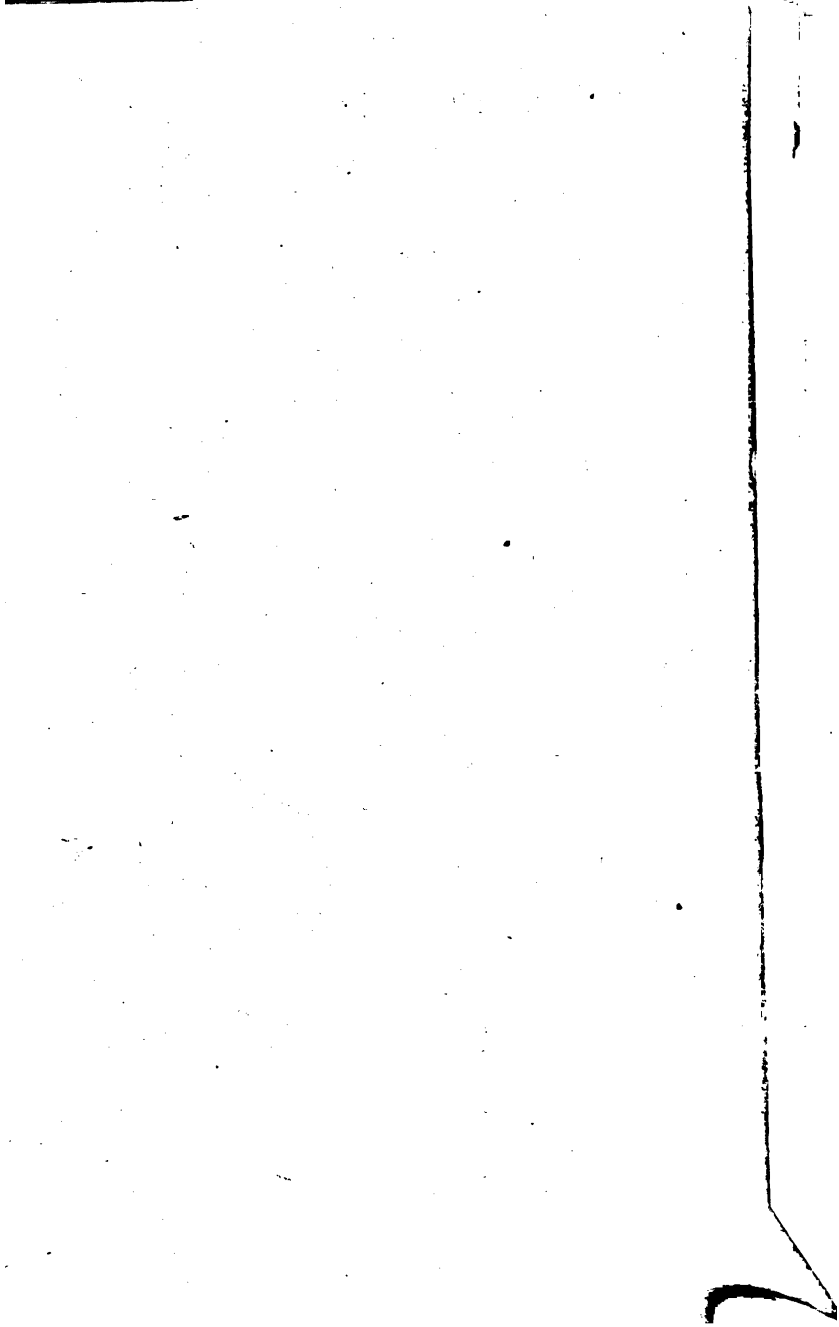
G47

1901

- 54









[The body of the document contains extremely faint and illegible text, likely due to low contrast or heavy redaction. The text is scattered across the page but cannot be transcribed accurately.]

1757

A SHORT MANUAL  
OF  
COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY



A SHORT MANUAL  
OF  
COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY

FOR CLASSICAL STUDENTS

BY  
*Peter*  
P. GILES, M.A.

FELLOW AND LECTURER OF EMMANUEL COLLEGE  
AND READER IN COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY  
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE

*μῦθος δ', ὅς μὲν νῦν ὑγιής, εἰρημένος ἔστω*

SECOND EDITION REVISED

London  
MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED  
NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
1901

"rights reserved"



## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

MORE than six years have passed since I undertook to write "A Short Manual of Comparative Philology for Classical Students." Considerable progress had been made with the work and several sheets were already printed off when in 1890 and again in 1891 such large additions were made to my work as a teacher in the University that it was impossible for me to complete the book immediately. Hence the long delay between its first announcement and its appearance.

The book is intended for the use of Classical students who, without being professed students of Comparative Philology, desire some acquaintance with its principles as applied to Latin and Greek. Accordingly Parts II. and III. are devoted to what is practically a comparative grammar of those languages. As the book is not intended for comparative philologists I have not adduced, except in a few instances, words from Sanskrit or other languages of which the reader was likely to know nothing. On the other hand, it seemed worth while to cite, where possible, forms from English, or from other members of the group of languages



to which English belongs, when they have cognates in the classical languages. For the same reason—that it is better to proceed from the known to the unknown than *vice versa*—many of the illustrations in Part I. are drawn from English. But though some account—necessarily incomplete—has been given of the different forms which the same word assumes in English and in the classical languages, no attempt has been made to treat English otherwise than as illustrative of Latin and Greek.

I have endeavoured throughout to keep the needs of the learner before me. Hence, in not a few instances, the same point will be found discussed several times in different parts of the book, my design being to elucidate in this manner the different bearings of some important facts in the science. I have not aimed at originality, for it seemed to me that, in a subject of this nature, originality must frequently mean the propounding of hypotheses which the circumstances of the case or the limits of space would render it impossible to prove. Nothing is more objectionable in an elementary work on a comparatively new subject than to state dogmatically new theses, the truth or falsity of which the learner has no means of testing, while his belief in the results of the investigation as a whole may be rudely shaken by finding that what he has accepted as sound is presently shown to be the contrary. On the other hand, even had it been advisable, it would have been impossible, within the space at my disposal, to discuss all the various views of authorities on the many questions

still unsettled with which the book deals. I have therefore put in the text what seemed to me after careful consideration to be the most plausible view in such cases, while in the footnotes I have given other views which seemed worthy of mention. Where no existing explanation seemed to cover satisfactorily all the facts of the case, or where for other reasons no certain conclusion could be reached, I have indicated my doubts in the text or footnotes. The notes are intended neither to be a bibliography nor to give necessarily the originator of the view which is mentioned, but only to indicate where a discussion of the subject in hand may be found. Advanced students will find a bibliography in Brugmann's *Grundriss* which, the Syntax excepted, has now been translated into English. Books or papers which have appeared since the completion of Brugmann's *Phonology* and *Morphology* have been referred to more freely in the belief that the student would find such references useful.

The first part of the book has been made as simple and as free of symbols as possible. In the other parts symbols were necessary and, in order not to confuse the learner, who, it may be hoped, will pass from this to larger works, I have employed those used by Professor Brugmann. His *Grundriss* is at present the standard book of reference and without a rival. It seemed better therefore to adopt his system of symbols though somewhat complicated than to harass the serious student by making him pass from one system to another. It was not without hesitation that I came to this

conclusion. To the difference in terminology and symbols must be attributed, I think, the widespread belief in England that the New Philology represented by Brugmann and others is something different in its nature and results from the Old Philology that was taught by Curtius and Schleicher. There is no doubt a difference, but it is a difference not of character but of degree. The principles of the new school were recognised and enunciated by Curtius and Schleicher. The difference is that the older philologists applied these principles less rigidly than their successors. This difference in the application of the principles no doubt makes considerable differences here and there in the results. But there is no more reason to suppose the foundations of the science shaken on that account than there is to doubt the principles of Physical Science because the theory of the formation of dew which served as a model of scientific induction for many generations of hand-books on Logic has now given place to another.

The Syntax of the Noun was already completed when Delbrück's large treatise (the continuation of Brugmann's *Grundriss*) appeared. My treatment of the subject was based, as any such treatment must necessarily be, on Delbrück's earlier books and papers, and I did not find it necessary to make any changes. Some of his new views are indicated in the footnotes, but, like several of his reviewers, I think that Delbrück's second thoughts, contrary to the proverb, are not always the wiser.

For the extraordinarily difficult subject of the

Comparative Syntax of the Moods and Tenses there is, at present, no complete authoritative work in existence. I had therefore to do what I could *αὐτοδίδακτος*, though for Greek and Sanskrit I had Delbrück's *Syntaktische Forschungen* to guide me. Here as elsewhere Latin is more difficult and has been less studied from the comparative point of view than other languages. The syntactical examples I have borrowed freely from the ordinary grammars, chiefly however for Early Latin from Holtze's *Syntaxis priscorum scriptorum Latinorum* and for Greek from Krüger's excellent *Griechische Sprachlehre*. My arrangement is naturally different from theirs.

The account of the Greek and Italic dialects and the specimens given will, it may be hoped, be useful to the beginner who has at present nothing of the kind accessible in English. References have been given to the authorities from whom the text is taken. For convenience the appendix is divided into sections like the rest of the book, the numbers running from 601 onwards.

As regards my obligations to others, those which I owe to the books and lectures of my teacher Professor Brugmann are the greatest. Without the assistance of his great work *Grundriss der vergleichenden Grammatik der indogermanischen Sprachen* such a summary as the present would have hardly been possible. For the syntactical part Delbrück's treatises on Comparative Syntax have been equally useful. But I have read the literature of the subject for myself, so far as it was accessible to me, and have drawn my own conclusions.

I have to thank many friends for their help in various parts of the work. Dr. Peile, Master of Christ's College, my teacher and predecessor in the same field, gave me advice at the beginning and read some parts in manuscript. Dr. J. S. Reid of Gonville and Caius College, Mr. Neil and Mr. Whibley of Pembroke College read all the early part in the first proof. My friend and former tutor the Rev. E. S. Roberts gave me the advantage of his wide knowledge of the history of the Alphabet and of the Greek dialects. Above all I gratefully acknowledge the kindness of Dr. Postgate of Trinity College, Professor Strachan of Owens College, Manchester, and Professor Streitberg of Fribourg, Switzerland, who have undergone the drudgery of reading the whole book in the first proof and have greatly helped me in many ways. They have saved me from many mistakes, for those that remain I alone am responsible.

P. G.

CAMBRIDGE,  
15th April 1895.

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

IN this new edition the work, while retaining its main features unaltered, has been carefully revised. Although there are few pages where the advance of knowledge has not called for some change, the only sections added are those in Appendix D, which deals with the oldest Latin as represented in the inscription recently discovered. The increase in bulk otherwise is due more to wider spacing in the printing than to additional matter. The syntactical examples from Plautus are now quoted throughout from the Teubner text of Goetz and Schoell, which has been completed since the book was published in 1895; references to the Greek tragic poets are, as before, according to the numbering of the lines in Dindorf's *Poetae Scenici*.

Contrary to the advice of several competent judges, I have left the chapters on the uses of the Noun and of the Verb in the position which they occupied instead of putting the two together under the head of Comparative Syntax. My reason is that these chapters are what they are stated to be and nothing more. The appearance of Riemann and Goelzer's *Syntaxe Comparée du Grec et du Latin* in some 900 large octavo pages is sufficient proof that

any attempt to deal fully with Syntax from the point of view of Comparative Philology—theirs is rather what we should call a Parallel Syntax—would have occupied much more space than was at my disposal.

The natural corollary to a book like this is an etymological treatment of the vocabulary of the Greek and Latin languages, in which the principles here laid down could be applied to a greater number of examples than the limits of the present work would allow. Such a *Latin Etymology* I hope soon to publish, and this will be followed at no great interval by a similar treatment of Greek Etymology.

In issuing the book again, I wish to offer my best thanks to the many scholars at home and abroad who have sent me suggestions or corrections and literature which would often otherwise (especially when published in Italy or Russia) have been inaccessible to me. Mr. Hertel, who translated the first edition into German, sent me a number of corrections for the index. Above all I owe much to my friends and colleagues Professor Skeat, Dr. Postgate, and Rev. J. H. Moulton for the friendly interest they have always shown and the help which from time to time they have rendered me.

Printer's errors are, I think, neither numerous nor serious, thanks to the excellent workmanship of Messrs. R. & R. Clark's printers and the accuracy and untiring vigilance of their reader.

P. G.

CAMBRIDGE,  
20th October 1900.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
Table of Abbreviations . . . . .	XXXV
Addenda . . . . .	xl

## PART I

### GENERAL PRINCIPLES

#### CHAPTER I

##### *What is Philology?*

SECTION		
1—2.	Inexactness of the name . . . . .	3
3.	Other names suggested . . . . .	5
4.	Scope of Philology in this sense . . . . .	5
5.	Methods of studying Philology . . . . .	5

#### CHAPTER II

##### *What is an Indo-Germanic Language?*

6—7.	Indo-Germanic, Aryan, Indo-European, Indo-Keltic . . . . .	7
8.	All Idg. languages descended from one original . . . . .	8
9—10.	Distinctions between languages . . . . .	9
	Effects on English of borrowing . . . . .	9
11.	Effects on Armenian and Albanian of borrowing . . . . .	12
12.	Criteria of Idg. languages . . . . .	13
13.	Importance of pronouns and numerals as criteria . . . . .	13
14.	Identity of words having different sounds in different languages . . . . .	14





CONTENTS

XV

SECTION		PAGE
46.	How Philology differs from the natural sciences . . . . .	56
47.	Analogy . . . . .	57
48.	Logical analogy . . . . .	58
49.	Proportional ,, . . . . .	59
50—3.	Formal ,, . . . . .	60
54.	Combination of logical and formal analogy . . . . .	63
55.	Analogy in gender . . . . .	64
56—7.	,, syntax . . . . .	65
58.	Semasiology . . . . .	67
59—63.	Borrowing of words . . . . .	69
64.	Dialect and language . . . . .	74
65.	Continuous action of natural laws . . . . .	75

CHAPTER V

*Phonetics*

66.	Definition of language . . . . .	76
67.	Physiology of language. Breath and voice . . . . .	77
68.	Mute consonants or stops . . . . .	79
69.	Spirants . . . . .	80
70.	Three classes of dental spirants . . . . .	80
71.	Greek <i>spiritus asper</i> . . . . .	81
72.	Breathed and voiced consonants . . . . .	81
73.	Aspirates: <i>qh, gh; kh, gh; th, dh; ph, bh</i> . . . . .	81
74.	Affricates: <i>pf, ts, kx</i> . . . . .	82
75.	Change of aspirates through affricates to spirants . . . . .	82
76.	Nasals: <i>m, n, ng</i> . How they differ from spirants and stops . . . . .	83
77.	Liquids: <i>r, l</i> and their different forms . . . . .	83
78.	Vowels . . . . .	84
79.	Classification of vowels: back, front; high, mid, low; close, open; rounded, unrounded . . . . .	85
80.	Examples of vowels . . . . .	86
81.	Syllabic and non-syllabic sounds . . . . .	87
	Sonant nasals and liquids . . . . .	87
82.	Long and short sounds . . . . .	88
83.	Division of syllables. Diphthongs . . . . .	88
84.	Glides. On-glide and off-glide . . . . .	90
85.	Vowels with and without initial glide. <i>Spiritus lenis</i> . . . . .	90

SECTION	PAGE
Table of the more important sounds.	
86. Final glide . . . . .	91
87. Consonants with and without glides . . . . .	91

## CHAPTER VI

*Accent*

88. Accent used in two senses . . . . .	91
89. Stress-accent . . . . .	92
90. Pitch-accent . . . . .	92
91. Languages with pitch-accent . . . . .	92
92. Effects of pitch-accent . . . . .	93
93. „ stress-accent . . . . .	93
94. Accent of Idg. language . . . . .	94
95. Three degrees of pitch- and stress-accent . . . . .	95
96. Accent-points . . . . .	95
97. Kinds of pitch-accents . . . . .	95
98. Unaccented words . . . . .	96

## CHAPTER VII

*Differences (1) between English and the Classical Languages and  
(2) between English and other Germanic Languages*

99. Differences between the Germ. and other Idg. languages . . . . .	97
100. Grimm's Law . . . . .	97
101. Idg. breathed aspirates in Germanic . . . . .	98
102. Grassmann's Law . . . . .	98
103. Consonant combinations not affected by Grimm's Law . . . . .	99
104. Verner's Law . . . . .	99
105. Roots with byforms . . . . .	101
106. Germanic changes of Idg. sonants . . . . .	101
107. Change of Idg. accent in Germanic . . . . .	102
108—9. Assimilation ; final sounds . . . . .	102
110. English spelling . . . . .	103
111. Value of early forms in philology . . . . .	104
112. High German consonant change . . . . .	104

## PART II

## SOUNDS AND THEIR COMBINATIONS

## CHAPTER VIII

*Indo-Germanic Sounds*

SECTION	PAGE
113. Idg. consonants . . . . .	109
114. Idg. sonants . . . . .	111
115. Idg. diphthongs . . . . .	112

## CHAPTER IX

*Attic Greek Alphabet and Pronunciation*

116. Attic alphabet . . . . .	112
117. Attic pronunciation. Stops . . . . .	114
118. Pronunciation of ζ and -σσ-, -ττ- . . . . .	115
119. „ ρ . . . . .	116
120. „ Greek nasals . . . . .	116
121. Pronunciation of vowels . . . . .	116
122. Proper and improper diphthongs. Pronunciation of ει, ου. History of αι, ει, οι, υι, ᾱ, η, φ . . . . .	117

## CHAPTER X

*Latin Alphabet and Pronunciation*

123. Alphabet . . . . .	118
124. Pronunciation. Stops . . . . .	119
125. Spirants: f, h, s, v, i (j) . . . . .	120
126. Liquids . . . . .	121
127. Nasals . . . . .	121
128. Vowels . . . . .	122
129. Diphthongs . . . . .	122

## CHAPTER XI

*History of the original Indo-Germanic sounds in Greek and Latin*

SECTION	PAGE
130. History of <i>p</i> . English <i>f</i> sometimes = Idg. <i>k</i> and <i>t</i> .	123
131. „ „ <i>b</i> . . . . .	124
132. „ „ <i>bh</i> . . . . .	124
133. „ „ <i>t</i> . Idg. <i>ti</i> in Greek. Latin <i>tl</i> . . . . .	124
134. „ „ <i>d</i> . Latin <i>l</i> sometimes = Idg. <i>d</i> . . . . .	125
135. „ „ <i>dh</i> . In Latin = <i>b</i> and <i>d</i> , but not = <i>f</i> medially . . . . .	126
136. „ „ <i>k</i> . Two kinds of gutturals and their representation . . . . .	127
137. „ „ <i>ǵ</i> . . . . .	128
138. „ „ <i>ǵh</i> . Latin peculiarities . . . . .	128
139. „ „ <i>ǵʰ</i> . Idg. languages form two groups in treatment of labio-velars. Analogy . . . . .	130
140. „ „ <i>ǵʰ</i> . . . . .	133
141. „ „ <i>ǵʰh</i> . . . . .	134
141.* Unlabialised velars: <i>ǵ</i> , <i>ǵ</i> , <i>ǵh</i> . . . . .	135
Table of gutturals . . . . .	137
142. History of <i>s</i> . Gk. <i>spiritus asper</i> . Latin <i>r</i> = <i>s</i> . . . . .	138
143. „ „ <i>z</i> . . . . .	140
144. „ „ <i>w</i> and <i>μ</i> ; <i>y</i> . . . . .	141
145. Number of original liquids uncertain . . . . .	141
146. History of <i>l</i> . . . . .	142
147. „ „ <i>r</i> . . . . .	143
148. „ „ <i>m</i> . . . . .	143
149. „ „ <i>n</i> . . . . .	144
150. „ „ <i>ñ</i> and <i>ῥ</i> . . . . .	144
151. Liquids as sonants . . . . .	144
152. History of <i>ʃ</i> and <i>ʃl</i> . . . . .	145
153. „ „ <i>r</i> and <i>ῥr</i> . . . . .	145
154. Long sonant liquids . . . . .	146
155. Nasals as sonants . . . . .	146
156. History of <i>ŋ</i> and <i>ŋm</i> . . . . .	147
157. „ „ <i>ŋ</i> and <i>ŋn</i> . . . . .	147
158. Long sonant nasals . . . . .	148
159. History of Vowels: <i>ǣ</i> . Latin changes . . . . .	149

CONTENTS

xix

SECTION	PAGE
160. History of Vowels: <i>ā</i> . . . . .	150
161. " " <i>ǣ</i> . Latin changes . . . . .	150
162. " " <i>ē</i> . . . . .	152
163. " " <i>ø</i> . Latin changes . . . . .	152
164. " " <i>ō</i> . . . . .	153
165. " " <i>i</i> . Latin changes . . . . .	154
166. " " <i>ī</i> . . . . .	154
167. " " <i>ÿ</i> . Latin changes . . . . .	155
168. " " <i>ū</i> . . . . .	155
169. " " <i>ʊ</i> . . . . .	155
170. Varying treatment of <i>ī</i> and <i>ʏ</i> according to position .	156
171. <i>ī</i> and <i>ʏ</i> preceding a sonant in the same syllable .	157
172. " " medially between vowels . . . . .	157
173. " " following a sonant in the same syllable .	158
174. History of <i>ai</i> . Latin changes . . . . .	158
175. " <i>ei</i> " . . . . .	159
176. " <i>oi</i> " . . . . .	159
177. " <i>ay</i> " . . . . .	160
178. " <i>ey</i> " . . . . .	161
179. " <i>oy</i> " . . . . .	161
180. Changes in Latin owing to <i>ʏ</i> . . . . .	162
181. Diphthongs with long sonant . . . . .	163

CHAPTER XII

*On some Combinations of Consonants*

182. Cause of assimilation . . . . .	164
183. Chronology. Different laws prevail at different times .	165
184. Formal analogy. Loss of consonants in combination. Logical analogy . . . . .	166
185. Influence of suffix on final sound of root . . . . .	167
186. New suffix formed of last sound of root + old suffix .	168
187. Double consonants. Their simplification . . . . .	168
188. Groups of three or more consonants. Influence of <i>s</i> in simplifying groups . . . . .	169
189. Initial combinations with <i>s</i> followed by stop simplified in Latin . . . . .	171
190. Varying changes according as a consonant is followed by one or more consonants . . . . .	172

SECTION	PAGE
191. Combinations of two consonants . . . . .	172
192.       "       two stops . . . . .	173
193.       "       stop + spirant, of stop + nasal . . . . .	174
194. Latin <i>-tn-</i> and <i>-dn-</i> . Origin of gerund . . . . .	175
195. Latin <i>-kn-</i> . . . . .	176
196. Combinations of stop + liquid . . . . .	177
197.       "       stop + <i>ǰ</i> . . . . .	177
198.       "       stop + <i>ϣ</i> . Gk. initial <i>ϰ</i> -, Latin <i>ϰ</i> -. . . . .	179
199. Combinations where the first element is a spirant . . . . .	180
200. <i>sj</i> in Greek . . . . .	181
201. <i>sj</i> in Greek and Latin . . . . .	181
202. Loss of <i>s</i> before nasals and liquids . . . . .	182
203. <i>sr</i> in Greek and Latin initially . . . . .	182
204.       "       "       medially . . . . .	183
205. Combinations where the first element is a nasal or liquid . . . . .	184
206. <i>mr</i> in Greek and Latin . . . . .	184
207. Nasals and liquids followed by <i>-i-</i> in Greek . . . . .	185
208. Combinations of <i>ϣ</i> with <i>ǰ</i> . . . . .	186
Tables of consonant combinations . . . . .	187—192

## CHAPTER XIII

*On some other Sound Changes*

209. Contraction of vowels in Idg. period; in suffixes of dat. sing., gen. pl., loc. sing.; contraction with augment . . . . .	193
210. Contractions in Greek and Latin . . . . .	194
211.       "       ! by loss of <i>ǰ</i> . . . . .	195
212.       "       " $\rho$ . . . . .	195
213.       "       " <i>-s-</i> in Greek . . . . .	196
214.       "       " <i>-h-</i> in Latin . . . . .	196
215. Anaptyxis: in Latin <i>-clo-</i> ; in foreign words in Latin. Table of the chief vowel contractions. . . . .	196
216. Anaptyxis: in Greek . . . . .	197
217. Compensatory lengthening of vowels . . . . .	198
218—220.       "       "       "       in Greek . . . . .	198
221—226.       "       "       "       in Latin . . . . .	200
227. Shortening of vowels . . . . .	201

CONTENTS

xxi

SECTION	PAGE
228. Loss of a syllable. Syncope only in Latin. Loss of one of two similar syllables. . . . .	201
229. Prothesis : only in Greek . . . . .	203
230—3. Prothesis of α, ε, ο, ι . . . . .	203
234. Causes of prothesis . . . . .	204
235. Phonetics of the sentence. Differences between spoken and written language . . . . .	205
236. Consequences of the fusion of words in the sentence . . . . .	205
237—8. Words wrongly divided . . . . .	206
239. <i>ώφελέω</i> and <i>όφείλω</i> . . . . .	207
240. Wrongly divided words in English . . . . .	207
241. Loss of final consonants; assimilation; <i>ν έφελκυστικόν</i> . . . . .	208
242. Loss of final <i>s</i> in Latin . . . . .	209
243. Crasis. Greek <i>άν, άπ, κατ</i> , etc. . . . .	209
244. Latin <i>et, ac, atque</i> . . . . .	210
245. Scansion of diphthongs before vowels in Homer . . . . .	210
246. <i>πρωτί</i> and <i>πρός</i> . . . . .	211
247. <i>έξ</i> and <i>εἰς</i> . . . . .	211
248. Survival of double forms . . . . .	211

CHAPTER XIV

*Accent*

249. Pitch and stress accent . . . . .	212
250. Two systems of accentuation to be discussed . . . . .	213
251. Vowel gradation. Interchange of <i>e</i> and <i>o</i> affected by analogy . . . . .	213
252. Vowel series : not equally conspicuous in all languages . . . . .	214
253. Typical forms of roots. Weak forms arise from stress accent . . . . .	215
254. Levelling of vowel grades in Latin . . . . .	216
255. Special cause of levelling in Latin . . . . .	217
256. Long vowels in the short vowel series . . . . .	217
257. Vowel series rarely complete in any language . . . . .	217
258. The <i>e : o</i> series . . . . .	218
259. Examples of <i>e : o</i> series . . . . .	219



SECTION	PAGE
260. Examples of $\epsilon : \delta$ series . . . . .	221
261. „ $a : o$ „ . . . . .	221
262. „ $\bar{a} : \delta$ „ . . . . .	222
263. „ the $o$ and $\delta$ series . . . . .	222
264. Other interchanges of vowels and their causes . . . . .	223
265. Vowels of three lengths . . . . .	223
Note, Streitberg's lengthened grades . . . . .	224
266. Difference in nature between Greek and Latin accent . . . . .	225
267. Cause which produced special Greek accent. Changes in position of accent under new system . . . . .	226
268. Accentuation of dactylic words . . . . .	227
269. Analogy in accentuation . . . . .	228
270. Nature of the Greek accents . . . . .	228
271. Interchange of acute and circumflex . . . . .	229
272. Two changes in the special accent of Latin . . . . .	230
273. Traces in Latin vocalism of the earlier accent . . . . .	231
274. Changes of quantity in Latin produced by stress accent . . . . .	231

## PART III

## WORDS AND THEIR COMBINATIONS

## CHAPTER XV

① *General Principles of Word Formation*

275. Words in combination . . . . .	235
276. Structure of the word and sentence . . . . .	236
277. Differences between substantive and (i.) verb, (ii.) pronoun, (iii.) adjective. English <i>but</i> . . . . .	237
278. Adverbs. Analogy in their formation . . . . .	239
279. Analogy in the formation of English adjectives and adverbs . . . . .	241
280. Course of development in such formations: <i>ἔδωθην, λέγεσθαι</i> . . . . .	243

## CHAPTER XVI

*Noun Morphology*

SECTION	PAGE
281. Parts in a noun form. Suffixes primary and secondary . . . . .	244
282. Compound stems. Analogy in such stems . . . . .	245
283. Second part of compound stem becoming suffix. Eng. <i>-ly</i> , Lat. <i>-iter</i> . . . . .	246
284. Case forms in compounds . . . . .	248
285. Brugmann's criteria to distinguish composition from juxtaposition . . . . .	249
286. Mistaken division of compounds and its results . . . . .	249
287. Living and dead suffixes . . . . .	251
288. Four methods of forming new substantives . . . . .	252

## CHAPTER XVII

*Classification of Nouns*

289. Root nouns ( <i>a</i> ) without, ( <i>b</i> ) with gradation . . . . .	253
290. Nouns with formative suffixes. Suffixes; their signification . . . . .	254
291. Suffix <i>-ā</i> and feminine gender . . . . .	255
292. Gender in other suffixes . . . . .	257
293. Natural sex and grammatical gender . . . . .	257
294. Gender in words indicating objects without sex . . . . .	259
295. Gender in different stems . . . . .	261
296. Number. Three numbers. Plural in abstract nouns . . . . .	263
297. The dual: its earliest usage: lost in Latin . . . . .	264
298. Neuter plural with singular verb . . . . .	264
299. Schmidt's theory of this construction . . . . .	266
300. Noun cases. Are two confused in Instrumental? . . . . .	268
301. Idg. system of cases incomplete . . . . .	269
302. The vocative not a case . . . . .	269
303. No separate forms for some cases . . . . .	269
304. Origin of cases. Endings pronominal and postpositional. Grammatical and local cases . . . . .	270
305. Three causes of syncretism in cases. Table of syncretism . . . . .	272

## CHAPTER XVIII

*Case Suffixes*

SECTION		PAGE
306.	Nominative singular . . . . .	274
307.	Vocative       ,, . . . . .	275
308.	Accusative     ,, . . . . .	275
309.	Genitive singular. Gradation in suffix. Loss in Latin. Gk. -τος . . . . .	276
310.	Ablative singular. Separate from gen. only in -o- stems . . . . .	278
311.	Dative singular. Confused in Gk. with loc. . . . .	278
312.	Locative singular, with and without suffix . . . . .	279
313.	Extended use of locative in Greek . . . . .	279
314.	Instrumental singular. Two suffixes . . . . .	281
315.	Dual: nom. voc. acc. . . . .	282
316.	Dual: other cases . . . . .	283
317.	Nom. voc. plural . . . . .	283
318.	Accusative     ,, . . . . .	285
319.	Genitive       ,, . . . . .	286
320.	Ablative       ,, . . . . .	287
321.	Dative         ,, . . . . .	287
322.	Locative       ,,       with and without loc. suffix . . . . .	287
323.	Instrumental plural . . . . .	289

## CHAPTER XIX

*Pronominal Declension*

324.	Pronouns which distinguish gender . . . . .	290
325.	Stems of such pronouns in Gk. and Lat. . . . .	290
326.	Differences between nominal and pronominal declension . . . . .	293
327.	Personal pronouns . . . . .	297
328.	Forms of pers. pron. in singular . . . . .	298
329.	,,       ,,       dual and plural . . . . .	300
330.	Possessive adjectives . . . . .	301

## CHAPTER XX

*Uses of the Cases* *o*

SECTION	PAGE
331. Nominative . . . . .	301
332. Vocative . . . . .	302
333. Accusative. . . . .	303
(1) with verbs of motion towards, (2) of time p. 304, (3) of space <i>ib.</i> , (4) of content <i>ib.</i> , (5) with transitive verbs p. 305, (6) with substantives and adjectives p. 307, (7) adverbial p. 309, (8) with prepositions p. 311.	
334. Genitive . . . . .	311
(1) possessive p. 312, (2) partitive p. 313, (3) with substantives of verbal nature p. 314, (4) with verbs p. 315, (5) with adjectives p. 316, (6) predicative p. 317, (7) adverbial p. 318, (8) with prepositions p. 319.	
335. Ablative . . . . .	319
(1) Pure ablative, (2) abl. of comparison p. 322.	
336. Dative . . . . .	323
(1) with verbs, (2) with substantives p. 325, (3) with adjectives and adverbs p. 326, (4) final <i>ib.</i>	
337. Locative . . . . .	329
(1) of space p. 330, (2) of time p. 331, (3) of persons <i>ib.</i> , (4) of persons with verbs <i>ib.</i> , (5) with substantives and adjectives p. 332, (6) of motion towards p. 333, (7) with prepositions <i>ib.</i> , (8) adverbial <i>ib.</i>	
338. Instrumental . . . . .	334
(1) sociative, (2) of likeness and equality p. 335, (3) of cause p. 336, (4) of means <i>ib.</i> , (5) with verbs <i>ib.</i> , (6) with substantives, adjectives and numerals p. 337, (7) of measure p. 338, (8) of place <i>ib.</i> , (9) of time <i>ib.</i> , (10) adverbial <i>ib.</i> , (11) with prepositions p. 339.	
339. Absolute cases . . . . .	339

## CHAPTER XXI

*Fragments of Cases*

340. Adverbs and prepositions : how related . . . . .	341
341. Adverbs which are relics of declension-forms . . . . .	342
342. Conjunctions : primitive, nominal, pro- nominal . . . . .	343

## CHAPTER XXII

∂

*Stem Formation in the Noun*

SECTION		PAGE
343.	Simple and complex suffixes . . . . .	344
344.	Classification of suffixes according to sounds . . . . .	345
345.	Influences which affect suffixes . . . . .	347
346.	Stems in stops. Labial stems . . . . .	347
347.	Dental stems. Stems in <i>-t-</i> . . . . .	348
348.	Stems in <i>-d-</i> , <i>-ῶδης</i> . . . . .	348
349.	„ „ <i>-k-</i> ( <i>-k-</i> and <i>-g-</i> ) . . . . .	349
350.	„ „ <i>-g-</i> ( <i>-g-</i> and <i>-s-</i> ), <i>-γξ</i> . . . . .	350
351.	„ „ spirants. <i>-s-</i> stems . . . . .	350
352.	„ „ <i>-ies-</i> . . . . .	351
353.	„ „ <i>-yes-</i> . . . . .	353
354.	„ „ liquids. <i>-r-</i> stems . . . . .	354
355.	„ „ <i>-ter-</i> , <i>-tor-</i> . . . . .	355
356.	„ „ nasals . . . . .	357
357.	Different grades in different meanings . . . . .	358
358.	Stems in <i>-en-</i> , <i>-on-</i> . . . . .	359
359.	„ „ <i>-men-</i> , <i>-mon-</i> , <i>-mn-</i> , <i>-mn-</i> . . . . .	360
360.	„ „ <i>-ien-</i> , <i>-ion-</i> , <i>-in-</i> , <i>-in-</i> ( <i>-in-</i> ). Lat. <i>-tion-</i> . . . . .	361
361.	„ „ <i>-yen-</i> , <i>-yon-</i> , <i>-ün-</i> , <i>-un-</i> ( <i>-yn-</i> ), <i>-ynto-</i> . . . . .	362
362.	„ „ <i>-ent-</i> , <i>-ont-</i> , <i>-nt-</i> . . . . .	363
363.	Gradations in <i>-nt-</i> stems . . . . .	364
364.	Stems in <i>-yent-</i> , <i>-ynt-</i> . . . . .	365
365.	„ „ vowels and diphthongs . . . . .	365
366.	„ „ <i>-i-</i> . Confusion with other stems in Latin . . . . .	367
367.	„ „ <i>-i-</i> confused in Greek and Latin adjectives . . . . .	368
368.	„ „ <i>-ti-</i> . . . . .	368
369.	„ „ <i>-tāt-</i> and <i>-tūt-</i> . . . . .	368
370.	„ „ <i>-ri-</i> , <i>-li-</i> , <i>-mi-</i> , <i>-ni-</i> . . . . .	369
371.	„ „ <i>-u-</i> ; variations . . . . .	370
372.	„ „ <i>-tu-</i> . . . . .	371
373.	„ „ <i>-nu-</i> , <i>-ru-</i> , <i>-lu-</i> . . . . .	371
374.	„ „ <i>-ī-</i> ( <i>-iē-</i> ) . . . . .	371
375.	„ „ <i>-o-</i> and <i>-ā-</i> . Relation to cons. stems . . . . .	373
376.	Uses of <i>-o-</i> and <i>-ā-</i> stems . . . . .	373

## CONTENTS

xxvii

SECTION	PAGE
377—404. Stems in consonant + <i>o-</i> ( <i>ā-</i> ) . . . . .	374
377 <i>-ōho-</i> ; 378 <i>-to-</i> ; 379 <i>-isto-</i> , <i>-myto-</i> , <i>-ypto-</i> ; 380 <i>-do-</i> ; 381 <i>-fo-</i> , <i>-sfo-</i> ; 382—3 <i>-go-</i> , <i>-igo-</i> , <i>-īgo-</i> , <i>-ūgo-</i> , <i>-āgo-</i> , <i>-tiko-</i> , Lat. <i>-tico-</i> , <i>-tako-</i> ; 384 <i>-so-</i> ; 385—6 <i>-ro-</i> , <i>-ero-</i> ; 387 <i>-tero-</i> ; 388 <i>-tro-</i> ; 389 <i>-dāro-</i> ; 390—1 <i>-lo-</i> , <i>-llo-</i> , <i>-clo-</i> , <i>-flo-</i> , Lat. <i>-clo-</i> , <i>-dhlo-</i> ; 392 <i>-stro-</i> , <i>-slo-</i> ; 393 <i>-mo-</i> ; 394 <i>-tymmo-</i> of superlative; 395—6 <i>-no-</i> ; 397 <i>-eno-</i> , <i>-ono-</i> ; 398 <i>-ino-</i> ; 399 <i>-ino-</i> ; 400 <i>-meno-</i> , <i>-mono-</i> , <i>-mno-</i> ; 401 <i>-ovvo-</i> , Lat. <i>-hno-</i> ; 402 <i>-jo-</i> , <i>-ijo-</i> , Lat. <i>-cio-</i> ; 403 <i>-yo-</i> , <i>-uyo-</i> , <i>-tefo-</i> ; 404 Lat. <i>-ivo-</i> , <i>-fivo-</i> .	
405. Stems in <i>-ōj-</i> , <i>-ōy-</i> . . . . .	392

## CHAPTER XXIII

### *The Numerals*

406. Decimal and duodecimal systems . . . . .	393
407—416. Cardinal numbers; one to ten <sup>m</sup> . . . . .	394
417—8. Eleven to nineteen . . . . .	397
419. The Tens . . . . .	398
420. Twenty . . . . .	398
421—2. Thirty to ninety . . . . .	398
423. Hundred . . . . .	399
424. The hundreds . . . . .	399
425. Thousand . . . . .	400
426. Ordinal formed from cardinal numbers . . . . .	400
427—435. First to tenth . . . . .	401
436. Twentieth to hundredth . . . . .	402
437. Ordinals beyond hundredth . . . . .	403

## THE VERB

### CHAPTER XXIV

o

#### *Verb Morphology*

438. History of the Verb . . . . .	403
439. Original Idg. Verb forms . . . . .	404
440—2. History of original forms in Gk., Lat., and Ger- manic . . . . .	405
443. Tendency to analysis in modern languages . . . . .	406
444. Characteristics of the Verb . . . . .	407



SECTION	PAGE
445. Augment . . . . .	407
446. Reduplication. Difference between Greek and Latin . . . . .	409
447. The voices of the Verb . . . . .	410
448. Greek passive . . . . .	410
449. Latin „ , originally only in 3rd person . . . . .	411
450. Personal endings of active and middle . . . . .	413
451. Scheme of personal endings . . . . .	413
452. Difficulties in reconstructing original endings . . . . .	414
453—461. Primary endings of active voice . . . . .	415
462—464. Secondary „ „ „ „ . . . . .	418
465—472. Primary „ „ middle „ . . . . .	419
473—476. Secondary „ „ „ „ . . . . .	421
477. Perfect „ . . . . .	422

CHAPTER XXV

*The Present Formations*

478. Present suffixes identical with those of future and aorist . . . . .	423
479. Classification of present formations . . . . .	424
480. I. Person suffixes added to root with or without thematic vowel . . . . .	426
(a) roots without them. v. and without reduplication <i>ib.</i> , (b) roots in strong or weak form+them. v. p. 427, (c) roots reduplicated but without them. v. <i>ib.</i> , (d) roots reduplicated and with them. v. p. 428, (e) roots with reduplication in <i>-i-ib.</i> , (f) roots with intensive reduplication p. 429, (g) roots with them. v. in weak form <i>ib.</i>	
481. II. Roots with a formative suffix in <i>-n-</i> preceding the person suffix . . . . .	429
(a) <i>-nā- -nā-ib.</i> , (b) <i>-ne- -no-</i> p. 430, (c) Greek <i>-avo-</i> (i.) without, (ii.) with nasal in root p. 431, (d) 'infixed' nasal p. 432, (e) <i>-ney- -nū-, -nu- -ny-</i> p. 433 (f) <i>-neyo- -nyo-</i> p. 434.	
482. III. Verb stems in <i>-s-</i> . Parallelism between noun and verb. Non-thematic and thematic forms . . . . .	435
483. IV. Verb stems in <i>-sko-</i> (a) without, (b) with reduplication . . . . .	436

CONTENTS

xxix

SECTION	PAGE
484. V. Verb stems in <i>-to-</i> ( <i>-t-</i> ) . . . . .	438
485. VI. Verb stems in <i>-dh-</i> and <i>-d-</i> . . . . .	439
486. Other possible consonant suffixes . . . . .	439
487. VII. Verb stems in <i>-jo-</i> . Suffix mainly secondary . . . . .	440
(a) <i>-jo-</i> appended to (i.) strong, (ii.) weak form of root, (iii.) to long vowel p. 440, (b) root with intensive reduplication <i>ib.</i> , (c) <i>-jo-</i> secondary p. 441, denominatives <i>ib.</i>	
488. Causatives and intensives in <i>-éjo-</i> . . . . .	443
489. Greek desiderative verbs . . . . .	445
490. Latin frequentative ,, . . . . .	445

CHAPTER XXVI

*The Future*

491. Original future in <i>-sjo-</i> doubtful . . . . .	446
492. Greek future forms . . . . .	446
493. Latin futures of three types . . . . .	448

CHAPTER XXVII

*The Perfect*

494. Distinctive characteristics of the perfect . . . . .	449
495. Greek perfects in <i>-ka</i> . . . . .	450
496. ,, aspirated perfects . . . . .	451
497. Latin perfect; confused with <i>-s-</i> aorist . . . . .	451
498. ,, perfects in <i>-vi</i> and <i>-ui</i> . . . . .	453

CHAPTER XXVIII

*Past Formations*

499. Aorist, imperfect, pluperfect . . . . .	453
500. Strong aorist and imperfect identical. Gk. 2nd aor. pass . . . . .	453
501. Latin imperfects in <i>-bam</i> . . . . .	454
502. The <i>-s-</i> aorists . . . . .	455
503. Thematic <i>-s-</i> aorists . . . . .	456
504. Aorists in <i>-es-</i> and <i>-əs-</i> . . . . .	457



SECTION	PAGE
505. Pluperfect a late development . . . . .	457
506. Greek pluperfect . . . . .	457
507. Latin        "        . . . . .	457

## CHAPTER XXIX

*The Moods*

508. Subjunctive and optative . . . . .	458
509. Thematic subj. from non-thematic indic. . . . .	459
510. Subj. of thematic stems . . . . .	459
511. Analogy in forms of subj. . . . .	460
512. Optative suffix of two types . . . . .	461
513. Optative of <i>-s-</i> aorist . . . . .	461
514.        "        " thematic stems . . . . .	462
515. Latin imperfect and pluperfect subjunctives . . . . .	462
516—523. Imperative . . . . .	464
517 bare stem p. 464, 518 stem+ <i>thi</i> p. 465, 519 stem+ <i>tōd</i> <i>ib.</i> , 520 injunctive as imper. p. 466, 521 later developments p. 467, 522 imper. of Gk. middle <i>ib.</i> , 523 Latin imper. passive.	

## CHAPTER XXX

*Verbal Nouns*

524—5. Infinitives are noun cases. Different languages affect different cases . . . . .	468
526. Greek dative infinitives . . . . .	469
527.        " locative        " . . . . .	470
528. Latin infinitives active . . . . .	470
529. Latin supines . . . . .	471
530.        " infinitives passive . . . . .	472
531.        " gerund . . . . .	472
532. Participles . . . . .	473
533.        " in <i>-nt-</i> . . . . .	473
534. Perfect participle active . . . . .	473
535. Participles in <i>-meno-</i> , <i>-mono-</i> . . . . .	474
536.        "        " <i>-to-</i> , <i>-teyo-</i> . . . . .	474
537. Latin participle in <i>-tūro-</i> . . . . .	474
538.        " gerundive participle . . . . .	474

## CHAPTER XXXI

*Uses of the Verb Forms*

SECTION	PAGE
539. Difficulties of verb syntax . . . . .	475
540—2. Uses of the Voices . . . . .	476
540. Different methods of forming passive . . . . .	476
541. Transitive and intransitive meanings of active . . . . .	476
542. The middle voice . . . . .	476
543—4. Verb-types. Durative and perfective verbs . . . . .	477
545—555. Uses of the Tenses . . . . .	481
545. Durative and momentary forms in Greek . . . . .	481
546. Tenses a later development . . . . .	482
547. Present may express (i.) action, (ii.) process, (iii.) state . . . . .	483
(iv.) present with adverb of time=past . . . . .	487
548. Imperfect; narrative tense; relation to aorist; three values . . . . .	488
549. Perfect; an intensive present; expresses a state . . . . .	491
550. Greek pluperfect . . . . .	493
551. Latin „ . . . . .	494
552. Aorist; (i.) perfective, (ii.) ingressive, (iii.) present (iv.) of immediate past . . . . .	495
(v.) of future . . . . .	499
553. Latin passive aorist-perfect . . . . .	499
554. Future . . . . .	500
555. Future perfect . . . . .	501
556—567. Uses of the Moods . . . . .	502
556. Different views regarding original meaning of subj. and opt. . . . .	502
557. Chief difficulties of the question . . . . .	503
558. Subjunctive has three values . . . . .	505
559. Subjunctive of will . . . . .	505
560. „ „ interrogation . . . . .	508
561. „ „ future (potential) . . . . .	509
562. Optative has three values . . . . .	510
563. Optative of wish . . . . .	510
564. „ „ interrogation . . . . .	511
565. „ „ future (potential) . . . . .	512



SECTION		PAGE
566.	Greek optative with and without $\delta\upsilon$ . . . . .	513
567.	Greek indicative forms in unfulfilled wishes . . . . .	513
568—570.	Latin subjunctive . . . . .	514
568.	Latin imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive new forms . . . . .	514
569.	History of Lat. present and aorist perfect subj. . . . .	514
570.	„ „ „ imperfect and pluperfect „ . . . . .	515

## APPENDIX

## A

## THE GREEK AND LATIN ALPHABETS

601.	Origin of Greek alphabet . . . . .	517
602.	Adaptation of Phoenician alphabet . . . . .	518
603.	Development of new Greek symbols . . . . .	519
604.	Eastern and Western Greek alphabets . . . . .	520
605.	Origin of Latin and other Italic alphabets . . . . .	521
606.	Alphabets of Central Italy fall into two groups . . . . .	522
607.	Confusion of breathed and voiced stops . . . . .	522
608.	Oscan, Umbrian, Faliscan alphabets. Etruscan influence . . . . .	523
609.	Adaptation of superfluous Greek symbols for numerals . . . . .	523

## B

## THE GREEK DIALECTS

610.	Physical features of Greece encourage development of dialects . . . . .	525
611.	Linguistic without racial changes . . . . .	526
612.	The Dorian invasion . . . . .	526
613.	Three stocks: Achæan, Dorian, Attic-Ionic . . . . .	527
614—6.	Sources of our knowledge of dialects. Causes of corruption . . . . .	528
617—8.	Arcadian with specimen . . . . .	529
619—620.	Cyprian „ „ . . . . .	532

CONTENTS

xxxiii

SECTION	PAGE
621. Aeolic : comprehends three dialects . . . . .	534
622. Sources for Aeolic . . . . .	534
Fick's Homeric Aeolic . . . . .	535
623. Thessalian with specimen . . . . .	536
624. Lesbian and Aeolic of Asia Minor with speci- mens . . . . .	538
625. Boeotian with specimens . . . . .	540
626. Common characteristics of the three dialects . . . . .	542
627—631. Dialects of North-West Greece in three groups . . . . .	542
628. Common characteristics of all three groups . . . . .	542
629. Locrian with specimen . . . . .	544
630. Phocian including Delphian with specimen . . . . .	546
631. Aetolian, etc. . . . .	546
632. Dialects of Achaea and Elis . . . . .	546
633. Elean with specimens . . . . .	548
634. Doric ; where spoken ; sources . . . . .	550
635. Common characteristics of all Doric dialects . . . . .	550
636. <i>dialectus severior, dial. mitis</i> . . . . .	552
637. Laconian with specimens . . . . .	552
638. Heracleian with specimen . . . . .	554
639. Messenian . . . . .	554
640. Dialect of Argolis and Aegina with specimen . . . . .	556
641.    ,,    ,, Megara, Selinus, Byzantium, with specimen . . . . .	556
642.    ,,    ,, bucolic poets . . . . .	558
643.    ,,    ,, Corinth, Corcyra, Syracuse, with specimens . . . . .	558
644—5.    ,,    ,, Crete (Gortyn) with specimen . . . . .	560
646.    ,,    ,, Melos, Thera, Cyrene, with specimens . . . . .	562
647.    ,,    ,, Rhodes, Gela, Agrigentum, with speci- mens . . . . .	562
648. Doric and Ionic contraction . . . . .	562
649—656. Ionic with specimens . . . . .	564
650. Ionic of Homer . . . . .	564
651.    ,,    ,, lyric and elegiac poets . . . . .	564
652. Divisions of Ionic . . . . .	566
653. Common characteristics of all divisions . . . . .	566
654. Characteristic differences of divisions . . . . .	566
655. $\kappa\omicron$ - $\kappa\eta$ - not found on inscriptions . . . . .	566
656. Relations of Ionic and Attic Greek . . . . .	566

## C

## THE ITALIC DIALECTS

SECTION		PAGE
657.	Classification of dialects . . . . .	568
658.	Oscan records . . . . .	569
659.	Umbrian „ . . . . .	570
660—1.	Difference between Oscan and Umbrian . . . . .	570
662—5.	„ „ these dialects and Latin and Faliscan . . . . .	571
663.	Differences in phonology . . . . .	571
664.	„ „ inflexion of noun . . . . .	572
665.	„ „ „ „ verb . . . . .	573
	Specimens of Oscan . . . . .	574—577
	„ „ Umbrian . . . . .	577—578

## D

## THE EARLIEST LATIN

666—7.	Linguistic peculiarities of the archaic inscription found in the Forum at Rome: with photo- graphic facsimile . . . . .	579
--------	---	-----

## INDICES

Index of Greek	words . . . . .	581
„	Italic „ . . . . .	598
„	Germanic „ . . . . .	610
„	subjects . . . . .	617

ABBREVIATIONS USED FOR THE NAMES OF  
AUTHORS, ETC., REFERRED TO

[References to other works are given in full where they occur.]

- A.J.P. = American Journal of Philology (in 21st volume).  
Archiv [für lateinischen Lexicographie und Grammatik] (in 12th vol.).  
B.B. = Beiträge zur Kunde der indogermanischen Sprachen, herausgegeben von Dr. Ad. Bezzenger und Dr. W. Prellwitz (in 26th vol.).  
Bartholomae, Studien [zur indogermanischen Sprachgeschichte]. 1890, 1891.  
Bauack, Johannes und Theodor, Inschrift v[on] Gortyn. 1885.  
" " " Studien [auf dem Gebiete des griechischen und der arischen Sprachen]. 1886.  
Bechtel, Fritz, Hauptprobleme [der indogermanischen Lautlehre seit Schleicher]. 1892.  
Bechtel, I. I., = Inschriften des ionischen Dialekts. 1887. (In Abhandlungen der historisch-philologischen Classe der königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen: 34ter Band.)  
Berichte d[er] k[öniglichen] s[ächsischen] G[esellschaft] d[er] W[issenschaften]. Quoted by year.  
Blass<sup>2</sup> = Ueber die Aussprache des griechischen von F. Blass (3rd edition).  
Bronisch, G., Die oskischen i und e Vocale. 1892.  
Brugmann, K., *Gr.* or *Grundr.* = Grundriss der vergleichenden Grammatik der indogermanischen Sprachen von K. B. und B. Delbrück. 1886—1900.  
(Brugmann's part, comprehending Phonology and Morphology, has been translated into English in five

- volumes; the new edition of vol. i. (1897) and the three volumes of Syntax by Delbrück have not been translated.)
- Brugmann, K., *Gr. Gr.* = Griechische Grammatik, 3rd ed. 1900.  
(In Iwan von Müller's Handbuch der klassischen Altertums-Wissenschaft, vol. 2.)
- Buck, C. D., Vocalismus [der oskischen Sprache]. 1892.
- Bulletin de Correspondance Hellénique. (In 23rd year.)
- Bulletin de la Société Linguistique. 1869—.
- C.I.G. = Corpus Inscriptionum Graecarum.
- C.I.L. = Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum.
- C.R. or Class. Rev. = Classical Review (in 14th vol.).
- Cauer<sup>2</sup> = Delectus inscriptionum Graecarum propter dialectum memorabilem, iterum composuit P. Cauer. 1883.
- Cavv. = Fouilles d'Épidaure par P. Cavvadias. Vol. i. 1893.
- Conway, R. S., The Italic Dialects. 2 vols. 1897.
- Curtius, G., Greek Verb (English translation by Wilkins and England). 1880.
- „ „ Studien [zur griechischen und lateinischen Grammatik]. 10 vols.; the last appeared in 1878.
- D.I. = Sammlung der griechischen Dialekt-Inschriften, herausgegeben von Dr. H. Collitz und Dr. F. Bechtel, 1885—(still unfinished).
- Delbrück, B., A.L.I. = Ablativ Localis Instrumentalis. 1867.
- „ „ S.F. = Syntaktische Forschungen. 5 vols. 1871-88.
- „ „ Syntax (in Brugmann and D.'s *Grundriss*; see Brugmann).
- Dittenberger, Guil., Sylloge inscriptionum Graecarum, [1883]. 2nd ed. 2 vols. 1898, 1900.
- Draeger, A., Hist[orische] Synt[ax der lateinischen Sprache]. 2 vols. 2nd ed. 1878.
- Fick, A., Vergleichendes Wörterbuch der indogermanischen Sprachen. 2 vols. 1890-94.
- Fleckeisen's [Neue] Jahrbücher [für Philologie und Pädagogik]. Series concluded in 1897.
- Goidanich, P., I continuatori ellenici di *ti* indo-europeo. 1893.
- „ „ Del perfetto e aoristo latino. 1896.
- Goodwin, W. W., [Syntax of the Greek] Moods and Tenses. New ed. 1889.
- Hermes, herausgegeben von G. Kaibel und C. Robert. In 35th vol.
- Hirt, H., [Der indogermanische] Akzent. 1895.
- „ „ [Der indogermanische] Ablaut. 1900.

- Hoffmann [O., Die griechischen Dialekte in ihrem historischen Zusammenhange mit den wichtigsten ihrer Quellen. 1891—. 3 vols. published.
- Hübschmann [H., Zur] Casuslehre. 1875.
- I.F.=Indogermanische Forschungen: Zeitschrift für indogermanische Sprach- und Altertumskunde herausgegeben von K. Brugmann und W. Streitberg; mit dem Beiblatt: Anzeiger für indogermanische Sprach- und Altertumskunde, herausgegeben von W. Streitberg. (In 11th vol.)
- I[nscriptiones] G[raeciae Septentrionalis] i. ed. Dittenberger. 1892.  
 ,, Graecae Siciliae et Italiae, ed. Kaibel. 1890.
- J[ournal of] P[hilology]. (In 27th vol.)
- K.Z.=Zeitschrift für vergleichende Sprachforschung begründet von A. Kuhn; herausgegeben von E. Kuhn und J. Schmidt. (In 37th vol.)
- Kluge, F., D[eutsches] e[tymologisches] W[örterbuch]. (Now in 6th ed.)
- Kretschmer, P., Einleitung [in die Geschichte der griechischen Sprache]. 1896.
- Krüger, Dialekt.=Part II. of K. W. Krüger's Griechische Sprachlehre. 5th ed. 1879.
- Kühner-Blass, Ausführliche Grammatik der griechischen Sprache von R. K., besorgt von Fr. Blass. 2 vols. (Phonology and Morphology.) 1890, 1892.
- Kühner-Gerth, Syntax of above. Edited by B. Gerth. Vol. 1. 1898.
- Kurschat, Lit. Gramm.=Grammatik der litauischen Sprache von Dr. F. Kurschat. 1876.
- Lagercrantz, O., Zur griechischen Lautgeschichte (Upsala Universitets Årsskrift). 1898.
- Liden, E., Studien [zur altindischen und vergleichenden Sprachgeschichte]. 1897.
- Lindsay, W. M., The Latin Language. 1894.
- M.U.=Morphologische Untersuchungen auf dem Gebeite der indogermanischen Sprachen von Dr. H. Osthoff und Dr. K. Brugmann. (5 vols., 1878—1890, complete.)
- Meisterhans<sup>2</sup>=Grammatik der attischen Inschriften von Dr. K. Meisterhans. 2nd ed. 1888.
- Meringer, R., Beiträge [zur Geschichte der indogermanischen Declination]. 1891.
- Meyer, G., Gr. Gr.=Griechische Grammatik. 3rd ed. 1896.



- Meyer, L., *Verg. Gramm.* = Vergleichende Grammatik der griechischen und lateinischen Sprache von Leo Meyer. 2 vols. 1st vol. in 2nd ed. 1882—4.
- Michel, C., *Recueil d'inscriptions grecques.* 1900.
- Monro, D. B., *H.G.<sup>2</sup> = A Grammar of the Homeric Dialect.* 2nd ed. 1891.
- N. E. D. = *A New English Dictionary*; edited by J. A. H. Murray and H. Bradley. 1884—.
- Osthoff, H., *Psychologisches Moment* = Das physiologische und psychologische Moment in der sprachlichen Formenbildung. (Sammlung gemeinverständlicher wissenschaftlicher Vorträge herausgegeben von R. Virchow und Fr. v. Holtzendorff. Heft 327.)
- P. u. B. *Beiträge* = Beiträge zur Geschichte der deutschen Sprache und Literatur, herausgegeben von H. Paul und W. Braune. (In 26th vol.; now edited by E. Sievers.)
- Paul's *Grundriss* = Grundriss der germanischen Philologie, herausgegeben von H. Paul. I. Band. 1891. (Now in 2nd ed.)
- Persson, P., *Wurzelerweiterung* = Studien zur Lehre von der Wurzelerweiterung und Wurzelvariation. 1891.
- von Planta, R., *Grammatik der oskisch-umbrischen Dialekte.* 2 vols. 1892—1897.
- Prellwitz, W., *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der griechischen Sprache.* 1892.
- Rheinisches Museum [für Philologie], herausgegeben v. O. Ribbeck und F. Bücheler. (In 55th vol.)
- Riemann and Goelzer, *Syntaxe (Grammaire Comparée du Grec et du Latin).* Par O. R. et H. G. 1897.
- Roby, H. J., *Latin Grammar* = A Grammar of the Latin Language from Plautus to Suetonius. 2 vols. 5th ed. 1887.
- Schmidt, J., *Pluralbildungen [der indogermanischen Neutra].* 1889.
- Schweizer-Sidler, H., and Surber, A., *Grammatik der lateinischen Sprache.* Erster Teil. 1888.
- Seelmann = *Die Aussprache des Latein* von E. S. 1885.
- Sievers, E., *G. d. G. P.* = *Phonetik in Paul's Grundriss*, vol. I. 2nd ed.
- „ „ *G. d. P.* = *Grundzüge der Phonetik.* (4th ed. 1893.)
- Skeat, W. W., *Etym. Dict.* = *Etymological Dictionary of the English Language.* 2nd ed. 1884.

- Skeat, W. W., Principles of English Etymology. First Series. The Native Element. 1887. Now in 2nd ed.
- Skutsch, F., Forschungen [zur lateinischen Grammatik und Metrik]. I. Band. 1892.
- Solmsen, F., Studien [zur lateinischen Lautgeschichte]. 1894.
- Stolz<sup>3</sup> or Stolz, Lat. Gr.=Lateinische Grammatik (Laut- und Formenlehre) von Fr. S. 3rd ed. 1900. (In Iwan von Müller's Handbuch der klassischen Altertums-Wissenschaft.)
- Stolz, Hist[orische] Gram[matik] der Lateinischen Sprache. 2 parts. Lautlehre, 1894. Stammbildungslehre, 1895.
- Streitberg, W., Urgermanische Grammatik. 1896.
- Sweet, H., Handbook [of Phonetics]. 1876.
- „ „ H. of E. S.=History of English Sounds. (2nd ed. 1888.)
- Techmer's Zeitschrift=Internationale Zeitschrift für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft begründet und herausgegeben von F. Techmer. 1884—. (5 vols., discontinued.)
- Torp, Den Græske Nominalflexion sammenlignende fremstillet i sine Hovedtræk af Dr. Alf Torp. 1890.
- Transactions and Proceedings of the American Philological Association. Quoted by year.
- U.D.=Die unteritalischen Dialekte von Theodor Mommsen. 1850.
- Umbrica, interpretatus est F. Buecheler. 1883.
- Verhandlungen d[er] V[ersammlung] d[eutscher] Phi[ologen]. (In 49th year.)
- Wackernagel, J., Altindische Grammatik. I. Lautlehre. 1896.
- „ „ Vermischte Beiträge zur griechischen Sprachkunde. Programm. 1897.
- Wharton, E. R., Some Greek Etymologies=Transactions of the Philological Society, 1891—4, pp. 329 ff.
- Whitney, W. D., Skt. Gr.=Sanskrit Grammar, by W. D. W. 2nd ed. ~~1889~~ 1900
- Zvetajeri=Inscriptiones Italiae inferioris dialecticae; composuit Iob. Z. 1886.

## SOME OTHER COMMON ABBREVIATIONS

Eng.	= English.	Indo-G.	} = Indo-Germanic.
O. E.	= Old English.	or	
M. E.	= Middle English.	Idg.	
Goth.	= Gothic.	Lat.	= Latin.
Gk.	= Greek.	Lith.	= Lithuanian.
{ Ic.	= Icelandic.	Osc.	= Oscan.
{ N.	= Norse.	Skt.	= Sanskrit.
		U.	= Umbrian.

An asterisk prefixed to a form indicates that the form is not actually found, but must be presupposed to account for existing forms: thus Greek *Ἰσθός*, Lat. *visus* presuppose a form \**uidtō-s*, from which both are descended.

## ADDENDA

- Page 448, n. 2. For a careful discussion of these and cognate forms, see an article by Chadwick entitled "Ablaut Problems in the Idg. Verb," in *I.F.* xi. pp. 145 ff.
- Page 522, line 9. Prof. Hempl (*Transactions of the American Philological Association* for 1899, pp. 24 ff.) contends that in Italy the replacing of ζ (in the Chalcidian alphabet written I not Z) by G was occasioned through a confusion in the script, as was also that of original K (IC) by C (γ). In early inscriptions where the forms are often angular instead of rounded all three shade into one another.
- Page 576, line 4. Brugmann (*I.F.* xi. pp. 109 ff.) connects with Lat *decens* and *decentarius* found explained in glosses as *promptus*, *paratus*, *ingeniosus*, a word with which Goetz joins *dicentarius* explained as *dictor causarum vel iudex*.

**PART I**  
**GENERAL PRINCIPLES**



## I. What is Philology ?

1. It is an almost invariable rule in the growth of scientific knowledge that when a mass of facts large enough to form a separate science has been collected, an old name is at first extended to cover this sum of new information. Thus Geology, which denotes properly the science dealing with the earth, was formerly used (and is still so used in popular acceptance) to include also the body of knowledge dealing with the remains of extinct animals found in rocks. But when this became a very important branch of study a new name—Palæontology—was invented to distinguish it from Geology properly so called.

2. The same holds true of that body of knowledge with which this book proposes to deal. When the sum of facts dealing with language and languages was comparatively small and the study novel, the term Philology, previously used in a somewhat different signification, was extended to cover this branch of research.

The meaning of the word in former times was, and its most common meaning still is, the study

of a language looked at from the literary point of view. In Germany the word *Philologie* means only the body of knowledge dealing with the literary side of a language as an expression of the spirit and character of a nation, and consequently the department dealing with language merely as language forms but a subordinate part of this wider science. But in England the study of language as such has developed so largely in comparison with the wider science of Philology under which it used to rank, that it has usurped for itself the name of "Comparative Philology," and in recent years of "Philology" without any limitation. This is justifiable by the derivation of the word, which only denotes vaguely all that deals with words; but for the sake of definiteness it is better to use some term not so open to the charge of ambiguity. "Comparative Philology" is an unfortunate title,<sup>1</sup> for, looking at the original application of the word, it ought to mean the comparative study of the literature of different countries, whereas it is always employed to denote merely the comparative study of sounds and words as elements of language. The actual usage of the word is thus at variance with the original meaning, for many languages, such as the Gipsy, the Lithuanian, and various others spoken by semi-civilised or barbarous peoples, have no literature, but are notwithstanding of the greatest interest and importance to the student of language.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Whitney in *Encyclopædia Britannica*, s. v. Philology.

<sup>2</sup> F. Müller, *Grundriss der Sprachwissenschaft*, p. 4.

3. Hence various other names for the science have been proposed, such as Comparative Grammar and the Science of Language. The latter is the wider and the better term; Comparative Grammar is more properly applicable to the study of a group of languages closely related to one another, such as the Indo-Germanic group or the Semitic group.

4. Philology, therefore, if we may use this term to denote the Science of Language, deals with all the phenomena of speech—Other names suggested. with the production of the sounds which Scope of Philology in this sense. compose it, with their combinations into syllables, with the union of these syllables in words, and with the putting of words together into sentences. In its widest sense it includes also the important but abstruse question of the origin of language, of articulate utterance, a characteristic so remarkable that Aristotle fixed upon it as the test of distinction between man and brute; *λόγον δὲ μόνον ἄνθρωπος ἔχει τῶν ζώων . . . ὁ δὲ λόγος ἐπὶ τῷ δηλοῦν ἐστὶ τὸ συμφέρον καὶ τὸ βλαβερόν, ὥστε καὶ τὸ δίκαιον καὶ τὸ ἄδικον.*<sup>1</sup>

5. But the number of languages on the earth is so enormous that it is a task far too great for any single man to thoroughly master all, or even a large part of them. Methods of studying Philology. Hence the principles of the science must be studied in connexion with a few languages which are taken as types of the great body of languages. As the science sprang from the study of the classical languages,

<sup>1</sup> *Politics*, i. 2, 1253 a.



and as these languages have had a very important influence on the development of English thought and of the English tongue, and are moreover members of the same great group of languages to which English belongs, we naturally turn to them in the first place when we begin the study. Probably the great majority of philologists begin with Latin and Greek, but no one can advance far in the study till he has made himself master of other languages which throw a flood of light on the problems which lie before the student of language. To clear up many difficulties, not only in Greek or Latin but also in English, a knowledge of Sanskrit forms is indispensable; to settle the character and position of the original accent of words it is necessary to study the early history of the Germanic<sup>1</sup> languages, the family to which English belongs; some Slavonic dialects again preserve features long effaced in all other Indo-Germanic tongues; in short, there is no language and no dialect, however remote, which belongs to the Indo-Germanic family that may not throw light upon some important branch of the study of these languages. For other questions, again, some knowledge of languages which are formed on different principles and belong to different families is necessary: nothing elucidates better the nature of inflexion than a comparison of an Indo-Germanic tongue with Chinese on the one hand and with Turkish on the other. The beginner must not suppose that the philologist knows all

<sup>1</sup> To this branch the name Teutonic is sometimes applied.

or even many of these languages so far as to be able to read them fluently: in most cases his information is supplied by the grammar and the dictionary alone; but on each language or group of languages there are specialists at work who store up results available for the student of languages in general.

## II. What is an Indo-Germanic Language ?

6. In the last chapter it was mentioned that English, Latin, Greek, and Sanskrit belonged to the same family of languages. This family is known at present as the Indo-Germanic. In older books other names for it will be found, such as Aryan or Indo-European, sometimes Indo-Keltic. The first of these words is derived from Sanskrit, and the objection to the use of it in this meaning is that it more appropriately denotes<sup>1</sup> the group formed by the Iranian and Indian dialects of the family, which are very closely connected. Against "Indo-European" it is urged that some languages, such as Armenian, which exist neither in India nor in Europe are excluded, and that *prima facie* the term suggests that all Indian and all European languages belong to this family. This is far from being the case; in India the dialects belonging to this family are mostly confined to the broad belt across the north of the Peninsula from the Indus to the Ganges, while the Deccan and

<sup>1</sup> Whitney, *Life and Growth of Language*, p. 180.

the south generally are occupied by people of different races who speak languages of quite another origin. In Europe also, on the other hand, there are many languages which do not belong to this family, such as the Turkish, the Hungarian, the Basque, the Lapp, and the Finnish.

7. The term "Indo-Germanic" is an attempt to denote the family by the names of those members of it which form the extreme links of a chain stretching from the North-East of India to the West of Europe. As the name was applied to this family of languages before it was finally ascertained that Keltic also belonged to the same family, it has been proposed to use Indo-Keltic instead. But this is not necessary, for though the Kelts have gradually been driven into the furthest corners of the West of Europe by the inroads of the Germanic tribes, yet Iceland, the most westerly land belonging to the European continent, has been for a thousand years a settlement of a Germanic people.

8. A great advance in knowledge was rendered possible by the discovery of Sanskrit. On its introduction to Europe by English scholars like Sir William Jones, Colebrooke, and others, the conception was gained of a family of languages not derived from one another but all returning like gradually converging lines to one centre point, to one mother language—the original Indo-Germanic. From that felicitous conception the whole of the modern science of Language may be said to have sprung. The similarity of Sanskrit to the classical languages and its

All Idg. languages descendants of one original language.

wide geographical separation from them made scholars see that old notions such as that Latin was derived from a dialect of Greek must be given up. Men now realised clearly that the relation between Greek and Latin was not that of mother and daughter but of sisters. This led to eager investigation for the purpose of determining what other languages belonged to the same family. In some cases the investigation has been far from easy, languages having occasionally lost the distinguishing characteristics which would clearly mark them out as members of the family. In some cases too it has been found very hard to decide whether an individual dialect was to be treated merely as a local variety of another dialect or whether it deserved to be classed as a separate language.

9. The distinguishing marks which would be looked for are very different in these two cases. In separating two languages the difficulty is often occasioned by the mixture of words borrowed from a neighbouring or a conquering nation, which have become at last so large a part of the vocabulary as to obscure the original character of the language. Thus in the English language a very large number of words in ordinary use are not of Germanic origin. A very large part of any English dictionary is taken up by words of Latin or Greek derivation which have been imported into English at different times and for different reasons. Some were borrowed in Anglo-Saxon times; these were more especially words connected

How languages can be distinguished from one another. Effects on English of borrowing words from other languages.

with Christianity and the Christian Church, as *bishop*, *priest*, and many others. A very large number were introduced because the country came for a time under the political control of the Normans; the words introduced at this time have not come directly from Latin but indirectly through the medium of the French. The influence here was much greater than in the previous case. The Anglo-Saxons borrowed words to express ideas which were new to them. Instead of translating *ἐπίσκοπος*, as they might have done, by "overseer," they preferred in this special and technical use to keep the foreign term for the office. These new words once introduced became part and parcel of the language and changed with its changes, hence the Greek *ἐπίσκοπος* is metamorphosed in time into the modern English *bishop*. But the importations from Norman French affected the most ordinary things of common life, and hence it is that we use good Germanic words for common animals as *cow*, *steer*, *sheep*, *swine*, while for the flesh of these animals we employ words of French, *i.e.* Latin, origin, *beef*, *mutton*, *pork*. A third period of importation was after the Renaissance, when men in their enthusiasm for the new learning thought to improve their Saxon tongue by engrafting multitudes of classical words upon it. Hence we sometimes have—(1) the same word appearing under two different forms, one being borrowed earlier than the other, as in the case of *priest* and *presbyter*, both through Latin *presbyter* from *πρεσβύτερος*; or (2) besides difference in the time of borrowing, one of

the forms comes through another language, as *blame* and *blaspheme*. Both of these go back to *βλασφημεῖν* through Latin *blasphemare*, but the former has also passed through France on its way from Latium to England. The same is true of double forms like *surface* and *superficies*, *frail* and *fragile*, and a great many more.<sup>1</sup> In the later period, when the literary sense had been awakened to the origin of many of these words, old importations were furbished up to look like new by giving them a more classical spelling than they had previously had. This has happened in the case of words like *fault* and *doubt*, earlier *faut* and *doute*.

10. But though so many words have been borrowed by English, no one doubts that it is a Germanic language, for (1) such inflexions as are still left to it are essentially Germanic, and (2) though the majority of the words in our dictionaries are Latin and Greek, a very large number of them are not in everyday use, and in ordinary conversation words of Latin and Greek origin are in a minority. It has been said that the common rustic uses as a rule scarcely more than 300 words; and with a few exceptions, such as *use*, *fact*, and some others, these 300 words are all of Germanic origin. The statement, however, is not true; the

<sup>1</sup> Owing to the difficulty which exists in English of forming new compound words, we still fall back upon the classical languages for new terms for scientific discoveries, in most cases without much regard to the proper rules for the formation of such compounds. From the classical point of view, words like *telegram*, *telephone*, *photograph* are absolute barbarisms.

vocabulary of the rustic about common things may be small, but he has a very large supply of technical terms—mostly too of Germanic origin—for his own industry. Of these a great number are always purely local and would be quite unintelligible to the ordinary Englishman.

The most common borrowed words are naturally substantives—names of wares, implements, etc.—and occasionally the verbs which express their function. Yet *use* and *fact* do not come under this class, nor does *take*, a verb which has been borrowed from the Danish invaders of the Anglo-Saxon period and which has completely ejected the Middle English words *fangen* (Old English *fōn*), and *nimēn* (O.E. *niman*) from the literary language, though “stow’u fangs,” i.e. “stolen goods,” is a phrase still known in Scotland, and Byrom’s poem of the Nimmers shows that “let’s nim a horse” was still intelligible in some dialect last century and may be even now.

11. But in some languages the history of borrowing and the relations of the neighbouring tongues are not so clear as they are in English; hence some tongues, such as the Armenian and the Albanian, are only even now asserting their right to a position in the Indo-Germanic family not as subordinate dialects but as independent languages. In the case of Albanian the problem has been complicated by the great variety of languages which have encroached upon its territory: Slavonic, Turkish, Greek, Latin have all foisted some words into it.

Armenian and Albanian only recently distinguished as separate languages.

12. Hard, however, as the problem of distinguishing nearly related languages is, it is far surpassed in difficulty by that of deciding whether a language is Indo-Germanic or not. What criteria can be laid down to guide the philologist in this investigation?

Criteria of Idg. languages.

In order to assign a language to the Indo-Germanic family several things must be proved :

(1) That the word-bases or roots of this language are prevailingly the same as those which appear in other Indo-Germanic languages; (2) that the manner in which nouns and verbs are formed from these bases is that which appears in other Indo-Germanic languages; (3) that the changes which words undergo to express various relations within the sentence are of the same kind as in other Indo-Germanic languages.

Of these three (1) is the only condition which is indispensable; (2) and (3) may be so obscured as practically to disappear. In English the distinction between noun and verb, and between both of these and roots, has in many cases disappeared. Noun inflexion is now confined to a limited number of possessive and plural forms; verb inflexion remains only in a very mutilated condition.

13. A fairly certain inference may be drawn from the identity of the pronouns and the numerals. Pronouns are so essential to the life of a language that they are not likely to be given up in favour of others from a foreign source. But even these are not always certain authority for the connexions of

Importance of pronouns and numerals as criteria.



a language. Perhaps the question does not<sup>1</sup> arise in the case of the Indo-Germanic languages, but in another family of languages—the Semitic—it presents a great difficulty. The Coptic and the Semitic family are similar in their pronouns and numerals and in little else.<sup>2</sup>

14. In order that the word-bases of a language may be shown to be identical with those of the other Indo-Germanic languages it is not necessary that the *sounds* which appear in them should be the same. The *b* in the English *bear* corresponds to the *f* in the Latin *fero*, the *φ* in the Greek *φέρω*, and the *bh* in the Sanskrit *bhārāmi*; the *k* in the English *know* corresponds to the *g* in the Latin (*g*)*nosco*, the *γ* in the Greek *γι-γνώ-σκω*, the *ž* in the Lithuanian *žinau*, and the *j* in the Sanskrit *jā-nā-mi*; but all philologists are agreed that *b*, *f*, *φ*, and *bh* in the one case, and *k*, *g*, *γ*, *ž*, *j* in the other, represent severally but one original sound—*bh* in the former and a *g*-sound in the latter. And the representation of the original sound by the corresponding sound of the derived language is, with some intelligible exceptions, invariable. Thus all that is wanted is that some system be observable in the interchange of sounds among the connected languages. If we found that no such system existed, that in the same circum-

<sup>1</sup> According to Gustav Meyer, however (*Essays und Studien*, p. 63), it is probable that Albanian has borrowed its article and some important pronouns from Latin.

<sup>2</sup> Renan, *Histoire des Langues Sémitiques*, pp. 84, 85.

stances  $\phi$  in Greek was represented in English sometimes by *m*, sometimes by *x*, sometimes by *r*, and occasionally disappeared altogether, we should have to conclude (1) that in these cases the philologists were connecting words together which ought not to be connected; and (2) if this prevailed also with all sounds except in a few words which had the same meaning, we might be sure that Greek and English had no original connexion, and that such traces of inflexion as appear in English must have been borrowed from some Indo-Germanic language with which it had at some period come into very close contact. At the same time, we should have to admit that the borrowing of inflexion was of very rare occurrence.

15. Philologists proceeding upon these principles have identified the following languages as belonging to the Indo-Germanic family:—

Classification of  
the Idg. lan-  
guages.

(i) The Aryan Group. ✓

This includes (1) Sanskrit, the ancient language spoken by the Indo-Germanic invaders of the Punjab. The earliest literature in it is the Vedas, the oldest writings preserved to us in any Indo-Germanic language. The Vedas date from about 1500 B.C., and stand in somewhat the same relation to the classical language as Homer does to classical Greek. Sanskrit as a spoken language had died out before the Christian era; it was succeeded by dialects derived from itself called Prākṛit and Pāli, which have also long been extinct in their original form and are now represented by Hindi and other

modern dialects. The Gipsy dialect is a degraded branch of this family which has wandered to the West.

(2) The Iranian dialects,—Zend, the language of the sacred books of the ancient Persians and the modern Parsis (which, however, also show variety of dialect), and Old Persian, the language of the cuneiform inscriptions which record the doings of the ancient Persian monarchs.

The Zend sacred books are supposed to belong to various periods between 1100 B.C. and 600 B.C.; of the Persian inscriptions the oldest date from King Darius, 520 B.C.<sup>1</sup>

This group is characterised by having lost the original distinction between *a*, *e*, and *o*, all of which it represents by *a*, though the sound was probably different from the original *a* sound. In Zend later changes appear in this *a* sound also.

(ii.) Armenian. This language, known from the fifth century A.D., has only recently (1875) been distinguished from the Iranian family. The Armenians, according to Herodotus, were an offshoot from the ancient Phrygians, who were themselves a Thracian stock called Briges before they migrated to Asia.<sup>2</sup> A considerable number of

<sup>1</sup> It is impossible at present to assign, even approximately, certain dates to the earliest Vedic and Iranian literature. Recently some scholars, on astronomical grounds, have assigned the earliest hymns of the Veda to a period earlier than 3000 B.C.

<sup>2</sup> Herodotus vii. 73. The oldest inscriptions known were collected by Prof. W. M. Ramsay in the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* for 1883, those of the Roman period by the same scholar in *K.Z.* 28, pp. 381 ff. For Phrygian and its relations with other languages see ch. vii. of Kretschmer's *Einleitung in die Geschichte der griechischen Sprache* (Göttingen, 1896).

inscriptions in the Phrygian language still exist, some of the third to the fifth century A.D., others perhaps nearly a thousand years earlier.

(iii.) Greek. This language is known to us by an extensive literature and by numerous inscriptions which help us to distinguish clearly the characteristics of the numerous dialects into which the language was divided. An account of the leading dialects of Greek will be found in the Appendix (§§ 610 ff.).

(iv.) Albanian. This has no early literature and has been but lately added as a separate member to the Indo-Germanic family of languages.

(v.) Latin and the kindred Italic dialects, Oscan, Umbrian, and various minor branches. In Latin, besides the extensive and varied literature, there is a large mass of inscriptions, rare in the early period, exceedingly numerous under the Empire. The history of Latin and the other Italic dialects is extremely important and interesting for two reasons :

(a) A strange parallelism is exhibited by Oscan as compared with Latin, and by Welsh as compared with Irish (see below), in the treatment of guttural sounds. In Oscan and Welsh *p* appears in many cases where *qu* or *c* occurs in Latin and Irish.

(b) The second and much more important point is that from Latin—not indeed in its literary form as we find it in the great Roman writers, but from the dialect of the common people—are descended the various Romance languages, French,

Italian, Provençal, Spanish, Portuguese, Roumanian, Rhaeto-Romanic.

These form as it were a subordinate parallel to the history of the Indo-Germanic family of languages. Nearly as many separate and mutually unintelligible dialects have sprung from Latin as there are branches of the great Indo-Germanic family, but in the former case we possess what is for ever lost to us in the latter, the parent tongue from which they spring. We have the original Latin; we can never hope to have, except by hypothetical restoration, the original Indo-Germanic.

Besides Latin and its kindred dialects, other languages were spoken in parts of ancient Italy: in the south-east Messapian, a language apparently akin to Albanian, and no doubt used by settlers who had crossed from Illyricum to the opposite shore, as in recent centuries a few Albanian colonies have done; in the north-east Venetian, the language of the ancient Veneti, whose origin is not quite certain; in the north-west Ligurian, the language probably of a section of the Iberian race (represented by the modern Basques), which most archaeologists are now agreed occupied Western Europe till they amalgamated with and adopted the language of their Indo-Germanic conquerors, the Gauls and Romans. The district bounded east and west by the Veneti and Ligures respectively was held by Kelts. Lastly, the west of Italy, north of the Tiber, was occupied by the Etruscans, the origin of whose language is shrouded in mystery. Though many thousands of inscriptions exist, and

although recently an Etruscan book has been discovered and published,<sup>1</sup> no one has yet succeeded in identifying the language conclusively with any known family of speech.

(vi.) Keltic. This includes (1) the old Gaulish spoken in the time of Caesar, known to us by words preserved incidentally in Greek and Roman writers—proper names, names of plants, etc.—and by a few inscriptions and coins.

(2) Welsh, with an extensive literature beginning in the eleventh century.

(3) Cornish, extinct since the beginning of the nineteenth century.

(4) Breton, introduced into Brittany from Cornwall A.D. 400–600.

(5) Manx, still spoken in the north of the island of Man, most closely allied with Scotch Gaelic.

(6) Irish, first in Ogam (Runic) inscriptions of the sixth or seventh century A.D.; next in glosses of the eighth century, explaining words in Latin MSS.; there is a large literature in its later stages known as Middle and Modern Irish.

(7) Scotch Gaelic, closely connected with the Irish. Its earliest records—the charters of the Book of Deer—date from the eleventh and twelfth centuries.

These dialects fall into two great divisions, the first four having certain points of similarity among themselves which sharply distinguish them from the

<sup>1</sup> By Krall in the *Denkschriften* of the Vienna Academy in 1892. The book had been used as swathing for a mummy now in the museum at Agram.

last three.<sup>1</sup> Scotch Gaelic is, indeed, only an offshoot from Irish, the Irish *Scotti* having settled in Argyle in the beginning of the sixth century A.D., and gradually overrun the rest of the country till their political power, and as a natural consequence their language, became predominant, but, in its turn, succumbed to Northumbrian English. Similarly the dialect of Man is probably derived from Scotland, the Runic inscriptions in the island being in Norse, the language of the Vikings who for a considerable period held sway in Man and the Hebrides.<sup>2</sup>

(vii.) Germanic or Teutonic. This group is divided into three great branches :

(1) Gothic, preserved in the fragments of the West-Gothic version of the Bible, made by Bishop Ulfilas in the fourth century of our era for his people at that time settled on the northern bank of the Danube.

(2) The Scandinavian branch, represented by the Icelandic, Norwegian, Swedish, and Danish. The Runic inscriptions are the oldest remains of this branch, and go back perhaps to the third or fourth century A.D. The Gothic and Scandinavian

<sup>1</sup> Some authorities make three groups by separating Gaulish from Welsh, Cornish, and Breton.

<sup>2</sup> A relic of this domination survives in the title of the Bishop, who is bishop of Sodor (*i.e.* South Islands as opposed to Orkney and Shetland) and Man. What was the language of the Picts, the earlier inhabitants of North Britain subdued by the Scots, is not clear; *a priori* it might be expected to be a dialect akin to Welsh and Cornish. Tacitus, however (*Agricola*, xi.), thought the Caledonians of Germanic origin, but says nothing of their language.

dialects are sometimes classed together as East Germanic.

(3) The West Germanic dialects. In the earliest period these are Anglo-Saxon (*i.e.* Old English), Frisian, Old Saxon or Low German, Old High German, and Old Low Franconian, from which spring Dutch and Flemish.

Of these dialects perhaps the oldest record is the Old English poem of *Beowulf*, which, in its original form, may have been brought by the Saxon invaders of England from their continental home.

(viii.) The Letto-Slavonic group. As in the case of the Aryan, the Italic and the Keltic groups, this breaks up into two well-marked divisions :

(1) Slavonic proper. This includes a great variety of dialects which fall into two divisions—(a) the south-eastern, comprehending the old Bulgarian in which the early Christian documents of the Slavs were written down (the earliest date from the ninth century), Russian in all its varieties, Servo-Croatian, and Slovenian (the Slavonic dialect of Styria, Carinthia, Carniola, and part of Hungary); (b) the Western, comprehending Bohemian, Polish, Sorbian or Wendish (spoken in a Slavonic district lying south of Berlin and extending into Saxony), and Polabish, formerly spoken in the valley of the Elbe, but extinct since the beginning of the eighteenth century.

(2) The Lettic or Lithuanian group, consisting of three dialects—(a) Old Prussian, (b) Lettic, (c) Lithuanian.

Old Prussian became extinct two centuries ago.



Its only relics are a Catechism and a glossary, and neither of the other dialects has any literature properly so called. Lettic and Lithuanian are still spoken in the frontier district between Prussia and Russia, Lettic being the more northern of the two dialects. They differ in accentuation, and the forms of Lettic are more broken down than those of Lithuanian.<sup>1</sup>

16. There is no doubt that these eight groups of dialects go back to one original language, and from a comparison of the forms in these various languages we are able to ascertain what the original form in the primitive Indo-Germanic language may have been. Unfortunately we cannot bring our induction to the test by comparing the hypothetical with the genuine form, for not one word of this original tongue has come down to us. Our knowledge of the original home of the people who spoke this language and of its civilisation is equally meagre. Many have been the ingenious attempts of scholars to break through the darkness which encircles this part of the history of our race, and great would be the importance of their results not only for Philology but for Anthropology, had these attempts the slightest chance of success. Formerly, partly from a desire to follow the Biblical narrative, partly from a belief that the Aryan members of the family represented in all respects the most primitive form of the Indo-Germanic tongue pre-

<sup>1</sup> For fuller details with regard to these languages cp. Sayce, *Introduction to the Science of Language*<sup>3</sup>, vol. ii. pp. 65 ff.

served to us, the original seat of the primitive people was placed in the uplands of Central Asia. Recent speculation has tended to remove it to the borders of Europe and Asia or even to the north of Europe.

17. From a study and comparison of the words used for common things by the various branches of the Indo-Germanic stock, Civilisation of the primitive Indo-Germans. attempts have also been made to ascertain the height which the primitive civilisation had reached. But here success is almost as hard of attainment, for it is not enough to show that some or all of the Indo-Germanic peoples used a certain name for some object, as a metal, a weapon, etc. To ascertain the character of the primitive civilisation it must be shown that the word means the same thing in all these languages, or, at all events, changes from the supposed original meaning must be proved by a chain of evidence, of which in many cases important links are now and probably will ever be wanting. That the primitive Indo-Germanic people knew the most ordinary domestic animals, the cow, the sheep, the pig, is certain; the trees which they knew and the metals are very uncertain. For people when they change their abodes tend to apply the old names to new things, and we have no means of determining how far one branch of the family may have borrowed names from another which was at some prehistoric time its neighbour. Perhaps no peoples have wandered so much to and fro upon the face of the earth as the Indo-Germans; at the dawn of

the historic period we find the Aryan, the Slavonic, the Germanic, the Keltic races in a state of active migration; their wanderings in the thousands of years previous to that period who shall tell?

18. Another subject on which there has been much learned discussion in recent years is the degree of inter-connexion among the Indo-Germanic languages. Various ingenious theories have been propounded which are named after some analogical feature in their structure, as the "genealogical-tree" theory of Schleicher, the "wave theory" of Johannes Schmidt, etc. Attempts have also been made to draw a clear division between the European and the Asiatic branches of the family on the ground that the European languages show *a, e, o*, where the Asiatic members show only *a*. But this difference was not in existence from the beginning, for certain changes in the guttural consonants of the Aryan branch have been shown to be caused by an original *e*-sound which has now disappeared. The family does, however, fall into two sections according to their treatment of the palatal consonants (§ 68), one section representing the original sound by a stop or mute consonant, the other by a spirant. As the most characteristic sound is found in the word for "hundred," the two sections are named the *centum* and the *satem* section respectively. To the *centum* section belong Greek (*ἑκατόν*), Latin (*centum*), Keltic (Old Irish *cēt*), Germanic (English *hund-red*). To the *satem* section belong Aryan (Skt. *ṣatām*, Zend *satem*) and Letto-Slavonic

Connexion between Idg. languages.

(Lithuanian *sziñtas*). Armenian and Albanian also belong to this section. There are striking similarities between various members of the family in individual points, as between the Italic and Lettic families in the tendency to change the form of the original declension of consonant stems into *-i*-stems, between Greek and Sanskrit in the treatment of certain nasal sounds and the formation of some verb stems, between the Aryan and the Letto-Slavonic branches in the treatment of guttural sounds, between the Germanic and the Slavonic in the insertion of *t* between *s* and *r*, as in English *stream*, Old Bulgarian *o-strovŭ* "island."<sup>1</sup> Greek, the Italic, and some Keltic dialects agree in representing a class of original *g*-sounds by *b*, *βους*, *bos*. Greek and Latin agree in changing an original *m* into *n* before *y*-sounds, as in *βαίνω*, *venio* (§ 140), and in both, the inflexion of the genitive plural of *ā*-stems in pronouns has infected *ā*-stems in nouns, *τάων*, *is-tārum* (originally *tāsōm*), causing *θεάων*, *deārum* to be formed. Again some forms of the verb seem to have been invented by both Greek and Latin at a late period, as 3rd pl. imperative *λεγόντω* (Doric), *legunto*, which is no part of the original inflexion of the verb.

But these similarities are not great enough to show closer connexion between any two members of the family than any other two. Such changes of original forms often happen in languages quite independently. Thus some peculiarities of the Lettic dialects and the Romance languages have exact parallels in the

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Techmer's Zeitschrift*, i. p. 234; Kretschmer, *Einführung*, ch. iv.

dialects descended from Sanskrit. Not in Greek and Latin only does the pronominal inflexion affect the noun; exact parallels to the phenomenon are to be found in Pāli, and in Gothic other cases of the noun are affected than those which suffer in the classical languages.

19. The only members of the family which show such important coincidences as to make it probable that they stand in closer connexion with one another than with other members of the family are the Italic and the Keltic dialects. In both groups some branches show *p* representing an original strongly guttural *k*, others show *c* or *qu*. In both groups the passive is formed in the same manner,<sup>1</sup> and a secondary imperfect and future appear in both from derivative verbs—the Latin *-bam* and *-bo* forms. There are some minor resemblances, but the similarities in the verb are so remarkable as almost to prove a more than ordinarily close connexion between the languages, especially when we consider that nowhere else can such passive and imperfect and future forms be proved to exist.

### III. How do Indo-Germanic Languages differ from other Languages?

20. Let us take some common word which appears in a considerable number of Indo-Germanic languages and compare the various forms which it assumes.

Lat. *equos* and its connexions in other Idg. languages.

<sup>1</sup> Zimmer (*K.Z.* 30, p. 240) considers this identity of form has another explanation.

- (1) Skt. *ácvas*.
- (2) Gk. ἵππος (dialectic ἱκκος).
- (3) Lat. *equos* (earlier form of *equus*).
- (4) (a) O. Irish *ech*. (b) Welsh *ep, eb*.
- (5) Goth. *athwa-tundi* (thorn-bush, lit. "horsethorn"<sup>1</sup>). O. Sax. *ëhu*. O. English *eah*.
- (6) Lith. *aszvà* (mare. The masc. *aszvas* is extinct<sup>2</sup>).

From Sanskrit, Latin, Gothic, and Lithuanian it is easy to see that the word may be divided into two syllables, *ác-vas*, *eq-uos*, *ath-wa*, *asz-và*. Now we know from a long series of observations made upon these languages that the first part of these words, though now different in each, was in all originally the same. Every schoolboy also knows that in this class of words, whether we call them *-o*-stems or nouns of the second declension, *s* is the sign of the nominative in all masculine forms; *-s*

<sup>1</sup> For the formation cp. βου-λι-μία, βού-βρωσις, English *horse-lough*, *horse-play*.

<sup>2</sup> For the survival of the fem. and the loss of the masc. form cp. English *mare*=O.E. *mere* fem. to *meaeh*, horse, preserved only in the word *marshal* which English borrowed through Old French *mareschal* from the Low Latin *mariscalcus* of the Holy Roman Empire, itself borrowed from O.H.G. *mara-scah*, a derivative from *maraeh* and *scah*, Gothic *skalks* "servant." In French the word has still the meaning of "farrier." The Teutons were great lovers of horses; the legendary leaders of the Saxon invasion—Hengist and Horsa—were both named from the animal. O.E. *hengest* we have lost (German keeps it as *hengst*); O.E. *hors*, O.H.G. *hros*, modern German *ross* we have retained, and this has driven out *meaeh*. In German, *pferd* (=Low Latin *paraveridus*, Old French *palfreie*, Eng. *palfrey*) has taken the place of *ross* as the common word. In Lithuanian *ar-klys*=plough-beast (from the same root as Lat. *ar-are*, Eng. *earring*) has driven out *\*aszvas*.

at the end of the word therefore we may mark off by itself, as a sign for a special purpose.

21. Now compare with *equos* another word, Lat. *viduos*. Taking the languages in the same order we find a result of the same kind.

Lat. *viduos* and its connexions in other Idg. languages.

- (1) Skt. *vidhāvas*.
- (2) Gk. *ἰθῆος* (i.e. *ἰθῆος*).
- (3) Lat. *viduos* (*viduus* adj., *vidua* subst.).
- (4) (a) O. Ir. *fedb*. (b) Welsh *gweddw*.
- (5) Goth. *widuwō* (fem. -on-stem).
- (6) O. Bulg. *vidova* (also feminine).<sup>1</sup>

22. From the comparison we see that in these words there is, besides the nominative suffix, another separable part, which appears in the classical languages in the form of *-Fo-* or *-uo-*. This is called the nominal-, formative-, or stem-suffix, i.e. the suffix by the addition of which the noun stem is formed from the still more primitive portion now left behind. This primitive portion is called the root.

Division of *equos* and *viduos* into their component parts.

23. Thus *equos* and *viduos* may be divided into—

- (1) *-s*, nominative case suffix.
- (2) *-vo-* or *-uo-*, noun-stem suffix.
- (3) *eq-* or *ec-*, and *vid +*, root.

The sign + is put after *vid* because, as most of the languages show, there is another sound between the first syllable and the suffix *-vo-*, which possibly

<sup>1</sup> Delbrück (*Die indogermanischen Verwandtschaftsnamen*, pp. 64 ff.) considers the feminine forms of this stem to be the older, but in any case the formation of the suffix is the same.

is a sign that these forms come not directly from the root but from a verb stem.<sup>1</sup>

24. A root never appears by itself in an Indo-Germanic language; that is to say, it has no independent existence. A root is a conventional term used by grammarians to mean that part of the word which is left when everything formative is stripped off.

Definition of a "root." How words come to be roots; burke; talk; Lithuanian *szitas*.

The word *root* when so used is in itself a metaphor; and as all Indo-Germanic languages spring from one original or root language now lost, we ought properly, when we speak of roots, to give them in the form which we believe from a comparison of its various descendants they had in this original tongue. But not infrequently we have not material enough to form a satisfactory induction of this kind; therefore practical convenience justifies us in speaking of the roots of an individual language, *e.g.* of Greek roots and Latin roots. For when we do so it is understood that we mean by the term not something which exists by itself in the language, but merely the fragment of the actual word which is left behind when we have taken away all formative elements. From this point of view it is of small importance what the root itself may have been or whether a long history lies behind it also or not. In every language there is a residuum with which the philologist is unable to deal, because the forms seem to occur nowhere in the Indo-Germanic area outside the particular language with which he is dealing. Such words

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Gr.* ii. § 64, p. 126.



may be whimsical formations as Lord Lytton's *vriil*, Reichenbach's *od*-force, which were attempts to form absolutely new words,<sup>1</sup> or they may be formed from proper names, which themselves belong to a different language.

Thus in the English phrase "to burke discussion," which is a coinage of the present century, the verb has had a curious history. To elucidate the word we need to know that in Edinburgh in 1827-28 there was an Irishman named Burke who supplied the anatomical schools with the bodies of victims whom he had suffocated. Hence comes the metaphor to burke or stifle discussion. We need to know further that Burke is not an Irish word but only the Irish pronunciation of the name De Burgh which was borne by certain Englishmen who settled in Ireland some centuries ago. Tracing the name further we find that the word came to England from Normandy, and that though the people who thus came from Normandy spoke a dialect of French, still the name is of Germanic origin, Germ. *burg*, Eng. *borough*. From the mediæval Latin *burgus*, the Romance languages borrowed the word, Ital. *borgo*, French *bourg*, and it appears even in Irish in the guise of *borg* "city." In its earlier history it is connected with *berg* "a hill." From the same root come the Keltic word seen in the Scotch *brae*, and the Sanskrit adjective *brhāt*, to say nothing of proper names like the Germanic *Burgundy* and the Keltic *Brigantes*.

<sup>1</sup> For Van Helmont's *gas* see now *N.E.D. s.v.* Though an invented word it was suggested by the Greek  $\chi\acute{\alpha}\sigma$ .

But to all intents and purposes *burke* is a root in English from which nouns and verbs may be formed. It is only accident which has preserved its early history in quite a different meaning.

Another word which looks at first sight of indisputably English origin is *talk*. Yet Professor Skeat traces this through the Danish to the Lithuanian, and says it is the only Lithuanian word in English. It seems, however, to have come into Lithuanian from Old Bulgarian, and is probably ultimately Turkish. If the early history of the Germanic and Slavonic dialects had been as completely lost as the history of the original Indo-Germanic language or the early history of Latin, we should have had to acquiesce in calling *talk* an English word which seemed isolated, unless we had happened to guess that the German *dolmetscher* (interpreter) was related to it. This is really the case, *dolmetscher* being also of Turkish origin; the Middle High German *tolc* (Dutch *talk*) is the same as the English word.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> It is often said that *talk* (though no O.E. \**tealcian* is found) stands in the same relation to *tell* as *hark* does to *hear*. This seems doubtful—(i.) because it is very strange that the word for so common an action should not, if native, be found in O.E.; (ii.) because in some of the dialects which have remained comparatively pure from admixture, e.g. Lowland Scotch (both northern and southern), it is even now not in use among the common people except as a borrowed word employed in conversing (in English) with their superiors. The earliest instance which Dr. Murray, who has kindly shown me such slips for the *N.E.D.* as are already sorted, is able at present (1899) to cite is from *Seinte Marherete* (about 1220 A.D.), and there is no other till we come to *Cursor Mundi* (1340 A.D.), where it is common. The word is not found

One curious example of a British name passing into another language may be given. In Lithuanian the ordinary word for pedlar is *szātas*. If we did not know that till last century most of the trade of Lithuania was done by Scotchmen, we might probably have some difficulty in recognising the word as "Scot" (through the German *Schotte*).

Thus we see the meaning of a word may be attached to it more or less by accident; the word may be imported from another language in a meaning which it never had before in that language, but once it has been imported it sticks fast, and throws out a mass of new formations from itself. In short, the word becomes a root in the language into which it has been newly planted. The people who now use it are unable to analyse it any further. Still it may come to be treated as a native word and analysed in the same manner as some series of native words which it happens to resemble.

Sometimes in nouns this part which defies analysis can be identified with a part similarly left in verbs, at other times it cannot. The *eq-* which is left in *equos* we cannot certainly identify with the root of any verb, except of course verbs derived from the noun itself or from its derivatives, as *equitare*.

25. Now let us take another common word, which appears in Latin as *mens*. The genitive shows us that there was a *t* in the stem, and comparison of *mentis*

Lat. *mens* and  
its connexions  
in other Idg.  
languages.

in Barbour, and comparatively rarely in other Scotch literature till after 1500, when English influence becomes more pronounced.

with forms from other languages shows us that it belongs to the class called *-ti-* stems. Thus—

- (1) Skt. *matis*, i.e. *ma-ti-s*.
- (2) Gk. *μάρτις*.
- (3) Lat. *mens* = orig. form \**men-ti-s*.
- (4) [O. Ir. *er-miti-u*, the latter part of which = Lat. *menti-ō* in form.]
- (5) (a) Goth. *ga-munds*, (b) Old English *ge-mynd*, Eng. *mind*.
- (6) (a) Lith. *at-mintis*, (b) O. Bulg. *pa-meŭ*.

26. If we treat this in the same way as the previous words, and strip off first the *s* where it occurs at the end as the mark of the nominative, and then the noun suffix *-ti-*,

Component parts  
of *mens*. Its re-  
lated verb forms.

we have left a syllable beginning in all cases with *m* and generally ending with *n*, though the intermediate vowel appears in a great variety of forms. The reason for this and for the variety of consonants representing the *q* of *equos* will be explained later (§§ 136, 157). At present it is sufficient to recognise the form the syllable takes in the different languages, and to observe the similarity between this and some verb forms.

- (1) Skt. *mān-ya-te* (*e* in Skt. is a diphthong, here = *ai*), perf. participle passive *ma-tās*.
- (2) Gk. *μαίνεται* = \**μαν-ξε-ται* (§ 83), *μέ-μον-α*, plural *μέ-μα-μεν*.
- (3) Lat. *mon-eo*, *me-min-it* = \**me-mon-it*, *re-min-iscor* = \**re-men-iscor*.
- (4) O. Ir. *do-moiniur*, pres. dep. = Lat. *puto* in meaning.
- (5) Goth. *ga-mun-an*.

- (6) (a) Lith. *min-iù*, keep in mind.  
 (b) O. Bulg. *mǎn-ě-ti*, νομίζειν.

Lat. *dōs* and *dō*  
 and their con-  
 nexions in other  
 Idg. languages.

27. In the same way compare the form which appears in Latin, as *dōs*, with the verb from which it comes.

- (1) Skt. *dāti-vāras*, he who loves giving: *dā-dā-mi*.  
 (2) Gk. *δῶ-τι-ς*<sup>1</sup> *δί-δω-μι*.  
 (3) Lat. *dōs* = \**dō-ti-s* (cf. *mens*) *dō*.  
 (4) Lith. *dū-ti-s* *dū-mi*.

28. Thus we see that from the same root come

Noun suffixes  
 and verb suf-  
 fixes. Adapta-  
 tion theory.

both nouns and verbs, but that these differ in their suffixes. This applies only to the finite verb; the infinitive and the participles are really nouns in their inflexion, and not verbs. In their usage these parts form the connecting link between nouns and verbs. Sometimes one of these forms acts as a verb. In Latin *legimini*, the nominative plural of the obsolete present participle (= *λεγόμενοι*) is used for the 2nd person plural of the present, and either the same form or one phonetically the same, but equivalent to the old Greek infinitive *λεγέμεναι*, for the corresponding form of the imperative. There are not wanting philologists who draw the connexion still closer and try to prove that all verb forms are noun stems or noun cases.<sup>2</sup> There is a certain amount of plausibility in identifying the *-ti* of the 3rd sing. of the present, as Skt. *as-ti*, Gk. *ἔσ-τι*, with the form of noun stem which we have seen in *μάν-τι-ς*, and which appears also

<sup>1</sup> The form is somewhat doubtful.

<sup>2</sup> Sayce, *Techmer's Zeitschrift*, i. p. 222.

by a regular phonetic change (§ 133) in γένε-σι-ς, and in connecting the 3rd plural Doric φέρουσι, Attic φέρουσι, with the plural participle φέροντες. But the theory leaves as many difficulties as the more common one which connects the verb endings with the personal pronouns.

29. The next point to observe is the series of changes within the noun itself by which <sup>Case suffixes and their uses.</sup> cases and numbers, and, in most words, genders also, are distinguished. *Equos* is a horse as subject of some statement; *equom* a horse as object of some statement involving action which affects the noun; *equi* (gen.), *equō* (dat.), *equō* (ablat.) express the idea contained in the word horse in various relations within the sentence. *Equi*, i.e. *equoi* (pl.), expresses horses as the subject, *equōs* horses as the object of a statement, and similarly with the other cases. Now we cannot doubt that these changes were not made at random, and may be assured that these different sounds by which *horse* in these various relations is expressed had once a very distinct meaning of their own. But this was at a period of which we know nothing, and never can know anything, except from the appearance of similar phenomena in languages which remain as primitive in their formation at the present day as the Indo-Germanic in that far prehistoric age. There is little doubt that the root was once a word in itself, and what we now call stem suffix and case or person suffix were words added to it to define its meaning in particular ways. That stage was passed long before the Indo-Germanic

peoples separated, but in other languages we see the same thing still existing. In Chinese the root is even now a word in itself; there is no stem, no case or person suffix; distinction in meaning turns very largely upon the accent and the position in the sentence. Turkish is still such a language as Indo-Germanic was in its second stage when it put two or more roots into close combination with one another, but still knew the meaning of each, and could consciously separate them. The only family of languages which stands on the same footing as the Indo-Germanic in point of formation is the Semitic, the principal branches of which are the Hebrew, the Syriac, and the Arabic; and even the Semitic languages differ from the Indo-Germanic in a variety of ways.

30. It is worth observing that in some cases Loss of inflexions in English. Indo-Germanic languages have lost the greater part of their inflexion. Two of them indeed have returned almost to the stage in which we find Chinese.<sup>1</sup> These are Persian and English. If I pronounce the word "bear," you cannot tell without context or reference to surrounding circumstances whether I mean a verb, a noun, or an adjective (bare).

The only inflexion of substantives which remains in English besides the plural is a possessive here

<sup>1</sup> The best authorities regard Chinese as having passed through much the same stages as English. Thus the simplicity of the Chinese word would not be primitive, but due to the loss of inflexion. If so, it is curious that it seems to be gradually regaining the power to make compounds, thus starting anew on the path to complete inflexion.

and there. Even with very common words the possessive has died out of use. When Byron says, "he sat him down at a pillar's base," we recognise the possessive as a poetical licence, for in prose we should certainly say, "at the base of a pillar." We still retain some inflexions in the personal pronouns and a few in the verb, to mark some of the persons, the past tense, and participle. In English the past tense is formed in two ways: either *-ed* is added to the present form, as *fill*, *fill-ed*, or a variation appears in the root vowel, as in *sing*, *sang*, *sung*; *come*, *came*, *come*. These we call irregular verbs, and we from time to time allow some of them to pass over to the so-called "regular" conjugation and to form a past tense with *-ed*. Hence the verbs which form a past with *-ed*, though originally few, have now become the great majority.<sup>1</sup>

31. If we look at a verb like *δέρκομαι* we see the same vowel-change taking place.

We see by a comparison with other verbs, as *φέρομαι*, *τιμάομαι*, etc., that

Vowel gradation  
in roots and suf-  
fixes.

we can strip off a personal ending and a vowel which appears as *ο* in the 1st pers. sing. and the 1st and 3rd pl., but as *ε* in *δέρκ-ε-ται*, *δέρκ-ε-σθε*, and in the old 2nd sing. *δέρκε(σ)αι*. We remember that there is the same change of stem vowel in *φέρ-ο-μεν*, *φέρ-ε-τε*, and that it is not confined to the verb, for it appears in the nouns already so often cited, and in many others. We have *ἵππ-ο-ς* but *ἵππ-ε*, *equos* but *equē*. So also *γέν-ο-ς* but gen. *γέν-ε(σ)-ος*, Lat. *gen-us* (for *-os*), gen. *gen-er-is*, in

<sup>1</sup> Skeat, *Principles of English Etymology* (First Series<sup>2</sup>), §§ 139 ff.



which *r* comes in regularly in Latin for *s*. This is what is called stem gradation, and will have to be discussed more fully later on. But the phenomenon is not confined to the stem suffix. It appears also in the root, as we see when we compare *δέρκ-ο-μαι* with *δέ-δορκ-α* and *ἔ-δρακ-ον*. Forms like the perfect stem appear also in nouns; *δορκ-άς*, "gazelle" has the same form of the root as *δέ-δορκ-α*. We see also that forms with *ρα* and *λα*—weak forms as they are called—are not confined to aorists only, but also appear in verbal adjectives which are really old passive participles of past time. Thus we have *δρατός* or *δαρτός* from *δέρω*, with, on the other hand, the noun *δορά*. In Latin the weak forms have *or* or *ur*, *ol* or *ul*, corresponding to the Greek *αρ ρα*, *αλ λα*. Thus we have past participles like *vorsus* = \**vorttō-s*, while the present *verto* has the same vowel as *φέρω* and *δέρκομαι*. We may observe, even within the perfect, changes of the same kind, *μέ-μον-α* but *μέ-μα-μεν*, *γέ-γον-α* but *γέ-γα-μεν*, in Homer. This is what corresponds in Greek to the changes we see in the English *sing*, *sang*, *sung*. Nowadays we find that for the past tense in such verbs *sang* or *sung* is used indifferently. Perhaps in prose *sang* and *rang* are more common, but no one objects to Scott when he writes—

And, while his harp responsive rung,  
'Twas thus the latest minstrel sung.

32. In the oldest English there was a genuine difference between the forms, just as there is

between *γέ-γον-α* and *γέ-γα-μεν*: *sang* represents the old singular, *sung* the old plural form. The changes which we observe in *δέρκ-ο-μαι*, *δέ-δορκ-α*, *ἔ-δρακ-ον*, in *γέ-γον-α* and *γέ-γα-μεν*, in *sing*, *sang*, *sung*, are known by the general name of ablaut<sup>1</sup> or vowel gradation. This term includes within it not only vowel changes in the root part of the word, but also those in the suffixes, for which there is the special term "stem gradation," viz. such varieties of form as were mentioned above—*ἵππος*, *ἵππε*; *φέρ-ο-μεν*, *φέρ-ε-τε*; *πα-τρ-ῶν*, *πα-τρά-σι*, *πα-τέρ-ες*, and many others. In no family of languages other than the Indo-Germanic is there anything exactly corresponding to this.

33. The various characteristics which have been enumerated distinguish the Indo-Germanic languages from all others.

Distinction between Idg. and other languages.

(1) They are distinguished from the so-called Isolating languages—the class to which Chinese belongs—by (a) the changes that appear in the root, which in the isolating languages is unalterable; (b) by the possession of various suffixes of two kinds—(i.) those which go to form the stems of the noun and verb respectively, and (ii.) those which distinguish the different cases in the noun and the different persons in the verb; (c) by the clear distinction which can thus be drawn between different parts of speech.

Isolating languages.

34. (2) They are distinguished from the Ag-

<sup>1</sup> This, the German name for the phenomenon, seems to be now generally adopted in English books.

glutinative languages—the class to which Turkish belongs—(a) by having suffixes which cannot be consciously separated from the root or stem and which have no existence as independent words. Thus no Greek could divide *οἴκοι* “at home” into *οἶκο* “home” and *ι* “at,” though probably at some prehistoric period in the history of the Indo-Germanic languages such a division was quite possible.<sup>1</sup> The only traces, however, of the possibility of this division are that in certain Sanskrit stems the locative ending *i* may be dropped at will in the early language, and that before certain endings the laws of euphony prevail which otherwise affect only the ends of words.<sup>2</sup> There is one great advantage in division of this kind: it permits of the plural having precisely the same endings as the singular for the different cases, the plural number being marked by an inserted syllable. Every one who has ever thought about language, or who has had long paradigms of forms to learn, must have wished that for the dual he might, by the help of some syllable which we may represent by 2, have such forms as

Distinction between Idg. and agglutinative languages. Examples of agglutinative formations.

	Sing.	Dual
Nom.	<i>equo-s</i>	<i>equo-2-s</i>
Acc.	<i>equo-m</i>	<i>equo-2-m</i>

<sup>1</sup> The fact that *οἴκει*, not *οἴκοι*, was probably the earliest Greek form does not affect the matter in hand.

<sup>2</sup> Whitney, *Skt. Gr.* § 425 c, § 166. The locative suffix is dropped also in *αἰέις* “always,” as compared with *αἰεῖ* = \**alfer-i*, and in the Latin preposition *penes* (§ 312).

In the same way if we represent the plural by the usual symbol for unknown quantity *x* we might have

	Sing.	Plural
Nom.	<i>equo-s</i>	<i>equo-x-s</i>
Acc.	<i>equo-m</i>	<i>equo-x-m</i>

and so on for other cases.

This is precisely the principle of the Agglutinative languages. Thus in the Turkish word *ev* "house" we have cases as in *olkos* or *domus*.

	Sing.	Plural
Nom.	<i>ev</i> = domus	<i>ev-ler</i>
Gen.	<i>ev-in</i> = domus	<i>ev-ler-in</i>
Dat.	<i>ev-e</i> = domo	<i>ev-ler-e</i>
Acc.	<i>ev-i</i> = domum	<i>ev-ler-i</i>
Loc.	<i>ev-de</i> = domi	<i>ev-ler-de</i>
Abl.	<i>ev-den</i> = domo	<i>ev-ler-den</i>

The form of the inserted syllable shows a process almost unknown in the Indo-Germanic tongues. It depends on the character of the root syllable whether the plural suffix shall be *-ler-* or *-lar-*, and there are similar and even more varied changes for the case suffixes. Apart from this law of vowel harmony there is only one declension, and in theory there is no limit to the cases except the limit of possible relations between objects, most of which English has now to indicate by prepositions. The tendency in all Indo-Germanic languages has always been to lessen the number of cases and replace them by prepositional phrases. In Greek

and Latin, as we shall see, there are numerous fragments still surviving of obsolete cases.

This process of adding and removing suffixes at will, gives agglutinative languages a power unknown to other tongues. Thus, to take another example from Turkish, *el* is *hand*, *el-im* *my hand*, *el-im-de* *in my hand*, *el-im-de-ki* *being in my hand*, from which again a genitive can be formed, *el-im-de-kin* = *τοῦ* [*ἐν*] *ἐμῇ χειρὶ ὄντος*. The same holds true in verbs; "We should like not to be able to be caused to love," can all be easily expressed in one word.

Another result of this power of combination is that these languages dispense with the inflexion of the adjective altogether, unless when used substantively, like the Greek *τὰ καλά*. Finnish is the only exception to this—it is supposed through the influence of the Swedish.

Two other important points of difference may be mentioned. (b) There are, properly speaking, no compound words in these languages, while compounds are extremely frequent in Indo-Germanic languages. (c) There is in the lowest forms of the class but little difference between noun and verb. The ending for the first person is the suffix used in the noun to express "my." In Hungarian *hal-unk* is "our fish," *var-unk* "we sow." In Turkish, which represents the highest grade of this class of languages, and which some writers declare to be an inflexional language, the verb is formed mostly of a participle with the personal pronouns appended for the 1st and 2nd

persons, while the 3rd is the participle alone. This is very like the Latin *legimini* (§ 28), and the periphrastic future of classical Sanskrit *dātāsmi* “I shall give,” really “I am a giver”; while the 3rd sing. is *dātā* “giver,” without a verb.<sup>1</sup>

35. (3) The distinguishing characteristics of the two inflexional families — Indo-Germanic and Semitic—are—

Distinction between Idg. and Semitic languages.

(a) The vowel gradation in Indo-Germanic roots and stems;

(b) The peculiar form of the Semitic roots.

Semitic roots, with very few exceptions, possess three consonants; within the root, vowel-change appears, but it is different in character from the corresponding changes in Indo-Germanic. Words are formed from roots mainly by varying according to definite “measures” or schemes the vowels attached to the consonants, partly by prefixes (fragments of pronouns, e.g. *ma* = “what” in *ma-sjid* “place of worship,” from a root *sjd*), and to a very small extent by suffixes. An interesting example is the root *slm* of the verb *salima* “he has been at peace,” whence come the well-known words *salām* (*salaam*) and *Islam*, both infinitives of the verb used as substantives, *mu-slim* (Moslem), properly a participle, *Selīm*, and *Soleyman*. With regard to the “measures” the most notable point is the distinction between active and stative vowels as it appears in the verb, e.g. Arabic *sharuf* (-a) “he was exalted,” *sharaf* (-a) “he overtopped, excelled”;

<sup>1</sup> Cp. with this the Lithuanian *grā*, an abstract substantive = *existentia*, used for 3rd sing. and plural of the substantive verb.

and in general this distinction runs through the languages, *e.g.* *malk* will be "king" (possessor), *milk* "possession." The last-mentioned change bears a certain resemblance to the Indo-Germanic vowel gradation.

As regards inflexion, the verb, which alone is highly inflected, consists of noun and adjective forms, combined with fragments of personal pronouns prefixed or affixed. Compare with this the Hungarian forms mentioned above.

The lack of the power of composition is compensated by a very close syntactical arrangement, and in the older forms by simple apposition. The Semitic relative is a particle which, being prefixed to a clause, changes a demonstrative into a relative clause. There are no proper tenses, but only perfect and imperfect actions. The 3rd pers. pronoun is generally used for a copula. You may say "great John" for "John is great"; if that is ambiguous you say "great he John."

36. Each of these three great classes of languages which have now been mentioned —the Isolating, the Agglutinative, and the Inflexional—includes within it all languages of that particular type, without regard to any historical connexion between the different members. So widely are members of the same class separated that historical connexion is *a priori* improbable, and we are left to suppose that the development has been independent, but on the same lines. The question of the origin of language, and the equally abstruse question whether language

Was there an original language from which all these families sprang?

spread from one single centre or from a number of independent centres, lie beyond our range. Some eminent scholars contend for a relation between the Semitic and the Indo-Germanic tongues, some even think they can trace an historical connexion between Hebrew and Chinese. At present the possibility of such connexion cannot be denied. Mankind has a very long history behind it; the footprints of early man have in most cases been rudely obliterated by time, and the separation of Chinaman and Semite, of Semite and Indo-German, if it ever took place, dates from a period so remote that independent development has removed, it seems, most if not all traces of the original connexion.<sup>1</sup>

#### IV. The Principles of Modern Philology

37. Most nations manifest an interest in the etymology of their names, but as a rule this interest is not according to know-<sup>Prescientific attempts at etymology.</sup>ledge, though auguries are drawn from the real or fancied derivation of a name. We remember the name given by the child's grandfather to the son of Laertes—'Οδυσσεύς—

πολλοῖσιν γὰρ ἐγὼ γε ὀδυσσάμενος τόδ' ἰκάνω  
(*Od.* xix. 407),

<sup>1</sup> For fuller details of the differences between the different families of languages see Misteli, *Charakteristik der hauptsächlichsten Typen des Sprachbaues* (Berlin, 1893).



and in Aeschylus the good-omened name of Aristides—

*οὐ γὰρ δοκεῖν ἄριστος ἀλλ' εἶναι θέλει*  
(S. c. T. 579),

and the terrible augury in the *Agamemnon* (689)—

*ἐλένας, ἔλανδρος, ἐλέπτολις.*

It has been suggested, and perhaps with truth, that the name of Nicias, the son of Niceratus, as well as his actions, commended him to the favour of the Athenians.

Such plays on words are common everywhere. But it has been well remarked that when the ancients meddled with etymology they took leave of their usual sanity, and even when they hit upon an accurate derivation, it was merely a brilliant guess based on no scientific principles, and as unlike the systematic induction of modern philology as the methods of Democritus were unlike those of Darwin.

38. So late as last century, the etymologies commonly proposed were so rash and so improbable that Swift ironically set up as a philologist with such derivations as ostler from oat stealer, and Voltaire remarked with considerable justice that "Etymology is a science in which the vowels count for nothing and the consonants for very little."

39. It was in the case of the consonants that Scientific study of language. this reproach began first to be wiped off. Since vowels changed, as we have seen, so frequently in different forms of the same word, people paid little attention to them, as if indeed they had nothing to do with etymology. But

the consonants appeared in the same form much more constantly, and hence scientific progress began with the careful investigation of the consonants. Franz Bopp (born 1791, died 1867)

was the first great scientific writer on comparative philology. However strongly Bopp may have desired to establish a systematic relation of sound changes between different languages, he often allowed himself to be carried away by plausible derivations which set all laws of sound entirely at nought. The Germanic languages were first investigated by Bopp's contemporaries, the Dane R. K. Rask (1787 - 1832), and the more famous brothers Jacob and Wilhelm Grimm (Jacob 1785 - 1863, Wilhelm 1786 - 1859). The first part of Jacob Grimm's *Deutsche Grammatik* appeared in 1819. In the second edition of this work, which appeared in 1822, were first clearly laid down the regular sound-changes which exist between the classical and the Germanic languages, and which make English words look so unlike their Latin and Greek equivalents (see § 100). The principle of the change had been seen by Rask at an earlier period, and it was known perhaps even before him, but Grimm was the first to enunciate it fully and scientifically. Hence this great generalisation has always been known in England as "Grimm's Law."

40. As has been hinted, Bopp was not so strong in etymology as in other departments of comparative philology. The first systematic book of derivations

on a scientific basis was the *Etymologische Forschungen* of A. F. Pott (1802-1887), which appeared in two volumes in 1833-1836.

Pott.

To him we owe a very large number of the recognised etymologies of Indo-Germanic words and the first tabulated comparison of sounds from the languages included in his investigation. He was

Curtius.

followed by George Curtius (1820-1885), whose well-known work *The Principles of Greek Etymology* (1858, 5th edition 1879, 2nd English edition 1886) comprehends a comparison of the Greek words with their Sanskrit, Zend, Latin, Germanic, Letto-Slavonic, and Keltic equivalents. Here the sounds were discussed fully and systematically, and changes which apparently proceeded on no system were grouped together under the heading of "sporadic change." From 1850 to 1870 the efforts of the great philologists were devoted rather to organising and systematising the matter already acquired than to breaking new ground. Much was done in this period for individual languages of the Indo-Germanic family, but no great discoveries affecting the whole were made.

August Schleicher (1821-1868), who has exercised on the history of philology even a greater influence than Curtius, resembled him in his power of organisation, while he differed from him in his point of view. Curtius looked at language in its history; Schleicher, himself a skilled scientific man, viewed it from the standpoint of natural science. The next great landmark in the history of philology, after the Comparative

Schleicher.

Grammar of Bopp (1833, 3rd edition 1869-1871) is the Compendium of Comparative Grammar by Schleicher (1861, 4th edition 1876). Theodor Benfey (1809-1881) held an independent attitude, and in later life concerned himself more immediately with Sanskrit. Unvarying rules were not as yet laid down with regard to sound-change, but there was a general tendency to demand greater precision in the correspondence between words which were said to be related to one another. The general results of the scientific investigation of this period were made accessible to the public at large in Max Müller's *Lectures on the Science of Language* (1861 and 1864).<sup>1</sup>

Max Müller.

41. In 1870 the Italian scholar G. I. Ascoli pointed out that the *k*-sound, modifications of which appear in such words as Skt. *áçvas*, Lat. *equus*, Lith. *aszvà* (§ 20), was of a nature originally different from that which appears in Skt. *nákti*-, Lat. *nocti*-, Lith. *nakti*-s. The former sounds were called palatal, the latter velar gutturals (§§ 67, 68). Besides these *k*-sounds, original *g* and *gh* sounds were shown to exist of the same kind. In Sanskrit another class of guttural sounds appeared which are usually represented by

Ascoli's theory of two *k*-sounds and its developments.

<sup>1</sup> It is needless to say that a more elaborate account, including the question of linguistic development generally, could not pass over (1) the influence of Wilhelm von Humboldt, and of his editor and disciple Steinthal, both of whom are the forerunners of Paul's book (§ 44), and of a later work, *Die Sprachwissenschaft* (1891), by the Chinese scholar G. von der Gabelentz; (2) the great *Comparative Dictionary of the Indo-Germanic Languages* by August Fick (1st edition 1868, 4th edition 1890-1894).

*c, j, and h.* Ascoli observed that these gutturals were often followed by an *i*-sound, but he did not work out the theory in detail. In 1876, when the discussion of phonetic principles was most active and attention had been drawn anew to the vowels by Brugmann's discoveries (§ 42), a number of scholars in different Danish and German universities found out simultaneously and independently the cause of the variety in the Sanskrit gutturals. The results were first published by Osthoff, Collitz, and Johannes Schmidt, in essays which appeared in 1878 and 1879. It has now been shown conclusively that this second class of gutturals, *c, j, and h*, arose from the velar, *k, g, and gh*, owing to the influence of a palatal sound after them—*i.e.* an *i* sound (English *ee* in *seen*) or an *e* sound (as in *set*).

42. This discovery, taken in connexion with certain discoveries of Karl Brugmann published in 1876 with regard to the nasal sounds of Indo-Germanic, entirely revolutionised the theory of the original vowels.

In Sanskrit and in Gothic, two languages which represent two main branches of the Indo-Germanic family, there appear but three simple vowels, *a, i, and u*. These, Grimm had accordingly assumed, represented the number and character of the original vowels. Bopp accepted Grimm's theory, and it passed without demur into all succeeding works. The multiplicity of vowel sounds in such languages as Greek was taken as a later development, and the *a, e, and o* which appeared

in such languages where Sanskrit had only *a* was explained by Curtius' theory of the "splitting of the original *a*-sound."

Johannes Schmidt, in a very learned work on the *Vocalism of the Indo-Germanic Languages* (1871 and 1875), had collected a mass of valuable material, but the explanation of many phenomena of this kind was only rendered possible by a remarkable discovery made by Karl Verner in 1875. This scholar showed Verner's accent theory; that certain exceptions to the sound-changes known as Grimm's Law depended on the original accentuation of the Indo-Germanic languages. This discovery, and one made by the eminent mathematician and Sanskrit scholar H. Grassmann (1809-1877), with regard to the form which certain roots took in Sanskrit and Greek,<sup>1</sup> finally removed all exceptions to Grimm's Law, thus strengthening the views which had been gradually gaining ground as to the strict observance of phonetic rules and the avoidance of everything known to the older philologists as "sporadic change." But Verner's discovery did much more than this. By settling once for all the character of the original Indo-Germanic accent he furnished a basis on which to found further investigation concerning the vowels as well as the consonants of the Indo-Germanic tongues. In the same way Brugmann's investigation of sonant nasals ;  
sonant liquids. the "sonant nasals" showed that various seeming inconsistencies in the different Indo-Germanic languages really depended on a law

<sup>1</sup> See § 102.

pervading the whole group, that *e.g.* the acc. ending in the singular of consonant stems, Gk. *-a* (πὸδ-*a*), Lat. *-em* (*ped-em*), Goth. *-u* (originally *-um*, \**fot-um*), Lith. *-i* (once nasalised) and O. Bulg. *-e*, all represented one original sound, viz. a nasal sound *-m* acting as a vowel and forming a syllable by itself. The ending of the acc. sing. was thus shown to be *m*; if a vowel preceded, it was the ordinary consonant *equo-m*, but if a consonant preceded, it had to form a syllable *ped-m*, and in the different languages this original sound was represented in different ways. On the same principle, the sounds which appear as *a* in the Skt. *ma-ti-s*, as *en* in Lat. *menti-*, as *-un* in the Gothic and *-in* in the Lithuanian corresponding words (see § 25), were proved to represent an original *n* standing between two consonants and thus having to make a syllable by itself, *mntis*.

Even before this Osthoff had shown that in all probability an original *r* appeared as a vowel in the same way, though in Sanskrit grammar, indeed, an *r* of this kind had always been recognised by the native grammarians. These new doctrines were excellently summarised by Ferdinand de Saussure in a work of great freshness, *Mémoire sur le système primitif des voyelles dans les langues indo-européennes* (Leipzig, 1879).

43. Hand in hand with these important discoveries went a more definite formulating of philological principles. In theory philologists had always admitted the existence of phonetic laws; in other words, they had recognised more or less clearly that,

Two great principles in modern philology: Phonetic Law and Analogy.

though there might be a slight residuum which came under no rule, still in certain circumstances sounds changed in the same way. In the making of etymologies phonetic laws were supposed to be more carefully observed than they had been by Bopp, though precept and practice did not always perfectly correspond. Philologists had also admitted in theory that the action of the mind influenced the forms of words in various ways. When a form was erroneously connected in the mind of the speaker with other forms which did not really belong to it, it had been recognised that this tended to counteract phonetic law. But the matter had not been carefully inquired into. Now, however, "False Analogy,"<sup>1</sup> as this effect of the action of the mind was called, became recognised as a great factor in the history of language. Professor W. D. Whitney gave the impulse<sup>2</sup> to this in *Language and the Study of Language* (1867), where he dwells on the tendency children manifest to make all verbs uniform: to say "bringed" because they are taught to say "loved," or, on the other hand, to say

Analogy.

Whitney.

<sup>1</sup> As "Philology" is now largely used in the sense of "Comparative Philology," so "Analogy" alone is constantly employed to mean "False Analogy."

<sup>2</sup> This phrase has been misunderstood by Prof. F. Max Müller, who says (*Contributions to the Science of Mythology*, vol. i. p. 318) that I attribute the discovery of the influence of analogy to Prof. Whitney. I but state what the scholars who made analogy prominent as a principle have themselves frequently affirmed—that it was to Whitney's remarks that they owed their inspiration. [Note to Second Edition.]



“brang” because they remember “sang” (pp. 27, 28, 82, 85). W. Scherer (1841-1886), in his work *On the History of the German Language* (1st ed. 1868), applied the principle of analogy on a larger scale. A decisive step was marked by the declaration in Professor A. Leskien’s prize essay on *Declension in Letto-Slavonic and Germanic* (1876), that phonetic laws had no exceptions. In the introduction to the first volume of Osthoff and Brugmann’s *Morphologische Untersuchungen* (1878) the principles of Leskien’s adherents were definitely laid down. These principles were two (p. xiii.) :—

(1) Phonetic change proceeds according to laws which have no exceptions. In other words, a sound changes uniformly over the whole area where a language is spoken, if the language is not split into a number of dialects. Different dialects may and do develop in different ways.

(2) As it is obvious and admitted that in the modern forms of language analogy or form-association plays an important part in the history of words, so we are entitled to assume a similar part for it in the past history of language.

44. The older philologists had, as has been said, admitted a large part of this in theory; they had formulated phonetic laws, they had admitted the working of analogy in language, but they were startled at the hard and fast application of these principles by the “Neogrammarians” (*Junggrammatiker*), as the

Discussion of  
the modern  
theory.

adherents of these ideas came to be called. During the following seven years a fierce controversy raged. Two books which appeared in 1880 — Prof. B. Delbrück's *Introduction to the Study of Language* (English ed. 1882), and Prof. H. Paul's *Principles of the History of Language* (English ed. 1888)—sketched the history of the science and formulated the new views with greater care and at greater length than had hitherto been done.<sup>1</sup> Gustav Meyer's *Griechische Grammatik*, which also appeared in 1880, treated Greek from the new point of view. The controversy came to a head in 1885 when Curtius published a pamphlet in support of his views, which was immediately answered by counter-pamphlets from Delbrück and from Brugmann, and supported somewhat later by Hugo Schuchardt, while in the philological journals many others joined in the fray. The result was an undoubted triumph for the new ideas. Even philologists who stand aloof from the party of the "Neogrammarians" show in their writings the influence of the party's hypotheses. Brugmann and Delbrück's great work *Grundriss der Vergleichenden Grammatik der Indo-Germanischen Sprachen*, though containing much more detail, and covering the whole field of sounds, forms, and syntax, will stand in the same

<sup>1</sup> Professor Paul's work is, however, much more than the philosophical representation of the new views; it is really a guide to the principles of language in general, and is, apart altogether from the point of view of the author, of the very highest value to every student of language.

relation to the "New Philology" as Schleicher's *Compendium* did to the old.

45. Though a great deal of extraneous matter was dragged in, the issue at the bottom of the whole controversy about phonetic law was, "Is, or is not, Comparative Philology a science?" Now, if we adopt Whewell's definition of a science as a "body of knowledge," comparative philology has always been a science. But if with Comte we affirm that science implies prevision, that, given certain circumstances and the result in one case, science can forecast for us the result in other cases, are we entitled to declare philological knowledge scientific? To this there can be but one answer. If *e.g.* an original sound resembling the English *w* becomes in one Greek dialect under exactly the same circumstances, sometimes  $\beta$ , sometimes the *spiritus asper*, and sometimes  $\mu$  at the beginning of words, while in the middle of words it disappears entirely or remains as *v*, it is absolutely impossible to foresee what form in any particular case this phonetic Proteus will take. Philologists may gather multitudes of instances where these strange phenomena occur, but explanation is as impracticable as it would be in chemistry if, when two simple elements were mixed together, the result might be indifferently, water, or carbonic acid, or spirits of salts. The same causes under the same circumstances must produce the same results, otherwise scientific knowledge is impossible.

46. It is at this point that philology parts

company with the natural sciences. If the chemist compounds two pure simple elements, there can be but one result, and no power of the chemist can prevent it. But, as has been said, the minds of men do act upon the sounds which they produce. The result is that, when this happens, the phonetic law which would have acted in the case is stopped, and this particular form enters on the same course of development as other forms to which it did not originally belong.

How Philology differs from the natural sciences.

The consequence is that a philologist must, in formulating phonetic laws, be careful to see that he is not including in his generalisation forms which have been brought by this psychological force to resemble other forms, but which are really fundamentally different. The tracing of regular sound-changes, and the search for the effects of analogy, must go hand in hand. It is one of the hardest tasks of the philologist to duly apportion the share which these two great forces, phonetic law and analogy, play in the history of words. In many cases the facts of the linguistic history are so scant that it would be rash to decide dogmatically till more knowledge has been obtained. By a free use of analogy, where facts are few and speculation is easy, it is not difficult to reach conclusions which further inquiry at once renders ridiculous.

47. Writers on analogy generally class the various forms which it takes under three heads: (i.) logical, (ii.) formal analogy, (iii.) a combination of (i.) and (ii.).

Analogy.

48. (i.) Logical analogy appears in those cases where particular forms of a word influence other forms of the same word. In the original Indo-Germanic word for "foot" we have some reason to suppose that, owing to the influence of accent, some cases had an *-o-* and others an *-e-* sound, that the accusative was \**pod-m*, but the locative \**ped-i*. In Greek, however, the *-o-* cases have driven out the *-e-* cases, while in Latin the exact reverse has taken place. In Greek the only traces of the old inflexion are *πεδά*, the instrumental form now used as a preposition, and such derivatives as *πεζός* = \**pedḡos*, and *τράπεζα*. In Latin no trace is left of the *-o-* cases, except in the derivatives *tri-pud-ium*, etc., where *-pud-* represents an older *-pod-*. In the same way *πατήρ* had originally an acc. *πατέρα*, a locative *πατέρι*, and a genitive *πατρός*; but the locative and acc., on the one hand, affect the genitive and produce *πατέρος*; the genitive, on the other hand, affects the locative (later used as dative) and produces *πατρί*. In Latin the weaker have, in all the oblique cases, ousted the stronger forms; hence *patrem*, *patre*, *patris*. On the other hand, the long form of the nominative *datōr* has been carried through all the cases, *datōrem* for \**datōrem*, *datōre* for \**datēre*, *datōris* for \**datris*. For exactly the same reason later Greek has *γεγόναμεν*, etc., after *γέγωνα*, instead of the correct Homeric form *γέγαμεν*, and out of the Old English preterite inflexion—

Sing.	Plur.
1 <i>sang</i>	} <i>sungon</i>
2 <i>sunge</i>	
3 <i>sang</i>	

we obtain the modern *sang* and *sung* used indifferently for singular or plural (see also § 31).

The same thing also appears in French. According to the position of the accent in the Latin verb the corresponding old French parts take different forms<sup>1</sup>:

Sing.	Plur.
(1) <i>aim</i> = <i>ámo</i>	<i>amons</i> = <i>amámus</i>
<i>aimes</i> = <i>ámas</i>	<i>amez</i> = <i>amátis</i>
<i>aime(t)</i> = <i>ámat</i>	<i>aiment</i> = <i>ámant</i>
(2) <i>lieve</i> = <i>lévo</i>	<i>levons</i> = <i>levámus</i>
<i>lieves</i> = <i>lévas</i>	<i>levez</i> = <i>levátis</i>
<i>lieve</i> = <i>lévat</i>	<i>lievent</i> = <i>lévant</i>

With the same number of parts in both cases to influence, analogy generalises the opposite forms—the longer forms in *aimer*, the shorter forms in *lever*. As the long forms in *aimer* are twice as numerous as the short ones, the result might be expected; but in *lever* the fewer forms triumph over the more numerous.<sup>2</sup>

49. Sometimes the development of analogies of this kind may be represented by a proportion, a form being coined to stand

Proportional  
analogy.

<sup>1</sup> Osthoff, *Psychologisches Moment*, p. 29. Darmsteter, *La vie des Mots*, p. 10.

<sup>2</sup> It is, however, possible that we have partially formal analogy here, because many verbs as *porter*, etc., did not change their vowel character in any of the persons.

in the same relation to an already existing form as two other forms are to one another. *Legimini* is the plural of a participle which has come to be used as the 2nd pers. plural pass. of *lego*; *legebamini* is merely a spurious imitation of this form, there being no participle of this kind. It arises in this way—*leg-or* : *leg-imini* :: *legebar* : *x*, and *x* in this case is *legebamini*. An interesting example of the same kind occurs in some German dialects. Of the German personal pronouns, those of the first and second persons have a special form for the dative distinct from the acc. : dat. *mir*, *dir*; acc. *mich*, *dich*. In the literary language *sich* is the sole form for dat. and acc. But by proportional analogy—

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{mich} : \text{mir} \\ \text{dich} : \text{dir} \end{array} \right\} :: \text{sich} : x,$$

and the form *sir* is actually used in several places at the present day. In other places, as there is no form *sir*, *mir* and *dir* have also been given up, and *mich* and *dich* are used for the dative as well as for the accusative.

50. (ii.) Formal analogy appears where forms of one word influence forms of another which belongs to a different category. This produces the irregular declension of nouns and genuine irregular verbs. In Old English, *foot* and *book* belong to the same class of nouns. Both form the plural by a change in the root vowel. Thus instead of *books* we ought to have \**beek* (like *feet*) for the plural. *Book* now follows the analogy

(ii.) Formal analogy in the noun.

of the majority of nouns, which have their plural in *-s*. In Greek, *Σωκράτης* has the same apparent ending in the nominative as *Ἀλκιβιάδης*, hence also the accusative *Σωκράτην*. *λέων* is the same word as the Latin *leo*, but the genitive of the one is *λέον-τος*, of the other *λεῶν-ις*. The feminine *λέαινα* shows that the inflexion was originally like *τέκτων*, *τέκτονος*, so that the Latin is nearer the original than the Greek. *λέον-τος* has arisen from a confusion with participial stems in *-ντ-*, as *πλέων*, *ρέων*, and noun stems like *γέρων*, the nominatives in both cases being alike.

In Latin there was a masculine and a neuter *u*-stem: (1) *pecus* corresponding to Skt. *paçús*, masc.; (2) *pecu*, Skt. *páçu*, Goth. *faihu*, Eng. *fee*<sup>1</sup> (cf. *pecunia*), neut. The masc. stem changed in two different ways: (a) it became neuter and made its genitive *pecoris* after neuter stems, like *genus*, *pectus* (where *u* represents an original *o*), instead of forming its cases like *fructus* or *acus*; (b) it became fem. and made a genitive in *-d-*, *pecū-dis*, probably first *\*pecūdis*, on the analogy of forms like *incūs*, *incūdis*.

§ 1. Changes in the verb are very frequent.

In English, as has already been mentioned (§ 30), many verbs have Formal analogy in the verb. passed from the one conjugation to the other, the vast majority transferring themselves from the old system with ablaut to the later formation with *-ed*. Thus the verbs *sow*, *bake*, *climb*, *slit*, *creep*, and many others, formed the preterite by

<sup>1</sup> Eng. *fee*, representing O.E. *feoh*, now obsolete, the word in use being of a different origin (see Bradley in *N.E.D.* *sub voce*).



a change in the vowel, as *sew*, etc., and in various dialects they do so still.<sup>1</sup> *Sew*, *beuk*, *clamb*, *crap* are still the preterites in Lowland Scotch, but in literary English all these verbs have long formed the preterite in *-ed*. The verb *wear* has reversed the process and become a strong verb, though originally weak, no doubt under the influence of *bear* and *tear*. These strong verbs occur now so rarely that the making of them comes within the province of the humorist: "a smile he smole, and then a wink he wunk,"<sup>2</sup> etc. Occasionally, as in the case of *cleave* (split), a strong verb, and *cleave* (adhere), a weak verb, two verbs have become confused together in their forms. Sometimes such confusions are very old; in the oldest relics of the Norse and West Germanic dialects there is the same mixture of the forms of *flee* and *fly* as exists in modern English. It is probable that some parts formed from the roots *dhē* "place," and *dō* "give," were confused even in the original language.

In Attic Greek there is a tendency in verbs to pass over from the *-μι* to the *-ω* conjugation; hence arise parallel forms *δείκ-νυ-μι*, *δεικ-νύ-ω*. In Aeolic the tendency is in the contrary direction; thus in the contracted verbs we have *φίλημι*, *γέλαιμι*, *δοκίμωμι*, and the like. In many Greek dialects the present and aorist infinitives end in *-μεν*, as in the Homeric *ἔμμεν*, *δόμεν*, *θέμεν*, etc. In the

<sup>1</sup> Skeat, *English Etymology* (First Series<sup>2</sup>), §§ 139 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Prof. Skeat points out to me that though the O.E. *wincian* is a weak verb, *wonk*, a strong preterite, is found as early as *Lancelot of the Laik*, l. 1058 (about A. D. 1500).

inscriptions of Rhodes and some other islands there appear forms in *-μειν*, *εἴμειν*, *θέμειν*, *δόμειν*, and many others. The diphthong is produced by the influence of the ordinary infinitives in *-ειν*.<sup>1</sup>

52. In Latin the whole of the original *-mi* verbs except *sum* have passed over to the *-ō* conjugation; cp. *jungo* with *ζεύγνυμι*, *do* with *δίδωμι*, etc.

In late and corrupt Latin formal analogy plays a great part. In the classical period *credo* and *vendo* make their perfects *credidi* and *vendidi*; in late Latin *pando* makes *pandidi* as well. In early Latin *steti* (*stiti*) is a unique formation; from the form with *i* comes the Italian *stetti*; *diedi* from *dedi* becomes on the analogy of this form *detti*; *vendo*, *credo*, etc., follow the example of the simple verb, and ultimately there are twenty-nine Italian perfects in *-etti*, all springing from the influence of a single original form.

53. Another set of forms widely developed in the Romance languages is descended from participles which in late Latin followed the analogy of the few forms from verbs in *-uo*, *imbūtus*, *acūtus*, etc. *Ruptus* was ousted in favour of *rumpūtus*, French *rompu*; *tonsus* was replaced by *tondūtus*, Fr. *tondu*; *venditus* by *vendūtus*, Italian *venduto*, Fr. *vendu*; *visus* by *vidūtus*, Ital. *veduto*, Fr. *vu*.

54. (iii.) It is possible also to have a combination of logical and formal analogy. A good example is the word *Zeús* for *\*Ζηús*, (iii.) Logical and formal analogy combined. corresponding to an Indo-Germanic form *\*d̥jēús*. According to Greek phonetic laws this

<sup>1</sup> G. Meyer, *Gr. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> § 596.

should have gen. *ΔιΦός*, dat. *ΔιΦί*, with acc. *Ζῆνυ*, which actually appears three times at the end of a line in the *Iliad*, viii. 206, xiv. 265, xxiv. 331. But through the influence of formal analogy the ordinary ending *-a* was appended—*Ζῆνα*.<sup>1</sup> From this form, partly by logical, partly by formal analogy, *Ζηνός* and *Ζηνί* were developed, and from these forms Plutarch makes even a plural *Ζῆνες*. The inflexion of *τις* follows exactly the same course, and as the original forms *Διός*, *Δί* still appear, so fragments of the old declension of *τις* remain in *τι-σί* and in the compound *ἄσσα* or *ἄττα* in Attic (= \**ǎ-τῆ-a*).

55. Analogy affects also the gender of substantives. In the Indo-Germanic languages gender was apparently at first purely grammatical; it did not depend, as in English, upon the meaning, but varied according to the nature of the ending which the word had. But one word soon affected another. *δρόσος* with a masculine ending became feminine because *ἔρση* was feminine<sup>2</sup>; *νήσος* and *ἠπειρος* with masculine endings followed the gender of *γῆ*. In Latin, apparently because *arbor* was feminine, *fagus*, *ornus*, etc., became feminine. Logical gender sometimes influenced the grammatical gender. *Venus* is properly a neuter noun like *genus*; when the quality "beauty" becomes the goddess "Beauty,"

<sup>1</sup> Meyer, *Gr. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> § 324.

<sup>2</sup> In Aeschyl. *Agamemnon*, 561, 562, *δρόσοι* is followed by *τιθέτρες*. As it is preceded by *λειμώνιαι* (?-αι) there is possibly some corruption, but it is deserving of notice that the word is not found in Homer.

the word naturally changes to the feminine. Grammatical gender seems sometimes to have changed with the phonetic change in the form. If *sedes* and *plebes* are really the same words as *ἔδος* and *πλήθος*, they are examples of this. As *fides* has connected with it a rare adjective *fidus-tu-s*,<sup>1</sup> it may have been originally a neuter word like *genus*, which, having in some way passed from \**fid-us* to *fides* in the nominative, consequently changed from the neuter gender to the gender of other words ending in *-es*.<sup>2</sup>

56. Analogy affects also the domain of Syntax. Little has been done as yet in this field.<sup>3</sup> One or two examples may be cited to show the problems which call for solution. In the original Indo-Germanic language there existed Analogy in Greek syntax. an ablative case, which indicated the starting-point of the action denoted by the verb. In most stems ablative and genitive are identical from a very early period, and consequently the use of the ablative without a preposition even in the Veda, the oldest literature of an Indo-Germanic language which we possess, is rare with verbs of going, coming, and such like. In Homer verbs of this

<sup>1</sup> The formation, if trustworthy (the word exists only as quoted by Festus), is parallel to *venus-tus* from *Venus*, *vetus-tu-s* from *vetus*, which was itself originally a substantive identical with the Greek *ἔρος* (*Féros*), cp. § 138 note.

<sup>2</sup> For an elaborate classification of the phenomena of analogy, see *Analogy, and the Scope of its Application in Language*, by Benjamin Ide Wheeler (Ithaca, America, 1887).

<sup>3</sup> A beginning made by H. Ziemer, *Junggrammatische Streifzüge im Gebiete der Syntax* (2nd ed. 1883), is followed up by G. Middleton, *Analogy in Syntax* (1892).

class never take the genitive unless when they are compounded with a preposition. But the old ablatival form which has become adverbial may be used with them without a preposition, *κλισίηθεν ιούσα, οἴκοθεν ἦγε*. The Attic poets, however, do use the genitive alone (cp. Soph. *Antigone*, 417, 418, *χθονὸς τυφῶς αἰέρας σκηπτόν*), extending the usage on the analogy of other verbs, as in *παιδὸς ἐδέξατο*, etc. (see Monro's *Homeric Grammar*, § 152). A parallel case is *Il. xvi. 811, διδασκόμενος πολέμοιο*, the only instance of a genitive with this verb. It follows the analogy of *εἰδώς*,<sup>1</sup> which in this meaning regularly takes a genitive. The occasional occurrence of *εἰ* with a subjunctive, of *εἰάν* with an optative, really arises from a similar tendency, two independent constructions being confused together. *δῆλον ὅτι* and *οἶδ' ὅτι* are so often used as meaning *evidently* and *doubtless*, that ultimately they are treated quite as adverbs; cp. the ordinary use of *δηλονότι* in Aristotle, and such constructions with *οἶδ' ὅτι* as Plato, *Apol. Socr.* 37 B, *ἔχωμαι ὦν εἰ οἶδ' ὅτι κακῶν ὄντων, = τούτων ἃ εἰ οἶδα κακὰ ὄντα*.

57. In Latin, Plautus has many similar constructions. In *Miles Gloriosus*, 371, Analogy in Latin syntax. we find *quem pro ego capitis perdam*. The construction, which also occurs elsewhere, follows the analogy of *damnare aliquem capitis*. In the same play, 619, the poet writes—

Facinora neque te decora neque tuis virtutibus.

<sup>1</sup> See Ameis-Hentze's commentary on the passage. Cp. also Monro, *H.G.* § 151 d.

The construction of *decorus* with the ablative is unparalleled, but it obviously arises from the use of the word in the sense of *dignus*. *Tenus*, an "improper" preposition, governs the ablative on the analogy of the regular prepositions; but it shows that to some extent it is still felt as the acc. of a noun by occasionally taking the genitive, *genus tenus* "as far as (literally, to the extent of) the knee." In its prepositional usage, however, we have *ore tenus* "up to the mouth," etc.

58. With this phase of analogy, Semasiology—the science which traces the development of the meaning of words—is Semasiology. closely connected. This science also is only in its infancy.<sup>1</sup> The interest of the subject can easily be seen from the history of words like *paganus*, which originally denoted the inhabitant of a *pagus* or country district. As such people were late in receiving new ideas, the modern notion of *pagan* developed out of the word. Literature has thrown even a greater slur on the *villanus*—first, the dweller in the farm-house; then, from the position of *villani* in the late Roman empire, *villein*, a serf; and, lastly, *villain* in its modern sense. *Knave* once meant only *servant-boy*. In English the word has deteriorated; in German *knabe* means *boy* still. On the other hand, *knight*, which also originally means *boy*, *youth*, appears in the sense of *hero* in both Old English and Old German; in the former it retains its nobler meaning, in the latter *bauer-knecht* now

<sup>1</sup> The subject has been admirably treated by M. Bréal in his *Essai de Sémantique* (Paris, 1897), now translated into English.

means *farm-servant*. The word *loon*, which appears in the ballad of Chevy Chase as the opposite to *lord*—

Thou shalt not yield to lord nor loon,

seems to have meant originally a "base, low fellow"; in northern Lowland Scotch it is now the ordinary word for *boy*.

Another word which has had a very interesting history is *noon*. This is the *nona hora* of the Romans, and ought therefore to mean not midday, but three o'clock in the afternoon. The cause for the change of meaning was a strange one. It was the custom of the pious in Early England to fast the whole day till three, at least on Wednesdays and Fridays; but though the spirit was willing, the flesh was weak, and, by judiciously quickening the course of time, the holy fathers salved their consciences and enjoyed their meal three hours earlier.<sup>1</sup>

Among the most extraordinary changes in signification which can be historically traced are those of the word *Tripes*, which is used in Cambridge University to mean the Examination for Honours. (1) The word is found as early as the middle of the sixteenth century, in the meaning of the three-legged stool (*τρίπους*) on which the Bachelor of Arts sat who conducted the disputation for the University with the "Questionists," then to be admitted Bachelors. (2) The disputation presently degenerated into a farce, and the Bachelor was now expected to show his wit in personalities rather

<sup>1</sup> See Prof. Mayor's note on Bede, iii. 5.

than his wisdom in disputation; the name is now applied not to the stool but to the Bachelor. (3) The next stage was that two Bachelors made speeches of a humorous character at the prior and latter acts of Bachelor's Commencement. When these Tripos-speeches were given up, (4) two sets of Tripos-verses had to be written by each of the two Tripos-Bachelors. This practice of verse-writing still survives. About 1747-48 (5) the honour-lists began to be printed on the back of the sheet containing these verses, and from the honour-list the name has passed to (6) the honour-examination.<sup>1</sup>

Innumerable examples of similar changes might be given. These words are but a few samples of the store, but they fully confirm the observation of Lucretius (v. 832)—

Namque aliud putrescit et aevo debile languet,  
Porro aliud clarescit et e contemptibus exit.

59. The last point to be mentioned in this connexion is that seeming violations of Borrowing of words. phonetic law may often be explained by the borrowing of forms from kindred dialects. The different relays, if we may call them so, of English words borrowed from Latin, either directly or through the French, have already been mentioned (§ 9). Borrowing between different dialects of the same language is often much harder to detect, and, from the nature of the case, is likely to be much more frequent. Communication between different sections of the same people is in

<sup>1</sup> Wordsworth's *Scholae Academicae*, pp. 17-21.



most cases much easier than communication with distant peoples, who speak a language which, though possibly nearly allied, is nevertheless quite unintelligible without special training. Kindred dialects are likely to borrow from one another in all the ways in which languages borrow from one another. But they affect one another in their syntax to a degree which mutually unintelligible languages never do, except when the districts where they are spoken border on each other, and many of the people on both sides of the frontier speak both languages. Dialectic syntax is likely to appear largely in literature, for literary men have always tended to be migratory, and in former times a court which patronised letters attracted people from all quarters. A great poet especially, if popular, is likely to have many imitators who from their birth have spoken a dialect different from his, but who will repeat his words and constructions, though strange to their dialect, merely because they are his. His influence may be so great that the dialect in which he wrote may become the standard or literary dialect for the future, and natives of other regions will be expected to conform to it. This they will seldom be able to do with exactness. Traces of their original dialect will remain. It has been remarked that some of the best Scotch writers, as Hume and Adam Smith, were never able to write correct English. "Hume is always idiomatic, but his idioms are constantly wrong; many of his best passages are, on that account, curiously grating and

puzzling; you feel that they are very like what an Englishman would say, but yet that, after all, somehow or other, they are what he never would say; there is a minute seasoning of imperceptible difference which distracts your attention, and which you are for ever stopping to analyse.”<sup>1</sup>

It is well known that a foreigner, when once he has thoroughly mastered a language, will write or speak in it more idiomatically than a person who has been brought up to speak a kindred dialect, although this dialect may be, in the main, intelligible to the speakers of the language in question. The reason is that in the second case the resemblances are so much more numerous than the differences that the latter fail to be clearly felt.

60. An example of borrowing in poetry is the word *loon* just discussed. According to the regular laws of phonetic change in English, this word should appear as *loun* or *lown*, a form which sometimes occurs; but when Coleridge makes the Wedding Guest address the Ancient Mariner as “grey-beard loon,” he employs a form which is not English,<sup>2</sup> but is borrowed from the Scotch of the Border ballads, as in one of the Scotch versions of the battle of Otterburn—

Ye lie, ye lie, ye traitor loon.

61. Caxton gives an interesting account of the difficulty of forming an English prose style in his

<sup>1</sup> Walter Bagehot, *Biographical Studies*, p. 272.

<sup>2</sup> In other words, the form does not belong to Mercian English, which is the basis of the modern literary dialect, but to Northumbrian English, of which Lowland Scotch is the descendant.

time. "Common English that is spoken in one shire varieth much from another," he says, and proceeds to tell a story of an English merchant sailing from the Thames, who was wind-bound at the Foreland, and, going on land, asked at a house for some eggs. "And the good wife answered that she could speak no French. And the merchant was angry, for he also could speak no French, but would have had eggs, and she understood him not. And then at last another said he would have eyren; then the good wife said that she understood him well. Lo! what should a man in these days now write, eggs or eyren? Certainly it is hard to please every man by cause of diversity and change of language. For in these days every man that is in any reputation in his country will utter his communication and matters in such manners and terms that few men shall understand them."<sup>1</sup> Here there is more than a mixture of mutually intelligible dialects. The form *egg* had indeed by this time become incorporated in an English dialect, and, as it has happened, in that which has become the literary language, but it really is a Norse form introduced by the Danish invaders; *eyren* is the lineal descendant of the Old English plural *ǣgru*, with a second plural ending added, as in *childer-n*.

62. The classical languages, as usual, have exact parallels to this interaction of loan-words in dialects. It is a well-known rule of Attic Greek that in the first declension the nominative ending after a vowel or  $\rho$  is a

<sup>1</sup> Caxton's Preface to his *Eneydos*, p. 2.

and not  $\eta$  as when other letters precede. But this rule has some apparent exceptions.  $\kappa\acute{o}\rho\eta$  stands for  $\kappa\acute{o}\rho\phi\eta$ , so that the rule is not really broken; but  $\phi\theta\acute{o}\eta$ ,  $\chi\lambda\acute{o}\eta$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\phi\acute{\upsilon}\eta$ , and a few others do transgress the rule.<sup>1</sup> Explanation is not easy in every instance, but of those cited,  $\phi\theta\acute{o}\eta$  is supposed to be a medical word taken by Plato from Hippocrates, who writes in Ionic Greek, where  $\eta$  is regular.  $\chi\lambda\acute{o}\eta$  in the best period is only poetical, for the style of Plato, in whose prose it first appears, is on the border line between poetry and prose; consequently, as we have seen (§ 59), it may have come from another dialect.  $\acute{\alpha}\phi\acute{\upsilon}\eta$  is also an Ionic product, while  $\pi\nu\acute{o}\eta$  and  $\beta\acute{o}\eta$  stand respectively for  $\pi\nu\acute{o}\phi\acute{\eta}$  and  $\beta\acute{o}\phi\acute{\eta}$ .

63. In Latin some common words appear in forms which are most probably Oscan. Loan-words in Latin. Thus both *bos* and *ovis* are held by many philologists to contradict Latin phonetic laws. *Bos* certainly does; as *venio* corresponds to  $\beta\acute{\alpha}\iota\nu\omega$ , and *vorāre* to  $\beta\iota\text{-}\beta\rho\acute{\omega}\text{-}\sigma\kappa\epsilon\iota\omega$  (*v* being left to represent original *g*\*, § 140), so \**vos* ought to be the Latin form for  $\beta\acute{o}\upsilon\varsigma$ . In Oscan and Umbrian *b* is the regular representative of this guttural, as in *kumbened* (Osc.) = *convenit*, *benust* (Umbr.) = *venerit*.

The difficulties which present themselves in bringing the sound-changes of Latin under phonetic laws are perhaps more often the result of borrowing than is generally supposed. When we remember that Rome was a commercial town on the frontier of Latium, and Etruria, and that, according to

<sup>1</sup> Meyer, *Gr. Gr.* § 48.  $\chi\lambda\acute{o}\eta$ , too, probably stands for  $\chi\lambda\acute{o}\phi\eta$ .

all tradition, her population was from the beginning composed of different tribes, the existence of such borrowing will seem not only possible, but even inevitable.

64. The division of dialects is a subject in which much has still to be done, and on which much light will be thrown by the investigation of modern dialects. As in botany it is not always easy to decide what is merely a variety and what is a new species, so here it is hard to say where individual peculiarity ends and dialect begins.<sup>1</sup> In every classification of dialects there must be much that is arbitrary. There are very few characteristics which are peculiar to any one dialect and shared by none of its neighbours.

When a body of people is sharply divided from its neighbours, as by living on an island, and intercourse with the outside world is rare, peculiarities develop rapidly. This is not always owing to changes made by the islanders; they are even more likely to retain old forms and phrases which presently die out elsewhere. Greece owed its numerous dialects partly to the character of the country, which made intercommunication difficult, partly to the great number of independent states within it.<sup>2</sup> The members of any one of these states, as being frequently at hostilities with their neighbours, or not having much business abroad, naturally soon developed a form of speech which

<sup>1</sup> Paul, *Principien der Sprachgeschichte* <sup>2</sup>, p. 36.

<sup>2</sup> This second reason is of course largely dependent on the first. Separation maintained independence.

was fairly homogeneous for them, though some among them used words frequently which others did not. On the other hand, there was an ever-increasing difference from their neighbours. As soon as the Macedonian conquests broke down most of the old political distinctions, the various peoples made ever-increasing use of the *κοινή*, a dialect founded on Attic, the most influential of the old dialects. The same holds good now. If communication with America had been as difficult always as it was three hundred years ago, and if emigration from England to America had ceased, peculiarities in American English would have been much greater than they are at present. In modern times the locomotive and the steamboat ruin local dialects as effectively as the armies of Alexander did those of Greece. Within England itself, though dialectic pronunciation will involuntarily long survive, dialectic vocabulary is rapidly disappearing. The man of Yorkshire and the man of Somerset will become more easily intelligible to one another by the spread of the English *κοινή*—the literary dialect—which, taught in Board Schools and read in newspapers, is, in conjunction with the more migratory habits of the people, rapidly usurping the place of all local dialects.

65. This part of Philology proves perhaps more conclusively than any other the continuous action of natural forces. Continuous action of natural laws. In the pre-scientific geology frequent cataclysms were supposed to occur in the history of the world, the record of which then began anew.

The older philologists asserted that certain forces acted more violently at one period than they did at others. Curtius<sup>1</sup> held that, in the early history of language, analogy did not play such an important part as it admittedly does in more recent times. But of this there is no proof. Just as a harder layer of rock may resist more effectually the action of the waves, and by-and-by become a far-projecting headland, which alters the course and character of some ocean current, and changes the geological history of the neighbouring coast, so in the history of language there are many events which may accelerate or retard the action of analogy and of other forces; but in either case the force is there, and has always been, though we may not be able to trace it. In both cases many a leaf of the history is missing, and this is true to a greater extent for language than for geology, inasmuch as the history of speech is written on a less enduring material than that which contains the geological record.

### V. Phonetics<sup>2</sup>

66. Spoken language is the result of a number of complicated processes; but as the individual learns in his childhood to

Definition of language.

<sup>1</sup> *Zur Kritik der neuesten Sprachforschung*, p. 67.

<sup>2</sup> For the facts in this chapter I am indebted to Peile's *Greek and Latin Etymology*<sup>2</sup>, ch. iv., H. Sweet's *Handbook of Phonetics and History of English Sounds*<sup>2</sup>, E. Sievers' *Grundzüge der Phonetik*<sup>4</sup>, and most of all to Sievers' excellent summary in Paul's *Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie*, vol. i. pp. 266-299 (Trübner, Strassburg). A useful book for beginners is *Introduction to Phonetics*, by Miss Soames (Sonnenschein).

speak by imitating other individuals, few people are aware of the complexity of movements required in the production of a sentence. Language is ordinarily described as voice modulated by the throat, tongue, and lips. This definition is, however, very inexact. Voice is, properly speaking, produced only when the vocal chords (below, § 67) are in action, and a large number of sounds do not call these chords into play at all. Indeed, a conversation may be carried on without using them, as actually is done in whispering. Another well-known definition which describes language as "articulate sound" is equally inexact, for in the production of a number of the consonants called "mutes" or "stops" there is a very brief interval of absolute silence owing to the momentary closure of the breath passage. This is the case in the pronunciation of *k*, *t*, *p*<sup>1</sup> (§ 68). "Articulate communication" might be a more rigidly accurate definition, but in actual practice most phoneticians are content to use "sound," the word which represents the most prominent feature of language.

67. In the production of these articulate sounds the chief factors are the larynx, the Physiology of language. cavities of the mouth and nose, and the lips, tongue, teeth, and palate. The larynx is a small cartilaginous box at the top of the windpipe. The upper end of this box opens into the back of the mouth. Across the middle of this box two folds of mucous membrane stretch towards the

<sup>1</sup> The fact of this closure is shown much better if these letters are pronounced not *kay*, *tee*, *pee*, as usual, but as *ik*, *it*, *ip*.



centre line from the sides, to which they are attached. In the centre a slit is left between them. The folds of membrane are the *vocal chords*, the slit which is left between them is the *glottis*.<sup>1</sup>

Breath and Voice.     When these chords are tightened by the action of the muscles, they project farther towards the centre line, than at other times, and in this tense condition *voice* is produced by the air blowing across their edges, which have been brought parallel to each other, and thus causing them to vibrate. If the chords do not vibrate, *whisper* is the result. When this takes place the air is generally in process of being expelled from the lungs; but it is possible to produce voice by inspiration as well as by expiration. In ordinary breathing the vocal chords are flaccid, and, the glottis being wide open, neither the musical note which constitutes voice, nor the rubbing noise called whispering, is heard. Thus sounds may be produced either with *breath* or with *voice*, and the difference between *breath* and *voice* depends upon the slackness or tension of the vocal chords.

The further character of the sounds of language, apart from being *breathed* or *voiced*, depends on the action of the other organs mentioned. A sound in the production of which the soft palate (velum) takes a prominent part, will be called *velar*, a term applied to certain very guttural consonants. A sound

Sounds named from that part of the mouth where they are produced.

<sup>1</sup> For a fuller account of the mechanism of speech-production see Prof. Huxley, *Lessons in Elementary Physiology*, pp. 190 ff. (revised edition).

produced by the help of the tongue when approximated to the roof of the mouth is called *palatal*; when approximated to the prominences caused by the roots of the teeth, *alveolar*; when to the teeth themselves, *dental*. When the point of the tongue is turned back, a *cerebral* sound is produced. A sound in producing which the lips prominently help is called *labial*.

68. The several classes of mute or stopped consonants are known by these names. In the original Indo-Germanic language Mute consonants or stops. there was a series of deep guttural sounds resembling *k, g, kh, gh*, but probably produced farther back in the mouth than the English gutturals. These are velars (§ 139 ff.), written *q, qh, g, gh*. Another series of gutturals also existed. These were produced farther forward in the mouth and are called palatals—*ĥ, ĥh, ĝ, ĝh*. On the other hand, the sounds called dentals—*t, d, th, dh*, where *th* represents not the sound in *then* or *thin*, but *t* followed by a breath—are in English pronunciation not dentals but alveolars, being produced by the pressure of the tongue against the roots of the teeth, and not against the teeth themselves, as they are in German and many other languages. The labial stops of the original Indo-Germanic language were *p, b, ph, bh*.

In the production of these sixteen sounds the breath passage is for a moment entirely closed. Hence the name *mute* or *stopped* sounds, because there is a very brief interval of absolute silence. This can be easily tested by pronouncing slowly

and distinctly combinations like *aka, ata, apa*. The name of the sound is taken from that part of the mouth where the stoppage takes place. It must also be observed that, in producing all these sounds, the nasal passage remains closed.

69. If, however, the breath passage of the mouth is not absolutely stopped, but only narrowed so far that an expiration produces a noise, while the nasal passage remains closed as before, we have a parallel series of sounds called "rubbing sounds" or "spirants," which may be guttural (velar or palatal), dental (alveolar, etc.), or labial. Thus to every set of stops we have a corresponding set of spirants. (a) To velar *g* and *g* correspond sounds which phoneticians represent by *x* and *ʒ* respectively; *x* corresponding to the *ch*-sound in (Scotch) *loch*; *ʒ* to the pronunciation of *g* after *a*-vowels in some parts of Germany, as in the word *Lage*. (b) The corresponding palatal sounds are represented by *χ* and *y*. (c) To *t* and *d* correspond the two sounds found in English *thin* and *then*, represented by the old Germanic symbols *þ* and *ð*. (d) Similarly *p* and *b* have their correlatives in *f*, *v*, and *w*, though *f* and *v* are not pure labials, but *labio-dentals*, the lower lip being pressed against the teeth of the upper jaw.

70. Besides *þ* and *ð* two other spirants correspond to *t* and *d*. These are *s* and *z*.  
Three classes of dental spirants. The tongue position for these differs slightly from that for *þ* and *ð*, which are frequently interdental, while for *s* and *z* a groove is formed longitudinally in the tongue. The difference

between the two series is, however, small, and foreigners in attempting to pronounce *p* and *d* often produce *s* and *z* (as in *blaze*) instead, or, on the other hand, *t* and *d*. Other sounds of a similar nature are *sh* and *zh* (the *z*-sound heard in *seizure*), which are generally classed as cerebrals, though their method of formation is somewhat obscure.

71. An unvoiced spirant produced in the glottis itself is the Greek *spiritus asper*. Greek spiritus asper. Contrast with this the ordinary *h*-sound (§ 85).

72. If, however, *p* and *b* are produced by the same parts of the mouth and in the same way, how do they differ from one another? *p* and the corresponding sounds, *t*, *k*, *q*, are produced without voice, and with the breath alone; *b* and the corresponding sounds *d*, *g*, *g*, are produced with voice, *i.e.* in the production of these sounds the vocal chords are not only brought closer to one another, but are also made to vibrate. Breathed and voiced consonants.

Breathed and voiced sounds are also known by a number of other names, as "Surds" and "Sonants," "Tenues" and "Mediae," "Hard" and "Soft" sounds, and of late as "Fortes" and "Lenes," a nomenclature derived from the strength or weakness of the expiratory effort in their production.

73. From the spirants *f*, *v*, *p*, etc. (§§ 69, 70) we must carefully distinguish the aspirates. Aspirates. These have been already mentioned—*qh*, *gh*, *kh*, *gh*, *th*, *dh*, *ph*, *bh*. They are distinguished from the other stopped sounds by the

breath which succeeds them before another sound is produced. Sounds of this nature are to be found in the vulgar Irish pronunciation of *pig* as *p-hig*, of *water* as *wat-her*, etc. The ancient Greek  $\chi$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\phi$  were sounds of this kind. In imitation of the *spiritus asper* of Greek, some phoneticians write these sounds *k'*, *g'*, etc.

74. Another series of sounds which must be also distinguished from spirants and aspirates is the affricates.<sup>1</sup> These consist of a stop followed by the corresponding spirant when both belong to the same syllable, as in German *pferd*, *zahn* (*z = ts*). *kx* appears in some Swiss dialects.<sup>2</sup>

75. The Indo-Germanic aspirates soon changed their character in most languages. In the earliest Greek the Indo-Germanic voiced aspirates *gh* (*gh*, *ǵh*, § 113, I. b), *dh*, and *bh* had become breathed aspirates *kh* ( $\chi$ ), *th* ( $\theta$ ), and *ph* ( $\phi$ ). In modern Greek these breathed aspirates  $\chi$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\phi$ , have become *ch* (as in *loch*), *th* (as in *thin*), and *f*; that is to say, they are now spirants, and there is some evidence to show that in Greek, as in many other languages, the affricates formed an intermediate stage between aspirate and spirant.<sup>3</sup> The change from aspirate to affricate seems to have begun very early, for on inscriptions we find  $\chi$  written as  $\kappa\chi$ ,  $\theta$  as  $\tau\theta$ , and  $\phi$  as  $\pi\phi$ . Sometimes, too, a short vowel before these

<sup>1</sup> Sievers, *G. d. G. P.* p. 282.

<sup>2</sup> *N.B.*—*x* is not the English sound, but the phonetic symbol for the velar spirant (§ 69 a).

<sup>3</sup> G. Meyer, *Gr. Gr.*<sup>2</sup> § 210.

sounds is lengthened, as *φαιῶχίτωνες* (Aeschylus, *Choeph.* 1049).

76. If now we put the different parts of the mouth in the proper position to produce *p, b*, or *t, d*, or *k, g*, but leave the nasal passage open, we produce a new series of sounds *m, n, ng* (*n̄* palatal, *ŋ* velar)—the nasals. As the nasal passage is open, the nasal sounds resemble the spirants in being continuous, while on the other hand the corresponding stops (§ 66) break off abruptly. In other respects *m, n, ng* are produced precisely like *b, d, g*, the vocal chords vibrating in the formation of both series.

Nasals.

How nasals differ from spirants and stops.

77. Other sounds which resemble these in being continuous voiced<sup>1</sup> sounds are the liquids *r* and *l*. *l* is produced by closing the centre of the mouth passage with the tip of the tongue, thus resembling *d*, but leaving an opening at either one or both sides. The sound varies according to the manner in which the stoppage is made and the part of the mouth which the tip of the tongue touches. The one symbol *r* is used to denote a considerable number of distinct sounds. Of these the most important are (1) the alveolar *r* pronounced, when trilled, by placing the tip of the tongue loosely against the sockets of the teeth and causing it to vibrate with a strong breath; (2) the cerebral *r* (untrilled), produced by the tip of the tongue turned backwards against the palate; and

Liquids.

<sup>1</sup> Though these are the ordinary kind, it is possible to produce all of these sounds without voice.

(3) the trilled *r* produced by the uvula, the tip of the soft palate which hangs downwards. English *r* at the beginning of words is the untrilled alveolar; after *t* and *d* it is almost a spirant. Foreigners have at first some difficulty in distinguishing *tried* and *chide*. An unvoiced *r* is found in the combination *pr* as in *pride*,<sup>1</sup> etc. Welsh *ll* as in *Llangollen* is an unvoiced *l*; so is the English *l* in *flat*, *help*, etc. The nasal passage is closed in the production of the liquids.

78. In producing all the sounds which have been enumerated, the breath passage is to some extent obstructed, and consequently in the case of the stops there is a moment of absolute silence when the passage is entirely closed; in the case of the spirants there is a distinct *noise*, as distinguished from a musical *note*, produced by the breath rubbing against the narrowed passage. In the ordinary nasals and liquids this noise is not observable, though it may be made evident by increasing the force of the expiration and narrowing the breath passage. We come now to sounds which are purely "voice modified by different configurations of the supraglottal passages, but without audible friction."<sup>2</sup> These are the vowels. In producing the ordinary vowels the nasal passage is closed; when it is open, nasalised vowels are produced. The factors concerned in modifying the configuration of the mouth passage

<sup>1</sup> Sievers, *Grundzüge der Phonetik*<sup>4</sup>, pp. 109 ff., *Grundriss der Germ. Phil.* p. 278.

<sup>2</sup> Sweet, *History of English Sounds*<sup>2</sup>, p. 2.

are the tongue, the lips, and the cheeks. The tongue may be raised or lowered, drawn back, or pushed forward; the lips and cheeks may be contracted so as to round the mouth, or their position may be changed in other obvious ways.

79. (a) Some vowels are back or guttural sounds, *i.e.* the voice is modified by the approximation of the back of the tongue to the soft palate, as *a*,<sup>1</sup> *o*, *u*. Others are front or palatal vowels, as *ä*, *e*, *i*, *ü*; all of which are produced by approximating, to a greater or less extent, the upper surface of the tongue to the roof of the mouth.

Classification of vowels.  
(a) Back and front vowels.

(b) Vowels may also be classified, according to the height to which the tongue is raised, as high, mid, and low vowels. Thus *i* is higher than *e*, *u* is higher than *a*.

(b) High, mid, low vowels.

(c) Vowels are also divided into close or narrow and open or wide vowels. If the surface of that part of the tongue with which the sound is formed be made more convex than it is in its natural shape, the vowel is close or narrow. Thus in English the *a* of *father* and the *u* of *but* are both back or guttural sounds, but the former is an open, the latter a close sound. The vowel sounds in *air* and *man* are both front sounds, but the former is a close, the latter an open vowel.

(c) Close and open vowels.

(d) Lastly, vowels may be rounded or unrounded, according to the position of the cheeks and lips. The greatest

(d) Rounded and unrounded vowels.

<sup>1</sup> These sounds are to be produced in the continental, not in the English manner; thus *a*=*ah*, *u*=*oo*, *i*=*ee*, etc. *ä* is an intermediate stage between *a* and *e*; for *ü* see § 80.

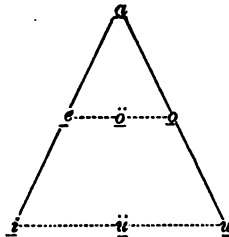


rounding goes with the highest vowels. Hence there are three important degrees of rounding corresponding to the three degrees of high, mid, and low vowels. For example, in pronouncing *who*, only a narrow opening is left between the lips, in *no* the opening is wider and broader, and in *saw* only the corners of the mouth are drawn together.<sup>1</sup>

80. The vowels are often set in a pyramidal form

Examples of vowels. to illustrate these characteristics.

The line *a, e, i* represents the gradual raising of the tongue from the low to the high position; the line *a, o, u* represents the successive stages from the unrounded to the fully rounded vowel. These five sounds, of course, only represent the most clearly marked vowel positions. The number of intermediate stages between these positions is infinite, because the positions which the tongue may assume are infinite. A limited but still a large number can be distinguished by the ear. Thus we might have *a, a<sup>1</sup>, a<sup>2</sup>, a<sup>3</sup>.....o<sup>2</sup>, o<sup>1</sup>, o*, etc. Some phoneticians distinguish a few



intermediate grades by such symbols as *a<sup>e</sup>, e<sup>a</sup>*, etc.,

<sup>1</sup> Sweet, *Handbook*, p. 13; Sievers, *G. d. Phonetik*<sup>4</sup>, p. 94.

the larger letter indicating that the sound approximates more to *a* or *e*, and so on, as the case may be. *ō* is a rounded vowel like *o* with the tongue position of *e*. It is found in such words as the French *peu* and the German *schön*. *ü* bears a somewhat similar relation to *u* and *i*. It appears in the French *lune*, the German *über*. *υ* in Attic Greek and the vowel represented in Latin by *i* or *u* indifferently, as in *optimus* or *optumus*, were sounds of the same character.

Following these principles, the technical language of phoneticians describes the sound of *a* in English *father* as a mid-back-open unrounded vowel; *ü* in the French *lune* is a high-front-close rounded vowel.

A neutral or indistinct vowel, that is, an unaccented vowel the formation of which is hard to define, is represented by the symbol *ə*, because on the whole the sound approaches most nearly to *e*. This vowel is represented in English by the initial vowel of words like *against*, and by obscure sounds such as the *o* and *er* of *together* when carelessly pronounced.

81. The last important classification of sounds is into those which can form a syllable by themselves and those which cannot. Syllabic and non-syllabic sounds. This is the most important point historically in connexion with phonetics. The discovery that, besides the ordinary vowels, certain other sounds could form syllables by themselves, has done much to revolutionise comparative philology. These other sounds are the liquids and nasals. Sonant nasals and liquids. Vowels, liquids, and nasals are classed together as *sonants*, while the non-syllabic sounds

retain their old name of *consonants*. Words like *fathom*, *smitten*, *brittle*, German *bitter*,<sup>1</sup> might as well be spelt *fathm* (as in Old English), *smitn*, *bitrl*, *bitr*. There would be no difference in sound. The second syllable consists entirely of the sound of *m*, *n*, *l*, *r* respectively. Hence philologists represent these syllabic nasals and liquids by the ordinary symbols with a small circle below, *m̄*, *n̄*, *l̄*, *r̄*. As will be seen later on (§§ 151-158), these syllabic sounds have played a very important part in the history of the Indo-Germanic languages.

82. All sounds may vary in length according to the time occupied in their production, and it is important to observe that, according to many authorities, all sonants appear in both long and short forms. Thus we have *ā*, *ā̄*, etc., but also *ñ*, *ñ̄*, etc. (cp. § 151 ff.). Other authorities, however, argue that a very short vowel precedes *n*, etc., in such cases, and forms the real sonant. Practically, the difference is only a matter of terminology. That long sonant nasals, etc. (*n̄*, etc.), can be formed seems clear; whether they actually existed in the original language is not so certain.<sup>2</sup>

83. The manner in which one syllable is divided from another is also important. Thus the combination *aia* may be divided into (1) *a-i-a*, (2) *ai-a*, (3) *a-ia*, (4) *ai-ia* (§ 84).

<sup>1</sup> In English there is no final sonant *r*.

<sup>2</sup> The views of the opponents of sonant nasals, etc., are represented in J. Schmidt's *Kritik der Sonantentheorie* (1895), and in Fennell's *Indo-Germanic Sonants and Consonants* (1895).

In every syllable there is one sound which is much more prominent than any other. That sound is the sonant of the syllable. Where two sonants seem to come together in the same syllable, one of them really becomes consonantal. Thus, in the combination *ai-a*, *a* and *i*, which are both ordinary sonants, come together in the same syllable, but if we pronounce the combination it is evident that *a* plays a much larger part in it than *i*. In other words, *a* remains a sonant, while *i* becomes consonantal. Similarly in the combination *a-ia* pronounced *a-ya*, *a* is sonant and *i* consonant. Combinations of two sonants in the same syllable are called *diphthongs*.

Diphthongs.

The term in English is commonly restricted to those combinations where the first element remains sonant and the second becomes consonantal, as *ay*; but those where the first element is consonantal and the second sonant, as *ya*, have an equal right to the title. It is also to be observed that, though in English we apply the term only to combinations of the ordinary vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, it may be equally well applied to combinations with nasals and liquids. Any vowel may become consonantal in such combinations, but *i* and *u* do so most frequently, and are then known as consonant *i* and consonant *u* (written *î*, *û*). When the liquids and nasals, which are more frequently used as consonants, are employed as sonants, they are distinguished by the names *sonant liquids* and *sonant nasals*. We shall see later (§§ 258, 259) that there is exactly the same relation between *en* and *ñ*, etc., as between *eu* and *u*, etc.;

cp. *πένθος* and *πάθει* (= *πῆθει*, § 157) with *φεύγω* and *φυγή*.

The vowels, nasals, and liquids are the ordinary sounds which can form syllables. *s* also may do so, as in the ejaculation *Pst!* and attempts have been made recently to show that the corresponding voiced sound *z* really did often form syllables in the original Indo-Germanic language.<sup>1</sup>

84. In passing from one sound in a word to another, a transition-sound or *glide* is produced. In a combination like *duo* there is a transition-sound which is produced, though not represented in writing, when the voice is passing from *u* to *o*. Some languages do actually represent these sounds very carefully in writing. In these we should probably find the word written *duwo*. *w* is here the "off-glide" from *u*, the "on-glide" to *o*. Similarly there is a transition-sound produced between *d* and *u*. Compare also *ai-ia* above (§ 83).

85. Vowels may have a *glide* to introduce them if the glottis is gradually narrowed through the positions for breath and whisper before voice is produced. If the stress of the breath is changed from the vowel itself to this introductory sound, the sound *h* is produced; e.g. instead of the sound *a*, the sound *ha* is heard. If the breath is kept back till the glottis is in the position to produce voice, the vowel is produced without a glide. If the glottis is completely closed, so that voice cannot be pro-

<sup>1</sup> Thurneysen, *K.Z.* 30, p. 351.

STOPS S			
Breathed			
	<i>Tenuis</i>	<i>Ten. Asp.</i>	
Velar	<i>q</i>	<i>qh</i> or <i>q'</i>	<i>u</i>
Palatal	<i>ġ</i>	<i>ġh</i> or <i>ġ'</i>	
Cerebral	<i>ṭ</i>	<i>th</i> or <i>t'</i>	
Dental (Alveolar, etc.)	<i>t</i>	<i>th</i> or <i>t'</i>	
Interdental			
Labiodental			
Labial	<i>p</i>	<i>ph</i> or <i>p'</i>	<i>u</i>

In the earlier phases of the Indo-Germanic tongue are guttural vowels; they are classed here as labortant influence upon the development of velar consonaounds (cp. §§ 139-141). The pure labial spirant corres



duced till the closure is broken by a special impulse, an explosive sound or “stop” may be heard just before the vowel. This sound, the result of the opening of the glottis, has been identified with the Greek *spiritus lenis*.

86. In the same way a vowel may finish abruptly while the glottis is still in the position to form voice, or it may die away through the successive stages of whisper and breath—the final glide.

87. All consonants have an on-glide and off-glide, except when two consonants come together which are formed in precisely the same positions.<sup>1</sup> Thus the only difference between *n* and *d* is that for the former the nasal passage is open, and hence in the combination *nd* there is no glide between *n* and *d*.

## VI. Accent

88. Of all the phonetic peculiarities of a language, accent is the most important. The term accent is applied to denote two things which are essentially different, and hence the word is generally used with a qualifying epithet, *Pitch-accent* or *Stress-accent*. The latter—stress-accent—is the form of accent with which we are most familiar in our own language, though it is easy to observe that in English pitch-accent

<sup>1</sup> Sweet, *H. of E. S.*<sup>2</sup>, p. 11.



also exists to a considerable extent. For example, observe the difference in accent which appears in any short sentence pronounced first as a statement and then as a question.

89. (1) Stress-accent, also known as expiratory, dynamic, or emphatic accent, depends upon the energy with which the breath which produces any sound is expelled from the lungs.

90. (2) Pitch-accent, also known as musical or chromatic accent, indicates musical tone, which depends on the number of vibrations the vocal chords make in a given time. This accent is most marked in "sing-song" dialects. It is well marked in some languages of the present day, as in Lithuanian, Swedish, and the dialect of the fishermen of the east coast of Scotland. The most marked difference between French and English is the less important part which stress-accent plays in French.

91. Languages are divided into those with stress-accent and those with pitch-accent, according as the stress or the pitch-accent is the more prominent. Every language, however, possesses to some extent both forms of accent. In the ancient Sanskrit and the ancient Greek the rise and fall in musical tone was very marked. The accent-signs of these languages indicate pitch, not stress. The ordinary view that the Greek accents indicate stress is erroneous.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In modern Greek the accents do indicate stress.

92. The effects of the two forms of accent are very different. As every sound has a <sup>Effects of pitch-</sup> natural pitch of its own, and the pitch <sub>accent.</sub> varies over a considerable scale, it is only to be expected that, when a syllable has the strongest pitch-accent in its word, that syllable will have a high-pitched sonant.

We shall find that some vowels, as *e* and *o*, interchange largely with one another. Of these *e* has a considerably higher pitch than *o*, and hence we may expect to find *e* accompanying the highest pitch-accent. If this theory be true (cp. § 251), analogy has affected this department of language perhaps more than any other, but we can still find not a few instances where the original rule apparently holds good; compare, for example, *πα-τήρ* (= original *-tēr*) with *φιλο-πά-τωρ* (= original *-tōr* unaccented).

93. On the other hand the effect of stress-accent is to emphasise one sound or one <sup>Effects of stress-</sup> syllable at the expense of its neigh- <sub>accent.</sub> bours. More energy is given to the accented, and less to the unaccented syllables. The unaccented syllables are slurred over and consequently tend to disappear. Hence, wherever we find syllables disappearing entirely, we have reason to suppose that there stress-accent is at work.

Thus the difference between the root vowels in *φέρω* and *φορά*, in Latin *tego* and *toga*, in English *bind* and *band*, originates in a difference of pitch; the disappearance of one or more syllables as in the pronunciation of *history* as *histry*, or in the

French *frère, larcin, manger*, the historical development of Latin *fratrem, latrocinium, manducare*, is the result of stress-accent. Similar results may be produced by greater rapidity in pronunciation, a factor in linguistic change which has only recently received much attention. Sounds may actually be formed and the ear yet fail to catch them.<sup>1</sup> The process of modification may in some degree be arrested amongst an educated people by a consciousness of the traditional spelling. This consciousness may cause the pronunciation of symbols in the spelling of borrowed words which represent sounds no longer pronounced in the language from which the words came at the time when they were borrowed, as in the English *h-umble, h-umour*.

94. Both phenomena—the interchange of high and low pitched vowels and the disappearance of syllables—can be traced back to the original Indo-Germanic language, and consequently we have a right to assume that in this original language, as in those derived from it, both forms of accent were active, though perhaps pitch and stress accent were more equally balanced there than they have been in the later development of the Indo-Germanic languages. It may be that first one, then the other, was predominant.

<sup>1</sup> This has been demonstrated by an ingenious apparatus invented by the Abbé Rousselot and explained in his treatise entitled *Les modifications phonétiques du langage étudiées dans le patois d'une famille de Cellefrouin (Charente)*, which forms a supplement to vol. v. of the *Revue des patois gallo-romans*.

95. In both pitch and stress accent three degrees may be distinguished—the principal accent, the secondary accent, and the absence of accent. In a long English word there is really a different degree of stress-accent on each syllable, but the three degrees given above are all that it is necessary to distinguish. The secondary accent is as a rule removed from the principal accent by at least one intervening syllable.

Three degrees of pitch and stress-accent.

96. In both kinds of accent the syllable may have either one or two “accent-points.” If the syllable has but one “stress-accent point,” this indicates that the expiration does not come in jerks, but either increases or decreases in energy uniformly, or else first increases and then decreases uniformly. If the syllable has two “stress-accent points” the expiration in such a syllable is not uniform, but after a decrease of energy there is again an increase without the continuity of the sound being so far broken as to form two syllables.<sup>1</sup> Such double “stress-accent points” appear in English words like *do*, *man*, and may be indicated by the circumflex *dō*, *mān*.

Accent-points.

97. In pitch or musical accent we have to distinguish, besides the uniform tone or monotone, (1) the falling  $\prime$ , (2) the rising  $\acute{}$ , (3) the rising-falling  $\hat{}$ , and (4) the falling-rising  $\check{}$  tones.

Kinds of pitch-accent.

(3) and (4) are generally combined with “double-pointed” expiration. Of this kind are the cir-

<sup>1</sup> Sievers, *G. d. G. P.* p. 286.

cumflex accent in Greek and the similar accent in Lithuanian. The Greek acute accent is the rising (2), the Greek grave the falling accent (1).

98. It is to be observed that individual words as well as syllables may be unaccented. Unaccented words. These are called enclitics and proclitics, and in such case the whole clause or sentence forms one word—*e.g.* English, *at home, don't*; Greek, *ἐς τὴν πόλιν, εἰπέ μοι*; Latin, *noctes-que, in urbe*, etc. In the original Indo-Germanic language this was carried to a much greater extent: vocatives were not accented except when standing at the beginning of a sentence, nor was the principal verb in all cases accented (§ 267). Interesting traces of this are left in the tendency which Greek shows to place the accent of the vocative and of the verb as far back as possible: thus *πατήρ* but *πάτερ, ἔσχον*. In the latter example, as the augment was originally a separate adverb, the verb really still remains unaccented. In longer Greek words, however, such as *ἐφερόμεθα*, owing to a peculiar Greek law which appeared at a much later period and which forbade the accent to be placed farther from the end of the word than the third syllable, the original accentuation has been obliterated (§ 267).

## VII. Differences (1) between English and the Classical Languages and (2) between English and other Germanic Languages

99. The discussion of accent has now cleared the way to explaining the reasons for the seeming differences between English words and those words in the classical languages which philologists declare to be identically the same words, or at any rate their congeners.

Differences between the Germanic and other Indo-Germ. languages.

100. Changes in the primitive Germanic period and so affecting all the Germanic "Grimm's Law" languages.

### (A) Changes in Consonants (cp. §§ 130–141\*).

i. The Indo-Germanic breathed stops  $k$  ( $k̂$ ,  $q^h$ ),  $t$ ,  $p$  became breathed spirants  $h$  ( $χw$ ,  $χ$ ),  $þ$ ,  $f$ .

ii. The Indo-Germanic voiced stops  $g$  ( $ĝ$ ,  $g^h$ ),  $d$ ,  $b$  became breathed stops  $k$  ( $qu$ ),  $t$ ,  $p$ .

iii. The Indo-Germanic voiced aspirates  $gh$  ( $ĝh$ ,  $g^h h$ ),  $dh$ ,  $bh$  became voiced spirants  $z$ ,  $ð$ ,  $þ$  and then voiced stops,  $g$ ,  $d$ ,  $b$ .

These changes (exemplified below) are known as the Germanic "sound-shifting" or "Grimm's Law" (§ 39).

	Greek	Lat.		Germanic	
i. k	<i>καρδ-ια</i>	<i>cor(d)</i>	Gothic	<i>hairt-o</i>	Eng. <i>heart</i>
t	<i>τρεῖς</i>	<i>tres</i>	"	<i>preis</i>	" <i>three</i>
p	<i>ποῦς</i>	<i>pes</i>	"	<i>fōt-us</i>	" <i>foot</i>
	(gen. <i>ποδ-ός</i> )	(gen. <i>ped-is</i> )			
ii. g	<i>ἀγρ-ός</i>	<i>ager</i>	"	<i>akr-s</i>	" <i>acro</i>
		(acc. <i>agr-um</i> )			

	Greek	Lat.		Germanic	
d	δάκρ-υ	<i>lacr-uma</i> (* <i>dacruma</i> )	Gothic	<i>tagr</i>	Eng. <i>tear</i>
<sup>1</sup> b	τύρβ-η	<i>turb-a</i> <i>lubricus</i>	„	<i>þaurp</i>	„ <i>thorp</i>
iii. gh	χῆν	<i>anser</i>	O.É.	<i>slipor</i>	„ <i>slipper-y</i>
dh	[τι]-θη-μι	<i>fa[-cio]</i>	Gothic	<i>gans</i>	„ <i>goose</i>
bh	φέρ-ω	<i>fer-o</i>	„	<i>bair-a</i>	„ <i>bear</i>

101. The Indo-Germanic breathed aspirates did not play a large part, and their history is not yet known in detail. In Germanic they became, like other breathed stops, breathed spirants. In certain combinations, however, they became unaspirated breathed stops.

Tenuis aspi-  
ratae.

#### Exceptions to Grimm's Law.

102. (a) There are some seeming discrepancies between the sounds of the original language as they appear in Greek and Sanskrit and their representation in Germanic. Thus to the root of *πυθάνομαι*, *πυθ-*, Skt. *bōdh-*, the corresponding Gothic verb is *biuda* (1st pers. sing.) not \**piuda* as might have been expected. So Gothic *binda*, English *bind*, is from the same root as *πυθέρως*, Skt. root *bandh-*. The explanation of this is that in the original Indo-Germanic language these roots both began and ended with an aspirate \**bheudh-* and \**bhendh-*, and a phonetic law of Greek and Sanskrit forbade roots to begin and end with an aspirate. The explanation of the seeming anomaly is due to Hermann Grassmann

<sup>1</sup> In the original Indo-G. language *b* was a comparatively rare letter; hence examples of this sound change are rare and doubtful. For other examples of the sound changes see §§ 130 ff.

and hence is known as "Grassmann's Law" (see § 42).

103. (b) Certain combinations of consonants do not undergo complete "sound-shifting."

i. *sk*, *st*, *sp* remain unchanged: Combinations not affected by Grimm's Law.  
 Lat. *piscis*, Goth. *fisks* (but by a later change Eng. *fish*): Lat. *hostis*, Goth. *gasts*, Eng. *guest*; Lat. *con-spicio*, O.H.G. *spēhōn*, Eng. *spae-wife* (fortune-teller).

ii. In the combinations *kt* and *pt*, *t* remains unchanged. *ὀκτώ*, Lat. *octo*, Goth. *ahtáu*: Lat. *nox* (stem *noct-*), Goth. *nahts*: *κλέπτρης*, Goth. *hliftus*, Eng. *cattle-lift-ing*: Lat. *captus*, Goth. *hafts*.

iii. Original *tt* became *pt* and later *ss*: original \**wit-to-s*, *Ἔω-ρός*, Goth. *ga-wiss*, Eng. *y-wis* (*I wis*).

104. (c) Verner's Law. In the middle of Germanic words if the immediately preceding sonant did not originally bear the principal accent, original *k* (*k̂*, *q\**), *t*, *p*, *s* are not represented by *h* (*hw*), *þ*, *f*, *s* but by *g* (*gw*), *d*, *b*, *r*, except in the combinations *ht*, *hs*, *ft*, *fs*, *sk*, *st*, *sp*. The historical order was (1) the ordinary change into breathed spirants, (2) a change to the voiced spirants *γ*, *d̂*, *b̂*, *z*, and then (3) from these into *g*, *d*, *b*, *r*. The position of the original accent is often shown by Greek, much more frequently by Sanskrit.

Skt.	Greek	Lat.	Germanic
k. <i>yuvācā-s</i>	: <i>ὑάκ-ισθο-s</i>	: <i>juvencu-s</i>	: Gothic <i>jugg-s</i> , Eng. <i>young</i>
(= * <i>yuvācā-s</i> )	(= * <i>υφγκ-</i> )		(= * <i>yuvācā-s</i> )
t. <i>çādm</i>	: <i>ἐκατόν</i>	: <i>centum</i>	: „ <i>hunda-</i> , „ <i>hund-red</i>



Skt.	Greek	Lat.	Germanic
p. <i>līmpāmi</i> : (" I stick to, smear ")	<i>λιπαρέω</i> :	<i>lippus</i> :	Gothic <i>bi-leiba</i> , O. Eng. <i>be-līfe</i> " I remain "
s. <i>snusā</i> :	<i>νύος</i> :	<i>nurus</i> :	O. Eng. <i>snoru</i> " daughter- in-law "

As has already been mentioned, the accent varied in the singular and the plural of the Indo-Germanic perfect. Hence the discovery by Karl Verner of this law made it at once clear why in Old English *sēoban* (seethe) had the singular of the perfect *sēað* but the plural *sudon* and the participle *3e-soden* (sodden), and why *for-lēosan* (= "lose" in meaning) had in the perfect sing. *for-lēas*, pl. *for-luron*, and in the participle *forloren* (forlorn). As the accent also varied in the different cases of the noun (cp. in Greek *πούς ποδ-ός*, etc.) we have in German *hase* but in English *hare*, in Gothic *ausō* but in English *ear*, each language having modelled the whole of its forms by analogy on one part of the original noun forms. Compare with this the *o* throughout in *πούς*, the *e* throughout in *pes*, though *o* and *e* both appeared in the original declension (§ 48).

Analogy has caused some other irregularities. Thus Eng. *brother* corresponds regularly to an original *\*bhrātōr*, but *father* and *mother* should have *d* instead of *th*, since they come from original *\*pə-tér*, *\*mā-tér*. The original accentuation of these words is represented accurately by Sanskrit only, which has *bhrā-tā(r)*, *pi-tā(r)*, *mā-tā(r)*; Greek keeps the accentuation correctly in *φράτηρ* (*φράτωρ*, the more regular philological form, is

cited by the grammarians) and in *πατήρ*, but has changed it in *μήτηρ*. Old English had correctly *fæder*, *mōdor*, *brōdor*, and according to Professor Skeat,<sup>1</sup> *father*, *mother* with *th* hardly appear before 1500 A.D., the manuscripts of Chaucer having *fader*, *moder*, *brother*. In south-west Cumberland and elsewhere the regular forms appear, in northern Lowland Scotch the analogy has gone in a direction exactly opposed to English and produced *d* in all three cases.

105. (*d*) Some few irregularities have arisen from the original root having a byform with a different final consonant produced by assimilation to some suffix. Thus Goth. *táikns* (token) belongs to the verb *teihan*, *δείκ-νν-μι*, *dic-o*, but comes from a byform with *ǵ* for *k̄*. In the same way *μίγνυμι* is from a root *miǵ*, and *pango pepigi* are forms from the same root as *pac-is*.

### B. Changes in Sonants.

106. The main differences between the Germanic and the original Indo-Germanic sonants are the following:—

Germanic changes  
of Indo-Germanic  
sonants.

i. Indo-G. *ǵ* became *ǰ* in Germanic:

*ὀκτώ*, Lat. *octo*, Goth. *ahtáu* : Lat. *hostis*, Goth. *gasts* : *οἶδα*, Goth. *wait*.

ii. Indo.-G. *ā* became Germanic *ǝ* : *φράτηρ*, *μήτηρ*, Lat. *frater*, *mater*, O. English *brōdor*, *mōdor*.

<sup>1</sup> *Principles of English Etymology* (First Series<sup>2</sup>), § 126.

iii. Indo-G. sonant *m* and sonant *n* (*m*, *n*) appear as *um* and *un*: *ἄμα* (= \**sm̥ma*), Lat. *sem-el* (= \**sm̥m-el*), Goth. *sum-s*. Negative particle: Greek *a-*, Lat. *in*, Goth. *un*, Indo-G. \**n*.

iv. Indo-G. sonant *l* and sonant *r* (*l*, *r*) appear as *ul* and *ur* (written *aur* in Gothic, *or* in some of the other Germanic dialects): *τάλ-ας*, O. Latin *tulō* (perf. *tuli*), Goth. *þul-a* (dialectic Eng. *thole* "bear patiently"), all from \**tll-*, one form of the root *tel-*. *κάρνος* (Hesychius), Lat. *cornu*, Goth. *haurn* (Eng. *horn*).

107. In the primitive Germanic period, as we have seen, the accent, although no longer a pitch but a stress-accent, was free to stand on any syllable as in the primitive Indo-Germanic period. But soon a further change came in, by which the first syllable of all uncompounded words was accented.

108. Further causes of dissimilarity in appearance between English and classical words were (1) different laws of assimilation of consonants; (2) different treatment of the final sounds of words.

109. At an early period the Germanic languages lost a considerable part of their Noun Inflection. What was left in English was largely destroyed by the influence of the Danish invasion, and still more by that of the Norman Conquest. Further dissimilarity was produced by English words being now spelt after the Norman fashion. Many other changes have occurred since then. Nearly every trace of

Changes in English. *g* changed to *y*; *e* to *ch*.

Changes in Germanic accent.

Assimilation; final sounds.

inflexion has disappeared, and many vowel and consonantal changes too intricate to discuss here have taken place.<sup>1</sup> One of those which help most to disguise English words is the change of *g* into the spirant *y* which took place in certain cases. Thus Gothic *ga-*, German *ge-*, becomes Middle English *ȝe*, and in Shakespeare and Spenser we find it as *y* in *yclept*, *yhight*. Final *g*, as in O.E. *bur(u)g*, first became *gh* or *h*, *buruh*, and then passed into *ȝh* before *e*; hence the modern English *borough*. A final double guttural appears as *-dge*, as in *midge*, O.E. *mycg*, through the intermediate stage *migge*. Another change of the same kind is that of the O.E. palatal *k*-sound in *cild-re* into the affricate *ch* of *child*, etc.

110. The spelling of modern English is little different from that of Shakespeare's time, but the pronunciation has changed <sup>English spelling.</sup> immensely in the interval.<sup>2</sup> Hence our spelling, which now bears comparatively little relation to our pronunciation, is a help to the beginner in tracing the connexions between the words of English and those of other tongues, but is really a stumbling-block in tracing the history of the English language itself, because, as the spelling is constant, the incessantly varying pronunciation has to be traced out laboriously from other sources.

<sup>1</sup> For a full account of these changes, see Skeat's *Principles of E. Etym.* (First Series), chap. xix., and Sweet's *History of English Sounds*.

<sup>2</sup> Besides Sweet's *H. of E. S.*, compare also A. J. Ellis's great work, *Early English Pronunciation*, the fifth and last volume of which appeared in 1889.

111. It is this incessant change in the sounds and forms of words which makes comparative philologists always deal by preference with the earliest accessible forms of any language, these being naturally less removed from the original type than later forms which have undergone a number of further changes. Isolation and separate development make people of the same family speak a different dialect: the same causes make their descendants speak languages which are mutually unintelligible, and which at first sight bear no resemblance one to another.

112. Hence languages so nearly related as High German and English differ widely in both vowels and consonants. The most marked cause of this was the second or High German mutation of consonants, which appeared within historical times.<sup>1</sup> It began about A.D. 600 in the most southern districts of Germany and spread gradually northwards, but never covered the whole German area. Nor were all the sounds affected everywhere. The centre of the change was in South Germany where the original population had been Keltic, and as the effect moved farther from the centre it became weaker and less marked. The northern districts were almost untouched by it.

i. (a) *t* was first affected, becoming the affricate *z* (= *ts*) at the beginning of words: Eng. *tooth*, German *zahn*; Eng. *two*, Germ. *zwei*. In the middle and at the end of words it became a spirant *z*, and

<sup>1</sup> For a brief but clear account of this, see Wright's *Old High German Primer*, §§ 58 ff.

is now a simple *s*-sound. Eng. *foot*, Germ. *fuss*; Eng. *let*, Germ. *lassen*.

At a later period other sounds were affected.

(b) In the middle and at the end of a word Germanic *k* appears now as the spirant *ch* ( $\chi$ ), after having passed through the stage of the affricate *kch* ( $k\chi$ ). Thus Eng. *speak* (O.E. also *sprecan*), Low Germ. *spreken*, H. Germ. *sprechen*: Low Germ. *ik*, H. Germ. *ich*. In most districts *k* at the beginning of words remained intact.

(c) In the middle and at the end of words *p* became *f*: Eng. *sheep*, Germ. *schaf*: Eng. *sleep* (Goth. *slēpan*), Germ. *schlafen*. Initial *p* remained in some districts, but became *pf* in most. Eng. *pound* (O.E. *pund*), Germ. *pfund*.<sup>1</sup>

ii. The voiced stops *g*, *d*, *b* ceased to be voiced at an early period, and hence became confused with *k*, *t*, *p*, from which they differed only in the smaller energy with which the expiration was produced. Hence to the stranger, *g*, *d*, *b* as pronounced in South Germany sound in many cases exactly like *k*, *t*, *p*. Hence also the constant variation in spelling: *Inns-pruck*, *Inns-bruck*, etc. *d* is almost invariably represented by *t*: Eng. *daughter*, H.G. *tochter*; Eng. *deed*, H.G. *tat*, etc.

iii. Still later and independently the spirant *th* ( $\theta$ ) became *d* over the whole area. Eng. *brother*, Germ. *bruder*.

<sup>1</sup> This word is interesting as a Latin word—*pondus*—borrowed at an early period in the history of both English and German, and making the following changes exactly in the same way as the native words.





**PART II**

**SOUNDS AND THEIR COMBINATIONS**







## VIII. Indo-Germanic Sounds

113. Of the sounds discussed in Chapter V. the original Indo-Germanic language had the following:—

### A. Consonants.

#### 1. Stops :

- (a) Breathed *p, ph* ; *t, th* ; *k̂, k̂h* ; *q, qh*.  
(b) Voiced, *b, bh* ; *d, dh* ; *ĝ, ĝh* ; *g, gh*.

As the history of the original breathed aspirates, *ph*, *th*, *k̂h*, and *qh* is in many respects still obscure, these sounds will not be discussed at length here. In Greek they were represented in the same way as the voiced aspirates by *φ, θ, χ*. In Latin they are treated as *p, t, k, q*. The only forms of much importance for our purposes in which breathed aspirates occur are some of the personal suffixes of the verb. In every instance *th* is the aspirate in question : Lat. *fer-tis* (§ 457), *ἔδο-θη-ς* (§ 474, *b*), *οἶσ-θα* (§ 477), etc. Probable examples of breathed aspirates in root syllables are: Lat. *s-pūma* (\**s-ποι-μᾶ*), O.E. *fām* "foam," Skt. *phēnas*; *σ-φάλλω*, Lat. *fallo*, Eng. *fall*; *τρέχω* (\**threkhō*), Goth. *bragjan* "run," O.H.G. *drigil* "slave," Eng. *thrall* (borrowed from Norse: O. Icel. *þræll* "serf," literally "runner"); Lat. *habere*, Goth. *haban*, Eng. *have* (\**khabh-*); Lat. *scelus*, Skt. *skhalati* "stumbles" (\**sqhel-*), O.H.G. *sculd*, O.E. *scyld* "fault" (§ 103, i.).

The velar sounds *q*, *qh*, *g*, *gh* fall, strictly speaking, into two series, the history of the consonant when accompanied by an original slight rounding of the lips represented by \* being different in Greek, the Italic and the Keltic dialects from its history when the rounding is absent (§ 139). It is not probable, however, that there were originally three series of guttural sounds, and future discoveries may be expected to reduce their number. Fick and others hold that the palatal series *k̂*, *k̂h*, *ĝ*, *ĝh*, were originally not stops but spirants. Hirt (*BB.* xxiv. pp. 218 ff.) argues for two original series: (1) a labio-velar *q\**, *g\**, *gh\**; (2) a guttural *k*, *g*, *gh*, which in the *saem* languages (§ 18) ultimately became sibilants. The velar series is represented in the classical languages by the same sounds as the palatals (§ 141\*). In Greek the representation of the labio-velar sounds is very complicated (see §§ 139-141).

## 2. Spirants:

- (a) Breathed, *s*.
- (b) Voiced, *z*, *w*, *y*.

Some authorities recognise also a guttural spirant to account for such equivalents as Skt. *ha*, Gk. *γῆ*; Skt. *aham*, Gk. *ἑγώ*. It is also suggested that besides *s*, there was an original *sh* (*ʃ*).<sup>1</sup> Collitz

<sup>1</sup> Collitz, *BB.* xviii. 201 ff. If this theory is correct probably Skt. *kṣam-*, Gk. *χθών* ought to be derived rather from an original root with initial *ghs-* than from a combination with original *z* as it is given by Bartholomae and Brugmann (*Gr. Gr.*<sup>2</sup> § 46). Brugmann, in the second edition of vol. i. of his *Grundriss* (§ 920), finds some sort of interdental sound (*p*, *d*, § 69) in some of Collitz's

finds this sound in Skt. *kṣṣ-ti*, Zd. *ṣae-ti* (3rd sing.), Gk. *κτί-ζω*, Lat. *si-no*, and possibly in Gk. *κτί-λος* "tame, quiet," Lat. *silēre*, Goth. *silan* "to be silent, keep quiet"; all from an Idg. root \**kṣṣ*. From two separate roots of identical form *ghṣṣ*, he derives (1) Skt. *kṣṣy-ati* "controls" (3rd sing.), *kṣa-trá-* "lordship," Zd. *hṣa-bra* "kingdom," Gk. *ἰ-φθίμος* and possibly *φθάνω*; (2) Skt. *kṣi-nā-ti* "destroys," Zd. *hṣi* (fem.) "misery," Gk. *φθείω*, *φθίνω*, *φθείρω*.

The spirant *y* has to be carefully distinguished from the consonant *i*-sound *ḡ*, but in none of the descendants of the original Indo-Germanic language is the representation clearly different except in Greek (*ξ = y*, ' = *ḡ*). There is still greater difficulty in distinguishing *w* from *μ*. Hence, as in most cases there was probably no strong rubbing or spirant sound, most philologists represent both original sounds indifferently by *μ*.

3. (a) Liquids, *l*, *r*.

4. (a) Nasals, *m*, *n*, *ñ*, *ṛ*.

*ñ* and *ṛ* are the nasals which occur in conjunction with palatal and velar consonants respectively (§ 76).

#### 114. B. Sonants.

3. (b) Liquids, *l*, *r*.

4. (b) Nasals, *m*, *n*, *ñ*, *ṛ*.  $\bar{\tau}$

5. Vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*,  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{e}$ ,  $\bar{i}$ ,  $\bar{o}$ ,  $\bar{u}$ .

examples, but recognises also *sh* and *zh* as arising in the original language from other combinations of sounds. The subject is too intricate to be discussed here.

Many authorities recognise a series of long liquids and nasals:  $\bar{l}$ ,  $\bar{r}$ ;  $\bar{m}$ ,  $\bar{n}$ ,  $\bar{\eta}$ ,  $\bar{\rho}$  (cp. § 82).  $z$  is also classified by some authorities as a sonant as well as a consonant. Many authorities postulate another original vowel  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{ä}$ , which can be identified as distinct from other vowels in Armenian and is found in some words like  $\pi\acute{o}\sigma\iota\varsigma$ , Lat. *potis*,  $\delta\sigma\sigma\epsilon$  (\* $\acute{o}\kappa\text{-}\iota\text{-}\epsilon$ ), Lat. *oc-ulu-s*,  $\delta\iota\varsigma$ , Lat. *ovis*;  $\pi\acute{\omega}\text{-}\nu\omega$ , Lat. *pō-tu-s*, which have no vowel grades alternating between  $o$  and  $e$ .<sup>1</sup>

### 115. C. Diphthongs.

6. The combination of  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{e}$ ,  $\bar{o}$ , and  $\bar{\rho}$  with  $\bar{\imath}$  and  $\bar{\upsilon}$  made the following fourteen diphthongs:—

$\bar{a}\bar{\imath}$ ,  $\bar{e}\bar{\imath}$ ,  $\bar{o}\bar{\imath}$ ;  $\bar{a}\bar{\upsilon}$ ,  $\bar{e}\bar{\upsilon}$ ,  $\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}$ ;  $\bar{\rho}\bar{\imath}$ ,  $\bar{\rho}\bar{\upsilon}$ ;  
 $\bar{a}\bar{\imath}$ ,  $\bar{e}\bar{\imath}$ ,  $\bar{o}\bar{\imath}$ ;  $\bar{a}\bar{\upsilon}$ ,  $\bar{e}\bar{\upsilon}$ ,  $\bar{o}\bar{\upsilon}$ .

## IX. Attic Greek Alphabet and Pronunciation

116. To represent the Greek developments of these original sounds the Attic dialect had the following symbols after 403 B.C., when the Ionic alphabet was officially introduced<sup>2</sup>:—

<sup>1</sup> Bartholomae, *BB.* xvii. pp. 91 ff.; Brugmann, *Grundr.* i.<sup>2</sup> §§ 158 ff. Meillet, however (*Mémoires*, viii. pp. 153 ff.), thinks the variation in Armenian is only that of the same original sound under different conditions. Pedersen also (*K.Z.* 36, pp. 86 ff.) takes this view.

<sup>2</sup> For the other Greek dialects and their alphabets see Appendix.

## 1. Stops :

(a) Breathed, π, φ; τ, θ; κ, χ.

(b) Voiced, β; δ; γ.

## 2. Spirants :

(a) Breathed, σ (σ): in conjunction with breathed consonants and when between sonants or final.

(b) Voiced, σ: in conjunction with voiced consonants, as in σβέννυμι (=zb-), διοσ-δοτος (=zd-).

Greek represented ψ by F—a symbol lost in Attic and Ionic but preserved in other dialects. γ is represented by ζ, which has also other values; ξ has in one or two dialects a symbol for itself; elsewhere in some positions it disappears, in others it becomes the *spiritus asper* (see §§ 170 ff.).

3. Liquids: λ, ρ.

4. Nasals: μ, ν, γ (= ñ and r).

5. Vowels: α, ε, ι, ο, υ, η, ω.

In Attic Greek η represents not only original ē but also in many cases original ā.

The remaining letters of the Attic alphabet—ξ and ψ—represent respectively a guttural + σ and a labial + σ. For the other symbols of the Attic alphabet, which have only a numerical value, see Appendix A.

6. Diphthongs: αι, ει, οι; αυ, ευ, ου; υι.

ā, η, φ at the end of words represent ā<sub>2</sub>, ē<sub>2</sub>, ō<sub>2</sub>. Elsewhere diphthongs with a long sonant shortened the sonant before a following consonant. Hence only the series with a short sonant is preserved. But in some cases we can tell by comparison with other languages where an original diphthong with

a long sonant stood; e.g. Ζεός = Skt. *dyāus*, original \**d̥yēus*; ἵπποις = Skt. *āpnāis*, original *ék̥ōdis* (see § 181, 3).

*υ* is a diphthong, which apparently did not belong to the original language, but arose in Greek through the loss of a consonant and subsequent contraction; e.g. *ιδυῖα* represents an older \**Φιδυσ-ια*, *υῖός* represents an original \**sū-īō-s* not \**suī-ō-s*

### Pronunciation.

117. 1. Stops. The breathed and voiced stops present no difficulty, the pronunciation being in the classical period approximately that of the corresponding English sounds. In the popular dialect *γ* at an early period became a spirant between vowels, and Plato the comic poet charged Hyperbolos the demagogue (murdered 411 B.C.) with pronouncing *ὀλίγος* as *ὀλίος*, that is *oligos*. On papyri there is often a confusion between *g*- and *y*-sounds, as in *ἰγυγαίνεις* for *ἰγυαίνεις*, but this did not occur in the speech of educated Athenians. In modern Greek *γ*, *δ*, and *β* have all become spirants *y*, *ā*, *v*.

The aspirates *φ*, *θ*, *χ* were pronounced as *p'*, *t'*, *k'*, not as *f*, *þ*, *ch* (§ 73). For otherwise we could explain neither (a) the aspiration of *π*, *τ*, *κ* before the rough breathing (*ἐφ' ᾧ*, *ἀνθ' οὐ*, *οὐχ ὄπως*), nor (b) the representation of the Greek aspirates in old Latin by breathed stops: e.g. *Pīlīpus* = *Φίλιππος*, *tus* = *θύος*, *calx* = *χάλιξ*.

118. 2. As already mentioned (§ 116, 2), *ς* had

two values—*s* and *z*. The Greek ζ did not correspond to the English *z* but was pronounced as *zd*, whether it represented an original *zd*- or an earlier *dz*- sound formed from δξ or γ, as in Ζεύς and ζυγόν (see § 144). This is shown by the following facts:—

(a) διόδωτος, θεόδωτος, etc., are found sometimes written διόζωτος, θεόζωτος, etc., even in the same dialect. So Ἀθήναζε is undoubtedly Ἀθήνας-δε “Athens-ward.”

(b) ν disappears before ζ, συ-ζῆν, συ-ζευγύναι, etc. This could only happen if ζ was *zd* not *dz*, for ν remains before δ, τόν-δε, etc.

(c) *zd* in foreign words was represented by ζ as in Ὀρο-μάζης = *Ahura-mazda* (Persian deity).

At a later period the sound of ζ sank to *z*.

Medial -σσ- in Thucydides and the Tragic poets was no doubt pronounced by the Athenians in the same way as -ττ- in Aristophanes, Plato, and the Orators. What the pronunciation was, however, is not clear, but probably it was something like the breathed English *th* doubled (-þþ-). The reason for the different spelling πράσσω, πράττω, etc., amongst contemporaries in the same city is this: -ττ- was the traditional Attic spelling, which is therefore used in everything colloquial, -σσ- was a literary mannerism borrowed from the dialects of the earlier authors who formed the model for the Athenians.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> According to W. F. Witton (*A.J.P.* xix. pp. 420 ff.), the pronunciation of Ionic σσ, representing κξ, τξ (§ 197), was *ʃ* (*ʃh*), of ζ, representing γξ, δξ, ζ (*zh*). A somewhat similar view is held by Lagercrantz (*Zur griech. Lautgeschichte*, pp. 107, 147).



119. 3.  $\rho$  was a dental  $r$ . The *spiritus asper*, which is written with  $\rho$ , indicates that it was breathed not voiced. But on inscriptions this breathing is found, with certainty, only once—PHOFAIΣI (from Corcyra) =  $\rho\sigma\alpha\acute{\iota}\sigma\iota$ .

120. 4.  $\mu$  was apparently a weak sound before some consonants, as on old vase-inscriptions forms like  $\acute{\alpha}\phi\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\nu\acute{\upsilon}\phi\eta$  (for  $\acute{\alpha}\mu\phi\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\nu\acute{\upsilon}\mu\phi\eta$ ) appear.

The pronunciation of  $-\gamma\upsilon-$  in  $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$ , etc., is uncertain, but later the  $\gamma$ -sound disappeared, as is shown by  $\gamma\acute{\iota}\nu\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ .

121. 5.  $a$  was pronounced as  $ah$ .  $\epsilon$  was a close vowel approaching  $i$ ; this is shown by the contraction of  $ee$  into  $ei$  as in  $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\epsilon$ . That this vowel was not so close in the original language is shown by the contraction of the augment with  $\epsilon$  into  $\eta$ ; thus  $\epsilon + \epsilon\sigma\theta\iota\omicron\nu$  becomes  $\eta\sigma\theta\iota\omicron\nu$  not  $*\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\iota\omicron\nu$ .  $o$  was also a close sound approaching  $u$  ( $=oo$ ), whence the contraction of  $oo$  into  $ou$  as in  $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron\upsilon\tau\epsilon$ , but it had once been more open, as is shown by the contraction with the augment into  $\omega$ :  $\acute{\omega}\phi\epsilon\lambda\omicron\nu$  not  $*\acute{o}\upsilon\phi\epsilon\lambda\omicron\nu$ .

In Attic  $u$  became at an early period  $\acute{u}$ ; hence Attic Greek had, like French, to represent a pure  $u$ -sound by  $ou$  ( $ou$ ). In the diphthongs  $au$ ,  $eu$ ,  $ou$ , however,  $u$  retained its original value of  $u$ .  $\eta$  was an open sound, as is shown (1) by its often representing the  $\bar{a}$  of other dialects, as  $\delta\eta\mu\omicron\varsigma =$  Doric  $\delta\acute{\alpha}\mu\omicron\varsigma$ ; (2) by the fact that  $ea$  contracts to  $\eta$  ( $\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\eta = \tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\epsilon\alpha$ ); and (3) by its representing the

cry of the sheep in the comic poets (ὁ δ' ἡλίθιος ὥσπερ πρόβατον βῆ βῆ λέγων βαδίξει). *ω* was also an open sound.

122. 6. In *ει* and *ου* two different values have to be distinguished: (1) the original or proper diphthongs *ει* and *ου* as in *λείπω*, *σπουδή*; (2) the improper diphthongs which are the result of contraction, *φιλείτε*, *δηλοῦτε*, or of compensatory lengthening (§§ 217 ff.), *φαεινός* for \**φαεσνός*, *ἵππους* for *ἴππους*. In the Attic inscriptions of the early period such words as *λείπω* and *σπουδή* are always written with the diphthong, while the vowel sound of the improper diphthongs is represented by *ε* and *ο* only, not *ει* and *ου*. Whether these two classes of sounds were still distinguished at the end of the fifth century B.C., or whether both proper and improper diphthongs were already pronounced as close *ē* and *ū* respectively is much disputed.<sup>1</sup>

In the diphthongs *αι*, *ει*, *οι*, *υι* there was a constant tendency to drop the consonantal *ι* before vowels. Thus *τὰς ἡμισέας* is cited by a grammarian from Thuc. viii. 8; we have *πλέον* as well as *πλειον*; *ποιεῖν* as well as *ποιεῖν* and *οἶος τοιούτος*, etc., scanned with a short first syllable; in the fourth century B.C. *υῖός* is written almost uniformly *ύός*, though *ύ* is still scanned as long.<sup>2</sup>

In the diphthongs *αι*, *ηι*, *φαι*, which were always written in ancient times with *ι* on the line—AI,

<sup>1</sup> Blass<sup>2</sup>, § 10. Brugmann, *Gr. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> p. 28.

<sup>2</sup> Blass<sup>2</sup>, § 14.

Proper and improper diphthongs. Pronunciation of *ει* and *ου*.

HI, ΩI—the *ι* ceased by the second century B.C. to be sounded. *η* had apparently become pronounced as a close *ε* much earlier. The modern method of writing these diphthongs begins with manuscripts of the twelfth century of our era.<sup>1</sup>

## X. Latin Alphabet and Pronunciation

123. To represent the Italic development of the original Indo-Germanic sounds Latin had the following symbols:—

### 1. Stops:

(a) Breathed, *p*; *t*; *c*, *k*, *q*.

(b) Voiced, *b*; *d*; *g*.

### 2. Spirants:

(a) Breathed, *f*; *s*; *h*.

(b) Voiced, *v* (= *υ*), *i*, sometimes written *j* (= *ι*).

### 3. Liquids, *l*, *r*.

### 4. Nasals, *m*, *n*.

### 5. Vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*.

*y* and *z* were introduced from Greek in Cicero's time, *y* to represent *υ* = *ii*, *z* to represent *ζ*. The symbol for *z* had existed in the original Roman alphabet, which was borrowed from the Western Greek alphabet, but it had been dropped when the old Latin sound it represented disappeared (§ 125). *x* is merely the combination *ks*.

<sup>1</sup> Blass<sup>2</sup>, § 13.

6. Diphthongs *ai, ei, oi*; *au, eu, ou*.

These forms are the forms of the earliest inscriptions. In the Augustan period *ai* was represented mostly by *ae*, *ei* by *ī*, *oi* by *ū* and *oe*; *au* remained except in the vulgar dialect, where it appeared as *ō*; original *eu* appears only once in a doubtful fragment, becoming elsewhere always *ou* even in the earliest records. Before the Augustan period *ou* had become *ū* (§ 179).

The Indo-Germanic diphthongs with long sonant have all passed into other sounds (§ 181).

Of later origin are the diphthongs *eu* and *ui* in *seu, neuter, cui*.

## Pronunciation.

## 124. 1. Stops.

*p* and *b* were pronounced as in English. *d* was dental, not alveolar like English *d* (§ 68). In pronouncing *t* the blade of the tongue touched both teeth and gums. Hence at all periods of the language *tl* had a tendency to change into *cl*, there being an almost inappreciable difference between them when *t* was pronounced a little farther back and *c* a little farther forward in approximating to the position for *l*. *c* and *k* were pronounced alike, *c* having except in a few words taken the place of *k* (Appendix, § 607). *ti* and *ci* never became a sibilant as in the English *sedition, patrician*, but were pronounced separately. *c* was never pronounced as *s*, as in English *circle*. With very rare exceptions *q* occurred only along with *u*. *g* was always a genuine stop, never the

affricate *j* as in *gibe*, etc. In some of the other dialects of Italy these voiced sounds seem to have been pronounced almost as breathed sounds.

125. 2. *f* was pronounced as in English. *h* was not so strong probably as the corresponding English sound but rather, like the Greek  $\eta$ , represented a breath. Later it entirely disappeared. Hence the late forms *anser*, *arena* for earlier \**hanser* (not found in the literature), *harena*.

*s* was always breathed. It never had the value of *z*. When combined with a voiced consonant, the consonant became breathed. Thus a Roman said *aps-tineo* even when he wrote *abs-*. In old Latin there was a voiced *s* (= *z*), which between 450 and 350 B.C. changed into *r*, whence *laborem* (acc.) for older *labosem*, *Furius* for *Fusius*, etc.

*v*, which was the only symbol the Romans had for both the vowel *u* and the consonant *v*, was, when consonant, pronounced probably not so strongly as the English *w*, but more as the French *ou* in *oui*. In the same way *i* had both the vowel and the consonant value in ancient Rome; *j*, is a modern improvement on the Roman alphabet. The consonant value of *i* was that of the English *y*.

The Romans objected to the combinations *uu* and *ii*. Hence they kept *servos* not *seruus*, for the nominative sing.; *cum*, *quom* or even *qum* not *quum*; the genitive singular of nouns in *-ius* in the best period was always contracted: *fluvi*, etc.; the nominative plural of such words is found on

inscriptions in *-iei*. Sometimes where *i* was written, *yi* was pronounced, as in *abicit* = *abyicit*.

126. 3. *l* was pronounced by placing the tongue against the teeth and gums; *r* was alveolar and strongly trilled in any position in the word.

The Latin liquids.

127. 4. *m* at the beginning of a word was pronounced as in English; *n* was dental.

*n* at the end of a syllable and before *c, k, q, g* was guttural *n* and pronounced

Pronunciation and history of the Latin nasals.

like English *ng*; thus *incipit* was pronounced *ingkipit* and so on. *m* and *n* in all other cases at the end of a syllable or a word became a very weak sound, and consequently in the inscriptions is represented indifferently by either *m* or *n*. In modern books the nasal is generally assimilated to the following consonant; *m* is written before the labial *p*, *n* before the dental *d*, and so on. But the Romans themselves wrote *Canpani* as well as *Campani*, *tuendam* as well as *tuendam*. Before *h, k, q,* and vowels, *m* disappeared entirely. Hence the form *co* of the preposition *com* (*cum*) in *cohibere*, *coicere*, *coventio*, *coactum*, *coerceo*, *coire*, etc.; cp. also *circu-co*. *n* disappeared before *s*. Thus Cicero preferred *megalesia* to *megalensia*, etc.; *cosol* for *consul* is very frequent on inscriptions. The nasal was also left unwritten before *gn, i-gnotus, cognomen*.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Seelmann, *Aussprache des Latein*, pp. 268 ff. How far *e* and *o* were nasalised (as in French *en, on*) when *n* was not written is uncertain. Some consider the pronunciation of *ignotus* to have been *ingnotus*, and this is probably correct.

128. 5. Seelmann<sup>1</sup> considers that old Latin resembled English in a tendency to make its simple vowels into diphthongs and in the manner in which it produced its vowel sounds generally.

The Latin vowels, *a, ā; e, ē; i, ī; o, ō; u, ū.*

In the earlier period *ǣ* was apparently a more open sound than *ā*, but in the Augustan period of Latin the two sounds seem to have been quite similar, and pronounced like the vowel sounds in English *ǣhā*!<sup>2</sup> Later the sound approached more closely to *e*. In Latin *e* was an open, *ē* a close sound, Latin in this respect showing the exact reverse of Greek. *ɛ* was also an open sound resembling the sound in English *miss, thick*,<sup>3</sup> and hence in the Romance languages has been extensively confused with *ɛ*; hence too final *ɛ* being unaccented changes to *ɛ̃*. *ɪ* was a close sound as in English *machine*. *ɔ* and *ū* were open, *o* and *u* close sounds. *ɔ* and *ū* were very similar in sound and there is a constant change of *ɔ* to *ū* in the later Empire. The sound *ū* appeared in those words where *i* or *u* is written indifferently, as in *optimus, optumus*, etc.

129. 6. *ai* had become *ae* in writing by 100 B.C., though even in Cicero's time the pronunciation of the second component of the diphthong was that of a very open *i*. *ae* gradually approached nearer and nearer to *e*, but did not become identical with it till the fifth

The Latin diphthongs, *ai, ei, oi, au, eu, ou.*

<sup>1</sup> *Aussprache des Latein*, pp. 158 ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Pronunciation of Latin in the Augustan Period* (a small pamphlet published by the Cambridge Philological Society), p. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Seelmann, p. 198.

century A.D.<sup>1</sup> *ei* became a monophthong very early, and is found represented by *e*, *ei*, and *i*; *i* finally prevailed. *oi* became *oe* about the same time as *ai* became *ae*. Later it passed into *ū*, perhaps through the intermediate stage of *öe*. *au* had a tendency towards a long *ō* sound, as in the *Clodius* of the popular speech for the *Claudius* of the upper classes. *eu*, as already mentioned, has almost disappeared in the earliest remnants of Latin; it exists by contraction in a few words, as *neu*, etc., and was undoubtedly pronounced *eh-ōō*.<sup>2</sup> *ou*, which is written till after 100 B.C., was pronounced *ū*. *ui* was never commonly recognised by the Romans as a diphthong.<sup>3</sup> It occurs only by contraction in a few forms, *cui*, etc.

## XI. History of the original Indo-Germanic Sounds in Greek and Latin

### 130. I. Stops.

#### A. Labial Stops.

Indo-G. *p* = Skt. *p*, Gk. *π*, Lat. *p*, Eng. *f*, *v* (= earlier *b*) medially under certain conditions, Letto-Slavonic *p*.

In Keltic *p* disappears entirely except before another consonant, when it becomes a spirant.

*πα-τήρ* : Lat. *pa-ter* : Eng. *father*

*πau-πος* : Lat. *pau-cus* : Eng. *few*

*ἐπ-τά* : Lat. *sep-tem* : Eng. *seven* (Goth. *sibun*)

<sup>1</sup> Seelmann, p. 224.

<sup>2</sup> *Pronunciation of Latin* (C.P.S.), p. 3. Seelmann, p. 228.

<sup>3</sup> Seelmann, p. 222. For further details on pronunciation, see Lindsay, *L.L.* chap. ii.



For  $\pi$  = original  $q^*$  see under D (§ 139).

In English  $f$  sometimes represents not only original  $p$  but also  $k$  ( $q^*$ ) and  $t$ , as in English  $f$  = original  $k$  and  $t$ . *four*, Goth. *fidwör*, Lat. *quattuor*; *flee*, German *fliehen*, is supposed to come from a root \**tleyk-*, Goth. *blīuhan*.

131. Indo-G.  $b$  = Skt.  $b$ , Gk.  $\beta$ , Lat.  $b$ , Keltic  $b$ , Eng.  $p$ , Letto-Slav.  $b$ .

This sound is very rare in all the Indo-G. languages (§ 100 note).

$\beta\acute{\alpha}κ-τρον$  : Lat. *bac-ulum* : Eng. *peg* (M.E. *pegge*)

$\beta\acute{\alpha}ρ-βαρ-ο-ς$  : Lat. *bal-bu-s*

Lat. *lub-ricus* : Eng. *slippery* (§ 100, iii.)<sup>1</sup>

For  $\beta$  = original  $q^*$  see under D (§ 140).

132. Indo-G.  $bh$  = Skt.  $bh$ , Gk.  $\phi$ , Lat.  $f$  initially,  $b$  medially, Kelt.  $b$ , Eng.  $b$ , Letto-Slav.  $b$ .

$\phi\acute{\epsilon}ρω$  : Lat. *fero* : Eng. *bear*

$\phi\rho\acute{\alpha}-τηρ$  : Lat. *fra-ter* : Eng. *brother*

$\gamma\acute{o}\mu-φο-ς$  : Eng. *comb*, Germ. *kamm*

$\acute{\alpha}\mu\phi\acute{\iota}$  : Lat. *amb-itu-s* : O. Eng. *ymb* "round"

For  $\phi$  = original  $q^*h$  see under D (§ 141).

### B. Dental Stops.

133. Indo-G.  $t$  = Skt.  $t$ , Gk.  $\tau$ , Lat.  $t$ , Kelt.  $t$ , Eng. *th* ( $d$  medially under certain conditions), Letto-Slav.  $t$ .

$\tauαν\acute{o}-\gammaλωσσος$  : Lat. *tenu-is* : Eng. *thin*

$\tau\acute{\epsilon}ρ-ε-τρο-ν$  : Lat. *ter-e-bra* : Eng. *thrill*<sup>2</sup>

$\phi\rho\acute{\alpha}-τηρ$  : Lat. *frater* : Eng. *brother*

$\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\acute{\iota}$  : Lat. *ante* : Eng. *and*

<sup>1</sup> For other examples see K. F. Johansson, *K.Z.* 36, pp. 342 ff.

<sup>2</sup> The word originally meant "to pierce"; the noun = "hole" is preserved in *nos-tril*.

	κλυ-τός	:	Lat. <i>in-clu-tu-s</i>	:	Eng. <i>loud</i> (O.E. <i>hlūd</i> ) <sup>1</sup>	
Skt. (1)	} <i>bhāratī</i>	}	:	Lat. (2) <i>fert</i>	:	Eng. (1) <i>beareth</i>

For Greek τ = original q\* see under D (§ 139). Greek τ before ι sometimes remains, sometimes becomes σ. The following are the principal cases. τ remains in all Greek dialects (a) after σ, πίστις, (b) at the beginning of words, τίσις. τ in the middle of words before ι followed by another vowel becomes σ in all dialects, cp. πλούσιος with πλούτος. Forms like στρατιά, ἐσχατίη, etc., retain -τ- on the analogy of στρατός, ἐσχάτη, etc. At the end of words the forms would originally depend on the initial sound of the next word. Attic τίθησι, φέρουσι are the forms before an initial vowel, Doric τίθητι, φέροντι the forms before an initial consonant. The history of θέσις, πόσις for \*θε-τι-ς, \*πο-τι-ς (Lat. *potis*) is still matter of dispute.<sup>2</sup>

In Latin *tl* very early became *cl*, *periculum*, etc. (§ 124).

134. Indo-G. *d* = Skt. *d*, Gk. *δ*, Lat. *d*, Kelt. *d*, Eng. *t*, Letto-Slav. *d*.

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
δύω	: <i>duo</i>	: <i>two</i>
δεικ-νυ-μι	: <i>dico</i> (older <i>deico</i> )	: <i>teach</i> (O.E. <i>tæcean</i> ), <i>token</i>
		(§ 105)
ὀ-δοός	: <i>dens</i> (weak stem = * <i>dnti</i> )	: <i>tooth</i> (O.E. <i>tōþ</i> from * <i>tanþ</i> )
καρδ-ία	: <i>cor(d)</i>	: <i>heart</i>

<sup>1</sup> Cp. § 167 and note.

<sup>2</sup> This explanation is simpler than Kretschmer's (*K. Z.* 30, p. 589), which was given in the first edition. It is due partly to Goidanich (*I continuatori ellenici di ti indo-europeo*, Salerno, 1893), partly to Brugmann in his review of G. (*Indog. Anz.* v. pp. 50 ff.), and in *Berichte d. k. s. G. d. W.* 1895. Cp. also Kretschmer, *Einl.* p. 278, n. 2.

For Greek  $\delta$  = original  $g^h$  see under D (§ 140).

In a few Latin words initial  $d$  before a vowel and medial  $d$  between vowels become  $l$ ,  
Latin  $l$  = ori-  
ginal  $d$ . *lacruma*, *δάκρυ*; *odor*, but *oleo*; *sedeo*, but *solium*, etc. This happens also to a certain extent in Sanskrit. The change is an easy one, the only difference between  $d$  and  $l$  being that in pronouncing  $l$  the breath escapes at one or both sides of the tongue, while in pronouncing  $d$  the mouth passage is entirely closed, though the tongue is otherwise in the same position as for  $l$ .<sup>1</sup>

135. Indo-G.  $dh$  = Skt.  $dh$ , Gk.  $\theta$ , Lat.  $f$  (initially),  $b$  and  $d$  (medially), Kelt.  $d$ , Eng.  $d$ , Letto-Slav.  $d$ .

*θύρα* : Lat. *foras* (= \**dh̥porans*) : Eng. *door* (O.E. *duru*, *dyre*)  
*ξ-θη-κ-α* : Lat. *fē-c-i* : Eng. *do*  
*έ-ρυθ-ρό-ς* : Lat. *ruber* (stem *rub-ro-*) : Eng. *ruddy*, *red*  
*οἰθ-αρ* : Lat. *ub-er* : Eng. *udder* (O.E. *ūder*)  
 Homeric *μέσος* (= \**meθ-jo-s*) : Lat. *med-ius* : Eng. *middle*  
 Homeric *ήθεος* : Lat. *viduus* : Eng. *widow*, etc. (§ 21)

For Gk.  $\theta$  = original  $g^h$  see under D (§ 141).

In Latin  $b$  appears for Indo-G.  $dh$  before and after original  $r$ , before  $l$ , and possibly after  $u$ ; in all other cases Indo-G.  $dh$  probably changed medially to  $d$ .

In Latin  $f$  sometimes appears to represent original  $dh$  in the middle of words, as Orig.  $dh$  not =  
Lat.  $f$  medially. in *rufus*, which is akin to *ruber*. But *rufus* is borrowed from some one of the other Italic dialects in which  $dh$  was regularly represented by  $f$ .

<sup>1</sup> The variation between  $l$  and  $d$  seems to mark a dialectic difference (Conway, *Indogermanische Forschungen*, vol. ii. pp. 157 ff.).

## C. Palatal Stops.

136. Indo-G.  $\hat{k}$  = Skt.  $\zeta$  (Zend *s*), Gk.  $\kappa$ , Lat. *c*, Kelt. *c*, Eng. *h* (but see § 100, i.), medially under certain conditions *g*, Letto-Slav. *sz* in Lithuanian (pronounced *sh*), *s* in Lettic and Slavonic.

It will be observed that while Greek, Latin, and Keltic keep the hard *k*-sound (which is represented in English by *h* according to the regular change under Grimm's Law), the Aryan and Letto-Slavonic languages change it to some form of *s*. In consequence, these languages throw valuable light upon the nature of the *k*-sound in other languages where  $\hat{k}$ ,  $\hat{g}$ ,  $\hat{gh}$ , and *g*, *g*, *gh* have been fused together and are represented by the same symbol. The Italic dialects and those branches of the Keltic languages which represent original velars by labials (§ 15) also help us to ascertain the nature of the original gutturals. It is customary to represent a guttural, the nature of which (owing to the lack of cognates in other languages) it has been found impossible to determine, by the ordinary guttural symbols *k*, *g*, *gh* without any distinguishing mark.

Skt.	Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
	$\kappa\lambda\iota\omega$	: <i>cli-no</i>	: <i>lean</i> (O.E. <i>hlænan</i> , infinitive)
		<i>cli-vus</i>	: <i>low</i> in <i>Lud-low</i> , etc. (O.E. <i>hlæw</i> )
			: Lith. <i>szly-ti</i> (to lean)
$\zeta\omega\delta(\kappa)$	: $\kappa\acute{\omega}\omega\upsilon$	: <i>canis</i> <sup>1</sup>	: <i>hound</i> (O.E. <i>hund</i> )
<i>daça</i>	: $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\alpha$	: <i>decem</i>	: <i>ten</i> (Goth. <i>taihun</i> = * <i>tehn</i> , § 148)
<i>γῠνα-çá-s</i>	: $\acute{\upsilon}\acute{\alpha}-\kappa-\iota\theta\omicron\varsigma$	: <i>juven-cu-s</i>	: <i>young</i> (§ 104)

<sup>1</sup> *Canis* was perhaps originally the feminine form (Schmidt, *Pluralbildungen d. Indog. neutra*, pp. 61, 62 n.); cp. *vulpes* below (§ 139, c).

## Exception.

Owing to the strong labial sound  $\mu$  which originally followed, Indo-G.  $\hat{k}$  in \* $\hat{e}k\hat{\mu}os$  is represented in Greek by  $\pi$  in  $\hat{\nu}\pi\pi os$ . So too in the word quoted by Pliny from Gallic *epo-redia*, and in the tutelary deity of horses *Epona*, a borrowed word in Latin. The aspirate in  $\hat{\nu}\pi\pi os$ , which is not original, since the Skt. form is  $\acute{a}cvas$ , the Latin *equos*, was possibly produced by an early fusion of the article  $\acute{o}$  with the initial vowel.<sup>1</sup>

137. Indo-G.  $\hat{g}$  = Skt.  $j$  (Zend  $z$ ), Gk.  $\gamma$ , Lat.  $g$ , Kelt.  $g$ , Eng.  $k$ , Letto-Slav.  $\xi$  (in Lith.),  $z$  (in Lettic and Slavonic).

As Skt.  $j$  represents not only  $\hat{g}$  but also  $g$  ( $g^h$ ) before original palatal vowels, the Zend and Letto-Slavonic show best the nature of any  $g$ -sound.

Zend	Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
	$\gamma\iota\text{-}\gamma\rho\acute{\omega}\text{-}\sigma\kappa\omega$	: ( $g$ ) <i>no-sco</i>	: <i>know</i> (Lith. <i>žinađ</i> )
<i>zantu</i> ("family")	: $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}os$	} : <i>genus</i> } : <i>gi-gn-o</i>	: <i>kin</i>
	: $\gamma\iota\text{-}\gamma\rho\text{-}ο\mu\alpha\iota$		
<i>canva</i> ("knees," pl.)	: $\gamma\acute{o}\nu\upsilon$	: <i>genu</i>	: <i>knee</i> (Goth. <i>kniu</i> )
	$\acute{a}\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\gamma\text{-}\omega$	: <i>mulg-e-o</i> (= * $m\acute{u}g\text{-}$ )	: <i>milk</i> (Lith. <i>mėlku</i> )

138. Indo-G.  $\hat{g}h$  = Skt.  $h$  (Zend  $z$ ); Gk.  $\chi$ ; Lat. initially  $h$ , medially  $h$  and  $g$  (when following  $n$ ) or lost altogether; Kelt.  $g$ ; Eng.  $g$ ,  $y$  (later); Letto-Slav.  $\xi$  (in Lith.),  $z$  (in Lettic and Slavonic).

<sup>1</sup> Baunack, *Studien*, i. pp. 240 ff. The  $\iota$ , however, in the root syllable is also irregular, so that Kretschmer may be right (*Einleitung*, p. 248) in supposing the word borrowed originally from Thrace.

From this it will be seen that in Zend, Keltic, Germanic, and Letto-Slavonic there is no longer any distinction kept up between the original aspirated and unaspirated voiced sounds.

Skt.	Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
	χῆν	: <i>anser</i> (§ 125)	: <i>goose</i> (O.H.G. <i>gans</i> ) : Lith. <i>žąsis</i>
<i>himá-</i>	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \chi\epsilon\iota\mu\acute{\omega}\nu \\ \delta\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\text{-}\chi\iota\mu\omicron\varsigma \\ \chi\iota\mu\alpha\rho\omicron\varsigma \\ \chi\iota\mu\alpha\iota\rho\alpha \end{array} \right\}$	: <i>hiemps</i> ( <i>p</i> euphonic)	: <i>gimmer</i> <sup>1</sup>
	χαμάλ	: $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{humus} \\ \textit{homo} \text{ (O.L. } \textit{hemo} \\ = \textit{terrae filius}) \end{array} \right\}$	: <i>bride-groom</i> (Goth. <i>guma</i> ) : Lith. <i>žmo-gūs</i>
	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \chi\alpha\iota\nu\omega \\ \chi\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\sigma\kappa\omega \end{array} \right\}$	: $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{hi-sco} \\ \textit{hi-are} \end{array} \right\}$	: $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{yawn} (O.E. gāni-an and ginan)$

*δχος*<sup>2</sup> (= *Fόχος*): *veh-o*

:  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{weigh} \\ \textit{wain} (O.E. *wægn*)  
: Lith. *vežū*$

*δ-μχ-έ-ω*<sup>3</sup> : *mingo*

: O.E. *mīgan* (Goth. *maihstus* "urine")

### Exception.

Apparently *χέω* (*χέF-ω*, *ἔχενα*) must be connected with Latin *fundo*, O.E. *gēotan*, dial. *gout* = "sluice" in Lincolnshire (Goth. *giutan*), where *f* represents *gh*, and as yet no satisfactory explanation

<sup>1</sup> Dialectic and Scandinavian = a lamb that has lived through one winter. *Welther* has a similar meaning, but comes from the same root as *eros*, Lat. *vetus*, *vitulus* (?), and so "yearling." Cp. the origin of *bimus* in Latin = *bi-himus* "two winters old."

<sup>2</sup> This word is not connected with *χέω*, which is in no way related to Lat. *veho*. The aorist *έ-σχ-ο-ν* shows that the root of *έχω* is \**segh-*. For the change of meaning in E. *weigh* cp. *έλκω*, which is also used of weighing.

<sup>3</sup> For a similar root see under *gh* and Feist, *Grundriss d. gotischen Etymologie*, s. v. *maihstus*.

has been given of this irregularity.<sup>1</sup> Other words with initial *f* interchanging with *h*, as *folus* or *holus* "vegetable," *fariolus* or *hariolus*, are explained by the hypothesis that the forms with *f*, as *rufus* (§ 135), are not Latin but Sabine.

*h* for original *gh* when between vowels or before *ǰ* often disappears in Latin; *nemo* = \**ne-hemo*, *nil* = *nihil*. So also *māior* from \**mahjor*; *aio* from \**ahjō* or \**ahjō*; *meio* from \**mejhō*.<sup>2</sup>

#### D. Velar Stops.

139. Under this heading come two series of sounds—the labialised and unlabialised velars—which are on the whole clearly distinguished by Greek, by the Oscan and Umbrian dialects of Italy, by Welsh, and to some extent by Latin and Germanic, while the Letto-Slavonic and Aryan fail to make any distinction. Unfortunately the languages which separate the two series of velars confuse the unlabialised velars with the palatals (§ 141\*). The *ɥ*-sound which followed the velar in the labialised series and caused the change in the mouth position which resulted in labialisation must have been very slight, as its combination with the guttural did not make strong position. Cp. *ἵππος* = \**ékhos* with *ἔπομαι* = \**seqho-maj*. Both are

<sup>1</sup> Buck (*A.J.P.* xi. pp. 215 ff.) holds that *f* in *fundo* is due to the *u* following. It is too common a word, he says, to be Sabine. But English *take* is even more common and yet is Danish (§ 10).

<sup>2</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* i.<sup>2</sup> § 767, 2.

represented in Latin by *qu*. The reason for the parting of the Indo-G. languages into two groups in this matter remains still to be discovered.<sup>1</sup> Even languages which follow the same line of development do not all show this *ɥ*-sound in the same words. Even different dialects of the same language disagree. Thus the common Gk. form is *πότερος*, the Ionic *κότερος*; to Attic *τίς* the equivalent form in Thessalian is *κίς*.<sup>2</sup>

Indo-G. *qʷ* = Skt. *k, c*; Gk. *π, τ, κ*; Lat. *qu, c* (Oscan and Umbrian *p*); Kelt. Irish, etc., *c*, Welsh, etc., *p* (§ 15, vi); Eng. *hw* (written *wh*), *h*, and, medially under certain conditions, *g*; Letto-Slav. *k*, retained in Lith., but passing into other sounds in Slavonic.

(a) Before *o*-vowels, nasals, and liquids whether sonant or consonant<sup>3</sup>: Gk. *π*; Lat. *qu* (*c*).

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
πῶδ-από-ς (suffix = <i>πῶο-ς</i> )	: <i>quod</i>	: <i>what</i>
ἐπ-ο-μαί	: <i>sequ-o-r</i>	: <i>see</i> <sup>4</sup> (Goth. <i>saihwān</i> , infinitive)
λεῖπ-ω	: <i>lingu-o</i>	: O. E. <i>lihan</i> <sup>5</sup> (Goth. <i>lei-hwān</i> )
ἐν-ρεπ-ε (= * <i>en-seqʷ-e</i> )	: <i>in-sec-e</i> ("say," imperat.):	<i>say</i> (O. E. <i>secgan</i> for * <i>sagyan</i> )

<sup>1</sup> Brugm. *Grundr.* i.<sup>2</sup> §§ 630 ff.; *Gr. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> §§ 90 ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Morphologische Untersuchungen*, vol. v. p. 63 note. More fully Bezenberger, *BB.* xvi. pp. 234 ff., and Bechtel, *Die Hauptprobleme der indogermanischen Lautlehre*, pp. 338 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Brugm. *Grundr.* i. § 427; *Gr. Gr.*<sup>2</sup> § 35.

<sup>4</sup> = "follow with the eye." Wiedemann, *I.F.* i. p. 257, denies the identity of *see* with *sequor*.

<sup>5</sup> Hence are derived *loan* and *lend*.



Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
δμμα (= δπ-μα)	: oc-ulu-s	: ? eye (O. E. <i>ēage</i> )
{ ἥπαρ (= *ἰḡq <sup>h</sup> rt)	: jecur	
{ ἥπατος (= *ἰḡq <sup>h</sup> η-tos)	: jecin-or-is	

(b) Before dental (palatal) vowels : Gk. τ; Lat. *qu*.

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
τί-s	: qui-s (Oscan <i>pi-s</i> )	: <i>wh-</i> as in <i>what</i> above
τέτταρες	: <i>quattuor</i>	: <i>four</i> (O. E. in compounds <i>fyðer-</i> )
πέντε	: <i>quinque</i>	: <i>five</i> (Goth. <i>fimf</i> )

(c) In Greek, before *υ*, which is itself probably occasioned by the labialisation : κ.

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
λύκο-s	: <i>vulpes</i> <sup>1</sup>	: <i>wolf</i> , original form * <i>μlqo-s</i>
νυκτός (gen.)	: <i>noctis</i> (gen.)	: <i>night</i> (O. E. <i>neahht</i> )

Within the same word the consonant changes according to the following vowel. Hence ποδ-από-s, τί-s above; ποι-νή, τι-μή; πόλος, τέλλω (cp. περιτελλομένων ἐνιαυτῶν with περιπλομένων ἐν.) from the same root as Lat. *colo*, *inquinus*.

Exceptions.

(1) The force of analogy (§ 48) has changed many forms in Greek; thus from λείπω we should have had in the present

λείπ-ω	λείπ-ο-μεν
*λείτ-εις	*λείτ-ε-τε
*λείτ-ει	λείπ-ο-ντι

In the numerals this is specially marked. Thus corresponding to Attic τέτταρες, Doric τέτορες, and

<sup>1</sup> A feminine form borrowed from a Sabine dialect, hence *p* for *q*. The history of Latin *lupus* is obscure. Brugmann, *Gruntz*. i.<sup>2</sup> pp. 260, 604, postulates a sound-change whereby Idg. *μl* + consonant changed to *lu-*. Thus \**μlq<sup>h</sup>o-s* would be represented in Gk. by λύκος. Even so the *p* of Lat. *lupus* requires explanation, and also its relation to *vulpes*.

Ionic *τέσσερες*, we find in Homer *πίσυρες*, in Lesbian *πέσ(σ)υρες*, in Boeotian *πέτταρες*, the forms with initial *τ* being levelled out.

(2) In Latin original *\*perq<sup>h</sup>e* becomes by assimilation *quinque*; original *\*peq<sup>h</sup>ō* (cp. *πέσσω* = *\*peq<sup>h</sup>-ǰō*) becomes *coquō* through *\*quequo*.

(3) In English *\*perq<sup>h</sup>e* should be represented by *\*finh*, but we find by assimilation, as in Latin, O.E. *fif*. In Latin and English the assimilation, it will be observed, has worked in opposite directions; in Latin the first, in English the last consonant has changed. In the same way the word for 4 should have begun with *h* not *f*; in both numerals the change must have been very early as it is shared by all the Germanic dialects. So also Eng. *wolf* corresponds more closely to the Sabine *vulpes* than to *λύκος*.

140. Indo-G. *g<sup>h</sup>* = Skt. *g, j*; Gr. *β, δ, γ*; Lat. *g, gu* after *n*, lost before *ϣ*; Kelt. *g, b*; Eng. *qu, k*; Letto-Slav. *g*, with later changes in Slavonic.

(a) Before *o*-vowels and nasals and liquids whether sonant or consonant: Gk. *β*, Latin *v*.

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
<i>βοῦς</i>	: <i>bos</i> <sup>1</sup> (an Oscan : <i>cow</i> word)	
<i>βαίω</i>	: <i>venio</i> (§ 156)	: <i>come</i> (Goth. <i>giman</i> )
Boeotian <i>βᾶνδ</i> <sup>2</sup> "woman"	:	: <i>queen</i>
<i>ἀ-μειβ-ω</i>	: <i>mīg-ra-re</i>	

(b) Before palatal vowels *g<sup>h</sup>* appears in Greek as *δ*. Examples are not numerous, and before *ι*, in nearly every case, *β* appears.

<sup>1</sup> The Latin form should be *\*vos*.

<sup>2</sup> From the weakest form of this word *\*βᾶνδ* assimilated to *\*μᾶνδ*, as *\*ἀβ-νός* for *\*ag<sup>h</sup>-nos* to *ἀμ-νός*, comes the verb *μᾶνομαι* "woo."

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
δέλφαξ "pig"	:	: calf, orig.
δέλφος and δολφός "womb"	: <i>vitula</i> (for * <i>volba</i> )	form * <i>g<sup>u</sup>olbh-</i>
ἀ-δέλφος <i>frater uterinus</i>	by assimilation, cp. 139, Excep. 2)	
Arcadian—		
δέλλω = βάλλω	: <i>vol-are</i>	: ? <i>quail</i> <sup>1</sup>
Arcadian or Macedonian—		
δέρεθρον = βάραθρον	: <i>vor-are</i>	(causative <i>quell</i> )

Compare also Delphian ὀδελός with Attic ὀβολός. The form ὀβελός has arisen from a confusion between the other two. Cp. also Doric δήλομαι, Locrian δείλομαι, Thessalian βέλλομαι, Boeotian βείλομαι with Attic βούλομαι (= \*βόλ-νο-μαι), Lesbian βόλλομαι, Doric βώλομαι, Arcadian βόλομαι.<sup>2</sup>

(c) In Greek, when *g<sup>u</sup>* is accompanied by *v* we find it represented by *γ*, as in *γυνή* contrasted with Boeotian *βανά*.

Exception. *β* before *ι*.

*βιος* : Lat. *vivos* : Eng. *quick* (Goth. *gius* "living")<sup>3</sup>

141. Indo-G. *g<sup>u</sup>h* = Skt. *gh*, *h*; Gr. *φ*, *θ*, *χ*; Lat. *h*, *f*, *g* initially, *b*, *gu*, *v* medially, according to the character of the neighbouring sound; Kelt. *b*, *g*; Eng. *w*, *g*, or lost; Letto-Slav. *g*, with later changes in Slavonic.

(a) Before *o*-vowels and nasals and liquids whether sonant or consonant, in Greek *φ*:

<sup>1</sup> For the change of meaning O.E. *cwelan* "die," cp. Lithuanian *gėlti* "pierce," *gėlia* "it hurts" used of violent pain.

<sup>2</sup> G. Meyer, *Gr. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> § 194. *βούλομαι* may = \**βολ-φο-μαι* according to J. Schmidt, *K.Z.* 32, p. 385.

<sup>3</sup> The same root is found in Greek also with *δ* in the Heracleian (§ 638) *ἐνδεδιωκότα* = *ἐμβεβιωκότα*, and possibly in *δίατα* "manner of life."

νεφρός: Lat. (dialectic) *nebrundines*, pl.: Mid. E. *nerē*<sup>1</sup> (borrowed  
 „ (Praenestine) *nefrones* „ from Scandinavian)  
 νίφα (acc. "snow"): Lat. { *nivem* : Eng. *snow*<sup>2</sup>  
                                   { *ninguit*

(b) Before *e*-vowels, in Greek θ:

Skt. *gharmā-* : θερμός : Lat. *formus*: Eng. *warm*  
 Skt. √*han* : θείνω (= \*θεν-ιω) : Lat. *-fendo*

For a similar change within the same word compare θείνω with φόνος and φατός = \**g<sup>h</sup>h<sup>h</sup>ntós*.<sup>3</sup> Analogy sometimes causes irregularities as ξ-θανον = \**é-g<sup>h</sup>h<sup>h</sup>nn-* where φ might be expected. So also νείφει for the regular \**νείθει*.

(c) In combination with *ν*, *g<sup>h</sup>h* appears in Greek as χ:

ελαχύς : Lat. *levis* : ? Eng. *light* (adj.)

141\*. The velars which are not labialised cannot be distinguished in the languages with which we are concerned from the palatal series (§ 139). As already explained (§ 136), the palatals are best distinguished from unlabialised velars in the Aryan and Letto-Slavonic languages.

<sup>1</sup> The latter part of *kid-ney* represents the same word, being a corruption of *nerē* or *neer*; *kid-* is a corruption of an old word *quith* "the belly." *nerē* goes back to a primitive form \**neḡ<sup>h</sup>hrōn*.

<sup>2</sup> The English *snow* and Gothic *snaiws* (= Idg. \**snoiḡ<sup>h</sup>hó-s*) exemplify Sievers' law (*P. u. B. Beiträge*, v. p. 149), according to which a primitive Germanic *γ* (= Idg. *gh*, or *k* according to Verner's law) disappeared before *w* except when *w* was followed by *u*, as in Goth. *maḡus* "servant," but fem. *mawi* (Idg. \**maḡ<sup>h</sup>í*, Celtic *Mac* = "son," in proper names).

<sup>3</sup> φατός in the compound *μυλήφατος* "mill-ground" shows the meaning of θείνω (*μυλήφατου ἀλφίτου*, *Od.* ii. 355). The scholiast on Apoll. Rhodius, i. 1073, where the word also occurs, says τοῦ ἀλεύρου τοῦ ὑπὸ μύλης τεθλαμένου ἐν τῷ ἀλήθεσθαι.

The unlabialised velars are *q*, *g*, *gh*.

i. Indo-G. *q* = Gk. *κ*; Lat. *c*; Eng. *h* or *g* (by Verner's law).

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
καρπός	: <i>carpō</i> (verb)	: <i>harvest</i>
κολωνός	: <i>collis</i> (= * <i>col-ni-s</i> )	: O.E. <i>heall</i> "rock"
κείρω	: <i>carō</i> "flesh" <sup>1</sup>	: { <i>shear</i> <i>share</i>

ii. Indo-G. *g* = Gk. *γ*, Lat. *g*, Eng. *k*.

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
(σ)τέγω	: <i>tego</i>	: <i>thatch</i> (O.E. <i>þeccan</i> ; Scotch <i>thak</i> )
γέρανος	: <i>grus</i>	: <i>crane</i>
γλοιός	: <i>glūten</i> ( <i>ū=oi</i> , § 176)	: <i>clay</i>

iii. Indo-G. *gh* = Gk. *χ*; Lat. *h*, *g* before *r* and *l*; Eng. *g*.

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
χαρδάνω	: { <i>pre-hendo</i> <i>praeda</i> (= * <i>prai-heda</i> , O. Lat. <i>praida</i> ) : <i>glāber</i>	: <i>get</i> (not nasalised)  : <i>glad</i> <sup>2</sup>

In Latin *g* appears before *r* in *gradior* (Goth. *grids* "step," Skt. *gṛdhyati* "struts after"), from a root \**ghredh-*.

The following table, adapted from Bezzengerger (*BB.* xvi. p. 259) and Brugmann (*Grundriss*, i.<sup>2</sup> pp. 542, 569, 584) will help to make clear the extremely complicated relations of the gutturals:—

<sup>1</sup> *Caro* meant originally "a portion," next "a portion (of flesh, etc.) at a sacrifice," and finally "flesh" generally. The history of the word is shown by the Umbrian dialect where the verb survives, Umb. *kartu* "distributed." The English word comes from a form of the root with initial *s*; cp. *στέγω*, *tego*, below.

<sup>2</sup> The English *glad* had originally the same meaning as *glaber*, cp. German *glatt*, and for its history see *N.E.D.* s.v.

k Series.			q Series.			q <sup>v</sup> Series.		
k	g	gh	q	g	gh	q <sup>v</sup>	g <sup>v</sup>	g <sup>v</sup> h
Skt. } ϕ	j	h	k, c	g, j	gh, h	k, c	g, j	gh, h
Zend } s (ϕ)	z	z	k, c	g, j	g, j	k, c	g, j	g, j
Lith. } sz	z	z	k	g	g	k	g	g
Slav. } s	z	z	k, c, c	g, z, z	g, z, z	k, c, c	g, z, z	g, z, z
Gk. } κ	γ	χ	κ	γ	χ	π, τ, κ	β, δ, γ	φ, θ, χ
Lat. } c	g	h	c	g	h, g	qu (c)	gn, v, g	f, gn, v, g
Osc. Umb. } c	g	h	c	g	h	p	b	f
Irish } c	g	g	c	g	g	c	b	g
Welsh } c	g	g	c	g	g	p	b	g
Germ. } h (g)	k	g	h (g)	k	g	hw, h, w; f, b	kw, k; p	kw, z, w; b

Note.—The double and triple representation of the q and q<sup>v</sup> series in Aryan and Slavonic arises from the palatalisation of these sounds by palatal sounds following them. The thick horizontal lines separate the *satem* languages (§ 18) above the line from the *centum* languages below. The perpendicular continuous and dotted thick lines indicate the greater or less degree of separation between two adjacent series.

κ; γ

## II. Spirants.

142. Indo-G. *s* = Skt. *s*, *ṣ* (= *sh*); Gk. *σ*, *ς*, *Ϻ* (initially before sonants or *γ* or *ξ*), or lost (medially between vowels and by assimilation); Lat. *s*, *r* (between vowels) and lost (by assimilation); Kelt. *s*, in certain positions lost; Eng. *s* and *r* according to Verner's law (§ 104); Letto-Slav. *s* appearing sometimes as *sz* in Lith. and *ch* in Slavonic.

*s* initially and medially in combination with breathed stops or *s* remains:

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
σπαιρω	: sper-no	: spur-n <sup>1</sup>
στίξω	: in-stig-are	: spur stick "pierce"

So also βά-σχω, Hom. ἔπεισ-σι, ἔστι; Lat. *pa-sco*, *es-sem*, *est*.

Final *-s* remains:

Gk.	Lat.
οἰκο-s	: vīcu-s
γέν-ος	: gen-us
εἶης	: siēs

The Greek *spiritus asper*<sup>1</sup> stands for

(1) <i>s</i> -	Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
	ἄλ-s	: sal	: sal-t
⎧	ἰ-η-μ	: se-ro	: sow
	(= *si-sē-mi)	(= *si-s-ō)	
	ἦ-μα	: sē-men	: sec-d (Goth. <i>sēps</i> )
	ἔξομαι	: sed-eo	: sit
	(= *sed-ī-)		
	ἡγ-έομαι	: sāg-ire	: seek

<sup>1</sup> The meaning of the verb would be originally "kick with the foot"; Latin and English have given it a metaphorical meaning. Another metaphorical sense "track out" is developed in the German *spüren*, and Scotch *speir* (= ask), O. E. *spyrian*.

	Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
(2) <i>σι-</i>	ἡδύς (* <i>smād-us</i> ) ἰδρώς (* <i>smīd-</i> ) ὕπνος	: : : : :	<i>suāvis</i> : <i>sweet</i> (= * <i>suād-v-is</i> ) <i>sūdor</i> : <i>sweet</i> (= * <i>smoidōr</i> , § 179) <i>som-nus</i> : M. E. <i>snoēfn</i> (weakest form of root (= * <i>smep-no-s</i> , § 201) * <i>smep-</i> , § 253)
(3) <i>σι-</i>	ἰ-μήν (* <i>siū-</i> )	: :	<i>suo</i> (verb) : <i>sew</i> (= * <i>siū-īō</i> )

The rough breathing which should have represented original *s* between vowels in Greek soon ceased to be sounded; hence Gk. *-σ-* between vowels entirely disappears.<sup>1</sup> In Latin *-s-* between vowels becomes *-r-*.

	γένε-ος (= * <i>génēs-os</i> ) μῦ-ός <sup>2</sup> (= * <i>mūs-os</i> , gen.)	: : : :	Lat. <i>gener-is</i> (= * <i>genes-es</i> ) Lat. <i>mūr-is</i> : O. E. <i>mūs</i> (= * <i>mūs-es</i> )
Homeric	τά-ων (= * <i>tā-sōm</i> , gen. pl. fem. of article)	: :	Lat. <i>is-tā-rum</i> : O. E. <i>pā-ra</i>

For changes brought about by assimilation see under Combinations of Sounds (§§ 188 ff.).

Medial *-σ-* is sometimes restored by the force of analogy; hence ἔλυ-σ-α because of ἔ-κοψ-α. So modern Greek gives φέρεσαι, 2nd sing. middle, on the analogy of φέρομαι and φέρεται (cp. § 48).<sup>3</sup> Influence of analogy.

The reason for the appearance in Latin of *s* in a

<sup>1</sup> In Attic and some other dialects the rough breathing which represents medial *-σ-* is often transferred to the beginning of the word: εἶω from \*εἶσω, ἔως "morning" from \*ἄσως, Homeric ἡώς.

<sup>2</sup> For ῦ see § 227.

<sup>3</sup> Even in classical Greek *-σ-* had been restored in verbs in *-μ-*. Yet Sophocles (*Electra*, 144) has ἐφίει like the thematic verbs.



few words between two vowels, *miser*, *nasus*, etc., is not yet absolutely certain.<sup>1</sup>

143. Indo-G. *z* does not require much discussion.

Treatment of Indo-G. *z*. It apparently occurred originally only before voiced stops. It is represented in Greek by  $\sigma$  before  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  as  $\sigma\beta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\nu\mu\iota$ ,  $\pi\rho\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\gamma\upsilon\varsigma$  (a dialectic form =  $\pi\rho\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\beta\upsilon\varsigma$ );  $\zeta$  as already mentioned (§ 118) represents original *zd*. In Latin *z* disappeared before *d* and probably became *r* before *g* (*mergo*). In English the voiced stops have become breathed and consequently *z* has become *s* in combination with them.

In the classical languages the voiced aspirates became breathed aspirates and ultimately, in Italic, spirants; hence we expect *z*, in all cases, to become *s*. In Germanic, as the voiced aspirates lost their aspiration, *z* remained and ultimately in some cases became *r*, in others disappeared.

$\zeta\omega^2$	:	<i>sido</i>	}	
		<i>nidus</i>	}	: Eng. <i>nest</i>
		(= <i>*ni-zd-os</i> )		
$\delta\zeta\omicron\varsigma$				: Goth. <i>asts</i>
Zend <i>mizda</i>	:	$\mu\omicron\theta\theta\omicron\varsigma$	:	Lat. ? <i>miles</i> <sup>3</sup>
				: Eng. <i>meed</i> (O. E. <i>mēd</i> )

<sup>1</sup> The material has been carefully collected by R. S. Conway, *Verner's Law in Italy*, 1887. See also Lindsay, *L. L.* pp. 305 ff.

<sup>2</sup>  $\zeta\omega = *si-zd-\delta$ , a reduplicated verb like  $\tau\omicron\rho\eta\mu\iota$ , *sisto*; *zd* is the weakest form of the root *\*sed-*. It has been shown by von Rozwadowski (*BB.* xxi. pp. 147 ff.) that alongside the root *sed-* there existed also a root *sīd-* from which  $\iota\delta-\rho\acute{\upsilon}-\omega$  seems certainly to be derived.  $\zeta\omega$  phonetically might represent *\*sīd-īδ*, while *sīd-o* might be an original Indo-G. verb from the same root. But the explanation in the text is equally possible.

<sup>3</sup> With the Latin change of *d* to *l* (§ 134). The meaning would be exactly that of "soldier," one who serves for money (*solidi*).

*w* and *ɥ*

144. These sounds seem to have been indistinguishable from an early period. Recently an attempt has been made to show that a difference of treatment is discernible in Armenian, but the point is not finally decided.<sup>1</sup> It is possible that the difference between *w* and *ɥ* (and between *y* and *ɣ*) was not that the one was a stronger spirant than the other, but that *w* and *y* were breathed while *ɥ* and *ɣ* were voiced.

As no certain distinction can be drawn between *w* and *ɥ*, the consideration of both sounds may be postponed till we reach the diphthongs (§ 173).

*y*.

Greek is the only language where a clear distinction is made between the treatment of original *y* and that of original *ɣ*. In Greek, original *y* is represented by ζ.

Difference between orig. *ɣ* and *y* seen in Gk.

There are but a few certain examples, and these only at the beginning of words.

ζέω	:	Eng. yeast
(= *yes-ō)		
ζυγόν	:	Lat. <i>jugum</i> : Eng. yoke
ζύμη	:	Lat. <i>jus</i> ("broth")

*yugon*

III. (a) Liquids as Consonants.

145. The number of liquids in the original language is not absolutely certain: two sounds, *l* and *r*, certainly existed, but

Original liquids uncertain.

But as Latin *d* here would represent Indo-G. *dʰ*, the phonetic change is doubtful.

<sup>1</sup> See H. D. Darbishire, *Notes on the Spiritus Asper in Greek etymologically considered* (Transactions of the Cambridge Philological Society), Cambridge, 1888.

there may have been more. The difficulty of the question is increased by the fact that the Aryan languages sometimes have *r* where the other languages have uniformly *l*.

146. Indo-G. *l* = Skt. *l* and *r*,<sup>1</sup> Zend and Old Persian *r*, in all the other languages *l*.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The relations between *l* and *r* in Skt. and the development of the cerebral dentals from the original combination *l*+dental have been discussed by P. Fortunatov, *BB.* vi. pp. 215 ff., and more recently by Bechtel, *Hauptprobleme der indog. Lautlehre*, pp. 380 ff., who, in the main, endorses F.'s conclusions. The results have been submitted to a searching investigation by Bartholomæ (*I.F.* iii. pp. 157 ff.), whose criticism is mainly negative. The subject has been again treated by H. D. Darbishire in a posthumous essay (*Reliquiæ Philologicae*, pp. 202 ff.), and by E. V. Arnold (*Festgruss an Roth*, pp. 145 ff., and *Historical Vedic Grammar*, pp. 159 ff.), who has collected all the material for the history of *l* in early Skt. Prof. Arnold's facts seem to prove that the difference of usage in different hymns of the Vedic corpus depends rather upon difference of dialect than, as he holds, upon separation in time.

The chief difficulties with regard to the history of *l* and *r* in the Aryan group of languages are these: (1) *l* occupies a very considerable space in early Skt.; where the classical language has *l*, the Rigveda has mostly *r*; (2) in the Avesta *l* does not occur at all; (3) the cuneiform symbol in Old Persian identified by Oppert as *l* occurs only in two foreign words; (4) the modern Iranian dialects have *l* but do not agree in its use. On the other hand, all the European groups have an *l*-sound and agree in its use. Fortunatov now (*K.Z.* 36, 1 ff.) holds that there were three Indo-G. liquids—(1) *r*, (2) *l*, (3)  $\lambda$ ; the precise nature of  $\lambda$  is not clear. While Indo-G. *r* is represented by *r* in all the languages,  $\lambda$  is represented in the European branches and Armenian by *l*, in the Aryan branch by *r*; *l* appears always in Iranian, sometimes in the Veda, as *r*, but in classical Skt. as *l*. The difficulty of distinguishing *r* and *l* is felt in our own time by the Chinese and Siamese. *Christ* in Chinese is *K'ilisetu*; a Siamese will pronounce "the flames rolled on" as "the frame loll on."

<sup>2</sup> For the varying quality of Latin *l* see § 161.

Skt.	Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
√ <i>ruc</i> "shine"	λευκ-ός	: <i>luc-em</i>	: <i>light</i> (O.E. <i>leoht</i> )
√ <i>ṛru</i> "hear"	κλυ-τός	: <i>in-clu-tu-s</i>	: <i>loud</i> (O.E. <i>hlūd</i> , § 133)
	καλ-εῖν	: <i>cal-are</i>	: <i>hale</i> and <i>hail</i>
	ὤληνη	: <i>ulna</i>	: <i>ell</i>
	{ πέλλα	: <i>pellis</i>	: <i>f fell</i> "skin"
	{ π'λμα	"sole of shoe"	: <i>film</i>

147. Indo-G. *r* = Skt. *l* and *r*, in all the other languages *r*.

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
δ-ρέγω	: <i>por-rigo</i>	: <i>reach</i> and <i>rack</i> <sup>1</sup>
φέρω	: <i>fero</i>	: <i>bear</i>
πόρκο-ς	: <i>porcu-s</i>	: <i>farrow</i> "litter of pigs" O.E. <i>fearh</i> "pig"
έρυθ-ρός	: <i>ruber</i>	: <i>rudely</i> "red" <sup>2</sup>
ὄδ-ρο-ς <sup>3</sup>		: <i>otter</i> (O.E. <i>otor</i> )
ἀγ-ρός	: <i>ager</i> (from * <i>aġros</i> through the stage * <i>aġrs</i> )	: <i>acre</i> (Goth. <i>akrs</i> )

#### IV. (α) Nasals as Consonants.

148. Indo-G. *m* appears as *m* in all the branches of the Indo-G. family. In Greek, Keltic, Germanic, and Slavonic final *m* became *n*.

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
Doric μᾶ-τηρ	: <i>ma-ter</i>	: <i>mother</i> (§ 104)
ἀ-μέλγω	: <i>mulgeo</i>	: <i>milk</i>
θερ-μός <sup>4</sup>	: <i>for-mu-s</i>	: <i>warm</i>
{ δέμω		
{ δό-μο-ς	: <i>do-mu-s</i>	: <i>timber</i> <sup>5</sup> (Germ. <i>zimmer</i> "room")
τό-ν	: <i>is-tu-m</i>	: Goth <i>pan-a</i>

<sup>1</sup> Some meanings of *rack* are apparently borrowed from the Dutch.

<sup>2</sup> The English word has not the *-ro-* suffix.

<sup>3</sup> Literally "water beast."

<sup>4</sup> The Greek word represents the *e*-form, the Latin and English the *o*-form of the root \**ǵ<sup>h</sup>her-* (§ 141, *b*).

<sup>5</sup> Properly "wood for building," cp. Lat. *tig-nu-m* from *tego*.

149. Indo-G. *n* appears as *n* in all the branches of the Indo-G. family.

	Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
	<i>néos</i> (= <i>véfo-s</i> )	: <i>novus</i> <sup>1</sup>	: <i>new</i>
	<i>vé-ω</i> "spin"	: <i>neo</i>	: <i>needle</i> <sup>2</sup>
Dialectic	<i>ol-vo-s</i>	: <i>u-nu-s</i> (= * <i>oi-no-s</i> )	: <i>one, an, a</i> <sup>3</sup>
	<i>év</i>	: <i>in</i> <sup>4</sup>	: <i>in</i>

150. Indo-G. *ñ* appeared only before palatals, *ṛ* before velars.

	Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
<i>ñ</i>	<i>ἀγχιω</i>	: <i>ango</i>	: <i>ag-</i> in <i>agnail</i> (O.E. <i>ang-nægl</i> "a sore by the nail")

*ṛ* appeared originally in Indo-G. \**perəq<sup>u</sup>c* = *πέντε*, *quinque*, *five* (§ 139, exc. 2).

## B. SONANTS.

### III. (b) Liquids as Sonants.

151. As sonant liquids and nasals appear in the weakest forms of many roots which have also stronger forms actually existent, different forms of the same root will often illustrate both sonant and consonant types of these sounds, as *δέρκ-ομαι*, *δέ-δορκ-α*, *ἔ-δρακ-ον*, Lat. *pello*, *pulsus*, where *ἔ-δρακ-ον* and *pul-sus* represent respectively original \**é-dr̥k-əm* and \**pl-tó-s*.

<sup>1</sup> For Lat. *o* = original *e* see § 180.

<sup>2</sup> According to Kluge (D.E.W. s.v. *nähen*), the root has been borrowed by one language from another, and so is not originally Germanic. Forms appear in other languages with an initial *s*.

<sup>3</sup> *an* and *a* are the unaccented forms.

<sup>4</sup> Latin *in* for \**en* is according to Hoffmann (*BB.* xviii. p. 156) the unaccented form which changed *e* to *i* before the initial consonant of the following word. This form then ousted \**en*, which should have appeared in other combinations.

152. Indo-G. *l* = Skt. *ṛ*; Gk. *αλ, λα*; Lat. *ol* (*ul*); Keltic *li*; Germ. *ul, lu*; Letto-Slav. *il*.

Before sonants Indo-G. *l* is followed by the corresponding consonant, hence Indo-G. *ll* = Skt. *ur, ir*, Gk. *αλ*, Lat. *ol* (*ul*), Keltic *al*, Germanic and Letto-Slav. as above.

καλύπτω (=κλλ-)	: Lat. <i>oc-cultus</i> (cf. <i>celare</i> )	: Eng. <i>hole</i> (Goth. <i>hulundi</i> "hiding-place")
τάλας (=ιλλ-)	: { Lat. <i>tollo</i> (= * <i>ιφνδ</i> ) O. Lat. <i>tulo</i>	: Scotch <i>thole</i> (O.E. <i>þolian</i> , Goth. <i>þulan</i> "suffer")
[πῶλος] <sup>1</sup>	: Lat. <i>pullus</i> (= * <i>πι-нос</i> )	: Eng. <i>foal</i> (Goth. <i>fula</i> )
παλ-τός	: Lat. <i>pul-sus</i> <sup>2</sup> (= * <i>πι-τός</i> )	

153. Indo-G. *ṛ* = Skt. *ṛ*; Gk. *αρ, ρα*; Lat. *or* (*ur*); Keltic *ri*; Germanic *ur* (*ru*, § 158); Letto-Slav. *ir*.

Indo-G. *rr* = Skt. *ur, ir*; Gk. *αρ*; Lat. *ol* (*ul*); Keltic *ar*; Germanic and Letto-Slav. as above.

Skt.	Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
<i>bhṛti-s</i>	: [φέρω] cp. δάρ-σι-s (from δέρω)	: <i>fors</i> (= * <i>bhṛti-s</i> )	: <i>birth</i> (O.E. <i>ge-byrd</i> ) Goth <i>ga-baurps</i>
		<i>porca</i> "i balk be- tween furrows"	: <i>furrow, fur-long</i> O.E. <i>furh</i>
		πράσο-ν <sup>3</sup> "leek": <i>porrum</i> (= * <i>πρ-σο-ν</i> )	

*οὔθ-αρ* shows final *rr*; *er* of *über* probably arises in the same way as in *ager*, from \**agr̥s, agros*.

<sup>1</sup> The word, as is shown by the difference of meaning in Latin, had originally been used for any young animal. The Greek form shows the root in a different grade from that of the other languages.

<sup>2</sup> In such words, *s* after *l* appears on the analogy of forms like *vorvus* = \**ορι-τός*, where *s* is according to a Latin phonetic rule (§ 190).

<sup>3</sup> The reason for the double representation of the sonant liquids in Greek is a vexed question. According to Kretschmer (*K.Z.* 31, pp. 390 ff.) *αρ* appears if the later Greek accent falls on the syllable, *ρα* if the syllable remains unaccented. But cp. § 158.

154. The existence of long sonant liquids is very doubtful (cp. § 82). According to Brugmann,<sup>1</sup> Indo-G.  $\bar{l}$ ,  $\bar{r}$  are represented in Skt. by  $\bar{ur}$ ,  $\bar{ir}$ ; in Gk. by  $\omega\lambda$ ,  $\lambda\omega$ ,  $\omega\rho$ ,  $\rho\omega$  (never at the end of words), and by  $\omega\lambda$ ,  $\omega\rho$  before a following consonant; in Lat. by  $\bar{al}$ ,  $\bar{la}$ ,  $\bar{ar}$ ,  $\bar{ra}$ , and by  $al$ ,  $ar$  before a following consonant. In Keltic the representation is the same as in Latin, while Germanic has  $\bar{al}$ ,  $\bar{ar}$ , whence  $al$ ,  $ar$  before certain consonants, and perhaps  $ur$ ,  $ul$ . The question, which affects nasals as well as liquids, is complicated with the difficult problem of the relations between forms like  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$  and  $\theta\upsilon\eta\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\tau\alpha\lambda\alpha\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\varsigma$  and  $\tau\lambda\eta\text{-}\tau\omicron\varsigma$  (Lat.  $\bar{l}\bar{a}\text{-}tus$ , ptc. to *fero*),  $\acute{\alpha}\delta\acute{\alpha}\mu\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$  and  $\acute{\alpha}\delta\mu\eta\tau\omicron\varsigma$ , a problem which is not yet satisfactorily solved (cp. § 158).

$\omicron\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ <sup>2</sup> "curly" = * $\mu\bar{l}no\text{-}s$	: Lat. <i>lana</i> = $\mu\bar{l}na$
Skt. <i>mūrdhan-</i> "top," "head"	: $\beta\lambda\omega\theta\text{-}\rho\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\varsigma$ "tall"
$\sigma\tau\omega\text{-}\tau\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\varsigma$	: Lat. <i>strā-tus</i>
$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\omega\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$	: Lat. <i>pars</i> (= * $p\bar{r}li\text{-}s$ , cp. <i>partim</i> , old accusative)

#### IV. (b) Nasals as Sonants.

155. The Indo-Germanic sonant nasals in Aryan and Greek, when not standing immediately before  $\bar{\lambda}$  and probably  $\mu$ , or a sonant, are represented by  $a$  and  $\bar{a}$  respectively; in the other languages, with scarcely any exception, they are represented by the same sounds in all positions, these sounds

<sup>1</sup> *Grundriss*, i.<sup>2</sup> §§ 523 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Brugmann (*Gr.* i.<sup>2</sup> § 524) now explains  $\omicron\lambda\omicron\varsigma$  as \**Folnos*.

being *m* and *n* (*ṁ*, *ṅ*) respectively, with a vowel which in Sanskrit and Greek is *a*, *α*, in Latin *e*, in Keltic originally *e* (for *ηn*, *an*), in Germanic *u*, in Letto-Slav. *i*.

156. Indo-G. *m̄* = Skt. *a*, *am*; Gk. *α*, *αμ-* (before a sonant); Latin *em*; Keltic *im*, *am*; Germanic *um*; Letto-Slav. *im*.

Similarly for the *n*-sounds, Skt. *a*, *an*; Gk. *α*, *αν*, etc.

Acc. suffix *-η* : *πῶδ-α* : Lat. *ped-em* : Goth. *fof-u* (= *\*fof-um*)

From the stem *sem-* seen in *ὀμός*, *ἔν* (= *\*sem*), *μία* (= *\*smia*) we find

*δ-* in *ἀ-πλός* = *\*ση-* : Lat. *sim-plex*

Before sonants

*ἀμ-α* = *\*σηm-* : Lat. *sem-el* : Goth. *sum-s* = *\*σηm-o-s*

Before *ῖ*, *ῆ* becomes *αν* in Gk., *en* in Latin.<sup>1</sup>

*βαίρω* (for *\*βανίω* = *\*g\*ηῖδ*) : Lat. *venio* : Eng. *come*

157. Indo-G. *ṅ* = Skt. *a*, *an*; Gk. *α*, *αν* (before a sonant); Lat. *en*; Keltic, *in*, *an*; Germanic *un*; Letto-Slav. *in*.

Negative prefix, Indo-G. *\*ṅ* : Gk. *α* : Lat. *en* (*in*) : Eng. *un*  
Skt. *sat-* : Dialectic *ἕασσα* (fem.) : Lat. *prae-sens* : [Eng. *sooth*,<sup>2</sup>  
(= *\*ε-σηῖα*) from the stronger form]

*δνδ-ματ-α* : Lat. *cog-no-mēnt-a* : Germanic suffix *-mund*,  
(= *-mṅt-*) in German *leu-mund*

*δασύς* : Lat. *densus*

<sup>1</sup> The reason for the difference of treatment in combination with *ῖ* was probably difference in the division of syllables when a vowel sound developed before the nasal : *\*βα-νίω* and below *\*μα-νίεται* (cp. Hirt, *I.F.* vii. p. 146).

<sup>2</sup> The meaning is "truth" as in "sooth to tell," etc. The derivative *satyā* in Skt. has the same meaning. The forms cited above are from the present participle of the substantive verb *\*es-*.



Before sonants

τανύ-γλωσσος (= \*τηνυ-) : Lat. *tenu-i-s* : Eng. *thin* (= \*punnus)<sup>1</sup>

Before  $\dot{\iota}$

μαλτραί (= \*μητράι) : cf. Lat. *genius* : Eng. *kin* (stem \*κηιο-)<sup>2</sup>

158. The history of the long sonant nasals is even more obscure than that of the long sonant liquids. In Greek  $\bar{a}$  (Ionic and Attic  $\eta$ ) is said to represent  $\bar{n}$  and  $\bar{\eta}$  between consonants, while  $\nu\bar{a}$  appears for initial  $\bar{n}$ ;  $\xi\beta\eta\tau\epsilon = \epsilon\text{-}g\bar{n}\acute{\epsilon}$ ,<sup>3</sup>  $\nu\eta\text{-}\pi\acute{\upsilon}\tau\iota\omicron\varsigma$ .

In Latin  $n\bar{a}$  appears for  $\bar{\eta}$  in the middle of words, as in *gnātus*, *an* initially, *anas* "duck," cp. Gk.  $\nu\eta\sigma\sigma\alpha$  (= \* $\bar{n}\acute{\iota}\lambda\alpha$ ).

In 1890 Osthoff propounded a new treatment of the sonant nasals, recognising two different forms in each of the Indo-Germanic languages for each of these sounds.<sup>4</sup> Thus

<sup>1</sup> The vowel of the English word shows the influence of an  $i$ -sound in the second syllable. In O.E. the adjectives in  $-u$ - have practically disappeared.

<sup>2</sup> An accented sonant nasal or liquid, except as the result of analogy, is a contradiction in terms, these sounds being by definition the result of the absence of expiratory accent on any given syllable. The forms supposed to be accented are now satisfactorily cleared up by Streitberg (*J.F.* i. p. 83). The sonant nasals, according to him, have only one representation in Gk. and Skt. just as in the other languages; where Skt. *am*, *an*, Gk. *av* occur to represent these sounds, the form is a mixture between the genuine sonant  $a$ ,  $\alpha$  and the stronger grades with original  $e$  and  $o$ . Thus  $\acute{\iota}\alpha\sigma\iota$  is a mixture of \* $\acute{\iota}\alpha\sigma\iota$  (=  $i\text{-}\acute{\iota}\eta\acute{\iota}$ ) and \* $\acute{\iota}\alpha\sigma\tau\iota$ , cp. Lat. *eunt*.

<sup>3</sup> It seems, however, better to treat  $\xi\text{-}\beta\eta\text{-}\nu$ , etc., as parallel to  $\xi\text{-}\phi\eta\text{-}\nu$  and as coming from a root akin to but not identical with that of  $\beta\alpha\lambda\omega$  (§ 480,  $\alpha$ ).

<sup>4</sup> *Morphologische Untersuchungen*, vol. v. pp. iv. ff.

in Greek  $m$ ,  $n$  are represented not only by  $a$  and  $av$ ,<sup>1</sup> but also by  $\mu a$ - and  $\nu a$ -, in Latin by  $ma$ ,  $na$  as well as by  $em$ ,  $en$ , in Germanic by  $mu$  and  $nu$  as well as by  $um$  and  $un$ . It has always been recognised that  $l$  and  $r$  in Greek had each two representatives  $a\lambda$ ,  $\lambda a$ ;  $a\rho$ ,  $\rho a$ . Osthoff finds in Latin besides  $ol$  and  $or$ ,  $la$  and  $ra$ , and in Germanic besides  $ul$  and  $ur$ ,  $lu$  and  $ru$ . Similarly the long sonant nasals and liquids are represented in the manner given above.

Examples of the second set of representative sounds are  $\mu a\tau e\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  from the same root as  $\mu e\tau a\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}\omega$ .

*magnus* = \**mgnos* from root of *μέγας*.

*ναίω* = \**nsiō* (from the weakest form of the root in *νόσ-το-ς*).

*nac-tus*, Indo-G. root *nek*.<sup>2</sup>

## V. Vowels.

159. Indo-G. *a* = Skt. *a*, Gk. *a*, Lat. *a* (in certain cases given below *e*, *i*, *u*), Kelt. *a*, Germ. *a*, Letto-Slav. *o*, but at a later period *a* in the Lettic dialects.

*ἀγ-ρό-ς* : Lat. *ager* from *agros* : Eng. *acre* (Goth. *akrs*)  
through \**agrs*

*ἀρ-ῶ* : Lat. *ar-o* : Goth. *arja* "I plough"  
Bibl. E. *earring* "ploughing season"

*ἀρ-τί* : Lat. *ante* (§ 165) : Eng. *and-* in *an-swer* (lit. "swear against")

<sup>1</sup> This is discounted by Streitberg's theory given in § 157, n. 5; *magnus*, also, could be explained as \**mag-nō-s*, *μέγας* as *mégns*.

<sup>2</sup> Sonant *z* is found by Thurneysen, *K.Z.* 30, pp. 351 ff., in such words as *χίλιοι* (= \**ghil-ijo-*), *φρύγω*, Lat. *frigo*, *κρίθῆ* (= *ghrtzdhā*), akin to Germ. *gerste*, Eng. *grist*.

In Latin *a* when unaccented became

(1) in open syllables a neutral vowel the sound of which was represented sometimes by *i*, sometimes by *u*; thus *quatio*, *concutio*; *salio*, *insulio*; but *pater*, *Iup-piter*; *ago*, *adigo*;

(2) in close syllables, with rare exceptions, *e*: *cano*, *concentus*; *capio*, *acceptus* (cp. *accipio*); *facio*, *artifex*, but *artificis* according to (1). Before *l* followed by another consonant *a* appears as *u*: *conculco* but *calco* (cp. § 273).

160. Indo-G.  $\bar{a}$  = Skt.  $\bar{a}$ , Gk.  $\bar{a}$  ( $\eta$ ), Lat.  $\bar{a}$ , Kelt.  $\bar{a}$  and *a* (when unaccented), Germ.  $\bar{o}$  (§ 106, ii.), Letto-Slav. originally  $\bar{a}$ , which now appears as  $\bar{o}$  in Lith.,  $\bar{a}$  in Lett. and Old Prussian, and *a* in Slavonic.

In Ionic Gk.  $\bar{a}$  became  $\eta$  everywhere, in Attic  $\bar{a}$  appears at the end of words after another vowel and after  $\rho$  (§ 62); elsewhere Attic has  $\eta$ .

Doric $\mu\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\tau\eta\rho$	} : Lat. <i>mā-ter</i>	: Eng. <i>mo-ther</i> (§ 104)
Attic $\mu\eta\text{-}\tau\eta\rho$		
Doric $\phi\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\gamma\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\varsigma$	} : Lat. <i>fāgus</i>	: Eng. <i>buck-wheat</i> <sup>1</sup>
Attic $\phi\eta\text{-}\gamma\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\varsigma$		
		O.E. <i>bōc-treow</i> (beech-tree), book

Doric $\acute{\delta}\delta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$	} : Lat. <i>suāvis</i>	: O.E. <i>swote</i> <sup>2</sup>
Attic $\eta\delta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$		

161. Indo-G.  $\check{e}$  = Skt. *a*, Gk.  $\epsilon$ , Lat. *e* (in some cases *i* and *o*), Kelt. *e*, Germ. *e* but in many positions (in Gothic everywhere) *i*,<sup>3</sup> Letto-Slav.

<sup>1</sup> The form *beech* comes from a byform of this word, *bēce* (see *N.E.D. s.v.*).

<sup>2</sup> *Swote*, adverb "sweetly"; O.E. *swēte* the adjective has its  $\bar{e}$  through the influence of its suffix.

<sup>3</sup> Before *r* and *h* in Gothic the *e*-sound was retained. In Gothic MSS. it appears as *ai* and in modern books is given as

*e* (in the same case as in Latin *o*, whence Lith. *a*).

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
φέρ-ω	: <i>fer-o</i>	: bear (O.H.G. <i>beran</i> , inf.)
ἐγώ	: <i>ego</i>	: I (Goth. <i>ik</i> )
δέκα	: <i>decem</i>	: ten (§ 148)
ἔστι	: <i>est</i>	: is (Goth. Germ. <i>ist</i> )
γέν-υς	: <i>gen-a</i>	: chin (Goth. <i>kinnus</i> )
νέ-μω	: [ <i>emo</i> <sup>1</sup> =* <i>ημο</i> ]	: O.E. <i>nima</i> (§ 10)

In originally unaccented syllables in Latin *e* became *i*—(1) when any single consonant but *r* followed, (2) generally before nasals in close syllables. Unaccented  
in Latin.

(1) *agite* = ἄγετε; *lego* but *colligo* (cp. *confero*), *premo* but *opprimo*, etc. (2) *quinque* = πέντε (§ 139, 2), *tignum* “wood for roofing” *tego*,<sup>2</sup> *lignum* “wood, for gathering,” “fuel” *lego*.

In Latin *e* before *u* became *o*, *novus* = νέφος, O. Lat. *ovos* (*tuus*) = τεφός.

Original *el* became *ol* in Latin before all sounds except *š*, *ž*, *ž*, and a second *-l*. Thus *olīva*, *olivom* borrowed from ελαίφα, ελαιφον; *olor*: Gk. ἐλώριος; *molo* “grind”: O. Irish *melim*; *volvo*, originally trisyllabic, from the stem seen in ἔλυ-τρον. But *celeber* from \**celes-ri-s*, *velim*, *melior*, *pellis*, *tellus*, etc. *Scelus* keeps

*ai* to distinguish it from the genuine diphthong. Hence in Gothic the sonants of *batran*, *raiths*, and *niman* all represent original *e*.

<sup>1</sup> The original meaning of the word, as is shown by legal Latin, is “take.”

<sup>2</sup> *Tignum*, however, is more commonly connected with τεκ- in τέκτων, Skt. *takṣan-* (§ 195). But the root may be the same.

*el* before *u* (*o*) through the influence of *scel-er-is*, etc.<sup>1</sup>

162. Indo-G. *ē* = Skt. *ā*, Gk. *η*, Lat. *ē* (*ī*), Kelt. *ī*, Germ. originally *ē*, which Gothic retains, the other dialects changing to *ā*, Letto-Slav. *ē*, whence Lith. *ė*, Slav. *ě* (*yā*, *ā*).

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
<i>μήν</i> for * <i>μήνς</i> <sup>2</sup>	: <i>mensis</i>	: <i>moon</i> , O.E. <i>mōna</i> , Goth. <i>mēna</i>
(cp. Lesb. gen. <i>μήννος</i> = * <i>μηνσ-ος</i> )		: <i>month</i> , Goth. <i>mēnōps</i>
<i>ἦμα</i>	: <i>sē-men</i>	: <i>seed</i> (= * <i>sē-pī-s</i> )
<i>ἴ-η-μῦ</i>	: <i>se-ro</i>	: <i>sow</i> (O.E. <i>sāwan</i> , inf.)
(= * <i>si-sē-mi</i> )	(= * <i>si-so</i> )	
<i>πα-τήρ</i>	: <i>pa-ter</i>	: <i>fa-ther</i> (§ 104)
<i>ἐδ-ηδ-ώς</i>	: <i>ed-i</i>	: <i>ate</i> (Goth. <i>ēt-um</i> "we ate")

In Latin *filius* appears, not *felius*, possibly through influence of the *i* in the next syllable, if the word is really connected with *θηλυσ*, etc., as "suckling"; cp. in Umbrian *tref sif feliuſ* "three sucking pigs."

163. Indo-G. *ō* = Skt. *a* and *ā* (in open syllables<sup>3</sup>); Gk. *ο*; Lat. *o*, *u*, *e*, *i*; Kelt. *o*; Germ. *a*; Letto-Slav. *o*, which in the Lettic dialects has become *a*.

<sup>1</sup> Osthoff, *Transactions of American Philological Association*, 1893, pp. 50 ff.

<sup>2</sup> The phonetically correct representative of this original form, viz. *meis*, is found in Ionic.

<sup>3</sup> There is a difficulty here. Not every original *o* in an open syllable becomes *ā* in Skt. Cp. *patīs pōsis* with *jān-a-s yōn-o-s*. This difficulty is evaded by de Saussure and others by assuming two original *ō*-sounds, one of which interchanges with *ē* and is represented by *ā* in Skt., while the other remains constant as *ō*, and is always represented in Skt. by *ā*. See § 114, and cp. *I.F.* iii. pp. 364 ff., and *A.J.P.* xvii. pp. 445 ff.

Gk.	Lat.	
ὀκτώ	: octo	: Eng. <i>eight</i> (Goth. <i>ahtáu</i> )
πόσις	: potis	: Goth. <i>brūþ-faþs</i> "bridegroom"
(= *πόσις, § 133)		•
τό (= *τόδ)	: is-tud	: Eng. <i>that</i>
δῶμος	: domus	: cp. Eng. <i>day</i> (= *dhoghos) (Goth. <i>dags</i> )
γένος	: genus	: cp. Germ. <i>sieg</i> , O.E. <i>sigor</i> "victory" (= *séghos), Skt. <i>sáhas</i>
Doric φέρ-ο-ντι	: fer-u-nt	: Goth. <i>bair-a-nd</i>

In Latin of the Augustan period, *u* in final syllables has superseded *o* except after *u, i, e* in Latin  
*u*, as in *seruos, equos* (§ 125).  
= orig. o.

*u* sometimes appears even in accented syllables, as in *hunc = honc, uncus = ὄγκος*.

*i* appears for *o* in *ilico = \*in sloco* (old form of *locus*) "on the spot," and possibly in *agi-mus* as compared with *ἄγο-μεν*. It is, however, possible that *agi-mus* by analogy follows *agitis* in its vowels. The genitive ending *-is* is not an example of this weakening; *-is* in this case stands for *-es*, a grade of the suffix different from the Greek *-os*.

Except as a final sound (*sequere = ἔπειο*), *e* appears in Latin for *o* probably only in unaccented close syllables, a case in which *a* also changes to *e* (§ 159); e.g. *hospes*, a compound of *hostis* "guest, stranger,"<sup>1</sup> and *potis* "lord"; cp. on the other hand, *compos, impos*, later formations after the word had become an adjective.

164. Indo-G. *ō* = Skt. *ā*, Gk. *ω*, Lat. *ō*, Keltic *ā*, *u* in final syllables, Germ. *ō* (originally), Letto-Slav. *ū* (Lith. and Lett.), *ā* Slavonic.

<sup>1</sup> This is the original meaning of the word; *guest*, Goth. *gasts*, is its philological equivalent.

νέμω	: Lat. <i>emo</i>	: Goth. <i>nima</i> <sup>1</sup>
ὕδωρ	:	: Goth. <i>wat-ō</i> (an n-stem)
ῶα "border of a garment"	: Lat. <i>ora</i> "shore"	: O.E. <i>ōra</i>
εἰδ-ῶς	: Osc. <i>sip-us</i> <sup>2</sup>	: Goth. <i>weil-wōds</i>

165. Indo-G. *ǵ* = Skt. *i*, Gk. *ι*, Latin *i*, *e* (in final syllables and before *r*), Kelt. *i*, *e* (before *a* and *o*), Germ. *i*, Letto-Slav. *i*.

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
† Doric ἰρ-ήν "iuvenis"	: <i>vir</i> (= * <i>μῖρος</i> )	: <i>world</i> <sup>3</sup>
πιθ-έσ-θαι	: <i>fid-es</i>	: <i>bid</i> <sup>4</sup> (Goth. <i>bidjan</i> )
στά-σι-ς	: <i>sta-ti-o</i>	: <i>stead</i> (= * <i>sthā-ti-s</i> , § 169)
(= * <i>sthā-ti-s</i> )	<i>fors</i> (= * <i>fortis</i> from rt. * <i>bher-</i> )	: <i>birth</i> (= <i>bhfti-s</i> )

For Latin *i* changing to *e*, cp. *sero* "I sow" = \**si-sō* (§ 142) with *si-sto*. Final *i* appears as *e* in the nominative of neuter noun stems in *-i-*, as *mare* for older *mari*, and in the ablative if, as is most probable, it represents the original locative; *ped-e* is then to be compared with *ποδ-ί*.

166. Indo-G. *ī* = Skt. *ī*, Gk. *ῑ*, Lat. *ī*, Kelt. *ī*, Germ. *ī*, Letto-Slav. *ī* (written *y* in Lith.).

*iréa* = *Firéa* : Lat. *vi-ti-s* : Eng. *withy*

<sup>1</sup> In Goth. final *ō* is always shortened and becomes *a*. In O.E. final *ō* appears as *u*, *o*, and *e*.

<sup>2</sup> So Johannes Schmidt (*K.Z.* 26, p. 373), who explains it as the weak form of the participle of \**sēpi*, the old perfect of *sapio*, cp. *ειδ-ῶα*, \**Fειδ-υσ-ια*. Others regard the suffix as original \**μῶς*.

<sup>3</sup> *World* originally means "the age of man" (O.E. *weorold*) = *saeculum*.

<sup>4</sup> In the English "bid" two separate original verbs are confused, corresponding respectively to *πιθ-έσθαι* and *πυθ-έσθαι*, the former in English originally meaning "pray" as in "bidding-prayer," the latter "command" now the ordinary sense.

Indo-G. suffix *-ino-* :

ἀρχιστ-ῖνος : Lat. *su-inu-s* : Eng. *sw-ine*, O.E. *sw-in*

Weaker form of optative suffix *-iē-* :

εἰδείμεν : Lat. *simus* : O.H.G. *sim* and *sīn*  
 (= \*εἰδέσ-ι-μεν) (strong form in *siem*) (O.E. *sien*)

167. Indo-G. *u* = Skt. *u*, Gk. *υ*, Lat. *u* (*i* or a neutral sound before labials), Kelt. *u*, Germ. *u*, Letto-Slav. *u*.

νῦ : Lat. *nu-diu-s* : Eng. *now*, O.E. *nū*  
 ζυγόν : Lat. *jugum* : Eng. *yoke*, Goth. *juk*  
 κλυ-τός : Lat. *in-clu-tus* : Germ. (*H*)*lud-wig* (= *Lewis*)<sup>1</sup>

For Latin *i* (or the intermediate sound between *i* and *u*, cp. *optimus* and *optumus*), we have an example in *libet*, bye-form of *libet* from a root \**luḃh-*. The *i*-form arose first in a compound like *quidlibet*, where *u* being unaccented becomes the neutral vowel. Compare also *limpa* or *lumpā*, later by reason of false derivation from Greek, *lympḃa*. This variation is very frequent in the dative and ablative plural of *u*-stems, as in *geni-bus* as well as *genu-bus* from *gen-u*.

168. Indo-G. *ū* = *ū* in the first stages of all the separate languages.

μῦς : Lat. *mus* : O.E. *mūs* (*mouse*)  
 ῥ-ς : Lat. *su-s* : O.E. *sū* (for \**su-z*), *sow*  
 ῥό-θω : Lat. *pu-te-o* : O.E. *fū-l* (*foul*)

169. Indo-G. *ə* "schwa" or the neutral vowel = Skt. *i* (*a* before *i*-vowels), Gk. *α* (*ε*, *ο*), Lat. *a* (*i*, *u*), Kelt. *a*, Germ. *a*, Letto-Slav. *a*. In these languages it suffers all the later changes which the sound

Orig. *ə* is treated in the same way as the sound with which each separate language identifies it.

<sup>1</sup> The English *loud*, O.E. *hlūd*, comes from a byform of this original participle \**klū-tó-s*.



with which it is identified undergoes; thus in Latin it appears as *i* in *animus*, cp. *accipio* (§ 159). In Greek it occurs frequently as the weakest form of a syllable, and then, except when influenced by analogy, always as *a*.

Orig. form \**pā-tēr*.

Skt. *pi-tā(r)* : *πα-τήρ* : Lat. *pa-ter* : Goth. *fa-dar*

Orig. form \**sthā-ti-s*.

Skt. *sthi-ti-s* : *σθά-σι-ς* : Lat. *sta-ti-o* : Eng. *stead* (§ 104)  
*ἄν-ε-μος* : Lat. *an-i-mus*

Skt. *vam-i-mi* : *Feμ-έ-ω*

The *-o-* form appears in Gk. in *ὀμ-ό-της* and similar words. The reason for the variation between *ε* and *ο* in the syllable succeeding a root, when *ε* and *ο* represent original *ə*, is not known.<sup>1</sup>

### ḡ and ȝ.

170. ḡ and ȝ remain in many positions in all the Indo-G. languages, though in some they have been strengthened to spirants, or have become voiceless and labiodental, as in Irish *fer* "man" = \**ȝīros*, Lat. *vir*.

These sounds are most important in two positions (a) preceding a sonant in the same syllable, as *vé-Fo-s*, *no-vo-s*; (b) following a sonant in the same syllable, as *aḡ*, *oȝ*. In the former position ḡ and ȝ are naturally often also preceded by sonants as in the example given, but consonants also frequently precede, as

<sup>1</sup> For *ἄν-ε-μος*, *έμ-έ-ω*, and other forms of the same kind, Fick's theory of disyllabic roots supplies a better explanation. Assimilation between the vowel sounds of succeeding syllables may also have taken place to some extent (cp. J. Schmidt, *K. Z.* 32, pp. 321 ff.).

ξένφος, Attic ξένος, στέλλω = \*στελμω. In the latter position ξ̄ and μ̄ may similarly be followed by either sonants or consonants.

171. (a) Preceding a sonant in the same syllable.

1. Initially:

ξ̄ is represented in Greek by the *spiritus asper*; μ̄ regularly disappears in Attic, though sometimes by a kind of "cockney" pronunciation, which in the fourth century B.C. was very frequent, the *spiritus asper* occurs. In many other dialects it was retained as F.

	Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
i	ἰάκ-ιθος ἰμεῖς (Aeolic ἰμμε = *ἰu-sme)	: <i>juvencus</i> : :	<i>young</i> (§ 104) : Goth. <i>jus</i>
μ̄	{ <i>Fi-τέα</i> <i>ιτέα</i> }	: <i>vi-ti-s</i> :	<i>with-η</i> (§ 166)
rt. μ̄ε̄gh-	{ <i>Fόχος</i> <i>όχος</i> }	: <i>veho</i> :	<i>wain</i>

172. 2. Medially:

ξ̄ between vowels disappeared early everywhere in Greek except when preceded by υ. In this case some dialects, as Cyprian and Lesbian (cp. § 122), retained it down to the historic period. In Latin also, ξ̄ between vowels has disappeared before the historical time. For ξ̄ with sonant nasals see § 156.

Gk.	Lat.
τιμά-ω	<i>am-o</i> = <i>amā-īō</i>
φιλέ-ω	<i>mone-o</i> = <i>monē-īō</i>
δηλό-ω	<i>fini-o</i> = <i>fini-īō</i>
	<i>statu-o</i> = <i>statu-īō</i>
or φόη φύη	opt. in Theocritus : <i>fu-at</i> = * <i>bhū-i-</i>

<sup>1</sup> This is the common view, but some of both the Gk. and the Latin verbs are more probably later modifications of stems in -mi.

In many words in which *i* is consonantal in other languages, it appears as a vowel in Latin, cp. μέσσορ (Homeric) = \*μεθ-ιο-ρ (§ 135) with Lat. *medius*.

ϝ between vowels is preserved as *F* in many dialects though not in Attic. It remains also in Latin.

δ(F)ιρ : Lat. *ovis* : Eng. *ewe*

αι-(F)ών : Lat. *ae-vo-m* : Goth. *aiw*, O.E. *ā* (from \**āwa*), "always"

The combination of these sounds with consonants will be discussed later (§§ 197 ff.).

## VI. Diphthongs.

173. (b) *ǰ* and *ϝ* following a sonant in the same syllable. These combinations are called Diphthongs. diphthongs. There were, as already mentioned (§ 115), twelve original diphthongs, but those with a long first element were always rare and have been much mutilated in their later development in the separate languages.

Hence the diphthongs with a short first element will be given here and the remaining Diphthongs with short sonant. fragments of the others after them.

174. Indo-G. *aǰ* = Skt. *ē*; Gk. *αι*; Lat. *ae*, *ī*; Kelt. *ai*, *ī* (final); Germ. *ai* (O.E. *ā*); Letto-Slav. *ai*, *ē* (Lith.), *ǣ* (Slav.).

This diphthong is preserved in Greek and in the early period of Latin, later it becomes *ae* and, in syllables unaccented in the early Latin system of accentuation, *ī* (§§ 272 ff.).

<i>αἶθ-ο-ς</i>	: O. Lat. <i>aidi-lis</i>	}	:	{	O.E. <i>ād</i> (funeral pyre)
	<i>aedes</i>				Eng. <i>idle</i> † <sup>1</sup>
<i>λαί-φο-ς</i>	: Lat. <i>lae-vo-s</i>	:	:	:	Eng. <i>slow</i> = * <i>slai-γο-s</i>

(= \**slai-γο-s*)

For the change to *i* in Latin, cp. *aestimo* with *existimo*, *laedo* with *collido*.

In Greek and Latin an original diphthong *ai* would be confused with *ai̯* as, in both languages, *a*, *a* represents original *a̯* (§ 169). A fairly certain example of *-ai-* is to be found in the optative forms *σταίμεν*, *θεῖμεν*, *δοῖμεν*, *a̯* in the two last taking the "colour" of the characteristic vowel of their conjugations.

175. Indo-G. *ai̯* = Skt. *ē*, Gk. *ei*, Lat. *i* (*ei*), Kelt. *ē* (with later changes), Germ. *i̯* (O.E. *i*), Letto-Slav. *ei*, becoming in Lith. *ė*, in Slav. *i* (always long).

Preserved intact in Greek and in early Latin, *ai̯* in later Latin appears as *i*.

<i>πίθω</i>	: Lat. <i>feido</i> ( <i>fido</i> )	:	Eng. <i>bid</i> (§ 165, n. 4)
<i>στέλω</i>	: Lat. <i>in-ve-stig-are</i>	:	O.E. <i>stigan</i> <sup>2</sup> (inf.)

The hysterogenous *ei* of *φιλεῖτε* (§ 122) must not be confused with the original Greek diphthong *ei*.

176. Indo-G. *oi̯* = Skt. *ē*; Gk. *oi*; Lat. *oe*, *ū*, *i*; Kelt. *oi*, *i*; Germ. and Letto-Slav. have the same forms as for *ai̯*.

Preserved in Greek, *oi̯* becomes in Latin *oe* and *ū* in accented, *i* in unaccented syllables.

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps the original meaning of *idle* was "empty" or "consumed."

<sup>2</sup> With this are connected *sty* (in the sense of enclosure and of swelling on the eye), and *stair* = O.E. *stæger*.

πεί-ροιβ-α	: Lat. <i>foed-us</i>	: [Goth. <i>bidjan</i> , p. 154, n. 4]
οιδ-ε	: Lat. <i>vid-it</i> <sup>1</sup>	: Goth. <i>wait</i> (Eng. <i>wool</i> )
(= <i>Foid-ε</i> )		
οί-ρο-ι ("ace")	: Lat. <i>oenus, unus</i>	: Goth. <i>ains</i> (Eng. <i>one, an, a</i> )

Examples of the change of *oi* in Latin to *ū* are seen in O. Lat. *loidos*, later *ludus*; O. Lat. *moiros*, later *murus*, but *po-mērium* (= "the place behind the walls") for \**pos-moiriom*.<sup>2</sup> *ī* is seen in the dative and abl. plural of *o*-stems: *vicīs* = *οἴκοις*, both going back to \**μοῖκῶις*. So also nom. pl. *īs-ti* = *τοί* (Doric).

177. Indo-G. *ay* = Skt. *ḍ*; Gk. *av*; Lat. *au* (*ō*), *ū*; Kelt. *au*, *ō*; Germ. *au* (O.E. *ēa*); Letto-Slav. *au*, later Slav. *u* (always long).

Preserved in Greek and in accented syllables in Latin, in unaccented syllables it becomes *ū*. In the pronunciation of the common people *au* seems to have been pronounced as *ō*, cp. *Clodius* (plebeian) and *Claudius* (patrician), *plostrum* and *plaustrum*.

<sup>1</sup> After *v* in Latin, *oi* by a species of dissimilation apparently becomes *i*, cp. *οἴκος* with Lat. *vicus*. In some Scotch dialects the same thing takes place; *u* after *w* is unpronounceable and is changed to *i*, or *w* is dropped. In Aberdeenshire, *wool* is pronounced 'oo', *wound* 'oon' (*oo*=*ū*). In the Board schools, *wood*, *would* are commonly pronounced 'ood'; the popular pronunciation varies from *wid* to *wud* (*u* as in *but*). As the sound of *ō* in Greek tended towards *ū* and in the Aeolic dialect is frequently represented by it, this form of dissimilation may explain why in Homer such words as *ὄρω* show no trace of the Digamma which they undoubtedly once possessed (Monro, *H.G.*<sup>2</sup> § 393).

<sup>2</sup> Possibly *foedus* owes its archaic form to the fact that it was a technical word in the *jus fetiale*; *po-merium*, *obedio* seem to have *ē* in syllables originally without accent (§ 272). Cp. von Planta, *Grammatik der oskisch-umbrischen Dialekte*, i. § 75, p. 154. Solmsen (*I.F.* iv. pp. 251 ff.) explains *pomerium* also as an antiquated official term with archaic spelling.

In the Imperial period *au* veered towards an *ā* sound; hence such forms as *Agustus, Cladius*, and the like.

ἀύξ-άνω : Lat. *aug-ere* : Eng. *eke* (Goth. *aukan*)  
 παῦ-ρο-ς : Lat. *pau-cu-s* : Eng. *few* (Goth. *faus*)

*ū* appears for *au* in Latin in compounds, as *claudo, inclūdo*, and in some simple words as *frustra*, connected with *fraudo*. But *frustra* may represent a different root grade.

178. Indo-G. *eμ* = Skt. *ḍ*; Gk. *ευ*; Lat. *ou, ū*; Kelt. *ou* (with later changes); Germ. *iu* (Goth.); Letto-Slav. *au* (Lith.), *ū* (from *ομ*) Slav.

*eμ* is preserved in Greek but has entirely disappeared in Latin, having passed first into *ομ* and next, along with original *ομ*, into *ū*. *eu* in *neu, seu*, etc., is the result of contraction (§ 129).

γεύ-ω (= \**ǵeμs-ō*) : Lat. [*gustare*<sup>1</sup>] : Goth. *kiusan*  
 O.E. *cēosan*, Eng. *choose*

εῶω (= \**eμsō*) : Lat. *aro*  
 † *δαι-δύσσεισθαι*<sup>2</sup> : O. Lat. *douco* (*dāco*) : Goth. *tiuhan*,  
 (= \**δαι-δυκισθαι*) from \**deuco* cp. Eng. *toω* (verb)

179. Indo-G. *ομ* = Skt. *ḍ*; Gk. *ου*; Lat. *ū, ḍ*; Kelt. *ou* (with later changes); Germ. *au* (O. Eng. *ǣa*); Letto-Slav. *au* (Lith.), *ū* Slav.

This diphthong, which should appear in the perfect and in certain noun-forms from verbs with a present in *-ευ-*, has almost disappeared in Greek. *εἰλήλουθα*, cp. fut. *ἐλεύσομαι* for *ἐλεύθ-σομαι*, and *σπουδή*, cp. *σπεύδω*, are the only certain instances. *φεύγω* and *πέυθομαι* (*πύνθανομαι*) form their nouns

<sup>1</sup> From the weak form of the root—*ǵis*—a frequentative.

<sup>2</sup> = *ἔλκεσθαι*, Hesychius.

in a different manner, and in *φεύγω* the perfect has followed the analogy of the present; hence we find *πέφουγα* for the regular \**πέφουγα*.

In Latin, as mentioned above, *οϋ* becomes *ū* and sometimes *ō* in the classical period.

\**κε-χοf-a* : Lat. *fudi-i* : Goth. *gāt*  
 (hypothetical perfect  
 of *χέfω*)

Lat. *rōbus* : Goth. *rauds* (*red*)

Under what circumstances *ō* appears in Latin for *οϋ* is not certain.<sup>1</sup>

180. In Latin *ϋ* seems to have a peculiar influence on adjacent vowels. Medially it combines with a following *e* into *o*, as in *soror* = \**szesōr*, *socer* = \**szekros*. Medially it also changes a preceding *e* into *o* (§ 161), as in *novos* = \**ne-uo-s*, *tuvos* (*tuus*) = \**te-uo-s* (*τεός*). In a considerable number of instances *οϋ*, both initial and medial, seems to become *av*: *caveo*: *κοφέω*, *faveo* causative of *fu-i*, *lavere*: *λόφε*. The reason for this is uncertain—it is attributed by some to accent, preaccentual *οϋ* becoming *av*; and there are some exceptions, the explanation of which is by no means easy, as *ovis*.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Kretschmer contends (*K.Z.* 31, pp. 451 ff.) that in most cases where *ō* appears, it represents the long diphthong *ōϋ*. There would thus be a difference of grade between *rufus* "red," the borrowed word (§ 135), and the genuine Latin *rōbus*, *rōbigo*, while *ō-pilio* and *ū-pilio* represent respectively *ōvi-* and *ōvi-*.

<sup>2</sup> *avillus* "new-born lamb," which is cited as connected with *ovis*, is obviously a diminutive from the same root as *agnus*, *ambs*, and therefore = \**ag<sup>u</sup>-illus*. The material to support the change of *οϋ* to *av* has been carefully collected by L. Horton-Smith in several articles in *A.J.P.*, *The Establishment and Extension of the Law of*

181. Diphthongs with a long first element.

(1)  $\bar{a}i$ . A diphthong of this kind, which arose in the original language by contraction, is to be found in the dative sing. of  $\bar{a}$ -stems; Doric  $\phi\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\alpha = \phi\upsilon\gamma\bar{a}i$ , Lat. *fugae* = earlier \**fugāi* = \**bhuga* + *ai*, cp. Goth. *gibai* "for a gift."

(2)  $\bar{e}i$  would occur by contraction of the augment with  $e\acute{i}$  of the verb form. Thus  $\acute{e}$  +  $ei$  would appear as  $\bar{e}i$ , as in  $\eta\bar{a}$  from  $\epsilon\acute{i}\mu$ . It is also found in Latin *rē-s*, Skt. *rāi-*, = \**rēi-*.

(3)  $\bar{o}i$ : in the dative of  $o$ -stems both singular and plural;  $o\acute{i}\kappa\omega$ : Lat. *vicō* = \* $\mu o\acute{i}\kappa\bar{o}i$ ,  $o\acute{i}\kappa o\acute{i}s$ : Lat. *vicis* = \* $\mu o\acute{i}\kappa\bar{o}i\acute{s}$ , Skt. *veçāis*.<sup>1</sup> The example shows that at the end of a word the final  $\acute{i}$  of  $\bar{o}i$  disappears in Latin. In the earliest Latin the full form  $-oi$  is still found. On the oldest known inscription *Numasioi* is found equivalent to the later *Numerio*.

(4)  $\bar{a}u$  in  $\nu\acute{a}u\acute{s}$ , Lat. *nāvis*, which has become an  $-i$ -stem. According to the general rule in Greek, a medial long diphthong passes into a short diphthong (§ 227). An initial long diphthong is represented by Homeric  $\eta\acute{o}\acute{s}$ , Attic  $\acute{\epsilon}\omega\acute{s}$  "morning." The original form was \* $\bar{a}\mu\acute{o}\acute{s}$ , whence in Greek \* $\bar{a}\upsilon\eta\omega\acute{s}$ , Lesbian  $a\upsilon\omega\acute{s}$ . In Ionic  $\chi$  is

*Thurneysen and Havel*, reprinted with additions (Cambridge, 1899). The change is attributed to about 200 B.C., but the inscription of the third century B.C., *Fove L. Corneliai L. F.*, published by Bücheler (*R.M.* lii. p. 397), is not absolutely conclusive (cp. Fay in *A.J.P.* xx. p. 91). More evidence is needed. Solmsen (*K.Z.* 37, pp. 1 ff.) contends that *av-* arose from *ov-* in preaccental syllables and that only original  $o$  was affected, not the  $o$  which arose from  $e$ .

<sup>1</sup> There can be no doubt, I think, that these forms, though ordinarily called instrumentals, are really the original dative.



lost, and  $\bar{a}$  changes regularly to  $\eta$  (§ 160). For  $\bar{\epsilon}\omega$ s see § 227.

(5)  $\bar{\epsilon}\mu$  in  $\text{Zeús} = *Z\etaús$  ( $= *D\bar{i}\bar{\epsilon}\mu s$ ), from which *dies* ( $= *d\bar{i}\bar{\epsilon}\mu s$ ) also comes (cp. *medius* from  $*medh\bar{i}o-s$ ).

(6)  $\bar{o}\mu$ .  $\beta\acute{o}\upsilon s$ , Skt. *gāús*, Latin *bos* (a borrowed word) = Indo-G.  $*g^h\bar{o}\mu s$  (§ 140).

It seems that, before a following consonant,  $\bar{i}$  and  $\mu$  in these diphthongs were lost in the original language; cp. the old Homeric accusatives  $Z\eta\bar{\nu}$  (§ 54) and  $\beta\acute{\omega}\bar{\nu}$  (*Il.* vii. 238).<sup>1</sup>

## XII. On some Combinations of Consonants

182. It will be observed from the tables which follow that many combinations of original sounds remain unchanged in Greek and Latin in all positions—whether at the beginning, in the middle, or at the end of a word. But, on the other hand, a large number of sounds show a change in one, at

<sup>1</sup> On this question a great deal has been recently written, but all difficulties have not yet been solved. Meringer contends (*K.Z.* 28, 217 ff., *BB.* xvi. 221 ff. and elsewhere) that in combinations consisting of a long vowel followed by *i, u, r, l, n, m*, the second element is dropped before a following consonant, whether within the word itself or at the beginning of the next word. According to others, this phonetic change depends upon accent, and this, on the whole, seems more probable. According to Streitberg (*I.F.* iii. pp. 319 ff.) the long diphthong in  $*d\bar{i}\bar{\epsilon}\mu s$ -,  $*g^h\bar{o}\mu s$ -,  $*n\bar{a}\mu s$ -, etc., depends on an accentual change in the primitive language, whereby disyllabic forms of the type  $*d\bar{i}\bar{\epsilon}\mu\acute{o}s$ -,  $*g^h\bar{o}\mu\acute{o}s$ -,  $*n\bar{a}\mu\acute{o}s$  were reduced to monosyllables. For further important conclusions that arise from this theory cp. note following § 285, and the sections on Stem formation in Nouns.

least, of their elements, and others present a new sound, altogether unlike the primitive elements, as in the case of  $\tau$ ,  $\kappa$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\chi$  in Greek when combined with  $\dot{\iota}$  (§ 197). The cause of most of these changes is sufficiently obvious. In pronunciation dissimilar elements approach more Cause of assimilation. nearly to one another, or become identical, because during the production of the first, the organs of speech are already getting into position to pronounce the second; or, on the other hand, the organs linger over the first element when they ought to be already in position for the second. Here, as in many other instances, the written lags behind the spoken language. In English we write *cupboard* but pronounce *kubəd*, *limb* but pronounce *lim*. The popular dialect always carries this farther than the literary language: compare the costermonger's *Gimme*, *Lemme* with the literary *Give me*, *Let me*.

In the majority of instances in Latin and Greek, it is the second sound which has assimilated the first. In many cases, however, the two languages follow a different course of development. Here, as in so many other respects, Latin presents much less variety than Greek. The vocabulary of Latin is much smaller than that of Greek, and the number of combinations found in its words is very much less. One reason for this is that, in the middle of words, the old aspirates become identical with the original voiced stops.

183. The chronology of assimilation requires careful study. It is reasonably assumed by all modern philologists that, at the same period of a

language, the same sound, under exactly similar conditions, will always change in the same way (§ 45). But a law which is active at one period may die out, and, in consequence, a combination may appear later which was non-existent heretofore. It is only in this way that the difference in Latin between *collis* (= \**col-ni-s*) and *volnus* can be explained. If *volnus* were of the same age as *collis*, no doubt the form of the word would have been \**vollus*. But probably *volnus* was originally \**vols-no-s* (from the root of *vello* = \**vels-ō*), and it is by the loss of *s*, at a period later than the change of \**col-ni-s* to *collis*, that *volnus* has arisen.<sup>1</sup> It must be for some such reason that we find *sessus* (= \**sed-tos*), *castus* (if = \**cad-tus*), and *cette* (= \**cedite*) in the same language. *sessus* follows the oldest rule of Latin for the combination of two dentals; *castus* and *cette* do not. Compare with this *sallo* for \**sald-o* (like English *salt*), while the later *calda* "hot water" for *calida* remains. It seems better to explain *agmen*, as compared with *exāmen* where *g* has been lost, as arising from \**agimen*,<sup>2</sup> than with Brugmann to hold that *g* disappears before *m* only when a long vowel precedes.

184. Again, there is no breach of phonetic law in the appearance of *falsus*, *mulsi* alongside of the assimilation in *collum* (= \**colso-m*). *falsus* is formed, at a later period, on the analogy of other participles such as *vorsus* =

<sup>1</sup> von Planta, *Gramm.* i. p. 496, n. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Stolz, *Lat. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> § 65, 2; Brug. *Grundr.* i.<sup>2</sup> § 768.

\**vrt-to-s*, where phonetic causes changed *-tos* into *-sus* (§ 192). At the comparatively late time when this analogical participial form originated, the old law had ceased to act. Loss of a consonant in a combination. *mulsi*, on the other hand, does not represent the original combination *-ls-*, for *g* has been lost between *l* and *s*, the root being \**mulg-*.

But why should *εἰμί* represent original \**esmi* while *έσμέν* retains the original *-sm-*? Logical analogy. Here the analogy is of another type; *έσμέν* ought to be *εἰμέν*, as in Ionic, but the *-σ-* is restored by the influence of *έστέ* (cp. § 48). So *έσπειρα*, *έστειλα*, which represent \**εσπερσα*, \**εστελσα*, are said to be formed on the analogy of *ένειμα*, *έμεινα* (= \**ένεμ-σα*, \**έμεν-σα*), because the change is confined to the aorist, while the original forms remain correctly in *άκερσεκόμης*, *άλσος*, *τέλσον*, etc., and even in some aorists *έκερσα*, *έκελσα*.

185. In other cases where there seem to be different changes of the same combination in precisely similar circumstances, the cause is often some peculiarity of root ending or of suffix which, in some instances, may no longer be easily traceable. Thus in Greek many roots end sometimes in voiced stops, sometimes in aspirates. The difference no doubt originally depended on the following sound, but one form has often been carried over to other positions in which it did not originally occur. Hence varieties of form like *θαμβέω*, *έ-ταφ-ον*: *έ-λαβ-ον*, *ει-ληφ-α*: *στέμβ-ω*, *ά-στεμφ-ής*. The difference in the form

of the root *πήγ-υυ-μ*, as compared with *πηκ-τό-ς*, is one caused purely by the fact that in the former case a voiced, in the latter a breathed sound follows. Compare also *γράφ-ω* with *γράβ-δην* and *γραπ-τό-ς*. In *pe-pig-i*, as compared with *pāc-is*, the difference had the same origin (cp. *pango*). In the same way *δραχ-μή* and *δράγ-μα* "handful" are derivatives from the same root, for the *δραχμή* is the handful of six copper nails, or obols, which were the primitive medium of exchange.<sup>1</sup>

186. In some cases the final sound of a root or preceding suffix becomes attached to the part which follows, and the suffix is afterwards used in this form (§ 286). Thus *-s-* appears very often in front of *-lo-* and *-no-*. Hence the difference between *nucleus* and *vil-la*, the latter representing not *\*vic-la* but *\*vic-sla*. Compare with this *tē-la* (= *\*tex-lā*), *ā-la* (= *\*ax-la*), which is connected with *ἄξ-ων*, *ax-is*, and the rest. *lu-na* stands not for *\*luc-na*, which, as is shown by *dignus* (= *\*dec-no-s* from the same root as *dec-us*), would become *\*lugna*, but for *\*louc-sna* (cp. *illustris* = *\*il-luc-stris*). So also *alnus* "alder-tree" is no exception to the rule for the assimilation of *n* to a preceding *l*, since it represents *\*als-no-s*.

187. In both languages the doubling of a consonant very rarely represents an original doubling. The Homeric *ξέσ-σα* from the root *\*yes-* (§ 144) and Latin *us-si* are cases where the double *s* is original, but generally

<sup>1</sup> Ridgeway, *Origin of Currency and Weight Standards*, p. 310.

doubling indicates assimilation. Thus in Greek ἄλλος represents an original \**al-ǰo-s*, δλ-λυ-μι is \**δλ-νυ-μι*: in Latin *pello* is probably \**pel-nō*.

When assimilation takes place in a combination of mutes in Greek and Latin, there is a tendency to reduce the double to the single consonant. This seems to indicate that the double consonants were pronounced in the same manner as they are in English and without that distinct separation of the two members which is found in Italian; compare the English with the Italian pronunciation of *ditto*. Hence \**θητ-σι*, \**ποδ-σι*, \**fid-tus*, \**vid-tus*, become ultimately *θησί*, *ποσί*, *fisus*, *visus*. In Latin, however, if the vowel of the first syllable is short the double consonant often remains: *fissus*, *passus* (§ 190), etc. Compare also *missi* (\**mitt-si*) with *missum*.

188. Although the great majority of combinations are formed of two sounds, not a few consist of three and some of four consonants. But in the classical languages, cases where the vowel element forms such a small proportion as in the German *strumpfs* or the English *strengths* or *twelfths* are rare. The full inflexion of Greek and Latin and their phonetic laws, which reduce the number of final consonants in words, permit of large combinations of consonants only at the beginning, or more frequently in the middle of words. Thus in Greek we find *σπλάγγνον*, *ἀλεκτήρ*, in Latin *textrix*, *tonstrina*. When a great combination of consonants occurs, the combination tends to be simplified. *s* is the

Simplification of double consonants.

Groups of three or more consonants.

chief solvent in such cases, more particularly when it precedes a nasal or liquid. Under the influence of *s*, many large groups of consonants in Latin lose one or more members. This happens most frequently when nasals and liquids form part of the combination. Thus *pīlum*, *prēlum*, *scāla*, *culīna*, *sēni*, *subtēmen*, *cernuus*, *tostus*, *turdus*, *posco* represent \**pin-slom* (cp. *pīnsio*), \**prem-slom*, \**scant-slā* (for \**scand-slā*), \**coc-slīnā*, \**sex-nī*, \**sub-tex-men*, \**cers-nuus* (cp. *κόρση* and *cerebrum* = \**cerēs-ro-m*), \**torstus*, \**turzdus* (English *throst-le*), \**porc-sco* (an inceptive from the root of *prec-or* and thus = \**pr̥k-skō*). Other cases—*āla*, *tēla*, *lūna*, *illustris*, etc.—have been already mentioned (§ 186). In Greek, *s* is hardly less effective. Thus *κέστος*, *δεσπότης*, *δικασπόλος*, *πίσσω*, *νίσσομαι*, *ἄσμενος*, *ἔσπεισμαι*, *ἔκμηνος*, *πεῖσμα*, *ἔσπεια*, *πάλτο*, *πρέπουσα* represent \**κένστος* (cp. *κεντέω*), \**δενσ-πότης* (for \**δεμς-πότης*, where *δεμς* is a genitive, the word being a compound = “house-lord”), \**δικανς-πόλος* (where *δικανς* is an acc. pl. governed by *πόλος*, the whole forming an “improper” compound (§ 284) = “judgments-wielder,” “deemster”), \**πτινσιω* (cp. Lat. *pīnsio*), \**νι-νσ-ιο-μαι* (a reduplicated present from the root *νεσ-* found in *νέομαι*, *νόστος*), \**σFάτ-σ-μενος* (a participial form from \**σχαδ-*, the root of *ἡδύς* and *suāvis*, -δ- becoming -τ- before -σ-<sup>1</sup>),

<sup>1</sup> As *ἄσμενος* should have the rough breathing to represent the lost *σF-*, Wackernagel contends (*Vermischte Beiträge zur Griech. Sprachkunde*, 1897, p. 6 n.) that the word is not connected with \**σχαδ-* but with a root \**nes-* and stands for \**ἡς-s-meno-s*. Relying on *Π. xx. 350 φέγεν ἄσμενος ἐκ θανάτω*, *Od. ix. 63*, etc., he holds

\*ἐσπενσμαι, \*ἔξμηνος, \*πενθ-σμα (with root of Eng. *bind*), \*ἐσπεντ-σα (-δ- of σπένδω becoming -τ- before -σ-), \*παλ-σ-το (an *s*-Aorist), \*πρεποντμα, whence \*πρεπονσσα, πρεπουσα, πρέπουσα.

Even with stops, *s* breaks up the combination; compare διδάσκω (= \*διδάκ-σκω) with (ii.) containing only stops. *disco* (= \**di-tc-sco* for \**di-dc-sco*, a reduplicated inceptive with the weakest form of the root). In the Homeric aorist λέκ-το (= \*λεκ-σ-το) -σ- itself has disappeared, and so also in ἕκτος "sixth," as we see by comparison with the Latin *sextus*.

189. At the beginning of initial combinations of consonants, *s*- generally remains in Greek if it is followed by a stop, σπλήν, Initial combinations στρωτός, σκληρός. In Latin, combinations where the third element is *r* remain, *spretus*, simplified in Latin. *strātus*, *screeāre*, but in other cases the third member of the combination is alone retained. Thus to σπλήν corresponds *lien*,<sup>1</sup> and the old Latin *stlis* and *stlocus* become *lis* and *locus* through the intermediate stage of *slis* (once or twice found on inscriptions) and \**slocus*; cp. the adverb *ilico* "on the spot," which is really an adverbial phrase \**in sloco*. It seems probable that *clāvis*, *clāvos*, Greek κλήω, κληίς "key," represent an original *skl-* which is simplified to *sl-* in the English *slot* (German

that either the word meant (1) rescued, (2) secure, (3) joyful, and is connected with the Gothic *nasjan*, *ganisan* "rescue," or that two originally separate words *δσμενος* and *δσμενος* have been confused. Brugmann (*I.F. Anz.* ix. p. 11) now explains *πτισσω* and *νισσομαι* as \**πτισσω* and \**νισσομαι* without *τ*.

<sup>1</sup> The only examples of *spl-* in Latin are *splendeo* and related words. Their origin is not certain.



*schlies-sen, schloss* "enclosure," "castle," Old Saxon *slutil* "key," etc.).

190. Sometimes the change which a combination of two consonants undergoes, when they stand between two vowels, is different from that which happens when they are in combination with other consonants.

Varying changes in a consonant according as it is followed by one or more.

Thus in Latin, original *-tt-* became *-ss-*: \**urt-to-s* Lat. *vorsus*; \**pət-tó-s* Lat. *passus*, etc. But in the combination *-ttr-* the change is not to *-ssr-* but to *-str-*; *pedestris* represents an original \**pedet-tris*. The same is true of the original combination *-ntr-*, thus *tonstrina* (= \**tont-trina* from the root of *tondeo*), *defenstrix* (= \**defent-trix* from *de-fend-o*).<sup>1</sup>

191. Of the combinations of two elements, those which consist entirely of stops call for little remark. Their numbers are not very large, and, of those which can be cited a considerable proportion are compounds with prepositions. These, by themselves, are unsafe guides, because such combinations are so late, comparatively, that the original rule may have been quite different. From the root \**keydh-* found in *κεύθ-ω*, a derivative by means of the root determinative *-dh-* was made apparently in the primitive Indo-Germanic period. From the beginning the combination *-dh + dh-* was simplified to *-d + dh-*,

Combinations of two consonants.

<sup>1</sup> It is possible that in these combinations the change was first to *-sr-*, and that *-t-* was then inserted between *s* and *r* as in English *stream* from rt. \**srey-* and *sister* (= \**syesr-*). Niedermann (*Ĕ und Ý im Lateinischen*, Darmstadt, 1897) shows (p. 19) that this explanation is the more probable, as before three consonants Latin changes *ř* to *t*.

which is represented in Greek by *κῦσθος*, in Latin by *custos*, in Gothic by *huzd*.<sup>1</sup> But later combinations of *d* with *dh* do not change in this way. In Latin, original *dh* is represented initially by *f*, medially by *d* or *b*, but *af-ficio* (= *ad-dh-*) and *ad-do*<sup>2</sup> (where *dh-* has one of its medial forms) would be altogether misleading guides for the history of the earlier combination.

192. Combinations of stops unless assimilated are so difficult to pronounce that frequent changes may be expected. The combination *pt* remains in Greek, but initially loses *p* in Latin; hence *πτελέα*, but *tília*. In *pro-(p)tervus*, *p* is dropped, apparently because the word is a compound, for *aptus*, *saeptus*, and other forms show that *-pt-* is a quite possible combination in the middle of a Latin word. In *τίκτω* there is an interesting example of transposition. The root is *τεκ-*, and the form of the reduplicated present should be *\*τί-τεκ-ω* (cp. *πι-πτ-ω* from *πετ-*). It may be that, as is generally held, the analogy of verbs like *πέκτω*, *χάλέπτω* brought about the change; it is at least as likely that the rareness of the combination and its difficulty were the causes. It is not, however, easy to tell what may or may not be found a difficult combination. Dialects of the same language vary from one another. Thus the ordinary Greek

(1.) Combinations of two stops.

Difficulty of pronunciation.

<sup>1</sup> Brugm. *Grundr.* i.<sup>2</sup> § 699. The English equivalent is *hoard*, O.E. *hord*, where *z* has passed into *r*.

<sup>2</sup> *ad-do*, *con-do*, and some other compounds of *do* represent not the original root *\*dō-* in *δι-δω-μι*, etc., but *\*dhō-*, the root of *τί-θη-μι*, *θη-μβ-ς*, etc.

ξίφος is in Lesbian σκίφος: σφέ appears in Syracusan as ψέ. The English *ask, wasp* appears in Old English both as *āscian, wæsp*, and as *ācsian, wæps*; in the Scotch dialects the combination *-rs-* is much employed, cp. English *grass*, Northern Scotch *girs* (O. Eng. *gærs*), *Christian* (as female proper name) with the common Scotch form represented in Mrs. Oliphant's *Kirsteen*.

In all combinations of two dentals, *-tt-*, *-dd-*, *-ddh-*, there seems to have been a very early change towards a spirant sound, so that, in time, one or both elements is reduced to *-s-*: Greek *ιστός*, *κίσθος*, etc., Latin *visus, custos*, etc. Hence Brugmann writes these combinations *-t't-*, *-d'd-*, *-d'dh-*.

193. Much more change occurs in the combinations of stops with spirants, nasals, and liquids. The combinations with *s-* have already been described. The initial combinations *p+s*, *k+s* in *ψηλαφάω*, *ξίφος* (§ 192) are doubtfully assigned to the early period. The only serious difficulty here is as to the original sounds represented by *κτ-*, *φθ-*, *χθ-* in Greek, where an equivalent to Greek words with these initial sounds appears in Sanskrit with *kṣ-*; *κτείνω* is paralleled by the Sanskrit *kṣan-*, *χθών* by *kṣā(m)*, *φθίνω* by *kṣi-nā-ti*, *τεκτον-* by *takṣan-*. This has led to the suggestion that there was an *sh* (ʃ) or *th* (ʰ) sound (§ 113, 2) in the original language distinct from the ordinary *s* or *t*. No certain conclusion can as yet be arrived at. In Latin, according to Osthoff, *super* as compared with *ὑπέρ* and Sanskrit *upari* has *s* as

the weak form of *ex*. The combinations of stops with nasals and liquids present more (iii.) a following variety. In both languages a labial is <sup>nasal.</sup> assimilated to a following *m*. Latin avoids the combination of a dental with *m* in any position, while it changes *-cm-* into *-gm-* (*segmentum*, but *secāre*). Combinations of a stop with *n* present no difficulty in Greek; labialised velars follow the changes of the sounds into which they have passed whether labials or dentals. Initial *βν-* (= \**g<sup>h</sup>n-*) becomes *μν-*; *μνάομαι* "I woo" is the verb to *βανά* "woman" (§ 140, *a*). *ἔρεμ-νός* is from the root of *ἔρεβ-ος* (from a root \**reg<sup>h</sup>-*).

194. In Latin, the development of dentals followed by a nasal presents great difficulties. The history of *-tn-*, in particular, has given rise to much discussion in recent years; not <sup>-tn- in Latin.</sup> only do different philologists hold different theories, but even the same philologist has more than once held different theories at different times on this question, which is of especial interest as concerning the history of the Latin gerund and gerundive participle. Thurneysen, who originated the discussion,<sup>1</sup> started from *tendo*, which he regarded as a reduplicated verb from the root of *ten-eo*, \**te-tn-o* becoming \**te-dn-o*, \**tendno*, *tendo*. The theory has not met with permanent acceptance, though no other explanation offered for *tendo* seems

<sup>1</sup> In *K.Z.* 26, pp. 301 ff. Most of the supporters of this theory, including its author, have now given it up. Brugmann, after accepting it to explain the origin of the gerund (*A.J.P.* viii. pp. 441 ff.), has now discarded it (*Grundriss*, Verb-flexion, § 1103).

very plausible.<sup>1</sup> Other words explained on this theory can be equally well explained otherwise. Thus *pando* is now connected with the root seen in Lith. *spand-yti* and Umbr. *spafu* (= *pansum*) instead of with *pat-eo*.<sup>2</sup> As regards the treatment

of original *-dn-* in Latin, there is also much doubt. The old identification of the second part of 'Αλοσ-ύδ-νη with *unda* seems plausible; if correct, metathesis has occurred here also. How then are *mercennarius* (= *\*mercēdnārius*) and the Plautine *dispennite* (= *dispēdite*) to be explained? For the former, it is possible to assume that the suffix was not *-nā-* but *-snā-*; if so, the first stage was by assimilation of *d* to *s*, *\*mercetsnārius*, whence *\*mercesnārius*, *mercennarius*, as *penna*, comes from *\*pet-snā*. On the other hand, Brugmann contends<sup>3</sup> that *-tn-*, *-dn-* regularly become *-nn-*, so that *pen-na*, *mercen-narius* are quite regular. The Plautine form can be easily explained as a vulgar assimilation (§ 182).

195. The treatment of original *kn* in Latin is curious. Initially the guttural disappears (*nīdor* = *\*cnīdor*, probably through the intermediate stage *\*gnīdor*), medially the breathed sound becomes voiced and the vowel also is affected. Thus from *\*dec-no-s* (cp. *dec-et*, *dec-us*) comes *dignus* (pronounced *dīrnus*, § 127 n.);

<sup>1</sup> Two of these may be mentioned: (1) that in *tendo nī* has become *nā*, a theory held by Curtius (cp. § 487 a, note 1); (2) that *d* is a "root extension" (Lindsay, *L.L.* 486).

<sup>2</sup> Yet *spatium* (if not borrowed from the Doric σπατίον) and possibly *spes* form intermediate links between the forms.

<sup>3</sup> *Grundriss*, i.<sup>2</sup> p. 676.

*tignum* may represent \**tec-no-m* (from root of *τεκτον-*, etc.), but it is equally probable that the Romans themselves were right in connecting it with *tego* directly. Thus, according to the definition of the jurist Gaius, *tignum* is "wood for building," while *lignum* is "wood for gathering," "firewood," from *lego*.

196. Of the combinations of stops with a following *l*, Greek presents a great variety. It seems possible that initial *dl-* in Greek became *γλ-* in *γλυκός* as compared with the Latin *dulcis*. Latin changed medial *-tl-* into *-cl-* and *-dhl-* into *-bl-* in the suffixes *-clo-* (*-culo-*) and *-blo-* (*-bulo-*) respectively. Medial *-g-* disappeared in Latin before *-l-* without leaving any trace, the preceding vowel not even being lengthened. *stilus* without doubt is from the root of *στίγ-μα*, etc. Initial *t-* is dropped in Latin before *-l-*; *τλητός* (*τλατός*) and *lātus* (participle to *tollo*, O. Lat. *tulo*, and *tuli*) are the same word. Original *-dr-* became in Latin *-tr-*;<sup>1</sup> *taedet*, but *taeter* (*taetro-*), *uter* (= \**utris*) "skin-bottle," cp. *ὕδρια*. Similarly in borrowed words *κέδρος*, but *citrus*<sup>2</sup>; Oscan *Aderl* appears in Latin as *Atella* "Blacktown" (= \**Atro-lā*, cp. *ager*, § 147). *-dhr-* becomes *-br-* in Latin, *rubro-* (= *έρυθρο-*); *fla-bru-m* has the same suffix as *κλήθρο-ν* (§ 389).

197. The combinations of stops with a follow-

<sup>1</sup> Wharton, *Etyma Latina*, pp. 125, 131; Thurneysen, *K.Z.* 32, pp. 562 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Greek *δ* is, however, sometimes represented by Latin *t* in borrowed words when no *r*-sound follows; cp. *κυνδωρία* "quince," Lat. *colonea*.

ing  $\dot{\zeta}$  are in Greek fertile in changes. In Latin, except in the initial combination  $d\dot{\zeta}$ - where the  $-\dot{\zeta}$ -sound expels the  $d$  altogether (Jovis, Old Latin *Diovis*), the  $-\dot{\zeta}$ - becomes vocalised or disappears<sup>1</sup> (cp. *medius* with *spruo* = \**spriū-ḡō*). In Greek  $\tau$ ,  $\kappa$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\chi$  followed by  $\dot{\zeta}$  are represented by  $-\sigma-$  (Attic  $-\tau\tau-$ ); compare *λίσσομαι* with *λιτή*,<sup>2</sup> *ῥοσε* with *oculus*, *μέσσοσ* (later *μέσος*) with *medius*, *ελάσσω* with *ελαχύς*. It is, however, to be noticed that  $-\tau\dot{\zeta}$ -,  $-\theta\dot{\zeta}$ - are not parallel in their history to  $-\kappa\dot{\zeta}$  and  $-\chi\dot{\zeta}$ -, for  $-\sigma-$  arising from  $-\tau\dot{\zeta}$ -,  $-\theta\dot{\zeta}$ - becomes  $-\sigma-$  in Attic *ῥοσος* (\**ῥτι-ος*, Homeric *ῥοσος*), *μέσος*, etc. In the dental change, therefore, the resulting  $-\sigma-$  must have had a different sound from  $-\sigma-$ -, which developed from a guttural followed by  $\dot{\zeta}$ . But analogy affected various series of forms. Thus feminine forms containing the suffix  $-\dot{\zeta}a$ , comparatives with the suffix  $-\dot{\zeta}ων$ , and presents with the suffix  $-\dot{\zeta}ω$  retain  $-\sigma-$  ( $-\tau\tau-$ ) without regard to its origin. Hence we find

<sup>1</sup> The view, first propounded by Thurneysen (*K.Z.* 32, p. 566) and accepted by most authorities, that in Latin medial  $-\dot{\zeta}i-$  passes into  $-\dot{\zeta}i-$  seems to me still doubtful, even with Sommer's limitation (*I.F.* xi. p. 82) to cases where a long vowel follows. The examples relied upon are few, *baiulus*, *caiare*, *peior*, *boia*, *maialis*, *raia*, and one or two others more uncertain; in no case is the etymology free from doubt; some are clearly slang words and the others are of rare occurrence, so that their history, with our present knowledge, cannot be traced.

<sup>2</sup> The Megarian's *σά μάν*; in Aristophanes, *Acharnians*, 757, does not stand for *τι μάν*; as explained by Liddell and Scott; *σά* is the plural (= \**τι-α*),  $\sigma\sigma-$  not being written initially. *σέβ-ω* is explained by Brugmann as from a root \**tiēgʷ*. *πρωτι* and *πρός* (= \**πρωτι*) were originally parallel forms, *πρωτι* appearing before consonants, \**πρωτι* before vowels; hence came *πρωσ(s)*.

in Attic μέλιττα (\*μελιτ-ια), κρείττων, ἐρέττω.<sup>1</sup> δξ and γξ become ζ: Ζεύς (§ 181, 5) and στίζω (§ 142). ρξ became πτ<sup>2</sup>; hence πτόλις, πτόλεμος, which seem to have arisen from a dialectic pronunciation; compare the American pronunciation of *car* as *cyar*. In verbs (χαλέπτω, etc.), -πτ- for -ρξ- is regular throughout Greek. It is a question what was the original form of the Latin suffix *-bus* in the dative and ablative plural. In Sanskrit the corresponding form is *-bhyas*, which may represent an original \**-bhjios* or \**-bhjions*. It seems therefore probable that Latin *-bus* should represent the same original form. But the Gaulish *ματρεβο* (= *matribus*), the suffix of which goes closely with the Latin, is against the identification.

198. One or two of the combinations and γ.  
of stops with -γ- present difficulties.

In Greek τγ- initially became σ-; hence τφέ acc. of the second personal pronoun becomes Initial τγ- in Greek. σέ, and from this or some similar case form, the nominative σύ for τύ was formed. Some other words which have initial σ- possibly show the same origin; thus σαίρω "sweep," σωρός "heap" may be \**τγῖῶ* and \**τγωρος* and connected with the Lithuanian *tveriù* "enclose, pack together." The name of the Homeric shield covered with hide (σάκος) is of the same origin as the Skt. *tvac*- "hide." In the suffix -συνο of μνημό-συνος, etc., which seems

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundriss*, i.<sup>2</sup> p. 276 n.; Lagercrantz, *Zur griech. Sprachgeschichte* (Upsala Universitets Årsskrift, 1898), which is a full discussion of Greek σσ, ττ, and ξ and their values.

<sup>2</sup> The relation between πτ- in πτωω and φθ- in ἐπι-φθύζω, if both come from the same root, is not yet cleared up.



identical in origin with the Skt. *-tvana-* (cp. § 401), we find the influence of *-ty-* in the weak form, precisely as *σύ* owes its origin to *σέ*. Medially *-ty-* becomes *-σσ-* (*-ττ-*); thus *τέσσ-apes* = *q\*ety-*.

In Latin initial *q* was lost before *y* in *vap-or* as compared with Greek *καπ-νός*, Lith. *kvāp-as*. This combination must be carefully distinguished from the original labialised velar *q\** (which becomes in Latin *qu, c*). On the other hand, *k̂y* became *qu* in *equos* and probably *quer-or*; and so probably did *q\*y*, though examples are uncertain.

199. The next group of sounds which calls for special notice is that in which a spirant is the first element. As has been already mentioned, original *z* occurred only in combination with voiced sounds; hence *s* and *z* must be considered together. The history of the combinations with stops is sufficiently obvious. One combination of *s* with a stop is of interest. *ζω* and *sido* may both represent a reduplicated present of the root *\*sed-* (*\*si-zd-o*). *nī-dus* (= *\*ni-zd-us*) "the sitting down place" is the same word as Eng. *nest* (§ 143). *zd* represents the weak form of the root exactly as *-βδ-* in *ἐπί-βδ-αι* represents the weak form of the root found in *ped- ποδ-*.

In Latin, *s* preceding original *bh* is said to disappear both initially and medially; hence *fūcus* = *σφήξ*, *sedibus* = *\*sedes-bh-*. But it is more probable that *fūcus* is from the same root as Eng. *bee*, representing an original *\*bhoi-k̂o-s*, while *sedibus* arises from the influence of the *-i-* stems.

200. In combination with a following  $\dot{\iota}$ , the  $s$  sound in a Greek word became weakened or assimilated. Hence from  $-os\dot{\iota}o$  the old genitive of  $-o$ -stems we obtain first  $-oio$  as in Homer, next, by dropping  $\dot{\iota}$ ,  $-oo$ , which has to be restored, e.g. in Ἰλίου προπάροιθε (*Il.* xv. 66) which will not scan, and lastly by ordinary contraction,  $-ω$  in the severer Doric,  $-ου$  in the milder Doric, Attic, and Ionic dialects. *s\dot{\iota}* in Greek.

201. The treatment of  $s\mu$  whether initial or medial presents the same kind of difficulties as  $\tau\mu$ - above. What is the relation between  $\dot{\upsilon}s$  and  $\sigma\dot{\upsilon}s$ ? We must suppose that both words are of the same origin. How then can we explain the existence of two different forms under the same circumstances? It is conjectured that, while  $\dot{\upsilon}s$  is the legitimate representative of original  $*s\dot{\upsilon}s$  (§ 168), the form  $\sigma\dot{\upsilon}s$  has developed from a genitive form  $*\sigma F-os$  where  $\sigma$  was regularly retained. But if so, why does *έκυρός*, Lat. *socer*, represent an original  $s\mu$ - merely by the rough breathing? Here there is a difficulty which has not as yet been satisfactorily solved. The history of the change was that  $s\mu$ - changed first to a breathed  $\mu$ -sound (English *wh*-), and passed thence to the breathing; cp. English *who*. Medially  $s\mu$  became, according to some authorities,<sup>1</sup>  $-\sigma\sigma-$ ; more probably the consonants disappeared and the preceding vowel was lengthened.<sup>2</sup> Thus *ίός* "arrow" ( $=*i\sigma Fo-$ ) would have the stronger form of the suffix which is *s\mu* in Greek.

<sup>1</sup> G. Meyer, *Gr. Gr.* § 268.

<sup>2</sup> Brugmann, *Grundriss*, i.<sup>2</sup> p. 314.

found in Skt. *iṣ-u-s* "dart." In Latin medial *-s-* was lost before *-y-*. The preceding vowel was probably lengthened, but this lengthening disappeared before a following vowel. The Latin *prūina* will then represent \**prusyīna* (with the intermediate stages \**prūyīna*, \**prūina*) from the same root as Eng. *freeze*, Goth. *frius* "frost." Minerva represents an older \**Menes-ua* with vowel *u*.<sup>1</sup> In these forms, as in others with *y*, Latin changes *ye* into *o*, hence *socer*, *soror* (= \**svesōr*), etc.

202. In both languages *s*, whether initial or medial, when followed by a nasal or liquid, disappears or is changed into some other sound without being fully assimilated to the succeeding sound. The only exception to this is in one or two Greek words beginning with *σμ*: *σμικρός* (but *μικρός*), *σμερνός* English *smart*, etc. These forms have probably an explanation similar to that of the variation between *στέγος* and *τέγος* (see below, § 237).

203. The combination *sr* becomes in Greek *ρρ* by the assimilation of the first to the second element. Initially this appears as the breathed *τ* (*ῥ*); *ῥέω* represents an original \**srey-ō*. The history of *sr* in Latin is more uncertain. The common belief at present is that initial *sr* is represented in Latin by *fr*.

Undoubtedly medial *-sr-* became *-br-*.  
 (a) Initially. Of initial *sr-* however, which was a rare combination, very few examples are cited: *frīgus*

<sup>1</sup> Solmsen, *Stud. z. lat. Lautgeschichte*, pp. 137, 165.

(=  $\rho\acute{\iota}\gamma\omicron\varsigma$ ), *frāgum* (=  $\rho\acute{\alpha}\xi$ ). On the other hand, some good authorities contend that in Latin as in Greek *s* disappears. But on this side, as on the other, the argument turns upon a few uncertain examples. The name *Roma* has often been connected with the root *\*sreγ-* found in  $\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  and the English *stream*, but the etymology of this as of many other proper names is very doubtful. There is nothing to decide between the claims of *rigor* and of *frīgus* to represent  $\rho\acute{\iota}\gamma\omicron\varsigma$ , for analogy from the treatment of medial *-sr-* is an unsatisfactory argument and a change in the quantity of a vowel, more particularly of an *i*-vowel, is found elsewhere (cp. Lat. *vir* with Skt. *vīras*). The last discussion of the subject—by H. Osthoff<sup>1</sup>—although citing more supposed cases of initial *r* in Latin for original *sr-*, is by no means conclusive (cp. § 237).

204. The history of medial *-sr-* in Greek is less clear, for *-pp-* in compounds and after the augment as in  $\epsilon\text{-}\rho\rho\epsilon\omicron\nu$  from rt. *sreγ-* (b) medially. may follow the analogy of initial *sr-*, which first by assimilation became *pp-* and finally  $\rho$ . Other examples as  $\tau\rho\acute{\eta}\rho\omega\nu$  (= *\*τρασ-ρων*, *\*tr̥s-* from rt. of  $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}(\sigma)\omega$ ) and Attic *ναύ-κρᾶ-ρο-ς* (*κρασ-* "head") "ship-captain"<sup>2</sup> are rare and uncertain. In Latin medial *-sr-* always becomes *-br-*. Of this there are many examples: *\*svesrīnos* "sister's child," "cousin" becomes *sobrinus*; *cerebrum* is *\*cerēs-ro-m* (see § 188); *fūnebris* is *\*fūnes-ri-s*. The adverb *temere*, literally "in the dark," has connected with it the

<sup>1</sup> *M. U.* v. pp. 62 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Solmsen, *K.Z.* 29, p. 348; *Rh. Mus.* 53, pp. 137 ff.

substantive *tenebrae* (= \**tembrae*) but the cause of the change of *m* to *n* in *tenebrae* is not clear.

205. In the Greek medial-combinations *-μσ-*, *-νσ-*, *-σ-* was assimilated to *-μ-*, *-ν-*. Combinations where the first element is (il.) a nasal or liquid. Aeolic Greek remained at this stage, but Attic lengthened the previous vowel and used only one consonant (§ 219). Thus, from the original aorist forms \**ἔ-νεμ-σα*, \**ἔμεν-σα* come in Aeolic *ἔνεμμα*, *ἔμεννα*, in Attic *ἔνειμα*, *ἔμεινα*, where *-ει-* is not a diphthong (§ 122). The history of the final combinations is different. Here *-ς* remains and the nasal disappears, with or without compensatory lengthening of the vowel (§ 248): *τιμᾶς* (for *τιμᾶνς*, § 218), *οἴκους*, *εἰς* (ἔς) for *ἐν-ς*, etc. Medial *-ρσ-* *-λσ-* remained (§ 184) but *-ρσ-* was changed in pure Attic to *-ρρ-*: *ἄρσην* (*ἄρρην*), etc. In both Latin and Greek, *m* whether sonant or consonant becomes *n* before *ξ* (cp. *βαίνω*, *venio* = \**g<sup>h</sup>ηξῖ*; *κοινός* for \**κομ-ξος*<sup>1</sup> connected with Latin *cum* "with"; and *quoniam* for *quom jam*).

206. In Greek initial *mr-* becomes *βρ-*; cp. *βροτός* from the same root as *mortuus* and the Corcyraean *βαρνά-μενος* (= \**βρανα-*) the participle to *μάρναμαι*. Medially in Greek *-mr-* remains, inserting, however, *β* between *μ* and *ρ*; *ἄ-μβροτο-ς*, etc. The history of this combination in Latin is still a matter of dispute. Osthoff contends<sup>2</sup> that initial *mr-* is represented by *fr-* in *fremo* (= *βρέμω*), *fretum* akin to *βράσσω*, *frutex* to *βρύω*, *fragor* to

<sup>1</sup> For the epenthesis see below (§ 207).

<sup>2</sup> *M.U.* v. pp. 85 ff.

ἔβραχε; medial *-mr-* he finds in *hibernos* = \*χειμρινός, which could stand to the ordinary *χειμερινός* as *μεισημβρινός* does to *ἡμερινός*. The first stage of change would be from \**heimrinos* to \**hibrinus* which becomes *hibernus* exactly as \**sē-crino* becomes *sē-cerno*. *tüber* Osthoff considers akin to *tu-meo*, etc., and to Skt. *tú-m-ras*.

207. The treatment of nasals and liquids in Greek when followed by *ξ* is also deserving of notice in another respect. Nasals and liquids followed by *-i-* in Greek. With nasals *ξ* produces epenthesis, by which is meant that the *ξ* following the nasal disappears but an *ξ*-sound is introduced into the preceding syllable. The process by which this takes place is in two stages: (1) the nasal sound is weakened through the influence of the following *ξ* and (2) in turn acts upon the vowel before it. The sonant and consonant forms of the nasals are treated exactly alike: compare *βαίνω* with *κοινός* (§ 205), *κτείνω* (\**κτεν-ω*) with *τέκταινα* (\**τεκτηῖα*). If there is a group of consonants, it is simplified; hence *δέσ-ποινα* (= \**δεσ-ποτυ-α*). On the other hand, medial *-λ + ξ-* becomes *-λλ-*; cp. *στέλλω* (\**στελ-ω*) with *βάλλω* (= \**g<sup>u</sup>l<sup>h</sup>ō*).<sup>1</sup> The treatment

<sup>1</sup> The attempt of Johannes Schmidt (*Pluralbildungen der idg. Neutra*, p. 198) to connect Eng. *liver* and its cognates in other Germanic languages with Skt. *yákrī*, Gk. *ἥπαρ*, Lat. *jecur*, by postulating an original initial combination *li-* is extremely doubtful. The same scholar explains in a similar manner the Homeric numeral *ta* (*K.Z.* 36, pp. 391 ff.). From the fact that *μια* is common in Homer in nom. and acc., but is found only once in gen. and not at all in dat., while on the other hand *ta* is more common in gen. and dat., Schmidt contends that the original declension was \**smía, smíam, smíās, smíāi*, whence in Gk. *μία, μίαν*, but *lῆs, lῆ*. He

of  $\rho + \iota$  depends on the character of the preceding vowel. After  $a$  and  $o$  epenthesis takes place: *μάκαιρα, μοῖρα* (= \**μορ-ια*); after  $\epsilon, \iota$ , and  $\upsilon$  assimilation of  $\iota$  to  $\rho$ <sup>1</sup>: thus  $\rho\rho$  as in Lesbian *φθέρρω*. In other dialects the lengthening is transferred from the consonant to the vowel; hence Arcadian *φθήρω*, Ionic and Attic *φθείρω*. Similarly *οἰκτίρω* (-*τιρ-ια*), *πορ-φύρω* (-*φυρ-ια*). But with sonant  $r$  epenthesis takes place: *σπαίρω* (= \**σρρῖδ*).

208. Combinations of  $\chi$  with  $\xi$  occur in a small number of words: *κλήω* "shut" = \**κλᾶF-ια*, whence \**κλᾶι-Fω*, *κλάω*, *κλήω*. In Latin *cap-ivus* may possibly have a suffix representing original *-τεμῖο-s*, Skt. *-tanva-*.

regards the solitary *ιψ̄* (neuter), *Il. vi. 422*, and the same form found twice on the great inscription of Gortyn (§ 644), as analogical formations, *εις*, etc., being the proper masculine forms. Similarly Wackernagel (*Vermischte Beiträge*, pp. 37 ff.) defends the derivation of *δέσποινα* from \**δεσ-πονια* given above, and supposes that *ποιναί* as an epithet of the Furies is an euphemism "Our Ladies" and the plural to *πόνια* with the difference of accent seen in *ἀγνια*, *ἀγνιαί*, and a few other words.

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* i.<sup>2</sup> p. 272.

## TABLES OF CONSONANT COMBINATIONS

In the following tables, examples in which the first element is a preposition are of late date and cannot be taken as evidence of the phonetic changes of the earlier period. They are generally cited only when no example of an early combination of the kind is known.

In each combination, the sound in the margin is the first element, the sound at the top the second. The numerals i, ii, iii, indicate respectively initial, medial, and final combinations.

	p	t	k	b	d	g	bh	dh	gh
p	(ii) στύππεινος styppeia (possibly borrowed)	(i) πτυπέιν ptypeia } (ii) πτυπέος ptypeos } aptyus optineo		(ii) ὑβ-βάλλειν (Homer)	(ii) ἐπ/βέαι ab-duco	(ii) sug-gero		(ii) of-ficina (= *opt-facina) suf-flo	(ii) suf-fundo
t	(ii) κασπεδίων (Hom.)	(ii) ε-πασ-τός (rt. pas-) mls-aus	(ii) τί/ε/τω (rt. tek-) sic-cus (rt. silt-) ac = atq(ue)	(ii) κέβ-βαλε (Hom.)	(ii) καθ-ραβεῖν (Hom.)	(ii) κήγ γήγου (Hom.)		(ii) καθ-θήμεν (Hom.)	
k	(ii) ἐκ-πέω	(i) κρεῖνω } = κρη-? (ii) κλακτός sectus (iii) γέλα(κτ) lac(t)	(ii) λάκκος soccus (?)	(ii) ἐγ-βόλης (Inscr.)	(ii) πλεγ-δην	(ii) ἐγ-γερως (= ek- often in Inscript.) ē-gero	(ii) ἐκ-φύω ef-fundo	(ii) ἐκ-θείνω ef-ficio	(ii) ἐκ-χέω ef-fundo
b		(ii) γραπ-τός scrip-tus		(ii) κρόβ-δην					





	p	t	k	b	d	g	bh	dh	gh
s	(I) σπάρω sparno vesper } (II) σπάρω vesper }	(I) σπάρω tego σπαρέννυμι sterno σπάρω sterno (II) σπάρω us-tus (III) ἴ (= "set" "be was") est	(I) σπάρω-μα scindo (II) σπάρω ve-scor co-sculātrā qui-squillae }	(I) σπάρω-μα rt. "sgt") (II) σπάρω εββην ("sgt")	(I) ἴδα sido } (§ 148) [later ῥίλοσ-δα]	(II) ἴδα-μα margus (= "meago-s")	(I) σπάρω fungus (borrowed) (II) σπάρω-μα sēbilus (cp. § 199)	(I) σπάρω miles (if from ῥίλοσ) (II) σπάρω ? vend-icus ("vendes-icus")	(I) σπάρω σχοίρος σχοίρος σχοίρος (II) σπάρω ("borrowed") (III) σπάρω (=
m	(II) σπάρω tempus sem-per	(II) σπάρω γίτρο (Hom.) σπάρω-μα em(p)um (earlier ἴ in centum, etc.)	(II) σπάρω singul sinciput (= semi-caput tanquam (III) tunc	(II) λυβή lambere	(II) ῥίλοσ rt. tem- in ῥίλοσ fren-do (cp. freno)	(II) con-gram	(II) λυβή umbro }	(II) σπάρω con-do (if from rt. of σπάρω-μα sand)	
n	(II) σπάρω imprimo	(II) σπάρω in-tus σπάρω-μα for-nit-um (III) σπάρω sint }	(II) σπάρω in-colo σπάρω ancus }	(II) λυβή imberbis	(II) ἴδα indu }	(II) ῥίλοσ tingo }	(II) ἴδα-μα am-bo }	(II) σπάρω inde }	(II) σπάρω lingo ango mngult
l	(II) σπάρω culpa	(II) σπάρω al-tus (III) ῥίλοσ mel	(II) σπάρω sulcus	(II) βάλω balbus	(II) ἴδα-μα (smelt) sal-to (salt) cal-is (holt)	(II) βάλω valgus mulgeo	(II) βάλω silbus }	(II) βάλω arduus (= ῥίλοσ-μα σπάρω-μα)	(II) βάλω ἀλάχ ἀλάχ (§ 140, b)
r	(II) σπάρω serpo }	(II) σπάρω ar-tus χόρτω hor-tus }	(II) σπάρω ar-geo ar-geo	(II) ῥίλοσ (where β is ῥ) if ῥίλοσ = torvus orbis	(II) ῥίλοσ per-do (III) ῥίλοσ cor }	(II) ῥίλοσ argenteus mulgeo	(II) ῥίλοσ orbis }	(II) ῥίλοσ (= ῥίλοσ-μα σπάρω-μα) arduus	(II) ῥίλοσ σπάρω tergus }

	s	i	v	m	n	l	r	
p	(i) ? ψηλαδών palpare ψιλάρων piliare (iii) λιψ prin-ceps	(i) πτόλις πτόλιμος { πτόλις apulo (*apuliō) (ii) χαλέστρω caplio	(ii) πρῆπιος (= πρῆπι-ος, cp. πρῆπι-τιος and ne-quoio) ? aperio (if rt. ver. "cover") ? operio	(ii) ἀλιμμαί sum-mus	(i) πρῆπιος (ii) ὄπ-ιος (= *op-p-no-s)	(i) πλάσιον plēnus (ii) δῦπλῶς duplex	(i) πρῶς prō (ii) { caprῶς { capruin (acc.)	
t	(ii) θησι (= *θῆσι-σι) con-cussi (= *cut-si) (iii) νοσι-τις novi-tās } = -tās	(i) σῆ (= *τι-α) τῆ (ii) τρέσσιες τρε-σσι-α (= τε-τρεσι) quattuor (iii) πρῶς (= *πρσι)	(i) σῆ (= *τι-α) τῆ (ii) τρέσσιες τρε-σσι-α (= τε-τρεσι) quattuor	(i) τράπτος (ii) ἐτραπιός	(ii) ἔπνος pennā or penna, § 104	(i) τλάτῶς lātus (ii) ἐτρέλι periculum	(i) τρέμω tremo (ii) μῆτρις matris { ἀστῆρων astrum }	(i) τρέμω tremo (ii) ἀστῆρων astrum { ἀστῆρων astrum }
k	(i) ξυρόν ξυρός (§ 192) ? super (ii) ἀουξία dixi (iii) σφήξ crux	(ii) διασός (= *δι-σι-ος) δῶσα (= *δω-σε) facio	(i) ξυρόν vapor (§ 198) α(ν)ις (ii) μακρός (dialectic) = μακρό-ε ἵκτος equos }	(i) κλητρός seg-mentum (sec-o)	(i) κρίζιον nidor (§ 195) (ii) τίε-ιον dignus (= *dec-no-s)	(i) κλίσιον clivus (ii) κούλιος vinc-ulus vinc-u-m	(i) κλίσιον clivus (ii) κούλιος vinc-ulus vinc-u-m	(i) κρέατο creare (ii) ἀκροῦς acro
b	(ii) ἐρπίς scrip-si (iii) φλάψ urbs	(ii) ἐερόν-βῆ-η (-βῆ-βου) = *gῶu- from rt. of βουξ	(i) μπόμοις (ii) σκα-πιός (μ = β = γφ) (μ = β = γφ) scam-num (cp. scabellum)	(ii) τριμία	(i) μπόμοις (ii) σκα-πιός (μ = β = γφ) (μ = β = γφ) scam-num (cp. scabellum)	(i) βλαχάσθα blactorate (ii) τρύβαλον sublimis	(i) βόγιος brūtus (ii) ἀβρός (where β possibly = gʷ) lubricus	(i) βόγιος brūtus (ii) ἀβρός (where β possibly = gʷ) lubricus

	g	i	v	m	n	l	r
d	(ii) ποσι (= *pod-si) Insi (= *Iud-si) (iii) ποπις (cp. § 348) incūs	(i) Ζουσι { Iovis (= Jovis) (ii) ποπις acu-pediūs }	(i) διενος bis (= dūis) bonus (= Old Latin divenos) (ii) δε-δρου-κα suāvis	(i) δμας ma-ter-ia-s (rt. of δε-δου- κα, Osthoff) (ii) φεδομας rimentum (fr. rado)	(i) δαδος { undia or mercen-narius (§ 184)	(i) γαυρος (= *dauere) { ελλα (La- conian) sella lapillus	(i) δρις drenastro Drusus (ii) δρις ( § 186) utrem (acc.)
g	(ii) δεξω rex (iii) οτιδ-φλυξ lex	(i) δε "livos" (= *lū-) { ε-) (ii) οτιξω mugio	(ii) αβιλλα ( § 180 n.) unguis	(ii) εγ-μος ag-men ( § 188) exā-men	(i) γαυρος { gnārus (ii) αγ-νου-μαι ag-nu-s (the same word as Gk. αμνος)	(i) γαυρος (= *dauere) { ελλα (La- conian) sella lapillus	(i) γρις granum (ii) αγρος agrum (acc.) }
bh	(ii) εγλυψα glupsi (iii) κατγλυψ ? caelebs	(ii) ? super-bus ? dat. suffix -bus	(i) δεξω (= *bhū- lū) δε (= *bhū- lū) (ii) υπερ-φρ-ωτος du-bius (= *bhū- lū)	(ii) γαμα-μα glū-ma	(i) φει (only instance) (ii) δεφνη Sam-nium	(i) φλεγειν flagrare flos (ii) τυφλας	(i) φρεπρ frater (ii) εφρος imbrem (acc.) }
lh	(ii) εμεισα (iii) αμυς	(ii) { μέσος ( § 197) medius }	(i) { αιπος (= *dhū- pō-ə) foras (= *dhū- pō-ə) (ii) βομ-φρο-ς arduus }	(ii) στα-θμος	(i) φησκα (only stem and rt. is *phen-, § 141, b) (ii) δε-ρεος	(i) φλιβειν frustum (ii) φροθρον rubrum (acc.) }	(i) θραυρον frustum (ii) φροθρον rubrum (acc.) }
gh	(i) See § 118, 2 (ii) Λεξω vexi	(ii) ταμσασα τασασων (*λαχ-ισω) maior (= *mah- lor)	(i) { φηρ (= ghētr) terus (ii) brevis (= *bregh- ūi-ə)	(ii) δεχ-μα fil-men tra-ma (= *trah-ma)	(i) χυσι (ii) λιχος apa-χη aranea }	(i) χλαμειν frater (ii) χλαμειν frater (ghr-) (iii) εφρος (νεφρος nefrones, § 141, σ)	(i) χλαμειν frater (ii) χλαμειν frater (ghr-) (iii) εφρος (νεφρος nefrones, § 141, σ)

	σ	ι	υ	ιιι	ιι	ι	ι
σ	(ii) ξέρ-σ-α (Hom.) ξέρσ { us-al (iii) εύμενής(ες) mūs(α)	(i) ξυμνή (= *sijhmēn) συδ (to sew) (ii) σπείδο ? μένω (= *μεν- sejwa)	(i) { σέρσος (§ 201) σέρσος (= *sars- fo-s) prūsna (= *prus-ūina)	(i) σμυδώνος μει-δέας mi-ro-i (ii) φλομμυδής prinus (= * pris-mu-s)	(i) { νήα (spha) nere { νήφα nik (ii) άπος (= *faw- pon) vėnu-m φαιτός egenus (cp. eges-tas)	(i) { λίγνα (elact) laxus (ii) χάλαι quā-lu-s (cp. quasillus)	(i) άπος (§ 208) trigns (= * terpfor, § 204) fune-bri-s
ιιι	(ii) ένυμα (= *ēmum-a) sumpai (iii) έτε (= *sēms through έτε) hieu(p)s	(ii) κοινός (= Lat. cum) quoniam	(ii) com-minor	(i) μνήμων (ii) βάλωμον alumnus	(i) { βλάξ blandus (ii) μέμ(β)λακα tem(p)lum	(i) βροτός (§ 206) frutex (ii) γαμβ(β)ρός vāber (§ 206)	
ιι	(ii) έμενα (= *ēmuna) mēnsis (iii) μέτε (Ionic) but οίκουος vicos	(ii) θείνω tinnio	(ii) συμμορία ? γέννα = ? ger-men or gem-ma im-memor	(i) { σμύλα (= * smu-la, cp. σμυλή) ullus (= *un-lu-s) corolla gemellus		(ii) άν(θ)ρός tenorūm (acc.)	
ι	(ii) έλασος [έτενλαα] col-lum (German. hal-s) (iii) έλ-ς uis	(i)? ήσασ (§ 207 n.) iesur (ii) έλλος altus	(ii) τλάμα al-mu-s	(ii) δα-λυ-μι col-lis			
ι	(ii) έσσην [έφθερα] porrum έρρα verro (iii) χείρ (= *χep) ager, vlr	(ii) φέσσω (§ 207) fortio	(ii) έρ-μος ar-ma τέρ-μα ter-mon	(ii) άρνός (gen.) αρ-ρυ-μαι sper-no			
υ		(ii) λαίλαια (= * λαλαί-ω through *λαλαίω) captivus (§ 208)	(ii) λαί-φό-ς iac-vo-s		(i) { ίορον (= *viorum Hoin. εύληρα, § 281)	(i) έργή-ρυ-μι rālix (ii) ε-ρροτος (a-fr-)	

### XIII. On some other Sound Changes

#### 1. Contraction of vowels.

209. The certain contractions which go back to the original Indo-Germanic language are few in number and, in some cases, the nature of the component elements in the contraction is not easy to ascertain. The best authenticated original contractions are those of stems ending in a vowel with a case suffix beginning with a vowel, because the original vowel of the suffix can be discovered where it appears with consonant stems. Thus from  $*\hat{e}k\hat{y}\hat{a} + a\hat{i}$  came the dative form  $*\hat{e}k\hat{y}\hat{a}\hat{i}$  of the feminine  $*\hat{e}k\hat{y}\hat{a}$  "mare," whence the Latin *equae* (§ 181, 1); from the stem  $*\hat{e}k\hat{y}o + a\hat{i}$  came the dative form  $*\hat{e}k\hat{y}o\hat{i}$  of the masculine  $*\hat{e}k\hat{y}o-s$ . That the original dative ending was  $-a\hat{i}$  is shown by such survivals as the old Greek infinitives *δόμειναι* and *δοῦναι*, which represent the dative of original *-men-* and *-yen-* stems,  $*do-men-a\hat{i}$  and  $*do-yen-a\hat{i}$ . Similarly  $*\hat{e}k\hat{y}\hat{a} + es$  and  $*\hat{e}k\hat{y}o + es$  of the nominative plural were contracted into  $*\hat{e}k\hat{y}\hat{a}s$  and  $*\hat{e}k\hat{y}o\hat{s}$  originally. These forms have no representatives in Greek and Latin, but the Sanskrit and the forms of the Oscan and Umbrian, Gothic and (for the feminine) the Lithuanian show that these were the original forms replaced in Greek and Latin by the endings *ai, oi*; *ae, ī (oe)* respectively. The nature of the original ending is shown by the ending of

masculine and feminine consonant stems *ποι-*, etc.<sup>1</sup>.

The combination of *o* with another *o* is illustrated by the genitive plural of *o*-stems *ἐκμο* + *ο* = *ἐκμῶν*, ἱππων *divum*.<sup>2</sup> The locatives *οἴκει*, *οἴκοι*, Lat. *vici*, represent the combination of the *e* : *o* stems with the *o* suffix -*i* seen in *ποδ-ι*, Lat. *ped-e* (§ 165),

the augment with verb forms illustrates the combination of *e* with *a* and *e*. *ε* + *α* becomes *εα*-, Attic ἡγον; *ε* + *ε*- becomes Attic ἡσ-θιον from the root of Latin *ed-o* (cp. *s-t* for \**ed-t*).<sup>3</sup> *ε* + *ει*- became *ει*-, whence Gk. "went" from *εἶμι*.

10. The contractions in Greek and Latin need not detain us long. The ordinary contractions of vowels are given in the following table. Those which arise by the loss of an original consonantal sound between the vowels deserve somewhat more attention. The order of such contractions seems to be greater in Greek than in Latin, because in Greek the number of important consonantal elements certainly lost between vowels is greater. But as the history of Greek is so imperfectly known to us in this matter, so many others, it is impossible to give the details as for Greek.

The long *ē* of *hominēs* is a later development (§ 223).

*uorum* has a different origin (§ 319).

The Latin perfects *ēgi*, *ēdi* are more probably formed like *cēpi*, an examples of augmented types *ε* + *α*-, *ε* + *ε*-.

211. In both languages the most frequent source of such contractions is the loss of  $\dot{\iota}$ ; *τρεις*, *tres* both go back to an original *\*treiēs*; compare also *πόλεις*, *oves* = *\*πολ-ει-es*, *\*ου-ει-es*.<sup>1</sup> Brugmann contends<sup>2</sup> that in Ionic and Attic the close  $\bar{e}$ -sound ( $\epsilon\iota$ ) resulting from contraction became open ( $\eta$ ) before a following  $\epsilon$  or  $\iota$  and was represented by  $\epsilon\iota$  only before  $a$ - and  $o$ -sounds; hence in Homer *τελήεις* (*\*τελεσ-Feυτ-ς*), but *τέλειος*, later *τέλεος* (*\*τελεσ-φο-ς*), and similarly the post-Homeric *κλήζω* (*\*κλεφεσ-ίζω*). In classical Greek the dropping of  $\dot{\iota}$  is still active; hence the scansion of *τοιούτος*, *ποιῶ* with the first syllable short. The second part of the diphthong, however, is not lost here, but in pronunciation the word seems to be divided, not as *τοι-ούτος*, etc., but as *το-ιούτος*, etc. (§ 245).

212. In Homeric Greek the loss of the  $\mu$ -sound represented by  $F$  was so recent that hiatus generally marks its original position, and in many dialects it survived throughout the classical period. The  $F$  was altogether lost in Attic Greek, and contraction takes place, in the verb, between the augment and the vowel sound which was originally preceded by the digamma. This contraction could not have been early, other-

<sup>1</sup> In the verb, the 1st person sing. of denominative verbs like *τιμά-ω*, *πλανῶ*; *φιλέ-ω*, etc., probably did not have originally the  $-ιο$ -suffix (cp. § 172 n.), but like the 2nd and 3rd persons added on the personal ending directly to the stem: *\*τιμά-μι*, *\*τιμά-σι*, *\*τιμά-τι*, cp. Lat. 2nd and 3rd persons, *plantiā-s*, *plantiā-t*. *τιμά-ω*, etc., came in apparently on the analogy of genuine  $\delta$ -verbs like *φέρω* and the causatives *φορέω*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> *I.F.* ix. pp. 153 ff.



wise we should have found not *ει-*, which is the contraction e.g. in *ειλκον* (= \**έ-μελqom*), but *ή-*, as in *ήσ-θιον*. *κοϊλος* is possibly for *κόF-ι-λος*, cp. Latin *cav-um*. In Latin the absolute loss of *χ* is rare, but *latrina* = \**lavatrina*, *jūcundus* = \**juvi-cundus*.<sup>1</sup>

213. In Greek *δανλός* "shaggy," *τραυλός* "lispings" are possible but uncertain examples of contraction after loss of *-σ-*, cp. *δασύς*, *τρήρων* (§ 204).

214. In Latin not a few contractions arise from the loss of *h* between similar vowels; hence *nihil* becomes *nil* (cp. English *not* = *no-whit*), \**ne-hemo* becomes *nēmo*, \**bi-himus* "two winters old" *bitmus*, etc.

## 2. Anaptyxis.

215. By this term is meant the development of a vowel between two consonants. The first of the two consonants is generally a stop, the second a nasal or liquid. Anaptyxis occurs in both Latin and Greek, in Latin being especially frequent between *c* and *l*. To this is due the vowel between *c* and *l* in such words as *saeculum*, *periculum*, *poculum*. But it has been recently proved<sup>2</sup> that in this case a confusion has arisen between *-clo-* the Latin development of *-tlo-* (§ 196) and the double suffix *-co-lo-*, and that this con-

<sup>1</sup> In Latin poetry *v* in the perfect is not unfrequently lost with consequent contraction: *suemus*, Lucr. i. 60, 301, iv. 369; *consuemus*, Propert. i. 7. 5; *flemus*, ii. 7. 2, etc.

<sup>2</sup> By W. M. Lindsay, *Classical Review*, vi. p. 87.

NOTE.—No forms have been g

$\tilde{a} + \tilde{\alpha} = \tilde{a}$	<i>dépa</i> (pl. = <i>dépaα</i> ), <i>ἀτη</i> (= <i>d</i> <i>τᾶλλα</i> (= <i>τὰ ἄλλα</i> ), <i>lātrina</i> (= <i>lāvātrina</i> , § 212)
$a + e = \tilde{a}$	<i>τιμᾶτε</i> (Doric <i>τιμῆτε</i> ). ? <i>amātis</i> .
$a + \tilde{e} = \overset{a}{\tilde{e}}?$	<i>τιμᾶτε</i> , subj. (Doric <i>τιμῆτε</i> ). ? <i>amēmus</i> .
$a + o = \overset{\omega}{\tilde{a}}$	<i>τιμῶμεν</i> . <i>mālo</i> (= * <i>mag</i> + <i>velo</i> , * <i>ma</i> )
$\tilde{a} + \tilde{o} = \tilde{o}$	<i>τιμῶ</i> . ? <i>amō</i> (§ 172 n.).
$a + i = ai$	<i>παίς</i> (= <i>πάφίς</i> ).
$a + u = au$	No certain example (cp. §

<sup>1</sup> This is the spelling only after represented  $\tilde{e}$  as well as  $\tilde{e}$  (§ 122). Th

<sup>2</sup> In most Greek dialects -oo- of t Doric, Ionic, and Attic into *ou* (=  $\tilde{u}$ ).



fusion belongs to the classical period, for in Plautus *-clo-* which represents *-tlo-* is always scanned as a monosyllable. Apart from this series of examples, anaptyxis in Latin appears most commonly in foreign words: *drachuma* (δραχμή), *Alcumena* (Ἀλκμήνη), *techina* (τέχνη), *mina* (μνᾶ), *Patricoles* (Πατροκλῆς), *Aescularius* (Ἀσκληπιός). With *r*, anaptyxis occurs in several genuine Latin words, *ager*, *cerno*, *sacerdos*, the *er* being developed out of an earlier *r* (§ 147); with *l*, apart from the suffix *-clo-* above, the most common instances are the suffix *-blo-* which appears as *-bulum-* (*sta-bulum*, etc.), and occasional variants like *discipulina* and *extempulo*. The history of *sum*, *sumus*, *humus*, and *volup* is not clear.<sup>1</sup>

216. Many of the Greek instances are also uncertain, it being possible in many cases that the vowel was developed before the separate life of Greek began.<sup>2</sup> As examples the following may be cited. With *λ*, *γάλα* beside *γλακτοφάγος*, *ἀλεγεινός* beside *ἀλγεινός*; with *ρ*, *βάραγχος* (cited from Hipponax) beside *βράγγχος*, *ἀραβύλαι* (quoted by Hesychius) beside *ἀρβύλαι*. The examples with nasals are less certain. *ἔβδομ-ο-ς* is supposed by some to represent an original *\*septm-o-s*; *ἄφενος* "riches" has for its adjective *ἀφνειός*.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For further examples see Schweizer-Sidler, *Gramm. d. Lat. Sprache*, § 47. *sum* has probably a thematic vowel—*\*s-o-m* (§ 453).

<sup>2</sup> Brugmann, *Gr. Gr.*<sup>2</sup> § 29.

<sup>3</sup> For further examples see G. Meyer, *Gr. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> §§ 94-97. Some of the examples are uncertain; *ἡλυθον* contains the weak grade of

vowel of the preceding syllable.<sup>1</sup> The *-ει-* and *-ι-* which appear in Greek under these circumstances represent not a diphthong but an *ē* and *ū* respectively (§ 122).

(a) Lengthening of vowels in Greek.

218. a. *πᾶσα* for *πάνσα* (still found in Cretan) from an earlier \**παντια*, *τάλα* Lengthening of a. *τάλαν-ς*, *τιμάς* for *τιμᾶν-ς*. In this instance, although the vowel of the nominative *-η* (= original *-ā*), the vowel of the accusative plural must have been *-ᾶ-*, as otherwise we have had \**τιμῆς* not *τιμάς*.<sup>2</sup> *στήλη*, in dialects *στάλλᾶ* and *στάλᾶ*, shows compensatory

the root seen in the Homeric pft. *εἰλήλουθα*, and fut. *ελεύσθαι*; hence Johansson (*I.F.* viii. p. 182) separates *ἤλυθον* from the *ἦνθον*, which he connects with *ἀν-ἦνοθε*, etc., and the Pā *andhati* "goes," Ital. *andare*, and regards *ἤλυθον* as a hybrid between them.

<sup>1</sup> Compensatory lengthening is a name not altogether appropriate.

lengthening for the loss of the second consonant, which itself came probably from an earlier *-νᾱ* suffix \**σταλ-νᾱ*. *κᾶλός* in Homer has the lengthening, because it represents an earlier \**καλ-φο-ς*. In this case Attic has no lengthening, *κᾶλός*. Compare with this *ἄλλος* (= \**ἄλ-λο-ς*), the *-λλ-* of which was apparently later since Cyprian has *αἴλλος*.

219. *ε*. The lengthening arising from the loss of consonants is written after 403 B.C. Lengthening  
of *ε*.  
as *ει*. *ἔνειμα* for \**ἐνεμσα*, *ἔμεινα* for \**ἔμενσα*,<sup>1</sup> *ταθείσι* for \**ταθέντσι*, *εἰς* for \**sem-s* (but *δεσπότης* for \**δεμ-ς-πότης*, § 188), *εἰς* for *ἐν-ς* (§ 246). The cause of the lengthening in *μείζων*, *κρείσσων* is not certain. Attic *ξένος* (Ionic *ξείνος* is used in Attic poetry) shows no compensation for the loss of *F* in the combination *-νF-*.

220. *ο*. *ἔχουσι* for *ἔχοντι* (3rd pl. of present) and \**ἔχοντ-σι* (dat. pl. of participle), *ἔχουσα* Lengthening  
of *ο*, *ι*, and *υ*.  
for \**ἔχοντια*, *μοῦσα* for \**μοντια* (Doric *μῶσα*), *ἵππους* for *ἵππους*. Homeric *γουνός*, *δουρός* represent \**γουνF-ος*, \**δουF-ος*, *κούρος* = \**κορFο-ς*, but in Attic *ὄρος* "boundary" = Corcyrean *ὄρφος*; *βούλομαι* apparently represents \**βολ-νο-μαι* (cp. § 140, *b*).

Examples for *ι* and *υ* are less common: *ἰός* (\**ἰσ-φο-ς*, § 201), *ἔκρινα* (\**ἔ-κριν-σα*); *εὐθῦναι*, aor. inf. (\**εὐθιν-σαι*).

Some lengthenings, *ἄθánατος*, *ἐπήβολος*, *οὐνομα*, seem to be used for metrical reasons only.

<sup>1</sup> For *ἔσταιλα*, *ἔφθειρα*, see § 184.

## (b) Lengthening of vowels in Latin. •

221. Cicero tells us that *-ns* and *-nf* always made a preceding vowel long. Priscian adds that *-gn-* had the same effect, but his statement is not borne out by the history of the Romance languages.

222. *a. hālāre* is said to represent an older *\*an-slā-re* from the root of *an-īmu-s*, *quālūm* "work basket" is for *\*quas-lo-m*, *scāla* for *\*scant-sla* (§ 188), *mājor* for *\*mah-ǰor*, *equās* for earlier *\*equǎns*.

223. *e. vēsica* for *vensica*, *cēna* for *\*sced-snā*,<sup>1</sup> *aēneus* (= *\*aǰes-n-*), *venēnum* literally "love-potion" for *\*yenes-no-m*, *tēla* for *\*tex-la*, *totiēs* beside *totiens*, etc. The long *e* of *hominēs*, *pedēs*, etc., does not originate in this way but simply follows the analogy of the *i*-stems, *avēs* (= *\*av-eǰ-es*), etc.

224. *o. pōmerium* for *\*pos-merium*, *pōno* for *\*po-sno* (cp. *po-sui*, older *po-sivi*), *cōsol* frequent in inscriptions for *consul* (§ 127 n.), *cō-icere*, *equōs* for *\*equōns*.

225. *i. dīduco*, *dīlabor*, *dīmitto*, etc., with loss of *s* (cp. *dīr-imo* = *\*dis-emo* "take asunder"), *īdem*, *sīdo*.

226. *u. de-gū-no* (*\*-gus-no*) with the weak form of the root as in *gus-tare*; *prūna* and of Latin *u.* "live-coal" for *\*prus-nā*.

<sup>1</sup> Stolz, *Lat. Gr.*<sup>2</sup> p. 302, but according to Brugmann, *Grundr.* i.<sup>2</sup> § 483, 7, *cena* stands for *\*certnā*, connected with Skt. *kart-* "cut in pieces."

## 4. Shortening of vowels.

227. In both Greek and Latin a long vowel before *ξ*, *γ*, a liquid or a nasal followed by a breathed consonant is shortened. *οἴκοις*, Lat. *vīcīs* for Indo-G. \**yoikōis* (§ 181, 3), *Zeús*, Lat. *dies*, etc. (§ 181, 4-6); *λυθε-ντ-* from *λυθη-* in stem of participle of Gk. 1st aorist passive, Lat. *amānt-*, *docēt-*, etc.; acc. pl. of *-ā* stems originally *τιμᾶνς* (§ 218), Lat. \**equāns*, whence later *τιμάς*, *equas*. In Greek, *φέρωνται* of the subjunctive is an exception to this rule, no doubt through the influence of the other forms which are long.

Both languages tend to shorten a long vowel before a following vowel which is of different quality.<sup>1</sup> *ἔως* "morning," Ionic *ἡώς* (§ 181, 4) for \**āσως*. *νε-ῶν* (gen. pl. of *ναῦς*) for \**νηF-ων*, Lat. *ple-o*, *fu-i*, etc. In Ionic and Attic Greek, when a long vowel was followed by a short vowel, a curious metathesis of quantity took place: *βασιλέως* for Homeric *βασιλῆος*, etc. The stress accent of Latin led to many other shortenings, as in final *-ō* of verbs, etc. (cp. § 274).

## 5. Loss of a syllable.

228. (i) Syncope, which is the loss of a vowel between two consonants, does not occur in Greek, the nature of the Greek accent (§ 266) not affecting the length of the Syncope appears only in Latin.

<sup>1</sup> Vowels of the same quality contract.



syllables in the same manner as the stress accent of Latin did. A stress accent tends always to weaken those syllables of the word on which it does not fall; consequently there are many examples of the loss of a syllable in Latin. The most common are *purgo* beside *pūr-i-go*, *pergo* for \**per-rego*, cp. *per-rexi*, *surgo* for \**sub-rego*, cp. *surrexi*, *surpui* for *surripui*, *reppuli*, *rettuli*, etc., for *repepuli*, *re-tetuli*, etc., *caldus*, *vendere* beside *venum-dare*, *quindecim*, *vir* for \**viros*, *ager*, and many others.<sup>1</sup>

(ii.) A similar loss of a syllable is produced in both languages by another cause. When two syllables follow one another which have exactly the same consonants, there is a tendency in most languages to drop one of them, e.g. in English *idolatry* though the Greek is *εἰδωλολατρεία*. Hence we find in Greek *ἀμφορεύς* for *ἀμφιφορεύς* (cp. *ἀμφικύπελλον*), *ἡμέδιμνον* for *ἡμι-μέδιμνον*, *κελαινεφής* for *κελαινο-νεφής*; in Latin *stipendium* for \**stēpi-pendio-m*, *voluntarius* for \**voluntat-arius*, *se-modius* for *semi-modius*, etc.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For a long list, not, however, all of the same nature, see Schweizer-Sidler, *Gr. d. lat. Sprache*, §§ 45 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Pokrowskij (*K.Z.* 35, p. 227) shows that *nutrix*, which was quoted as an example in the first edition (\**nutri-trix*), is much older than *nutritor* and forms derivatives as early as Plautus. His explanation of the type *voluntarius* (*ib.* p. 250) as derived from substantives \**volunta*, etc., like *senecta* is not very convincing, though supported by Prellwitz' derivation of the suffix *-arius* (Oscan *āsio-*) from the loc. pl. of stems in *-ā* (*BB.* xxiv. p. 94).

## 6. Prothesis.

229. This is a purely Greek peculiarity; no certain instances are known in Latin. Prothesis occurs only in Greek, Prothesis is the appearance of a vowel in front of the sound which we know, from comparison with other languages, to have been originally the initial sound of the word. The consonants generally preceded by such vowels are ρ, λ, μ, F; the vowels which precede these consonants are α, ε, and ο. Some groups of consonants, κτ-, χθ-, and σθ-, are preceded by ι.

230. *a.* Prothesis of α: ἄ-ράσσω; ἄ-λειφω (cp. λίπα); ἄ-μαλός, ἄ-μβλύς (cp. μαλακός, βλαξ with βλ = ml-), ἄ-μείβ-ω (Lat. *mīg-rā-re*), ἄ-μέλγ-ω (cp. Lat. *mulg-e-o*); ἄερσα (dialectic form of *Φέρση*).

231. *b.* Prothesis of ε: ἐ-ρέφ-ω, ἐ-ρεύγ-ο-μαι (cp. Lat. *ruc-ta-re*), ἐ-ρυθρό-ς (Lat. *ruber*), ἐ-λαχός (Lat. *lǽvis*), ἐ-λεύθερο-ς (Lat. *liber*); no certain example of prothetic ε before μ-; ε-ύρύ-ς; εὐλληρα (Homeric = \*ἐ-Φληρα, Lat. *lōra* "reins"); ἔ-εδνα (root *Feδ-*), ἐ-είκοσι (Doric *Φίκατι*), ἐ-έρση "dew."

232. *c.* Prothesis of ο: ὀ-ρύσσω (root *ρυκ-*); ὀ-λίγ-ο-ς, ὀ-λισ-θάνω (cp. λιτός, λισσός); ὀ-μιχέω; no example of prothetic ο before F, unless οἴγνυμι (ὀΦυγ-) and perhaps the name of the Cretan town \*Οαξος.

233. *d.* Prothesis of ι: ἰ-χθύς (original form uncertain; cp. ἐ-χθές alongside of χθές); ἰ-κτις (alongside of κτιδέη "weasel-skin helmet" in Homer); ἰ-σθι "be."

234. The causes of prothesis are by no means certain, but it seems probable that more than one cause has been at work.  $\rho$  representing original  $r$  is never found at the beginning of a word in Greek: where  $\rho$  begins a word it represents original  $sr$ - or  $yr$ - as in  $\rho\acute{\iota}\gamma\omicron\varsigma$  (§ 203) and  $\rho\acute{\iota}\zeta\alpha$ . Original initial  $r$  is always preceded in Greek by one or other of these prothetic vowels. This seems to indicate a difficulty which the Greeks felt in pronouncing  $r$ ; cp. French *esprit* for Latin *spiritus* (§ 249 n.). But why should the vowel vary? Why should we not have uniformly  $a$ , or  $\epsilon$ , or  $o$  instead of all three? G. Meyer suggests that the nature of this vowel was generally determined by the character of the vowel in the next syllable, thus introducing a principle somewhat of the same sort as the law of vowel harmony in the Turanian languages (§ 34), a principle which has been more prominently brought forward recently.<sup>1</sup> But we must search for further causes, for we can hardly suppose that the Greek found a difficulty in pronouncing  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  as well as  $\rho$  and  $f$ . It is noticeable that  $\rho$ ,  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  are sounds which appear as both sonants and consonants; consequently it is possible that after a preceding consonant they were pronounced as  $rr$ -,  $ll$ -,  $mm$ - respectively, whence would come  $ap$ -,  $al$ -, and  $a\mu$ -. There are other possibilities—the wrong division of words (§ 238), the existence of prefixed particles (§ 239)

<sup>1</sup> By Johannes Schmidt, *K.Z.* 32, pp. 321 ff.

as in *ἀ-λέγω* which has been explained as \**η-λεγθ*,<sup>1</sup> and disyllabic roots.

### 7. The phonetics of the sentence.

235. In the making of a sentence the individual words pronounced during a breath are not kept carefully separate, as they appear in writing, but are run into one another, the final consonant of the preceding word being assimilated to the first of the following word, and vowels contracting or disappearing, precisely as in the case of the individual word. Hence in Sanskrit, the language of the most acute grammarians the world has ever seen, we sometimes find a series of words run into one whole which ends only with the end of the sentence or with some other natural break. The form in which we write the words of our own language or of Latin and Greek is that which the words would have when no other sound followed. Thus we write *τὸν λόγον*, but what the Greek said, and what he not unfrequently wrote, was *τολλόγον*: the variations in Latin *haud*, *haut*, *hau* point to assimilations of the same nature, and, though in English we write *at all*, we actually combine the sounds of these two words exactly as we do in *a tall man*.

236. Among the consequences we may deduce from these facts are the following: (a) words are

<sup>1</sup> By E. R. Wharton (*Some Greek Etymologies*, p. 4).

words wrongly divided, thus giving rise to new forms; (b) final and initial consonants will be assimilated and one or other may disappear, thus again giving rise to new forms; (c) final vowels may either disappear or become consonantal before the initial vowel of a following word, and, if the consonantal form of the vowel affects the previous consonant, may give rise to new forms; (d) if the forms originated in these three ways continue to subsist side by side, they may be specialised in different usages, and may no longer be felt as at all connected, or one dialect may keep one form and another dialect its variant.

237. (a) This generally arises from the similarity of the case ending of the article or some such word to the initial sound of the word which is affected. Thus in Greek τὰς-στεγὰς is divided τὰς

Words wrongly divided. *τεγὰς* and hence a byform arises *τέγος*, *τέγη*, and the verb *τέγω* by the side of the older *στέγος*, *στέγη*, *στέγω*.<sup>1</sup> So also *τοὺς μικρούς*, *τοὺς \*μερδαλέους*, etc., lead to *τοὺς σμικρούς*, *τοὺς σμερδαλέους*, and ultimately to a complete set of forms with initial *s*, which had been lost earlier by a general Greek law (§ 202). The pronoun *ὁ δεῖνα* "a certain one" is supposed to be a wrong division of *ᾄδε* + another pronominal element.<sup>2</sup> If any further change takes place in the form of an initial combination of consonants, the byform may

<sup>1</sup> This interchange goes back to Indo-G. times, the Germanic languages (Eng. *thatch*) showing a form without *s*, for initial *st* would remain unchanged (§ 103, i.).

<sup>2</sup> Bannack, *Studien*, i. 46; Solmsen, *K.Z.* 31, pp. 475 ff. But compare Persson, *I.F.* ii. pp. 228 ff.

be widely separated from its parent. If we could be certain of the identification, a good example of such difference would be found in *ρίγος* = \**srīgos*, whence in Latin both *frīgus* (§ 203) and *rigor*.<sup>1</sup>

238. This wrong division of words is probably one of the origins of prothesis. Thus *ὀμόργνυμι* by the side of *μόργνυμι* <sup>ὀμόργνυμι,</sup> probably arises from a wrong division of *ἀπομόργνυμι*, and the same may be true of *ὀ-ρύσσω* and *ὀ-λισθάνω*.

239. The words *ὠ-φέλέω*, *ὠ-ρυγή*, and some others seem to owe their initial vowel to a <sup>ὠφέλω, and</sup> somewhat different cause. In the pre-historic period of Greek there seems to have been a preposition \**ῶ* (=Skt. *ā*) meaning "round about." This still survives in *ὠκεανός*, originally a participle from the same root as *κεῖ-μαι* and indicating the river "lying round" the world.<sup>2</sup> The stem of *ὠφέλέω*, etc., is apparently the same as that in Skt. *ṛhal-a-m* "fruit, gain." If \**ῶ* could be used with the same meaning of greatness as *περὶ* in *περὶκλυτος*, etc., it is not hard to arrive at the meaning of *ὠφέλέω*.<sup>3</sup> It may be conjectured that in *ἐρέφω* as compared with its substantives *ὄροφος*, *ὄροφή*, the verb changed its initial *ο* to *ε* parallel to the regular change of its root vowel.

240. The number of such wrongly divided words in English is considerable; as examples may be

<sup>1</sup> So Pedersen, *I.F.* ii. p. 325 n.

<sup>2</sup> See v. Fierlinger, *K.Z.* 27, pp. 477 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Moulton, *A.J.P.* viii. p. 209. It is, however, difficult to connect *ὄφελος* and *ὄφειλω* with *ὠφέλω*, if this derivation is right, owing to the form *Φοφληκῶσι* found in an inscription from Mantinea.

cited *apron* akin to *napery* originating in the  
Wrongly divided words in English. wrong division *an apron* instead of  
*a napron, an orange* for *a norange,*  
*a nickname* for *an eke name*, the *n* in the last case  
 being added to the original word, whereas in the  
 first two cases the *n* which originally began the  
 word has been lost.<sup>1</sup>

241. (b) The loss of final consonants is probably  
 mostly due to assimilation. To this may be attri-  
 buted the total loss of final stops in Greek. Double  
Assimilation in the sentence. consonants arising by assimilation at  
 the end of a word were reduced at the  
 end of the clause or sentence to a simple sound;  
 hence *νεό-της, novi-tas* with final *-ς, -s* for *-σς, -ss* by  
ν ἐφέλευστικόν. assimilation from *-τς, -ts*, the original stem  
 being *\*νεγο(e)-tāt-*. The *ν ἐφέλευστικόν,*  
 whether at the end of a verb form as *ἔφερε-ν*, or of  
 a noun form like *ἵπποισι-ν*, was not originally  
 merely an arbitrary means of avoiding hiatus, but  
 was extended from cases where it had originally a  
 meaning and syntactical value to other cases where  
 it had not. Parallel to this is the confusion of *of*  
 and *on* in Shakspearian English<sup>2</sup> and in modern  
 dialects. The unaccented form of both prepositions  
 became simply a neutral vowel sound written *ο'* (cp.

<sup>1</sup> In the Keltic languages this has resulted rather in the change  
 of the initial consonant of the second than of the final consonant  
 of the first word. The speakers of the old Gaulish language, when  
 they adopted Latin as their speech, kept the old manner of pro-  
 nunciation, a pronunciation still traceable in the curious "sentence  
 phonetics" of French; cp. *il a* with *a-t-il?* and the pronunciation  
 of *avez-vous?* with that of the same words in *vous avez.*

<sup>2</sup> Abbott, *Shakspearian Grammar*, § 182.

*a-bed* where *a* is the unaccented form of the older *an = on*, and *a*, *an* the articles, really unaccented forms of *ane*, *one*). Hence *on* came to be used for *of* and *vice versa*. In the modern Northumberland dialect *on* has, in consequence, developed largely at the expense of *of*.

242. The frequent loss of final *s* after a short syllable in early and popular Latin was owing to a weak pronunciation of the *s* Loss of final *s* in Latin. and partly, perhaps, also to assimilation. But to the Roman writers it was merely a metrical device and the elision occurs before all consonants with equal impartiality.<sup>1</sup>

243. (c) The contraction of a final vowel with the initial vowel of the following word has already been discussed. The loss of Craisis. a final vowel before a succeeding 'initial vowel leads in Greek to various dialectic forms of the prepositions *ἀν*, *ἀπ*, *κατ*, etc., which were then used before consonants and sometimes assimilated, as is the case with *κατ* before *π* to *π*—*καπ πέδιον*

<sup>1</sup> In the existing remains of Latin poetry, exclusive of the dramatists, there are some 445 certain instances of the loss of final *s*, and about 200 more which for various reasons are doubtful. Lucilius employs this metrical device most frequently, the proportion in his remains being about one occurrence in every 5·2 verses, in Ennius one in 5·5, in Lucretius, excluding *poti*\*, which may have been *pote*, and conjectural emendations, about one in 137. The instances before each initial consonant are roughly in proportion to the frequency of the consonant as an initial letter; thus *p* is the most frequent initial letter with 65, *s* the next with 53 occurrences. Maurenbrecher's results (*Forschungen zur lat. Sprachgeschichte u. Metrik*, i. Leipzig, 1899) for the comic poets give *s* as the most frequent initial letter.



(Homer), before  $\beta$  to  $\beta$ — $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\beta\beta\alpha\lambda\epsilon$  (Homer), and so on.<sup>1</sup>

244. In Latin *et* represents the same original as Latin *et, ac, atque*,  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\iota$ . \**eti* by the regular change of final *i* Latin to *e* (§ 165) became \**ete* and the final *e* was dropped before a following vowel as in *animal, calcar, etc.*, which are neuter *i*-stems. So also *ac* is merely a byform of *at-que* (itself only *ad+que* "and besides"), the *e*-sound being lost by a kind of syncope (§ 228, i.) before a following consonant and *t* being assimilated to *c* (*qu*) exactly as in *siccus* from \**sit-co-s*.<sup>2</sup> In the popular pronunciation which we find in Plautus this dropping of final *e* was carried much further, as we learn from the scansion, than the representation of the language in writing shows.

245. The peculiar scansion of Homer is also in a large measure due to the change of the second part of a diphthong into a consonant beginning the next syllable, the sonant part of the diphthong being then treated as short; in other words,  $-a\iota$  *a-* (see § 83) is now scanned as  $-a$   $\iota a-$ . Hence, in the line  $\alpha\iota\acute{\epsilon}\nu$   $\acute{\alpha}\rho\iota\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\epsilon\upsilon\iota\nu$   $\kappa\alpha\iota$   $\acute{\iota}\nu\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omicron\chi\omicron\nu$   $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$   $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega\nu$ , the latter part is to be scanned  $\kappa\acute{\alpha}$   $\acute{\iota}\nu\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omicron\chi\omicron\nu$   $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\mu\epsilon\nu\acute{\alpha}$   $\acute{\iota}\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega\nu$ . In cases of crases like  $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\pi\iota$ ,  $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\tau\alpha$  the grammars lay down the rule that  $\alpha$  is to be written only when  $\iota$  is part of the second element in the combination. This rule finds an explanation in this principle; in  $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\pi\iota$   $\iota$  disappears as it does in  $\pi\omicron\acute{\omega}$  for  $\pi\omicron\iota\acute{\omega}$  and  $\sigma\tau\omicron\acute{\alpha}$

Scansion of diphthongs before vowels in Homer.

<sup>1</sup> G. Meyer, *Gr. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> § 309.

<sup>2</sup> Skutsch, *Forschungen z. lat. Gramm.* p. 52.

for older *στοιά*, while in *κᾶτα* the *ι* of *εἶτα* still survives.

246. (*d*) A good example of the double forms produced when a final vowel becomes consonantal is seen in *πρός*. This is <sup>*πρότι* and *πρός*.</sup> the form which *πρότι* takes before a following vowel. Thus the primitive Greek forms would have been \**πρότι-δίδωτι*, but \**πρότιέδωκε*, whence \**προσσ-εδωκε*. This when isolated was written *πρός* and remained the only form in Attic Greek, although *πρότι* survived and *πρός* disappeared in other dialects.

247. The *ς* in forms like *ἐξ* (= *ἐκ-ς*), *εἰς* (= \**ἐν-ς*), *χωρί-ς*, etc., is of uncertain origin. As <sup>*ἐξ* and *εἰς*.</sup> *πάρος* (gen.), *παρά* (instr.), *περί* (loc.), *παράι* (dat.), seem to belong to one noun paradigm, it is possible that *-ς* in *ἐκ-ς* is the weak form of the genitive suffix. *εἰς* and *ἐν* have been specialised in Attic in different senses. In some dialects, however, *ἐν* is the only form, governing alike dative and accusative just as Lat. *in* governs the ablative and accusative.

248. The forms once ending in *-υς* which show compensatory lengthening of the vowel are only one of two sets of forms which <sup>Survival of double forms.</sup> existed as the effect of the following word upon the previous one. At the end of the sentence or before a following vowel the forms with long vowel were developed — *τιμᾶς*, *εἰς* (\**ἐν-ς*), *θεούς*: before a following consonant the vowel showed no lengthening although the *-υ-* was dropped as before—*τιμᾶς*, *ἐς*, *θεός*. So too *δεσ-πότης* "house lord" for \**δεμς-*

πότης, where \*δεμς is a genitive of an old stem from the same root as δόμ-ο-ς and δέμ-ω. This accounts for the variants εἰς and ἑς, and for the short forms of the accusative plural which are sometimes found in poetry; cp. Hesiod, *Works and Days*, 675, καὶ χειμῶν' ἐπιόντα, Νότοιό τε δεινὰς ἀήτας: *Shield*, 302, τοὶ δ' ὠκύποδας λαγὸς ἤρευν. These short forms, however, have generally been overpowered by those which show the compensatory lengthening.

#### XIV. Accent

249. It has already been pointed out that in the original Indo-Germanic language there were two kinds of Accent—pitch accent and stress accent (§§ 92-3). It was also observed that the effects produced by these accents were of different kinds. The effect of pitch accent would be to influence the nature of a sound, a high-pitched sound naturally going with the high pitch accent and conversely. The main effect of stress accent is that it emphasises one syllable at the expense of its neighbours; the syllables before and after are likely either to lose their separate existence altogether or to have their vowel reduced to a neutral sound. This happened extensively in Latin, and in the development of the Romance languages from Latin. In Latin compounds, in instances where there was no counteracting cause, the *a*, *e*, or *o* sound of the simple word was reduced to the neutral *i* or *u* sound (§ 272); compare *desilio*, *insulto* with

*salio*; *adimo*, *protinus* with *emo* and *tenus*; *ilico* (= \**in sloco*), *sedulus* (formed from *se dolo* "without guile") with *locus* and *dolus*. In the late Latin, from which the Romance languages sprang, the stress accent was stronger apparently than it had been at an earlier period; hence, in cases where no other law crossed its effect, the loss of unaccented syllables preceding or following the syllable which had the main stress. Thus the Italian *Rimini*, *storia* are the representatives of the Latin *Ariminum*, *historiam*; the French *Gilles*, *frère*, *aimable*, *esprit*<sup>1</sup> of the Latin *Egilius* (a by-form of *Egidius*, Cic. *De Orat.* ii. 68), *fratrem* (§ 93), *amabilem*, *spiritum*.

250. It is necessary to discuss (1) the remains of the original Indo-Germanic accent which are still found in the history of the individual languages, and (2) the changes in the original system of accentuation which took place in the separate history of Greek and Latin.

Two systems of accentuation to be discussed.

### 1. The Indo-Germanic Accent. Ablaut.

251. The most important relic of the original accentuation, and the only one which requires consideration here, is the vowel gradation or ablaut, which the majority of philologists still attribute to the influence of pitch accent.<sup>2</sup> It is contended that there was a change

Vowel gradation.

<sup>1</sup> The initial *e* is prothetic, originating in the difficulty which the speakers of late Latin found in pronouncing initial *s-* followed by another consonant; hence late Latin *ispiritus* (cp. § 234).

<sup>2</sup> See § 92.

of vowel according to the position of the highest pitch, for example *e* interchanges with *o*, *e* as a higher pitched vowel appearing in the syllable with the chief accent, *o* in the syllable which had not the chief accent. Thus we have rightly *φέρω*, but *φορά*. Analogy of all kinds has, however, obliterated a large part of the system, if this theory be correct. Thus *γένος* is right but *γόνος* is wrong, and so also is *όδός* which ought to be \**όδές*. This confusion no doubt can be explained as the result of a change of position in the accent of the oblique cases and a consequent change of vowel, this new vowel being at a later period introduced into the nominative from the oblique cases, or, on the other hand, being expelled from its rightful position by the vowel of the nominative.

252. The phenomena of ablaut may be conveniently classified according to the vowels concerned in each case. Thus it is found that in various forms there is an interchange of *e* and *o*, of *ē* and *ō*, etc., both when they occur between consonants and also when they occur finally or form diphthongs with *i*, *u*, or with nasals or liquids, *em* or *el* being exactly parallel to *ei* or *eu* (§ 83). When, however, we examine the earliest relics of the Indo-Germanic languages we find that in some of them, such as Latin, the system of vowel gradation has been nearly obliterated, while in others, such as Greek, it is to a large extent preserved. Even in Greek, however, only one series is found to any

not equally conspicuous in all languages.

very large extent, viz. that which is named from its vowels the *e:o* series. Of this series there are very many examples in Greek, and even in Latin a few have been preserved.

253. The *e*-grade of such roots is generally taken in recent books as the typical form; older books followed the fashion <sup>Typical form of roots.</sup> of the Indian grammarians and gave the forms in their weak grade in most cases. Thus the root of *τρέπ-ω*, *τρόπ-ο-ς*, would now be given as *τρέπ-*, representing exactly an original *\*trep-*; the root of *πεῖθ-ω*, *πέ-ποιθ-α*, *ἔ-πιθ-ον* as *πεῖθ-*, not as *πιθ-*, representing an original *\*bheidh-* (cp. § 102), not *\*bhidh-*. The form in *o* is generally called the ablaut or variant<sup>1</sup> form, while the forms in *i*, *u*, *l*, *r*, *m*, *n*, or without a sonant at all, are described as the weak grade. But it is really inaccurate to say that *ποιθ-* and *πouθ-* (in *πέ-πouθ-α*) are the deflected forms respectively of *πεῖθ-* and *πevθ-*, for such a statement implies that *πεῖθ-* and *πevθ-* were in existence before *ποιθ-* and *πouθ-*, and of this there is no proof. Accent changes accompany vowel changes from the earliest period that we can reach in the history of Indo-Germanic sounds; as already mentioned the principal *pitch* accent on a syllable was accompanied, it seems, by an *e*-vowel; the absence of such accent by an *o*-vowel. On the other hand, the absence of the principal

<sup>1</sup> I prefer this to the term *deflected* used to translate *fléchi* in the English translation by Mr. Elliott of Victor Henry's excellent *Précis de la Grammaire comparée du Grec et du Latin*, because I wish to avoid suggesting that the *o* forms are in any way less original than the *e* forms.

*stress* accent was marked by the appearance of the syllable in its lowest pronounceable form

Weak forms the result of stress accent.  $\pi\iota\theta-$ ,  $\pi\eta\theta-$ , or, if it was possible, by the total absence of the sonant; cp.  $\pi\alpha\text{-}\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}\alpha$ ,  $\pi\alpha\text{-}\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\sigma\iota$  (=  $*\rho\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\tau\acute{\rho}\text{-}\sigma\iota$ ),<sup>1</sup>  $\pi\alpha\text{-}\tau\rho\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ . Assuming that *e* and *o* do vary according to the position of the pitch accent, it would be best to name *e* the *high* grade, *o* the *low* grade, and to call the reduced forms the *weak* grade. It seems probable that the short vowels when reduced disappeared altogether, or, according to Streitberg's theory (§ 265 n.), lengthened the previous syllable if accented, while long vowels were reduced to the neutral vowel in the weak grade and disappeared in compounds.<sup>2</sup>

254. The levelling which has taken place in Latin in the noun forms has been already mentioned (§ 48). Instead of  $*d\acute{a}\text{-}t\acute{o}\rho$ ,  $*d\acute{a}\text{-}t\acute{r}\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$  (later *-is*),  $*d\acute{a}\text{-}t\acute{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}i$  we find *datōr*, *datōris*, *datōre*, the strong form being carried through all the cases; on the other hand,

<sup>1</sup> The stress accent here, whatever its original position, could not have been on the *-tr-* syllable, for an accented sonant liquid or nasal, as was pointed out in § 157, n. 2 (p. 148), is a contradiction in terms.

<sup>2</sup> So Bartholomae (*I.F.* vii. p. 70), who accounts for the forms found (mostly in Sanskrit) without *ə* in long-vowel series (Gk.  $\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\mu\epsilon\tau$ , but Skt. *da-dh-māsi*;  $\tau\iota\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\rho\epsilon$ , but Skt. *dhattā*;  $\delta\omicron\text{-}\rho\acute{o}\text{-}\varsigma$ , but Skt. *devā-t-ta-s* "God-given," with *-t-* only to represent the root syllable) by formulating the rule that "in the second or penultimate syllable of a word *ə* was lost in the original language if its accent was altered by its forming part of a compound, or in the case of a verb by its becoming enclitic" (§ 267). Thus *da-dh-mās* is the form arising in compounds or through enclisis, while Greek preserves the simple form.

*pater* has weak forms in every case except the nominative singular. *caro*, *carnis* represent the normal declension, but we have no *carinem* (= \**cáronem*), no *carine* (= \**caréni*); these have been replaced by *carnem* and *carne*. So even in Greek, although *κύων*, *κυ-νός* is regular, there is no \**κύονα* for the accusative singular and no \**κυασι* for the dative (locative) plural. The weakest forms (*κύνα*, *κυσί*) have taken their places.

and Greek.

255. This analogical levelling appears to some extent in all languages; there is a further reason in Latin for the disappearance of the original ablaut, viz. the tendency to change its diphthongs to simple sounds and to reduce to the neutral vowel all vowels unaccented under its later system of accentuation (§ 274).

Special cause of levelling in Latin.

256. In the short vowel series a number of forms are found with a long vowel. The relation of these forms to the others is not in all respects clear, and indeed, notwithstanding the work of the last twenty years on this whole problem, much still remains to be done, and scarcely a single statement made on the subject can be said to have met with universal acceptance.

Long vowels in the short vowel series.

257. In the following series it is to be observed that in most cases no single language has retained representatives of all the vowel grades; sometimes one language shows forms which have been lost in others, but in many instances a complete set of forms cannot be obtained even from the whole of the Indo-Germanic languages.

Vowel series are rarely complete in any language.



258. A. The *e* : *o* series.

This, by far the most important series, is found not merely in the simple form *e* : *o* with the corresponding weak grade, but also in cases where the vowel is combined with *i*, *u*, nasals, and liquids. For the relation of long forms like *πα-τήρ*, *φρήν*, *εὐ-πά-τωρ*, *εὐ-φρων*, *homo*, *πούς*, *pēs*, etc.,<sup>1</sup> to the shorter forms *πα-τέρ-α*, *φρέν-α*, *εὐ-πά-τορ-α*, *εὐ-φρον-α*, *hominem*, *πόδ-α*, *ped-em*, etc., see note after § 265. When the *e* : *o* vowel entirely disappears in diphthongs of the weak grade, the remaining *i*, *u*, nasals, and liquids may be sonant or consonant according as a consonant or a vowel follows them. Hence the complete table of this series (excluding the long forms) in the original language must have been as follows<sup>2</sup> :—

Strong Grade	Weak Grade
(i.) <i>é</i> : <i>o</i>	nil
(ii.) <i>éi</i> : <i>oi</i>	<i>i</i>
(iii.) <i>éu</i> : <i>ou</i>	<i>u</i>
(iv.) <i>ém</i> : <i>om</i>	<i>m</i>
(v.) <i>én</i> : <i>on</i>	<i>n</i>
(vi.) <i>ér</i> : <i>or</i>	<i>r</i>
(vii.) <i>él</i> : <i>ol</i>	<i>l</i>

<sup>1</sup> From these must be distinguished the long vowels which arise in compounds at the junction of the composing elements as in *λοχᾶγός*, Lat. *ambāges*, and which Wackernagel has shown to have nothing to do with ablaut.

<sup>2</sup> The modern English representatives of these seven series are :

(i.) give : gave	given (with vowel of present)
(ii.) drive : drove	driven
(iii.) freeze : froze	frore (O.E. ptcp. <i>ge-froren</i> )
(iv.) swim : swam	swum
(v.) drink : drank	drunken
(vi.) bear : bare	born
(vii.) steal : stole (for stale)	stolen

In the individual languages these sounds followed the course of development which has been already explained in each case.

Strong Grade	Weak Grade
259. (i.) e : o	nil
πέδ-α : πόδ-α	έπι-βδ-α
ped-e : tri-pud-ium	
έξω	ίξω (= *σι-ζδ-σ, § 143)
sed-e-o : sol-ium (l=d, § 134)	{ sido nidus (= *σι-ζδ-ος)
sit : set	nest
(Goth. <i>satjan</i> like φοπέω)	
(ii.) e <sub>i</sub> : o <sub>i</sub>	i
πειθ-ω : πέ-ποιθ-α	{ έ-πέ-πιθ-μεν πισ-τός (= *πιθ-τός, § 192)
O.L. feid-o : foed-us	fid-es
Feld-o-μαι : Foiθα	Fid-ειν
— : vid-i (§ 176)	vid-ere
O.E. — : wāt (I wot)	wit-an
(iii.) eu : ou	u
γεύ-ω : —	—
εὐχόμενος : εὐχόμενος	gus-tare
O.E. cēosan : cēas	curon (1 pl. pft.)
(choose) : (chose)	
πειθ-ο-μαι : —	πύσ-τις (= *πύθ-τις, § 192)
O.E. bēod-an : bēad	bud-on (1 pl. pft.)
(iv.) em : om	m (m̄)
{ νέμ-ω : νόμ-ο-ς	
{ νέμ-ος	
nem-us	emo (= *ημο, § 161)
O.E. nim-an (§ 10) : nam	ge-num-en (= *νημ-)
eis (= *sem-s, § 156) : όμ-ός	{ δ-παξ (= *ση-)
	{ άμ-α (= *σημ-)
sem-per : —	sim-plex
— : same	some

Strong Grade	Weak Grade
(v.) en : on	n (η)
φρέν-α : εὖ-φρον-α	φρα-σι (Pindar)
ἐ-γέν-ετο : γέ-γον-α	γί-γν-ο-μαι
γέν-ος : γόν-ο-ς	γέ-γα-μεν
gen-us : —	gi-gn-o <sup>1</sup>
O.H.G. chind "child" : O.E.	gen-ius (= θη-ίο-ς)
	O.E. cynn "kin"
	μάλνομαι
	(= *μη-ίο-μαι, §§ 26, 83)
	αὐτό-μα-το-ς
Min-er-va : me-min-i	{ com-men-tu-s
O.E. — —	{ mens (§ 25)
	ge-mynd
(vi.) er : or	r (r̄)
πα-τέρ-α <sup>2</sup> : φρά-τορ-α	{ πα-τρ-ός
	{ πα-τρά-σι
	pa-tr-is
O.E. fæ-der : [brō-ðor <sup>3</sup> ]	Gothic { fa-dr-s (gen.)
	{ fa-dru-m (-tr-) dat. pl.
φέρ-ω : φορ-ός	δι-φρ-ο-ς
	(a vehicle to carry two)
fer-o : —	{ for-s (= *bhγ-ti-s)
	{ for-te
O.E. ber-an : bæc (pft.)	ge-boren
	bearn "bosom"
	bearn (bairn)

<sup>1</sup> The compounds *malignus*, *benignus*, *abiignus*, etc., are later formations in which the vowel of the root \*gen- is suppressed by the influence of the later stress accent (§ 272); cp. *oleaginus*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> The Latin nominatives *pater*, *dator* represent an older \*patēr, \*daiðr.

<sup>3</sup> The o in the second syllable has developed from a sonant r, the original vowel of the final syllable disappearing phonetically (Hirt, *I. F. i.* p. 212; Streitberg, *Urgerm. Gramm.* p. 250).

Strong Grade	Weak Grade
(vii.) el : ol	l (l)
τελ-α-μῶν : τὸλ-μα	τέ-τλα-μεν
“belt to hold some- thing up”	τάλ-ας (= <i>tl-</i> )
_____ : te-tul-i	tollo (= * <i>tl-nδ</i> )
O.E.	polian “thole” (§ 106, iv.)
pel-lo (= * <i>pel-nδ</i> ) : pe-pul-i	παλ-τὸ-ς
	pul-su-s (= * <i>pl-ιδ-s</i> , § 152)

260. B. The *ē* : *ō* series.

ē : ō	
τι-θη-μῆ : θω-μὸ-ς	<sup>2</sup> θε-το-ς (= * <i>dhə-ιδ-s</i> )
fē-ci	con-di-tu-s (§ 191, n. 2)
O.E. dǣ-d “deed” : dōm “doom”	fa-ci-o
_____ dō “I do”	
ῥ-μα (§ 142, 1) : ἀφ-έ-ω-κα	έ-τὸ-ς
sē-men	sa-tu-s
O.E. sǣ-d	

261. C. The *a* : *o* series.<sup>1</sup>

(i.) a : ? o	nil
(ii.) ai : ? oi	i
(iii.) au : ? ou	u
(i.) δγ-ω : ? δγ-μο-ς	? Skt. j-mán <sup>2</sup> “in the path”
ago	
Icel. aka [ök pft.]	ekinn (ptcp.)
(ii.) αἰθ-ω	ιθ-αρό-ς
aes-tas	

<sup>1</sup> The low grade with *o* is not certain (cp. Hirt, *Ablaut*, p. 161). δγ-μο-ς “swathe” is cited as an example; other authorities divide δ-γ-μο-ς, and make *o* prothetic. ἀκ-ρος : δκ-ροι-ς is a plausible example, but its relation to the long forms seen in Lat. *ac-er*, Gk. ὤκ-ύ-ς, is not clear. Since in all but the Aryan languages *ə* as well as original *ǣ* is represented by *ä*, it is often difficult to decide whether a given form contains *ə* or *a* (cp. Pedersen, *K.Z.* 36, pp. 75 ff.). Pft. forms like *ök* come from the *ē* : *ō* series.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. Wackernagel, *Altindische Grammatik*, i. p. 79.

	Strong Grade		Weak Grade
O.E.	ād (§ 174)		idel (idle)
	(iii.) αῖω (= *saus-ō)		
O.E.	sēar "sere"		

## 262. D. The ā : ō series.

	ā	: ō		<sup>2</sup>
	ἰ-στᾶ-μι (Doric)			στᾶ-σι-ς (= στᾶ-τι-ς, § 169)
	στᾶ-μων			{ sta-ti-m
	stā-men			{ sta-ti-o
O.E.	stō-l (stool)			stæ-d
	φα-μί (Doric) : φω-νή			φα-μέν
	fā-ma			fa-te-or
	fā-bula			

## 263. E. The o series ; F. The ō series.

The forms of these series are rare and uncertain. There is no variation found in the strong grade.

	o		nil
	ὄψ-ο-μαι		? ὄψο-ψ <sup>1</sup>
	† βόθ-ρο-ς		
	fod-i-o		
Goth.	bad-i "bed"		
O.E.	będ		

## F. The ō series.

This is the most doubtful of all. No probable examples are to be found in the Germanic languages.

	ō		<sup>2</sup>
	ὄλ-δω-μι		ὄλ-νος
	ὄω-ρο-ν		ὄο-τό-ς <sup>2</sup>
	dō-nu-m		da-tu-s
	ὄω-τι-ς (§ 27)		ὄο-τήρ
	dōs		da-tor

<sup>1</sup> If ὄψις belongs, as is probable, to the weak grade, it has borrowed its o from the strong forms.

<sup>2</sup> ὄο-τό-ς like θετός, ἐτός has taken the prevalent vowel of its own verb. The regular form would be \*δατός (= \*δωτός).

264. In the *o* and *ō* series the only change is in quantity. There is no change in quality as in the *e:ō* series. Owing to this lack of qualitative interchange this *ō* sound has been held to be different from the *ō* which interchanges with *e*, and possibly with *a* (§ 114). Besides the grades given in the six series cited, there are many other interchanges of vowels which vary both in quality and in quantity. Other interchanges of long vowels of different qualities may be explained by the existence of roots containing long diphthongs. Thus from a root \**dhēi-* “suck” come the forms *θή-σα-το*, Lat. *fi-li-u-s* (§ 162), Skt. *dhī-tā-s* “sucked.” This last form at least may be explained as containing the weak grade of the root \**dhāi-*, *ai* passing into *ī*. Analogy also has affected the different series in all languages so that all sorts of confusion arise,<sup>1</sup> just as in the stem gradation of substantives (§§ 48 ff.).

265. Recent research has shown that in the original language there must have been vowels of three different lengths, viz. short, long, and extra-long. The quantity of these may be distinguished as one mora *υ*, two morae *υυ*, and three morae *υυυ* respectively.<sup>2</sup> The examination of the problem of “lengthened grades” has helped to clear up the relations of these three kinds of vowels. There is considerable evidence to show that the extra-long vowels arose from ordinary long vowels when a succeeding mora was lost, e.g. when a

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Brugmann, *Grundr.* i.<sup>2</sup> pp. 503 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Bartholomae, *BB.* xvii. pp. 106 ff.

disyllabic word of the type  $\epsilon \cup$  became monosyllabic (see (2) below), or when vowels originally in separate syllables contracted into one syllable, or again when a long diphthong with acute accent lost its second element (4). Such extra-long vowels carried the circumflex accent. The acute and circumflex accents (§ 97) have been traced by their influence not only in Greek but also in Sanskrit, Lithuanian, and the Germanic group of languages.

NOTE.—The “lengthened grades,” the long vowels of  $\kappa\alpha\tau\eta\rho$ , of Lat. *pēs*, etc., have been placed in a new light by recent investigation. To this investigation a number of scholars have contributed important elements, which have been co-ordinated and completed in an important article by Streitberg (*I.F.* iii. pp. 305-416). The following summary is taken from this article.

(1) An accented short vowel in an open syllable is lengthened if a following syllable is lost.

Compare  $\phi\acute{\omega}\rho$  and  $\phi\omicron\rho\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ,  $\kappa\alpha\rho\alpha\text{-}\beta\lambda\acute{\omega}\psi$  and  $\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{\omega}\text{-}\beta\lambda\epsilon\psi$ , and (retaining the accent of their nominatives)  $\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\rho\acute{\omicron}\sigma\mu\alpha$  and  $\kappa\upsilon\upsilon\acute{\omega}\pi\alpha$ . Hence Doric  $\pi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ , Lat. *pēs* represent \* $\pi\acute{\omicron}\delta\omicron\varsigma$ , \* $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\varsigma$ , and similarly with other monosyllabic root nouns: Lat. *vōx*, *rēx*, *lēx*, etc. Thus Indo-G. \* $g\acute{\omicron}\mu\varsigma$  (*β\omicron\upsilon\varsigma*) = \* $g\acute{\omicron}\mu\omicron\varsigma$ ; Indo-G. \* $d\acute{\iota}\acute{\epsilon}\mu\varsigma$  = \* $d\acute{\iota}\acute{\epsilon}\mu\omicron\varsigma$ . But in compounds, where the accent went on to the first element ( $\nu\epsilon\acute{\omicron}\text{-}\zeta\upsilon\acute{\xi}$ ,  $\delta\iota\text{-}\pi\tau\upsilon\acute{\xi}$ , Lat. *semi-fer*, compared with  $\zeta\upsilon\gamma\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ,  $\zeta\upsilon\gamma\acute{\omicron}\nu\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\text{-}\pi\tau\acute{\upsilon}\chi\omicron\varsigma$  and Lat. *fērus*), the vowel remains unchanged. So the long suffixes  $\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\nu\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\acute{\mu}\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\acute{\mu}\acute{\omicron}\nu\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\tau\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\tau\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\acute{\lambda}\acute{\epsilon}\tau\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\acute{\lambda}\acute{\omicron}\tau\text{-}$  have parallels with  $\text{-}\omicron\text{-}$ ;  $\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\omicron\mu\omicron\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\acute{\mu}\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\acute{\mu}\acute{\omicron}\nu\omicron\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\tau\omicron\text{-}$ ,  $\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\tau\omicron\text{-}$ , though the last two differ in meaning from the long forms. Similarly  $\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\tau\text{-}$  has a by-form in  $\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron\text{-}$ , etc. The  $\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\tau\text{-}$  forms, alone in the noun, Streitberg thinks have no form with vowel ending beside them. The Homeric  $\gamma\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\iota}$ , however, by the side of  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$  (cp. Lat. *generāre*) seems to vouch for such original forms. No Indo-G. accusatives are lengthened except \* $g\acute{\omicron}\delta\acute{\mu}\acute{\iota}$  and  $d\acute{\iota}\acute{\epsilon}\mu\acute{\iota}$ , because these are the only accusatives which became monosyllables;  $\pi\acute{\omicron}\delta\acute{\alpha}$ , *pedem*, etc., remain disyllabic.

(2) An accented long vowel changes its accent from acute to circumflex if a following syllable is lost. Bartholomae's extra-long vowels are such circumflexed forms. In other words, while a short is one beat or *mora*, an ordinary long is two, a circumflexed long three.

Compare *γλαῦξ* with adj. *γλαυκός*, Homeric *ῥῶγες* with *ῥήγνυμι*. Indo-G. \**náus* (*vaūs*) = \**nāyos*.

(3) The loss of *i, y, m, n, r, l* after long vowels and before stop-consonants takes place only when the syllable bears the principal accent of the word. The accent by this loss is changed into the circumflex (cp. § 181).

(4) Unaccented vowels are lost both before and after the principal accent of the word. *i, y, m, n* are lost not merely after original long vowels but also after those which have been lengthened, except when they stand before *s*.<sup>1</sup>

## 2. Accent of Greek and Latin in the historical period.

266. The accent of Greek and Latin in the historical period was very different from the original Indo-Germanic accent, and the two languages also differ very much in this respect from one another. In Greek

Difference in nature between Greek accent and Latin accent.

<sup>1</sup> It is impossible here to enter further on the many vexed questions which still remain unsolved in connexion with the problems of ablaut. For further details see the chapters in Brugmann's *Grundriss*, i.<sup>2</sup> on "Vocal ablaut" and "Betonung"; Streitberg, *Urgerm. Grammatik*, §§ 133 ff.; Hirt's treatise entitled *Der indogermanische Akzent*; articles by the same writer in *I.F.* vii, ix.; and finally his treatise entitled *Der indogermanische Ablaut* (Strassburg, 1900), in which a very ingenious and plausible attempt is made to account historically for the different forms of vowel gradation. As the investigation deals with a state of things which had disappeared before the separation of the Indo-G. languages, many of the propositions laid down on the subject can be treated only as working hypotheses, the value of which must be ascertained through further investigation.



the accent marks indicate pitch; on the other hand, the main accent in Latin was a stress accent, less strong perhaps in the later period of the language than it had been in the earlier, and perhaps at no time so emphatic as the stress accent in English. The accounts of the Latin accent which we receive from grammarians are of comparatively little value, because it is evident that they applied to the stress accent of Latin, the terminology of Greek grammarians dealing with the pitch accent of their own language. Thus, not recognising the difference between the two languages in this respect, they attributed to Latin many phenomena which it almost certainly never possessed.

267. The changes in the Greek accent seem to have been brought about by the development of a secondary accent which, in words whose last syllable was long, never receded farther from the end of the word than the penultimate, and in no case farther than the third syllable. Words like *πόλεως* are no exception to this rule, for in such words *-εως* represents an older *-ηος*, and the metathesis of quantity is later than the development of this "trisyllabic law," as it is called. If this new accent chanced to agree in position with the old accent inherited from the Indo-Germanic period, no change took place. If the old accent, which, being absolutely free, could stand on any syllable, was nearer the end of the word than this new secondary accent, the old accent might remain

Latin grammarians' account untrustworthy.

Cause which produced the special Greek accent.

Changes in the position of the accent under the new system.

or the new accent might take its place. Thus *πατήρ* preserves the original Indo-Germanic accent; *μήτηρ*, on the other hand, has taken the new accent (§ 104). In words of more than three syllables, and in trisyllabic words whose last syllable was long, the accent could no longer be on the first syllable. Thus the verb of the principal sentence, which was originally enclitic when following its subject or particles like Accentuation of the Greek verb. the augment and negatives,<sup>1</sup> and the verb of the subordinate sentence, which was accented on its first syllable, were now both reduced to the same form, and all genuine parts of the verb (the infinitive and participle are noun forms) were treated in the same manner, and accented as far from the end as the trisyllabic law would permit. Thus *ἔγγυνομεθα* of the principal sentence, where the accent was thrown forward on to the syllable preceding the verb, whether that syllable was the augment (§ 98) or a different word, was now accented precisely in the same way as *γίγγυνομεθα* of the subordinate sentence, the trisyllabic law forcing the accent back to the *ο* in both cases—*γγινόμεθα*.

268. A further peculiarity of Greek accent is the law by which nouns that form a Accentuation of dactylic words. dactyl, or end in a dactyl, are accented upon the penultimate: *θηρίον, χωρίον, Αἰσχύλος, καμπύλος, γεγενημένος, τελεσφόρος*. Most of these words were originally oxyton, an accentuation still retained in some cases, especially in proper names, *Ἄκουμένος*, etc.; cp. for non-dactylic forms *παχύλος*,

<sup>1</sup> Hirt, *Idg. Akzent*, pp. 304 ff.

Τεισαμενός.<sup>1</sup> This law, however, was not shared by Lesbian Aeolic, which in all cases threw the accent as far from the end of the word as the trisyllabic law would permit.

269. In accent, as in other things, analogy affects the working of the general principles. Hence, although enclitics are practically part of the word they follow, because by definition they come under its accent, we find not *ἀλγεα τίνων* or *ἄλγεα τίνων*, but *ἄλγεά τινων* on the analogy of *ἄλγεά τινος*. So also we find *εὔνου* for *εὔνοῦ*, the legitimate contraction of *εὔνοου*, because the oblique cases follow the nominative in their accentuation. Conversely *χρυσούς* is circumflexed in the nominative because *χρυσέου*, etc., regularly contract into *χρυσού*, etc. Since a large number of perfect participles passive ended in a dactyl, those which did not, as *τεταμένος*, *λελυμένος*, were analogically accented in the same manner.<sup>2</sup>

270. The nature of the Greek accents has already been briefly indicated (§ 97).  
Nature of the Greek accents. The acute was a rising, the circumflex a rising-falling accent. The nature of the grave accent is not easy to determine. As the Greek

<sup>1</sup> Analogy also affects this law. *φρούριον* has lost its diminutive meaning (cp. Lat. *castellum*) and is accented on the first syllable.

<sup>2</sup> For further details see B. I. Wheeler's *Der griechische Nominalaccent* (1885) and Brugmann's *Grundr.* i.<sup>2</sup> §§ 1050 ff. Bloomfield (*Trans. of American Phil. Association*, 1897, p. 56) conjectures that *-μένος* may be the normal form of the accented suffix, and that *φερόμενος* may represent an older \**φέρομονος*, Skt. *dhāramāṅhas*, which was soon assimilated in vowel to the pft. type *έσταμένος*, etc., with accented suffix.

accent was musical, the relations of the acute and the grave accents may be best illustrated by comparing the acute accent to a higher note rising from a monotone chant, the grave accent indicating only that the pitch it marks is lower than that which the syllable has when it ends the piece. In the same way, the circumflex is of the nature of a slur in music combining two notes of different pitch.

271. There is one further point. Why should some long syllables be marked with an acute, while others have a circumflex? Interchange of acute and circumflex. Why Ζεύς but Ζεῦ? Why τιμή but τιμῆς? Why οἶκοι, loc. sing. "at home," but οἶκοι n. pl. "houses"? The difference goes back to the original Indo-Germanic accent. The vocative was originally accented only when it began the sentence. This characteristic has been perpetuated in the accentuation of the Sanskrit Vedic hymns. When the vocative ceased to be enclitic, the accent passed to the first syllable of polysyllabic words (πάτερ from πατήρ), and in monosyllabic words from the last to the first mora of a diphthong; thus Ζεῦ with acute on the first element and grave on the second, and this rise and fall on the same syllable constitutes the Greek circumflex Ζεῦ. In τιμῆς also the circumflex is Indo-Germanic. The distinction between τιμή and τιμῆς corresponds to that between the Lith. *mergà*<sup>1</sup> "maid" and its gen.

<sup>1</sup> The final syllable of the nom. is shortened in Lithuanian just as in Lat. *equa*, etc. In Lithuanian the high pitched syllable is marked by the accent, which, however, is written with a grave if the syllable is short, with an acute if it is long.

*mergōs*. The cause of the interchange of acute and circumflex is, if Streitberg's theory be correct, the loss of a final syllable, the ending of the genitive having been originally *-so*.<sup>1</sup> In the difference of accentuation between *οἴκοι* and *οἶκοι* we have probably traces of the difference between original dimoric and trimoric diphthongs. Final diphthongs when dimoric allow of the circumflex on a foregoing long syllable; when trimoric they do not. If the chief accent of *οἶκος* had been on the last syllable instead of the first the loc. sing. would have been circumflexed, the n. pl. oxyton (cp. Ἴσθμοῖ with the pl. ἰσθμοί). In other cases, however, the circumflex arises by contraction within Greek itself: *τρειῖς* from \**trei-es* (§ 409), *φορεῖτε* from \**φορε-τετε*.

272. In the changes which Latin accent has undergone since abandoning the original Indo-Germanic system of accentuation, two stages are observable. (a) The first change, which seems to have been shared by the other Italic dialects, was to a system in which the first syllable of the word bore in all cases a stress accent. In Latin this system had given way before the historical era to (b) the system which continued to prevail throughout the classical period. According to it the stress accent fell upon the penult if it was long, on the ante-penult if the penult was short; *amāmus* but *amābitur*, *legēbam* but *lēgerem*. This accent sometimes came to stand on the last syllable by the loss of a final vowel,

Two changes in the special accent of Latin:

(a) stress accent on the first syllable of the word;

(b) the later trimoric syllabic law.

<sup>1</sup> Streitberg (*I.F.* iii. pp. 349 ff.), following Möller.

when words like *illīce*, *vidēsne*, etc., became *illīc*, *vidēn*,<sup>1</sup> etc.

273. Traces of the earlier accent, however, still continued to survive in the vocalism of Latin. Under the later system of accentuation *ad-fácio* could never have become *afficio*; late compounds like *cale-facio*, indeed, keep the *a*-sound. *de-hábeo*, *prae-hábeo*, *pro fácto*, if such had been their accent, could not have changed to *debeo*, *praebeo*, *profecto*. The forms of these words must date from the time when the older system of accentuation prevailed. That it reached down to a comparatively recent period is shown by the fact that foreign names in some cases were accented according to it; *Τάραντα*, *Ἀκράγαντα* became *Tarentum*, *Agrigentum*, according to this principle.<sup>2</sup>

Traces in vocalism of the earlier accent.

274. To its strong stress accent Latin owes its frequent and sometimes surprising changes of quantity. These changes are best exemplified in the scansion of the comic poets, who represent better than the writers of the Augustan age the Latin language as it was spoken. In Plautus we find a constant tendency to change all iambic disyllables

<sup>1</sup> By the law of the *Brevis brevis*, whereby Latin tends to change an iambic into a pyrrhic, *vidēn* was scanned as two shorts by the comic poets, and even by Catullus (lxi. 77).

<sup>2</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* i. § 680. The Romans generally formed the name of a Greek town from the Greek accusative. Hence from *Μάλοφέρρα* (acc.) "Apple-town" the Romans made *Maleventum* and, in their popular etymology regarding it as a name of ill omen, changed it to *Bene-ventum*. Compare the similar change of *Epidamnus* to *Dyrrhachium*.

into pyrrhics; all words of the type of *vidē* tend to be scanned as *vidē*, the stress emphasising the short syllable and the unaccented long syllable being shortened.

To this accent also the reduction of all vowels in unaccented syllables to the neutral vowel is to be attributed; hence *adigo*, *colligo*, *ilico*, *quidlibet* (root \**leybh-*); hence too the total disappearance of vowels as in *benignus*, *malignus*, etc.



## PART III

### WORDS AND THEIR COMBINATIONS





## XV. General Principles of Word Formation

275. Up to this point we have been concerned entirely with the question of sounds, with the changes which befall the original sounds as they pass from the original language into those descendants of it with which we have more immediately to deal, and with the further changes which arise from the contact of one sound with another. We have next to treat of those groups of sounds which are in themselves intelligible wholes and, as it were, the small coin of language, capable of being added together so as to make a larger whole expressing, in many cases, more complex relationships. This larger whole we call the sentence. But just as words vary in length even within the Indo-Germanic group from the single letter of the Latin *i* or Greek *ι* to the mouthfilling *incurvicervicus* of the early Latin poetry or the *συγκαθελκυσθήσεται* of Aeschylus, so too we have sentences of all lengths. One has only to contrast the often monosyllabic phrases of ordinary conversation and the crisp brevity of Tacitus or Macaulay with the long and rounded periods of Livy or of Clarendon.

The longest sentence may give the largest number

of details, but it does not necessarily express the greatest fulness of meaning. In brevity is pith; in moments of great mental excitement an incoherent exclamation may express more to the listener than many sentences.

But properly speaking the province of the grammarian is not bounded even by the sentence. To express the full meaning more than one sentence often is required. Thus beyond the sentence lies the paragraph, and beyond the paragraph the composition as a whole. This wider field the philologist leaves to the grammarian and the teacher of rhetoric; for philology proper there is little to be gleaned beyond the area of the sentence.

276. The sentence, however, is a kingdom which has many provinces, or to use what is perhaps a better metaphor, it is a building in which are many stories, all of which must be examined separately before we can grasp with full perception the finished whole.

(1) The first part with which we have to deal is the structure of the individual word, and here again we must distinguish various parts. As has already been pointed out (§§ 20 ff.), we have here (*a*) a root, (*b*) a formative suffix or suffixes, (*c*) in many instances special case suffixes in the noun or person suffixes in the verb. We also find occasionally (*d*) one or more prefixes at the beginning of the word.

(2) The distinction between noun and verb brings us to a further point—the use of each word in the sentence. The chief distinction no doubt

is between noun and verb, but this distinction is not necessarily one of form (§ 30). In many languages words in all outward respects identical are used indifferently as nouns or as verbs. No doubt in many cases their earlier history was different; but in English, as we have seen (§ 24), it is a familiar process to turn a noun or even a combination of nouns into a verb. *To boycott* is a transitive verb formed within the memory of many of us, but the type of formation is of ancient growth.

277. Thus we see that there is a doubtful margin between noun and verb as far as form is concerned; there is no doubtful margin in point of meaning. As soon as a noun is used to make the predicate of a sentence it has become a verb.<sup>1</sup> It is unnecessary to multiply examples of this, so common is the phenomenon. One or two words in English seem to have the happy faculty of adapting themselves to any surroundings and so becoming all the parts of speech in turn. Of this *but* is perhaps the best example. It begins as an adverb and preposition, usages in which it may still be found. "There was but one," "none but me." In modern English its use as a conjunction is the

Structure of the sentence.

Nouns and verbs: changes of meaning

in *but*,

<sup>1</sup> Cp. the vigorous language of Professor Whitney:—"I have long been accustomed to maintain that any one who does not see that a noun is a word that designates and a verb a word that asserts, and who is not able to hold on to this distinction as an absolute and universal one (within the limits of our family of languages) has no real bottom to his grammatical science" (*A. J. P.* xiii. p. 275).

ordinary one, but in the phrase "But me no buts," which occurs in more than one author, it appears as a verb and also as a substantive. As an adjective also it is not unknown, although its usage as such is more frequent in the Scottish dialect, for example "the but end of a house" in the sense of the outer room. Finally *but* is used also as a pronoun and negative in combination: "Not a man but felt the terror."<sup>1</sup>

It has sometimes been objected to Macaulay that he made the personal pronouns useless, by frequently repeating the previous substantive instead of employing them. To make a pronoun into a substantive is, however, much more common. *αὐτὸς ἔφη*: "There is One above." In many rural districts the reluctance of wives to refer to their husbands by name leads practically to the use of the pronoun *he* in the sense of *my husband*.<sup>2</sup> In some languages the exact reverse is true; the word for husband, lord, or master comes to be used as an emphatic pronoun. Thus in Lithuanian *pàts* (older *pàtis*), which means *husband* or *lord* and is identical with the Greek *πόσις*, Skt. *patis*, and Latin *potis* (no

<sup>1</sup> For further details see the *New English Dictionary*, s.v.

<sup>2</sup> For this reluctance to use the names of persons see Tylor, *Early History of Mankind*, pp. 139 ff.; Herodotus, i. 146 (of the Carians); iv. 184 (of the African Atarantes); and among the Greeks Eumaeus' remark (*Od.* xiv. 145), τὸν μὲν ἐγὼν, ὦ ξείνε, καὶ οὐ παρεόντ' ὀνομάζειν | αἰδέομαι. Eumaeus elsewhere frequently refers to his master as *κείνος*, ὁ μὲν, etc. Cp. also Theocr. xxiv. 50, ἀνοτάρε, δμῶδες ταλασίφρονες, ἀὐτὸς ἀντεῖ. So in Latin *ipse*: Plaut. *Rudens*, 392, *conclusit ipse in vidulum*, etc.

longer a substantive), is often used simply as the emphatic pronoun *αὐτός*, and its feminine *παῖ* as *αὐτή*.<sup>1</sup>

The Latin form of this word—*potis*—gives us an example of a substantive coming to from substantive be used as an adjective and actually to adjective. forming a comparative as well as changing into an adverb. In the verb *possim*, a corruption of *potis sum*, the original sense, “I am master” has faded into the vaguer “I am able.” It is this change from substantive in apposition to adjective which according to Delbrück is the explanation of the numerous Greek adjectives in *-ο-* that have no separate form for the feminine, at any rate in the early period of the language.<sup>2</sup> He thus explains forms like *ἡμερος*, *ἐκηλος*, and *ἡσυχος*, and compares with these words which have entirely passed into adjectives such phrases as *στύφλος δὲ γῆ καὶ χέρσος* (Soph. *Antigone*, 250), where *χέρσος* is in the transition stage.

278. The readiness with which adjectives in most languages pass into adverbs is Adverbs. known to every one and requires no illustration. But many adverbs are (1) actual case forms of substantives, (2) relics of lost cases, or (3) prepositional phrases; compare Latin *forte* “by chance,” an ablative form from *fors*,<sup>3</sup> with *partim* the old accusative of the stem represented by *pars*, or

<sup>1</sup> Kurschat, *Lit. Gr.* § 906.

<sup>2</sup> *Syntaktische Forschungen*, iv. p. 65; cp. p. 259, n.

<sup>3</sup> Found declined in *Fors Fortuna*, the name of the goddess, and in the nominative in various phrases as *forsitan*, i. e. *fors sit an*, which itself is also used as an adverb.

again with *ex-templo* or *ilico* (= \**in loco* "on the spot"). Other adverbs again are parts of verbs, *licet*,<sup>1</sup> *vel*, or whole clauses such as *forsitan* just cited, *scilicet*, and the English *may be*. Adverbs so formed are subject to the influence of analogy, and occasionally take the form of adverbs derived from other origins. For example, *καλῶς* is explained

Analogy in the formation of adverbs.

as the old ablatival form of *καλός*, which would appear originally as \**καλῶδ*. According to Greek phonetic laws the final *δ* is dropped (§ 241) and a final *-ς* is added, the origin of which is not clearly known; cp. *χωρί* and *χωρί-ς*, *ἄνευ* and *ἄνευ-ς* in different Greek dialects. On the analogy of *καλῶς* the Greeks invented *κρειττόνως*, although properly the ablative of an *-n* stem ought to be formed quite differently (§ 309). It would not be surprising if the members of a phrase like *νοῦν ἔχειν*, which occurs so frequently in Greek, were to run together into one word just as *animus advertere* has become *animadvertere* in Latin. But the influence of analogy is so strong that Isocrates can venture to make an adverb *νουνεχόντως*, and Plato still more boldly *εὖ καὶ ἐχόντως νοῦν*.<sup>2</sup> In the later Greek we find also an adjective *νουνεχής*, and a new substantive derived from it—*νουνέχεια*.

<sup>1</sup> *Licet* and *vel* might be more properly described as conjunctions, but the line of separation between adverb and conjunction is not easy to draw. Conjunctions seem best regarded as a subdivision of adverbs.

<sup>2</sup> Isocr. 83 e. Plato, *Laws*, 686 e. In both cases it is to be noticed that another adverb is used at the same time. It is erroneous to say that the adverb is derived from *νουνεχής*. In Isocrates Blass prints *νοῦν ἐχόντως* as two separate words, but in the new edition of Kühner's *Griechische Grammatik* as one word.

279. In no language can this principle be carried to a greater extent in the formation of adjectives and adverbs than in English, but as we often allow the words which we use in this way to stand apart from one another, the working of the principle is not always obvious at first sight. In a phrase like "a penny wise and pound foolish policy," all the words except the first and last form, as it were, one huge adjective.

Analogy in the formation of English adjectives and adverbs.

Analogy affects English exactly as it affected Greek. One curious example may be given. In the English Universities it is customary to distinguish as "Close" and "Open" those Scholarships for which competition is restricted and free respectively. The two words "Open Scholarship" make, as it were, one substantive, and from this again has been formed a new substantive "Open Scholar," a combination in which, if treated as two words, "open" has no intelligible meaning.

One or two other curious examples of word-making may be cited from our own language because here we can trace the history of the development in a manner which is impossible for any of the so-called dead languages. The first is an example of a borrowed suffix. In many words which have come into English directly or indirectly from Latin the suffix *-able* occurs, representing the Latin suffix found in such words as *amabilis*, *irremeabilis*. This suffix was confused with the word *able* which comes from the accusative form of *habilis* through the French. Hence it has come to

Suffix *-able*.



be supposed that *-able* might be used as a suffix to make an adjective from any English word or even phrase, cp. *understandable, get-at-able*.<sup>1</sup>

A second example may be taken from Saxon English. In the earliest English there was a feminine suffix *-estre* corresponding in meaning to the masculine *-er* as a noun of agency: thus O.E.

Suffix *-ster.*      *bæcestre*, preserved in the proper name

Baxter, was the feminine of *baker*. But in process of time these forms came to be regarded as only more emphatic varieties of the forms in *-er*, and most of them became masculine. At present *spinster*, properly the feminine of *spinner*, is the only remaining feminine word of this form. Indeed, so completely was the original meaning forgotten that a new feminine was formed in some cases, e.g. *songstress, seamstress*. Further, when the forms mostly became masculine a special meaning was attached to the suffix, and it is henceforth used contemptuously as in *pun-ster, trick-ster*,<sup>2</sup> etc.

Changes of the nature of this last specialisation of *-ster* are not uncommon in many languages. In Latin and the Germanic languages, for instance, the suffix *-vo-* has become identified specially with words of colour: *ful-vu-s, gil-vu-s, fla-vu-s*, etc., English *yellow, fallow, blue*, all originally *-vo-stems*.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Tennyson, in a familiar letter to James Spedding in 1870, writes "no longer the comeatable, runupableto, smokeablewith J. S. of old" (*Memoir of Tennyson by his Son*, vol. ii. p. 94).

<sup>2</sup> Possibly this special meaning may have been influenced by the Latin suffix *-aster*, which has a similar value.

<sup>3</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 64. Bloomfield, *A.J.P.* xii. p. 25.

280. The history of such developments seems to be that the original signification of the suffix is forgotten, and, if the suffix happens to occur frequently in some special meaning, it comes to be regarded as connected with that meaning, and is accordingly further extended in that sense. This is true not only of the noun, but also of the verb suffixes. *Legebamini* has been already cited (§ 49). It is now commonly held that the first aorist passive in Greek  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\delta\acute{o}\text{-}\theta\eta\text{-}\nu$ , etc., which has no exact parallel in other languages, was formed by a mistaken extension of the ending  $\text{-}\theta\eta\varsigma$  in the second person singular (§ 474, b). There is moreover some reason for believing that many verb forms are really compounds. In Greek  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$  has recently been analysed into  $^*\lambda\epsilon\gamma\epsilon\varsigma$ , an old locative form (§ 312), and  $^*\text{-}\theta\alpha\iota$  a dative form from the root of  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ .<sup>1</sup> In Latin it is possible to analyse many subjunctive forms in a similar fashion into locative stems followed by some part of the substantive verb; for instance, *legis-sem* is possibly such a locative  $^*\lambda\epsilon\gamma\epsilon\varsigma$ , followed by a possible form (*sem* =  $^*s\acute{\iota}\epsilon\mu$ ) of the subjunctive *s\acute{\iota}\epsilon\mu* (Plautus) or *sim*, which is in reality the ancient optative. These, however, are as yet only possibilities; the forms of the verb have hitherto presented graver difficulties to the philologist

Course of development in such formations.

Greek aorist passive.

$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\theta\alpha\iota$ .

Lat. *legis-sem*.

<sup>1</sup> According to the common grammatical arrangement  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$  and other infinitives are ranked amongst verb forms. Strictly speaking, however, all infinitives, whether simple or compound, are cases of a substantive.

than those which occur in the analysis of noun forms.

As the noun and verb forms differ in most respects, although at some points, as has already been shown (§ 49), they do overlap, it will be more convenient to discuss the formation of substantives, adjectives, and pronouns, and the development of their forms and uses, separately from those of the verb.

## XVI. Noun Morphology

281. All nouns are either simple or compound. In other words, they come from one stem or from two or more stems. *λόγος*, for example, is a simple noun, *διάλογος*, *σπερμολόγος* are compound nouns.

Every noun consists of a stem, and, in general, it Parts in a noun form. has suffixes added to indicate various case relations. The stem again may in many instances be analysed into a root and a formative suffix. But this is not true in all cases. *βού-ς*, Lat. *re-s*, are stems which it is impossible to analyse further; that is to say, root and stem are indistinguishable.<sup>1</sup> *λόγο-ς* consists of the stem *λογ-ο-* and the case-suffix *-ς*; *λογ-ο-* again of *λογ-* a form of the root (cp. the form *λεγ-* in the verb *λέγω*) and a stem suffix which appears sometimes as *-ο-* and sometimes as *-ε* (vocative *λόγ-ε*).<sup>2</sup> On the other hand, a word like *τέρ-μα* or Lat. *ter-men* can be analysed into a root *\*ter-* and a suffix *\*-men*, in its

<sup>1</sup> Compare § 181 note.

<sup>2</sup> Compare, however, the note following § 265.

weak form\* *-mn* (§ 157). But here there is no case suffix at all in the nominative, accusative, or vocative singular, although such suffixes are to be found in other cases.

When the suffix is added, not to a root, but to an already existing stem which contains a Suffixes; primary, secondary. suffix, the suffix added is called a secondary suffix. If more than a second suffix is added, we ought properly to have a new name, tertiary, etc., for each additional suffix. It is, however, found more convenient to distinguish only a primary and a secondary series, the latter including all which are not primary. In many books primary and secondary derivatives are treated separately. This, however, is not necessary. If there are no secondary derivatives<sup>1</sup> formed by means of a suffix, this fact generally indicates that the use of the suffix to form new words has ceased in that particular language.

282. In words, however, like *διά-λο-γο-ς* and *σπερμo-λόγo-ς* we can not only distinguish those parts which we have Compound stems. already seen in *λόγo-ς*, but we also find a new set of parts belonging in the former case to an indeclinable word well known separately as a preposition and also as an adverb in combination with verbs. Such indeclinable words are mostly old case forms (§ 341) which it may or may not be possible in the present state of our knowledge to analyse in detail. In *σπερμo-λόγo-ς* we seem to have as the first

<sup>1</sup> *Derivatives* must be carefully distinguished from *cognates*; *τροφεῖον* (§ 293) is a *derivative* from the stem of *τροφή*; *τρέφω* and *τροφῆς* are *cognates*, *τροφῆς* being as primitive a form as *τρέφω*.

element a stem connected with σπέρ-μα, itself a substantive like τέρ-μα and connected with the verbal root found in σπείρω (= \*σπερ-ιω). But in the paradigm of σπέρ-μα we have no form σπερ-μο-. Yet, as the original meaning of the word is "seed-gatherer," there can be no doubt that the form must be somehow connected with σπέρ-μα. This brings us back once more to one of the great principles of language which have already been discussed. σπερ-μο- has obtained its -ο- by analogy from -ο-stems, these being the most numerous of all.

Analogy in compound stems. The impulse in this case was probably given by words like θυ-μός, πρό-μο-ς, etc., which have a stem suffix -μο-. As θυμο-βόρ-ο-ς is a regular form, σπερμο-λόγ-ο-ς irregularly obtained its -ο- from such regular forms. This change of vowel in compounds is very common. From a stem like άνερ- "man" we should have all compounds of the same form as άνδρά-ποδ-ο-ν. But, as can be seen from any lexicon, the type of άνδρο-φόν-ο-ς, etc., is far the most common. In the formation of the cases we find the same influence at work. This has already been pointed out (§ 50). In Latin we have a constant interchange between forms of the second and forms of the fourth declension,—domi and domus, senati (early) and senatus; in Greek Σωκράτη and irregularly Σωκράτην.

283. Thus far examples have been taken where it is possible to draw the line distinctly between simple noun stems and compound noun stems. But it sometimes happens that one part of a compound is so mutilated

Second part of compound stem becoming suffix.

that it really becomes a formative suffix. A good example of this is the English suffix *-ly* in *man-ly*, *tru-ly*, *like-ly*, etc. This suffix was originally a substantive, meaning “body” <sup>English *-ly*.</sup> and sometimes “corpse,” the latter signification being preserved in such forms as *lych-gate* and *lyke-wake* (the wake or watch for the dead). Thus *man-ly* originally meant *man-like*, *i.e.* “having the body or form of a man.” In Homeric Greek we find the first beginnings of a similar construction in the phrase, four times repeated, *μάρναντρο δέμας πυρὸς αἰθομένοιο*, where *δέμας* is exactly the English “*like flaming fire*.” From this simple form we pass to *tru-ly*, *i.e.* “having the form or semblance of truth.” Finally the meaning is so entirely forgotten that we actually compound the word with itself and make the strange form *like-ly*, which, though far removed in meaning, is etymologically equivalent to “body-body.”

In Latin, Dr. Autenrieth long ago ingeniously explained<sup>1</sup> the adverbial suffix *-iter* as <sup>Latin *-iter*.</sup> the substantive *iter*, and *breviter* as but *breve iter* “short-ways.” From its frequent use with adjectives whose neuter ended in *-e* (earlier *-i*, § 165) *-iter* would pass to other stems. Hence forms like *firmiter*, *audacter*, and many others from *-o-*

<sup>1</sup> In *Eos*, ii. Jahrgang (1866), p. 514. See a note in *Archiv für latein. Lexicographie*, v. 276. Osthoff had taken the same view independently in vol. iv. of the *Archiv*, p. 455. Delbrück (*Grundr. Syntax*, i. § 264) rejects this theory and holds that the entire series is made on the analogy of *inter*, while Lindsay (*L. L.* p. 549) regards them as nom. sing. masc. of stems in *-tero-*. None of these views is convincing.

stems and consonant stems, although perhaps at every period the suffix was most common with *-i-* stems.

284. In most of the forms which have been cited, only the second member of the compound has had a case suffix, the first member appearing merely as a stem. In *θυ-μο-βόρο-ς*, *θυμο-* is the stem of *θυ-μό-ς* but it is not a case form of *θυ-μό-ς*. In many compounds, however, there is a syntactical relation between the parts of the compound and the first member is a genuine case form. Thus *Διόσκουροι* is only *Διὸς κούροι* "sons of Zeus"; *διόσδοτος* is *Διὸς δοτός* "given of Zeus," a form preserving a very old syntactical construction. In Latin the most probable explanation of words like *iudex* and *vindex* is that they are compounds, the first part of which is an accusative, *ius, vim*. They are therefore of the form represented by *μογοστόκος*, an epithet of the goddess Eileithyia = *μογονς-τόκος* (§ 248). In late Latin proper names were sometimes thus formed, *e.g.* Adeodatus "Given by God," the name of St. Augustine's son. Cp. our own Puritanical names Praise-God Barebones, etc. Sometimes the form might as well be given as two words; *κηρессиφόρητος* "urged on by the Fates" is a verbal preceded by the old locative used here in the sense of agency. So also *ὄνομάκλυτος* might be equally well divided *ὄνομα κλυτός* "famous of name," *ὄνομα* being the accusative. Thus it will be seen that in some cases it is hard to tell where juxtaposition ends and composition begins.

285. Three means of distinction have been formulated by Brugmann.<sup>1</sup>

(1) The ending of one part of the compound passes into words where it would not appear in the simple form; *θεόδωτος* follows the analogy of *διόδωτος*.

Three criteria to distinguish composition from juxtaposition.

(2) The first member of the compound no longer stands in the same syntactical relation to the second. *ἀρηί-φίλος* "dear to Ares," *ἀρηί-φάτος*, *ἀρηι-κτάμενος* "slain in war," have the proper syntactical meaning; *ἀρειθύσανος*, an epithet applied by Aeschylus to a doughty warrior, has not.

(3) The meaning of the compound is changed from that which the two words have when merely placed in juxtaposition. A *black bird* is not necessarily a *blackbird*, and there is no relation in meaning between *sweet bread* and *sweetbread*, between a *hog's head* and a *hogshead*.<sup>2</sup> In English the change from two words to one is often marked by a change in accent.

286. Sometimes the speakers of a language cease to recognise the dividing line between the parts of a compound. Thus the Greeks made from the stems of *κακός* and *ἔργον* a masculine form (*κακο-εργός*) *κακοῦργος* "evildoer." This they mentally analysed as *κακ-οῦργος* and next made *παν-οῦργος* upon this analogy. From the form *ἀλλοδ-από-ς*, which is formed with

Mistaken division of compounds and its results in Greek,

<sup>1</sup> *Grundr.* ii. p. 5.

<sup>2</sup> That such words have not their original form (see Skeat's Dictionary, s.v., and Kluge, s. *Oxhoft*) does not affect the point. Popular etymology connected *hogshead* with *hog's head*.



the neuter stem \*ἄλλοδ and the suffix found as *-inquo-* in Latin *long-inquo-s*, *prop-inquo-s* (§ 139, a), a new suffix *-δαπος* is made and in this way *παντοδαπός* arises.

In Latin, a mistaken suffix of the same kind, viz. *-lento-*, is found in a certain number of words, *lutu-lentus* "muddy," *opu-lentus* (for *opi-*) "rich," *tem-u-lentus* "drunken." This suffix seems to have arisen from a combination of the suffixes *-ili-* (or *-uli-*), *-ent-* so frequent in participles, and *-o-*. It may possibly have begun with the single form *graci-lentu-s*, but this cannot be proved.<sup>1</sup>

In the Germanic languages also the same phenomenon may be observed. By a wrong analysis of the parts of a word, the final consonant of the root has been taken as part of the suffix and then a series of new words has been made with this spurious suffix as their final element. The suffix *-keit* used in Modern German to form abstract substantives has arisen from the combination of the ordinary suffix *-heit* (English *-hood*) with a *k* at the end of the previous part of the word. Thus in Middle High German arose the form *miltec-heit* or *miltekeit*, and on the analogy of this form many others have been made: *gerechtigkei*t "righteousness," *dankbarkei*t "thankfulness," etc.<sup>2</sup> So too the English suffix *-ling* has

<sup>1</sup> Niedermann, following Wackernagel's explanation of Greek forms in *-ώδης* as meaning originally "smelling of" (cp. *θνώδης*, *ἀνθεμώδης*), contends (*I.F.* x. pp. 242 ff.) that this suffix is connected with *oleo*; cp. *rorulentus*, *δροσώδης*; *turbulentus*, *ταραχώδης*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Paul's *Principien der Sprachgeschichte*<sup>2</sup>, chap. xix. p. 295.

arisen from the addition of the suffix *-ing* to an *-l*-stem and an ensuing mistaken division of the component parts. It seems that from a few old English words—*lyteling* "little child," *ætheling* "nobleman's son, prince," preserved in the name Eadgar the Ætheling, all the later forms, *nestling*, *youngling*, *darling*, etc., have sprung.

287. It is to be remembered that these processes do not belong to a past time Living and dead only; they were not perfected in a day suffixes. to remain unchangeable for ever afterwards. Just as sound change is perpetually in progress, so too the constant growth and decay of suffixes is an ever present factor in the history of language. Some suffixes gradually die out and are no longer used in the making of new words, others again increase in importance and new words are continually being made by means of them. Such suffixes in English are *-er* for nouns expressing the agent, *-ation* for abstract substantives.<sup>1</sup> On the other hand, the

<sup>1</sup> A curious example of the development of a suffix in a new meaning is the use in School and University slang of the suffix *-er* as in *footer* for *football*, *bedder* for *bedmaker*, etc. This apparently senseless and whimsical change began, it is said, at Harrow, where "ducker" was used for "duck pond." From Harrow it spread to other schools and to the Universities, where in common parlance *Rugger* and *Socker* have taken the place with the players of Rugby and Association football of those terms respectively, while *fresher* bids fair to usurp the place of *freshman*. This is not uncommon in language; the slang of one generation creeps into the literary dialect of the next. The hybrid word *starvation*, with its English root and Latin suffix, was for long a byword, and supplied a nickname to its inventor, who was ever after known as Starvation Dundas.

Why the suffix *-er* should have been so generalised is hard to

suffix which is seen in *tru-th*, *bir-th*, and many other words, and which corresponds to the *-τι-* (*-σι-*) of such Greek substantives as *Θέ-τι-ς*, *δά-σι-ς* (§ 133), has ceased to make new words in English. In Latin also this suffix, which appears in a mutilated form in *mors*, *pars*, etc., and in its full form in *vi-ti-s*, *cu-ti-s*, etc., had ceased before the classical period to form new words, its place being usurped by *-τιδν-* as in *men-ti-o*, *co-ven-ti-o*, etc.

288. Besides the two methods of forming new substantives which have been mentioned, viz. (1) the addition of a formative suffix or suffixes to a root, and (2) the combination of (a) two stems or (b) two words in actual case relationship to one another, other two methods also occur, but need not detain us long.

The first of these is (3) Reduplication. This, although perhaps existing in every Indo-Germanic language, is at no time common, and for obvious reasons. It comes into existence for the purpose of expressing emphasis. As a child says a "big, big house" to indicate a very big house, so language seems to have occasionally caught up such forms and perpetuated them in a more or less complete shape in such words as *βά-ρ-βαρ-ο-ς*, Lat. *bal-b-u-s* "babbling."<sup>1</sup>

The last method of forming new words is by the use of (4) Vowel Gradation or Ablaut. Whatever the origin of this phenomenon it certainly did not

see. It has been ingeniously suggested that English objects to spondaic words and so a lighter termination was used.

<sup>1</sup> Reduplication in the verb will be discussed later (§ 446).

at first indicate difference of meaning,<sup>1</sup> but at a later period was utilised for this purpose, and so words of particular forms take to themselves vowels of a particular grade. Thus words like *λόγ-ο-ς* of the masculine gender affect the *ο*-vowel in the root; neuter words like *γένος* affect the *ε*-vowel, although to both rules there are exceptions. If the difference was originally one of pitch accent as many philologists think (§ 92), there is a curious parallel in the modern English application of stress in a similar way; thus *prógress* (substantive), *progréss* (verb), *subjíct* (substantive), *subjéct* (verb), or again *cóntent* (substantive), *contént* (adjective).<sup>2</sup>

## XVII. Classification of Nouns

### A. Root Nouns.

289. Root nouns are those in which the case suffixes are attached to something which it is impossible to analyse further, in other words to a root (§ 24). Such nouns are not very numerous in any language, and a large proportion of them seems to have descended from the primitive Indo-Germanic period. Latin has developed more of them independently than any other language, except per-

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 7.

<sup>2</sup> See the interesting letter of Dr. Murray in the *Academy* for 1891, vol. ii. p. 456, who finds that, out of 341 correspondents, 150 always accent the second syllable of *content*, 100 always the first syllable, and the others vary according to the meaning.

haps Sanskrit. Some do and others do not show traces of gradation in their vowel system.<sup>1</sup>

(a) Root nouns without gradation :—

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
ἄλ-ς	: <i>sāl</i>	: <i>sal-t</i> <sup>2</sup>
ἰ-ς	: <i>vi-s</i>	
μῦς	: <i>mūs</i>	: <i>mouse</i> (O.E. <i>mūs</i> )
ναῦ-ς	: <i>nav-em</i> <sup>3</sup>	
ῥ-ς	: <i>sū-s</i>	: <i>sow</i> (O.E. <i>sū</i> )

(b) Root nouns with gradation :—

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
βοῦ-ς (§ 181)	: <i>bo-s</i> (§ 63)	: <i>cow</i>
πούς		
(Doric πούς)	: <i>pēs</i>	: <i>foot</i> (O.E. <i>fōt</i> )
Ζεύ-ς } (§ 181)	: <i>Jov-is, etc.</i> }	: <i>Tu-es-(day)</i> <sup>4</sup>
Ζῆν-ς }	: <i>die-m</i> }	

For an explanation of the origin of these forms see note after § 265.

### B. Nouns with formative suffixes.

290. As far as can at present be ascertained, the number of suffixes originally used in the formation of nouns was not very large. But from the earliest period their number has been continually added to by combinations of two or more

<sup>1</sup> It is a common mistake to suppose that all monosyllabic nouns are root nouns. This is by no means the case.

<sup>2</sup> *t-* is a further suffix which may possibly have also once belonged to the Latin word, if the verb *sallo* represents an earlier \**sal-d-o*.

<sup>3</sup> This original root word has passed over in Latin to the *i*-declension in the nom. *nāv-is*. *nāv-em* = Ionic νῆ-α (= \**nāμ-ης*).

<sup>4</sup> Tuesday = *Tiw-es-da*; (*Tiwes* gen. of *Tiu*); others say *Tiu* = \**deiyo*s.

suffixes, *σφ-ώ-τερο-ς*; Lat. *pos-tu-mu-s* (§ 394), etc. Although some of these combinations date from a time before the separation of the original Indo-Germanic community, most of them are of late origin. Hence many series of forms occurring in individual languages have no parallels in the sister tongues, and the discussion of such forms properly belongs to the grammar of the language in question.

Of all suffixes *-o-* is the most common<sup>1</sup>; to it or the various suffixes ending in *-o-*, as *-mo-*, *-no-*, *-ro-*, *-to-*, *-yo-*, *-xo-*, the great majority of nouns belong. A considerable number of *-i-* and *-u-* stems also exist. There are, moreover, many consonant stems, such as those which end in *-n-*, *-r-*, and *-s-*. Besides these stems, which include a very large proportion of the whole, there are others ending in dental and guttural stops, which will be mentioned in their proper places (§§ 346-350).

As regards the original signification of these formative suffixes it is at present idle to speculate. In individual languages we do find particular suffixes set apart to indicate special meanings, but, in some cases, we find the same suffix specialised in different senses in different languages. Some suffixes too seem to have no well-defined meaning, but are employed in a great variety of usages.

291. The suffix which has apparently the most

<sup>1</sup> As almost every consonant stem has an *-o-* form by the side of it, the theory that all stems were originally *-o-* stems has strong claims to acceptance. Cp. note after § 265 and § 344 n.

definite meaning is *-ā*. In all the languages which in any degree retain the different original declensions this suffix indicates feminine gender. In adjectives this suffix most commonly forms the feminine to those stems which, in the masculine and neuter, belong to the *-o-* class. Thus we have *vēos*, *vēov*, *novus*, *novum*, but *vēa*, *nova*.

The suffix *ā*  
and feminine  
gender.

From the widespread use of this suffix to indicate the feminine gender, most grammarians have considered this its original use. Recently, however, Brugmann has contended that *-ā* had originally nothing to do with gender, but was utilised in this way because some words, such as the Indo-Germanic word for woman *\*gʷnā*, Boeotian *βανά*, etc. (§ 140, *a*), happened to end originally with this vowel.<sup>1</sup> That the original meaning of a suffix may be forgotten, and that it may be used in quite a different meaning and with quite a different purpose from its original one, we have already seen (§ 283). But the uniform employment of *-ā* to indicate feminine gender shows that the suffix has been so used ever since a time preceding the separation of the Indo-Germanic peoples. Earlier than that it is unnecessary for our purposes to go, and therefore we may leave the original meaning of this suffix as well as of the others undecided.

<sup>1</sup> Techmer's *Zeitschrift*, vol. iv. p. 100. An acute controversy is still raging on the subject. Cp. Brugmann's Princeton lecture (1897), *The Nature and Origin of the Noun Genders in the I.E. Languages*, and an article on the origin of grammatical gender by B. I. Wheeler (*Journal of Germanic Philology*, ii. pp. 528 ff.), to which is appended a bibliography.

292. The *-i-* and *-u-* stems are of all genders. Of the consonant stems, those in *-er-*, since they mostly express the agent, are largely masculine; words in *-en-*, *-on-*, and *-s* are also of all genders, particular grades of the suffix being, however, to some extent specialised for particular genders. As soon as a substantive is used in an adjectival sense, or in some usage for which it was not originally intended, it may and frequently does change its gender. Hence the use of *-o-* stems as feminines (§ 55). In compounds also the same is true. Originally a compound substantive was of the gender of its final component. Thus *ῥοδοδάκτυλος* meant properly "Rose-finger" as a substantive and was masculine.<sup>1</sup> As we know it in Homer, however, it is an adjective "rosy fingered," and consequently, although it keeps its original ending, it is made to agree with *ἡώς* a feminine word. *θυμοβόρος* is also properly a substantive "soul-devourer," but when made to agree with a neuter substantive like *πῆμα*, it takes the form *θυμοβόρον*. When the *-s* stems are used in this way they form a new nominative and accusative. Thus, *μένος* is a neuter word, but from the same stem we have *Εὐμένης* a masculine name, and the same form (oxyton) as adjective for feminine as well as masculine, with the form *εὐμενές* for the neuter.

293. As has been said, *-o-* forms go hand in hand with *-ā-* forms. Even before the separation of the Indo-Germanic peoples, *-o-* forms had been used to indicate

Natural sex and  
grammatical  
gender.

<sup>1</sup> Delbrück, *S.F.* iv. p. 12, and *Grundr. Syntax*, i. § 198.



masculine and neuter stems, while *-ā*-forms indicated cognate feminines. But this purely grammatical gender was crossed by the influence of natural gender or by that of other words of cognate meaning. *τροφός* is properly a word of masculine form and, since *παιδαγωγός* is not an early word, was once applicable to such a guardian as Phoenix was to Achilles. But, in later times, *τροφός* indicates duties more frequently discharged by women and becomes feminine, while a new masculine form *τροφεύς* begins to appear. All the while a feminine word *τροφή* has been used to indicate that which the *τροφός* supplies. To express another idea arising from *τροφή* we have another word formed—*τροφεῖον*, or in the plural *τροφεία*, the return made by the child for the *τροφή* which he has received. This word is in the neuter and is formed by adding another suffix to that already existing.

Some *-ā*- (in Greek most frequently *-tā*-) stems become masculine and, when they do so, generally take final *-s* in Greek and form the genitive in *-ου, πολί-τη-ς, πολί-του*. Some stems of this kind in Homer are said to be crystallised vocative forms<sup>1</sup> and have no final *-s*,

Masculine  
stems in Greek  
and Latin.

*-ā*-

<sup>1</sup> This is Brugmann's view, Curtius' *Studien*, ix. pp. 259 ff. But Schmidt from *εὐρύσσω Ζεὺς* argues for a different origin (*Pluralbildungen d. idg. Neutra*, pp. 400 ff.). According to Schmidt, *εὐρύσσω* "wide-eye" is a neuter substantive in apposition to *Ζεὺς* (cp. origin of Lat. *vetus*). As *εὐρύσσω* was used unchanged with vocative as well as acc. and nom., genuine vocative forms like *μητέρα* were also used for the nominative, and new forms were made on the same analogy. The two views, however, are not mutually ex-

*ἰππότᾱ*, etc. In Latin *scriba*, *agricola*, etc., are masculine. In only one or two instances in old Latin does a final *-s* appear, *paricidas*. These words are said to have been (1) original abstracts, next (2) collectives, and finally (3) specialised for individuals. Compare English *youth* and *truth* which are (1) abstracts, the state of being young and true respectively; (2) collectives, "the youth of a country," etc.; (3) specific, "many youths," "mathematical truths," etc. So *πολί-τη-ς* would be (1) citizenship (abstract), (2) the body of citizens (collective), (3) a citizen (specific).

294. When *-ā*-stems change to masculines, when such words as *τροφός* become feminines, we have examples of the influence of natural sex upon grammatical gender.

*φηγός*, Lat. *fagu-s*, and other names of trees are feminine for another reason. As it happens, in both languages the generic words for tree, *δρῦ-ς*, *arbos*, are feminine. Accordingly the generic word draws over the words indicating the individual species to its own gender.<sup>1</sup> Hence the rule that independently of the character of the suffix all names of trees in both Greek and Latin are feminine (§ 55).

clusive; *εὐρύσσω* may be a neuter nominative, *μητέρα* a crystallised vocative; for such vocatives cp. Scott's *Dominie Sampson*, where *Dominie* is the crystallised Lat. voc. *domine*, and the Anglo-Gaelic Christian name *Hamish*, which is really the voc. of the Gaelic *Seumas* (James). In Latin *Iuppiter* is such a form (cp. *Zeῦ πάτερ*).

<sup>1</sup> In Greek, according to Delbrück, the generic word follows the special words, *S.F.* iv. p. 6. Delbrück now is more doubtful (*Grundr. Syntax.* i. § 3).

But now we are face to face with a difficult question. Why should the generic word for a tree be feminine? <sup>1</sup> Why should not everything which has no natural sex be also of the neuter gender in grammar? To this question there is at present no satisfactory reply. The older philologists relied upon the "personifying tendencies" of primitive man. The existence of such tendencies is denied by some of the greatest of recent scholars.<sup>2</sup> But

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Gow, "Notes on Gender, especially in Indo-European Languages" (*Journal of Philology*, x. pp. 39 ff.).

<sup>2</sup> For instance, by Brugmann in Techmer's *Zeitschrift*, iv. pp. 100 ff. The ingenious suggestion propounded by Dr. J. G. Frazer (*Fortnightly Review*, January 1900, pp. 79 ff.) to the effect that the different forms for masculine and feminine descend from a time when the word expressed, not the gender of the object, but the sex of the speaker, seems to raise at least as many difficulties as it would solve. Wheeler, in the article referred to in § 291 n. (cp. *Class. Rev.* iii. pp. 390 ff.), contends plausibly—(1) that the pronoun alone had from the beginning different forms for the different genders; (2) that from the pronoun, which often becomes an article, forms with the same ending were introduced into the substantive and adjective for the feminine (\**sā leŷgos* becoming \**sā leŷgā*, etc.); (3) that there are two classes of original Idg. neuter forms—(a) that which ends in *-m* and comprises "individualised nouns capable of forming plurals as a sum of individualised units"; (b) that which has no *-m* ending and comprises "names of material, inert matter, mass, or substance of being or action," e.g. salt, liver, water, fixture (\**dhē-mn*), metal, work, etc.; (4) that neuters in *-om* were "originally forms of individualised *o*-nouns representing the passive recipient" (in other words, the accusative), "as distinguished from the *s*-forms which represented the bearer and exponent of the action." When on Streitberg's theory (note after § 265) the *o*-vowel was lost, these forms provided most of the masculines and feminines of the 3rd declension. "After that had taken place, and, with the development of the conventional economy of the sentence, after the feeling for a nominative as the grammatical subject, whatever the attitude (voice!) of the verb, had

there are certainly traces of such personification in the language of English sailors, who talk of a ship as "she." And if it be true that the ideas of primitive man stand in the same relation to modern thought as the child stands to the grown-man, such tendencies to personification will not seem at all wonderful. To the child everything is alive, and deserving of reward or punishment even as he himself is.

The two reasons assigned, viz. (1) the influence of natural sex, and (2) the influence of the gender of cognate words, will explain a large number, but very far from the whole, of the phenomena of gender. Why *οἶκος* and *vicus* should be masculine while *δόμος* is masculine in Greek and *domus* feminine in Latin, we do not know. Even if we assign the change of gender to the working of analogy, it is not easy to suggest the model, imitation of which caused the change.

#### Gender.

295. The Indo-Germanic noun is characterised as such by the possession of special features to emerge, words which by virtue of their value as denoting things had been chiefly used in the *m*-form, so long as the verb was usually the name of an action set forth in an actor named with the *s*-form, now began to appear and be used as nominatives, and in this *m*-form, which had meanwhile come to be identified with their substance." In this they were aided by the analogy of the neuters of class (*b*), which did not distinguish nom. from acc. As Wheeler says (p. 541), this theory provides an explanation for three points hitherto left unexplained, viz. (1) why neuters in *-o-* have a special ending peculiar to themselves; (2) why nom. and acc. neuter are alike; (3) why neut. nom. and masc. acc. are alike in the *o*-declension and nowhere else.

mark the presence of Gender, of Number, and of Case. But the distinguishing marks of all of these need not co-exist in any one word.

In *-o*-stems, the suffix *-s* in the nominative generally marks a masculine, occasionally a feminine word; *-m* (changed to *-v* in Greek) in the nominative marks the neuter. The *-s* at the end of the nominative in an *-i-* and *-u-* stems; *-i-* or *-u-* stem indicates that the word is either of the masculine or of the feminine gender, the absence of any suffix that such a stem is neuter. *-ā*-stems (§ 291) and *-ī-* stems; (*-iē-*) stems are in the Indo-Germanic languages generally feminine, and have originally no nominative suffix in the singular. Nasal and liquid stems as a rule have no *-s*-suffix in the nominative, whatever their gender may be. Neuter gender is, however, generally indicated by the appearance of the stem suffix in its weak grade as sonant nasal or liquid (see § 82); cp. *τέρ-μα*, Lat. *termen* (neuter) with *τέρ-μων*, Lat. *termo* (masculine); *ἦπ-αρ*, *jec-ur* (*τ*),<sup>1</sup> *σκώρ* (*τ̄* ?), *calcar*, with *πα-τήρ*, *pater*, *δώ-τωρ*, *da-tor*, etc. In *-s*-stems, nouns of the neuter gender end in *-os*, *-es*, or *-as* in Greek, *ψεῦδος*, *ψευδές*, *γέρας*; in *-os* (*-us*) or *-is* (gen. *-eris*) in Latin, those in *-is*, however, having as a rule changed their gender before the historical period, while those

<sup>1</sup> The Sanskrit form *yakṛt* may, as some authorities hold, have an additional suffix *-t*. If the *-t* is original, *ἦπ-αρ*, *jec-ur* represent an original *\*iḍḍṛt*. On the question of long sonant nasals, etc., cp. §§ 82, 154.

corresponding to the type of the Greek *-es* have disappeared. Thus forms like *gen-us* alone survive in perfection. The masculines and feminines of *-s*-stems appear in Greek as *-ως* and *-ης*, *αἰδ-ώς*, *εὐγεν-ής*; in Latin as *-ds* or *-or*, *honōs* (*honor*), *arbōs* (*arbor*). The type corresponding to the Greek *-ης* is represented only by the fragment *de-gener*. Mute stems, except those which end in *-nt*,<sup>1</sup> mark masculine or feminine gender by the addition of *-s*; when the gender is neuter, the stem is left without suffix, the stem-ending or some part of it also disappearing if the phonetic laws of the language so require (cp. *γάλα* with *γάλακτ-ος*, Latin *lac* with *lact-is*).

### Number.

296. The original Indo-Germanic language distinguished three numbers, the Singular, the Dual, and the Plural. The different numbers in the noun are each characterised by their own suffixes (cp. § 34).

Some kinds of substantives, as abstracts, collectives, and nouns of material, may be expected to occur only in the singular. But in all languages such words frequently occur in the plural. Thus in English we speak not only of *sugar* and *wine*, but also of *sugars* and *wines*, meaning thereby different forms or kinds of the material. So in Latin, plurals like *vina*, *carnes*; *veritates*, *avaritiae* occur.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See § 306 note.

<sup>2</sup> See Draeger, *Historische Syntax der lateinischen Sprache*,<sup>2</sup> §§ 4-8.

297. Other words may be expected to occur only in the dual, *δύω*, *ἄμφω*. But nevertheless such words are often inflected as plurals. It may indeed be conjectured that the dual is merely a specialisation of one out of many original forms of the plural. Be that as it may, the earliest historical use of the dual which we can trace seems to have been to express things which occur (a) naturally in pairs, as the eyes, the ears, the hands, etc.; or (b) artificially in pairs, as the two horses of a chariot. Later the dual is used for a combination of any two things. In the first sense

The dual. its use is quite distinct from that of the plural. But as soon as the dual comes to be applied to any two things without regard to their being naturally a pair, and without any emphasis being laid on the idea of duality, it becomes a grammatical luxury; it has no sense separate from that of the plural and consequently it speedily dies out.

When things are thought of in pairs, every pair may be regarded as a unity and be followed by a singular verb, though this construction is not very common. It is worth observing that the dual in Greek is rarely used without *δύω* unless when the objects referred to are a natural or artificial pair,<sup>1</sup> and this agrees with the use of the dual in Vedic Sanskrit.

In Latin *duo* and *ambo* are the only surviving dual forms, and these are inflected in the oblique cases as plurals.

298. The use of the plural which calls most for

<sup>1</sup> Cp. *Monro, H.G.*<sup>2</sup> § 173.

remark is that in Greek and the Aryan languages a neuter noun in the plural is followed by a verb in the singular. The reason for this is that things which make a class or set by themselves may be treated as a unity.

Neuter plural  
with singular  
verb.

But in the historical period they are so treated only when the word is neuter, although it may be conjectured that all plural forms were originally collective. An ingenious theory has been recently revived<sup>1</sup> which endeavours to prove that the nominative plural neuter is no genuine plural at all, but a collective singular. It is argued by another writer<sup>2</sup> that in many cases where a plural verb is put with a neuter plural in Homer, this arises from a later corruption; thus the earlier reading in *Iliad* ii. 135, according to this theory, was *σπάρτα λέλυται* for the ordinary *σπάρτα χέλνυται*. The converse of this usage, the use of a singular verb with a masculine or feminine substantive in the plural, usually known as the *Schema Pindaricum*,<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> By Johannes Schmidt, *Pluralbildungen der indog. Neutra* (1889), pp. 1 ff.

<sup>2</sup> J. Wackernagel, *K.Z.* 30, p. 308.

<sup>3</sup> The name is not very appropriate, if we may judge by Pindar's extant works, in which good examples are rare. The best is *Pyth.* x. 71, *ἦν δ' ἀγαθοῖσι κείται | πατρώϊαι κεδναὶ πολλῶν κυβερνάσιες.* (Bergk and Gildersleeve with some MSS. read *κείνται.*) Apollonius (*de Syntaxi*, p. 224) quotes as from Pindar, *ἀχεῖται ὀμφαὶ μελέων σὺν αὐλοῖς* (*Frag.* 75. 17 Bergk). Examples are as common in English as in Greek; cp. A.V. 1 *Corinthians*, xiii. 13: *And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three*, where *abideth* represents *μένει* of the original. With *there* it is very common: *There's daggers in men's smiles*, Shakespeare, *Macbeth*, ii. 4. 122. English, however, often uses a singular verb after a double subject: *Thou know'st that Banquo, and his Fleance, lives* (*Macbeth*, iii. 2. 37). Cp. Haydon



has an entirely different explanation. Here the verb commonly precedes the subject. Consequently, it is argued, the writer or speaker changed his mind as to the form of his sentence while he was in the act of writing or speaking it; hence the illogical sequence of a singular verb and a plural noun.

299. The theory which explains the neuter plural nominative as a collective singular is supported not only (1) by its occurrence with a singular verb in the Greek and Aryan languages, but also (2) by the fact that frequently a neuter plural is formed to a masculine or feminine singular—ὁ σῖτος but τὰ σῖτα, ἡ κέλευθος but in Homer ἵγρὰ κέλευθα; Latin *locus* but *loca*, *sibilus* but *sibila*,<sup>1</sup> etc.; while, on the other hand, a masculine or feminine plural to a neuter singular hardly occurs at all. It has also been observed by various writers that when a masculine or feminine and a neuter plural both appear in the same word, the neuter plural has generally a collective meaning.<sup>2</sup> As the personal pronouns of the plural number were originally inflected in the singular and passed over to the plural inflexion at a later period (§ 327), so it is contended that the

(*A.J.P.* xi. pp. 182 ff.), who shows that many of the examples cited in Greek grammars do not properly come under this head.

<sup>1</sup> Schmidt, *Pluralb.* p. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. with this what has happened in the development of Latin into the Romance languages. As in Latin nom. and acc. pl. neut. are the same in form as the nom. sing. fem., neuter nouns whose plural has a collective sense became feminine, thus *folium* "leaf," *folia* "leafage," but *folii* or *foliae* "leaves."

original genitive of *jugā* was \**jugās*, not \**jugōm*, but that later it took the same inflexion as the masculines because the neuters and masculines had most cases the same in the other numbers. Since in other numbers the neuter has the same form for nominative and accusative, in the plural *jugā*, originally only nominative, comes to be used also as accusative. (3) It is also urged that many languages do use collective singular forms instead of the neuter plurals. Homer uses *πρόβασις* for *πρόβατα* (*Od.* ii. 75), Herodotus *θεραπήη* for *θεράποντες* (v. 21). Latin has *juventus*, English *youth*, for *juvenes* and *young men* respectively (§ 293), and similar usages appear in other Indo-Germanic languages. (4) A further support is found for the theory in the fact that in the same language the same word has both a neuter and a feminine form, or that kindred languages show, one the plural, the other the feminine form. Thus we find *δρέπανον* and *δρεπάνη*, *νεῦρον* and *νεύρη*, Homeric *τὰ ἡνία*, but Attic *ἡ ἡνία* pl. *ἡνίαι*, *φύλον* but *φυλή* (post-Homeric); Latin *caementum* and *caementa*, *labium* and *labea*; O.H.G. *nāma* n. but O.E. *nām* f., O. Saxon *gīlagu* n. pl. but O.E. *lagu* f. sing. "law." (5) A plural is often used in the predicate where only a single object is in question, as in Homer *δῶρα δέ τοι δώσω καλὸν θρόνον, ἄφθιτον αἰεὶ, χρύσειον* (*Il.* xiv. 238), *κεῖνος ἀνὴρ . . . αὐθι κινῶν μέλπηθρα γένοιτο* (*Il.* xiii. 233); Latin *nemo me lacrimis decorat neque funera fletu facit* (Ennius' Epitaph), *per clipeum Vulcani, dona parentis* (Virg. *Aen.* viii. 729); compare the frequent use of *colla*, *guttura*,

*ora, pectora* where only one object of the kind is meant. (6) These collectives come to be used for individual members of the class, because they express originally the nature or characteristic which the members of the class have in common; hence *συγγένεια*, signifying first *kinship* then *kinsfolk*, is used of a single person (Eur. *Orest.* 733); Latin *custodia* is used in the same way (Ovid, *Met.* viii. 684); in German *stute*, originally the same as English *stud* (of horses), has come to mean *steed* and finally *mare*, and *frauenzimmer*, literally "women's chamber," *gynaecium*, became first a collective word for "women" and since the seventeenth century has been used for "a woman."<sup>1</sup> From *truth* an abstract quality we pass in English to the comparative concreteness of "mathematical truths," a development parallel to that of *youth* which has been so often cited (cp. § 293).

### Noun Cases.

300. In the original Indo-Germanic language the noun possessed at least seven cases: Nominative, Accusative, Genitive, Ablative, Dative, Locative, and Instrumental. In the Instrumental some authorities have discovered traces of an amalgamation of two originally separate cases—  
Were two separate cases confused in the Instrumental? an Instrumental properly so called and a Comitative or Sociative case. But the existence of such an original distinction is very doubtful, and any observable difference of meaning

<sup>1</sup> Schmidt, *Pluralb.* p. 25.

may be attributed to the fact that inanimate objects as a rule must be spoken of as instruments, animate objects as companions or helpers.

301. The relations expressed by these seven cases are not, however, all that could have been indicated by means of cases. Indo - Germanic system of cases incomplete. Some languages, such as Finnish, have a much larger number of cases and by this means express greater definiteness of relation than it is possible to express by the seven Indo-Germanic cases, which cannot distinguish, for example, between rest in and rest on, motion into and motion towards, motion from and motion from out of. All of these notions are distinguished by separate cases in the more complex Finnish case system.

302. In the enumeration of cases the vocative is not reckoned as a case. Among noun The vocative not a case. forms—especially in the *-o*-stems—the vocative of the singular stands apart, precisely as the singular of the imperative stands apart—especially in the *-o*-verbs. *λόγε* in the noun, *λέγε* in the verb are simply stem-forms without anything to mark them as belonging to a paradigm of forms. Neither has any suffix besides that which marks the stem; *λόγε* has nothing to mark a case relation, *λέγε* nothing to mark a person of the verb. In some stems, and always in the neuter gender, the nominative serves for the vocative in the singular; in the plural the nominative discharges the function of the vocative in all stems.

303. Cases originally existed in all three Numbers, Singular, Dual, and Plural. But in the dual and

plural, separate forms for each of the cases were apparently not found necessary. This is true at any rate for the dative and ablative plural. The dual forms vary so much in different languages, and the whole system is already so rapidly decaying even in the earliest historical period, that it is impossible to restore with certainty the dual paradigm except in the forms which served indifferently for nominative, vocative, and accusative. In the singular there are separate endings for the individual cases. In all stems, however, except the *-o-* stems, there is but one form from the earliest period for genitive and ablative. Stems ending in nasals, liquids, *-ā-* or *-ī-* (*-iē-*) have no case ending for the nominative, which in masculine or feminine forms of nasal or liquid stems is expressed by a difference of gradation in the stem suffix (§§ 354 ff.). Neuter forms except in the *-o-* stems have no suffix in the nominative, vocative, and accusative singular, all of which are indicated by the same form in all neuter stems. In the *-o-* stems, the nominative of the neuter has the same form as the accusative of the masculine (cp. *ζυγό-ν*, *jugu-m*, with *οἶκο-ν*, *vicu-m*): whether there was any original connexion in meaning between the two has still to be proved (§ 294).

304. As regards the origin of case suffixes in the Indo-Germanic languages we know nothing. They exist from the earliest historical period as an integral part of the noun form, and therefore are beyond the reach of Comparative Philology. Various theories, based mainly on the analogy of other languages where the noun

No separate forms for some cases.

Origin of cases.

remains in a more primitive stage of development, have been propounded. Some authorities hold that the suffixes are pronominal in origin, others that they are of the nature of post-positions. The whole question is too speculative to be discussed here. It is enough to say that the reasoning is largely *a priori* and therefore uncertain; but the probability is that the nominative suffix is deictic or pronominal. The same may be said Endings pronominal and post-positional. but with more hesitation of the accusative suffix, while in the other cases it seems more likely that the suffixes are post-positions indicating originally some kind of local relation. In German books it is customary to divide the Grammatical and local cases. cases into "grammatical" and "local." To the latter group belong such as the ablative and locative, which distinctly show a local meaning; to the former are assigned those cases, such as the genitive and dative, where the local meaning, if ever existent, has been in process of time obscured. But to call a case "grammatical" is no aid to the elucidation of its history, and all that we know of language goes to show that the vague usages ranked under this indefinite heading are in all probability developed from earlier simple and concrete local uses.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Whitney (*Transactions of the American Philological Association*, vol. xiii. p. 92): "There is no such thing in language as an originally grammatical case or form of any kind." The same writer in reviewing Delbrück's *Altindische Syntax* says (*A.J.P.* xiii. 285): "To pronounce a case originally grammatical is simply equivalent to saying that its ultimate character lies beyond our discovery; and the statement might much better be made in the latter form. For to postulate such a value at the very beginning is to deny

305. In the later history of the separate languages, there is a constant tendency to reduce the number of case forms.

Three causes of syncretism in cases.

This tendency may arise from one or all of several causes :—

(i.) Phonetic, as when *-dis*, the suffix of the instrumental plural of *-ō*-stems, becomes confused in Greek with that of the locative *-ois(i)* in *οἴκους* and *οἴκοισι*, or as when in Latin the ablative singular of *-o*-stems by losing its final *-d* becomes confused with the instrumental (*vicōd* and *vicō*).

(ii.) Syntactic, when one case extends the area of its usage at the expense of another. Such extensions of usage are analogical. There is a doubtful margin where either case might be legitimately used; for some cause the one case becomes more prevalent than the other within this borderland and afterwards gradually encroaches on the proper domain of its vanquished opponent. The confusion between "rest in" and "motion towards," which we find exemplified in the English usage "Come here" for "Come hither," is widely developed in case usages in other languages. The cases could express relationship only in a very general way. Hence arose the use of adverbs to go with cases in order to make the meaning more specific. These adverbs, which we now call prepositions, in time become the constant concomitants of some cases; and when

the whole known history of language, which shows that all forms begin with something material, apprehensible by the senses, palpable. . . . Such an explanation simply betrays a false philosophy of language."

this has happened, there is an ever-increasing tendency to find the important part of the meaning in the preposition and not in the case ending.

(iii.) A third cause may be found in the less frequent use of some cases. The smaller number of separate forms for plural use, and the greater tendency to confusion in plural as compared with singular forms, seems to be owing to the fact that plural forms are less needed and are in less frequent use than singular forms. The dual is less used than either the singular or the plural and its forms are more corrupted.

The following table will show the degree and manner of confusion which has affected at the earliest period the original cases in Latin, Greek, and the Germanic languages<sup>1</sup> :—

Idg.	Dat.	Loc.	Instr.	Abl.	Gen.
Lat.	Dat.	Abl.			Gen. <sup>2</sup>
Gk.	Dat. (Loc.)			Gen.	
Germ.	Dat.			Gen.	

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Hübschmann, *Casuslehre*, p. 87.

<sup>2</sup> In -o- and -ā- stems represented by the locative.



## XVIII. Case Suffixes

## A. SINGULAR

306. i. (a) Stems which end in *-o-*, *-i-* (including *-ei-*, §§ 365 ff.), *-u-* (including *-eu-*), or a mute consonant, and possibly all root words made originally the nominative singular of masculine and feminine forms in *-s*: *οἶκο-ς vicu-s*, *δο-ς ovi-s*, *ἡδύ-ς manū-s βασιλεύ-ς*,  
 Nominative. With *-s*-ending; *θώραξ audax*, *ἰ-ς vi-s*, etc. All others have the stem suffix only. *-ā*-stems when they become masculine in Greek add the *-s*, *νεανίας*, etc.  
 (§ 293). There are also one or two  
 without *-s*-end- examples in Latin, as *paricida-s*. In  
 ing. stems which end in nasals or liquids it seems that the final nasal or liquid was either always dropped or there were double forms with and without the final consonant sound, the use of which depended on the phonetics of the sentence (cp. §§ 235 ff.). Compare *τέρμων* with Lat. *termo*, Skt. *च्र्वा* with *κύων*, Skt. *पिता* with *πατήρ*, Lat. *pater*. The lengthened, strong form is regular for the nominative of such stems (cp. *πατήρ* with *πατέρ-α*, etc.).

i. (b) In the *-o*-stems the neuter is formed by adding *-m* (Greek *-ν*, § 148): *ζυγό-ν*,  
 Nom. neuter. Lat. *jugu-m*. In all other stems the neuter has no suffix, but the stem suffix, if it has gradation, appears in the weak grade.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In words of whatever gender, phonetic changes according to the regular laws of the language take place in the ending, *δραξ*

307. ii. The vocative is originally a stem form (§ 302). Hence the vocative proper has no case suffix: *οἴκε, πόλι, ἰχθύ, ἄνα* (= \**ἀνακτ*), *Ζεῦ*. In most stems without a nominative suffix the vocative has a different grade from the nominative: *νύμφη* (-*ā*), voc. *νύμφᾶ* (Homer); *πατήρ*, voc. *πάτερ*; *δαίμων*, voc. *δαῖμον*. Except in -*o*-stems, Latin has replaced the separate vocative form by the nominative, or the forms have become phonetically indistinguishable.

Neuters have no vocative form separate from the nominative form.

308. iii. The suffix of the accusative<sup>1</sup> is *-m*, which is sonant after a consonant, consonant after a sonant. Hence \**ped-m* sonant, \**μοῖκο-m* consonant.<sup>2</sup> Greek has thus *οἴκο-ν, δι-ν, ἡδύ-ν, ἰ-ν, θεά-ν, πότνια-ν* (originally an -*i*-(-*iz*-) stem, § 374), Latin *vicu-m, securi-m, manu-m, vi-m, dea-m, luxurie-m* (an -*i*-stem), in all of which the consonant sound appears. On the other hand, Greek *πατέρ-α, ποιμέν-α, αἰδῶ* (= \**αἰδός-α*), *θώρακ-α, φέρουτ-α*, Latin *patr-em, homin-em, arbor-em, audac-em, ferent-em*, show the sounds which represent original *-m*.

for \**ἀνακτ-s*, Lat. *rex* for \**rēg-s*. Gk. *φέρων* for \**bheront-s* is exceptional compared with *ὀδοίς* for \**odont-s* and is not yet satisfactorily explained (see § 362). So also in neuters *γάλα* for \**γαλακτ*, Lat. *lac* for \**lact(e)*.

<sup>1</sup> For this and the other forms cp. Audouin, *De la déclinaison dans les langues indo-européennes* (Paris 1898).

<sup>2</sup> This is practically accurate. No doubt originally \**pedm* kept the consonant *-m* when the following word began with a sonant, but the separate languages did not retain the double forms.

In the neuter the accusative is the same as the nominative.

309. iv. The suffix of the genitive appears as *-es, -os, -s* with gradation. Consonant stem forms with gradation appear in their weak grade in the genitive. In the *-o-*stems the suffix is *-o + s̄io(-e + s̄io)*, apparently the same suffix as in other stems with a pronominal element *-io* added.<sup>1</sup> In the *-ā-* and *-ī-* (*-iē-*) stems there is a difference of accentuation between *τιμή, ὄργυια* in the nominative and *τιμῆς, ὄργυιᾶς* in the genitive, which, as similar phenomena in Lithuanian and other languages show, reaches back to proethnic times. In Greek the *-os* form of the genitive is kept in the later period with all consonant stems, including also root words like *πούς, Ζεύς*, etc.: *πατρ-ός, ποιμέν-ος, ποδ-ός*, etc. *-s* appears in the primitive genitival form *δεσ-* (= \**δεμ-ς*) in *δεσπότης* "house-lord." In Latin, *-es*, which becomes phonetically *-is* (§ 161), is generalised in all consonant stems exactly as *-os* is in Greek. In early inscriptions a few traces of the *-os* suffix are found, *Venerus*, etc. The case suffix, which in Greek is contracted with *-η (-ā)* is presumably *-es*<sup>2</sup>; if *-os*, we should have expected the genitive to appear as *-ως* not *-ης (-ās)*. *-s* is the suffix in Latin *ovi-s, manū-s*, etc.; but there is in *ovi-s* apparently a confusion with *-is* for earlier *-es*, since in *-i-* and *-u-* stems the original genitive form seems to have ended in either

<sup>1</sup> Hirt, *I.F.* ii. pp. 130 ff.

<sup>2</sup> According to Streitberg's explanation (cp. § 271) the ending was *-so* originally.

-ει-s (-οι-s), -ει-s (-οι-s) or -ι-es (-ι-os), -υ-es (-υ-os).<sup>1</sup> *μανῦ-s* may represent an older \**μανοι-s*, whether as an original form or as the Latin phonetic representative of original \**μανει-s*<sup>2</sup> (§ 178). Strong forms of the stem appear also in Greek: ἡδέ-ος (= \*ἡδεF-ος), Homeric βασιλῆ(F)-ος, Attic βασιλέως by metathesis of quantity, Ionic βασιλέος; Tragic πόλεος, etc. = \*πολεῖ-ος.<sup>3</sup>

In Latin the original genitive of -o-, -ā-, and -ī- (-iē) stems has disappeared. Of -o-siō there is no trace; -ās is found in *pater-familias*, etc. The genitive ending -ī of the -o-stems in Latin is probably the old locative ending. *vici* thus corresponds either to οἴκει the variant form of οἴκοι or to οἴκοι itself (§ 176). -ae of the -ā-stems may represent the older disyllabic -āī still found in the poets (*Romāī*, etc.), which was formed on the analogy of the -ī in the -o-stems and may have begun with the masculines in -a, *scriba*, etc.<sup>4</sup> *luxurieī*, etc., of the -ī-stems are also analogical forms. The dative probably influenced both -ae and -ei.

The suffix -τος in Greek -n-stems is not

<sup>1</sup> Brugm. *Grundr.* ii. §§ 231-2.

<sup>2</sup> The form in -ει- is not required by any language; -οι- will explain all the forms which occur.

<sup>3</sup> The Attic πόλεως (from πόλιος) seems formed on the analogy of πόλις, the dat. (locative); see § 313, n. 2. It is also possible to explain the poetic πόλεος and the Ionic βασιλέος as later coinages with the -ος of other stems as suffix.

<sup>4</sup> Brugm. *Grundr.* ii. § 229. Leo (*Plautinische Forschungen*, p. 312) shows that while dat. sing. and nom. pl. in -ae, and also *prae* and *quae*, frequently suffer synalcepha, the gen. sing. in -ae very rarely does so.

original. Many explanations of this suffix have been offered. The best seems to be that *-τος* in *ὄνομα-τος* instead of \**ὄνομν-ος* is taken from the adverbial *-τος* in *ἐκ-τός*, *ἐν-τός*.<sup>1</sup>

310. v. As already mentioned, the only stems which have a separate form for the ablative are the *-o*-stems, where the ending is *-d* preceded by some vowel.

This form seems to have been borrowed from the pronominal declension. Greek has lost the ablative in the *-o*-stems, the genitive in them as in others discharging ablatival functions.<sup>2</sup> In Latin

the loss of the final *-d* of the ablative, which took place in the second century B.C., led to a confusion between the

ablative and the instrumental. At a period preceding the separation of the Italic dialects from one another the *-d* of the ablative had been extended to other stems; hence the old Latin *praidad* "from booty," *airid* "from copper," etc. The other ablative forms *patre*, *homine*, *pede*, etc., are not genuine ablatives, but either locative or instrumental forms (see under vii. and viii.).

311. vi. The original dative ended in *-αι*. This suffix is retained in the Greek infinitive forms *δόμεν-αι*, *δοῦναι* (*δοFέν-αι*), etc.; elsewhere consonant stems, *-ι-*

<sup>1</sup> Masc. stems in *ā*: Dor. *Ἄρπειδᾶο*, Ion. *Πηληιάδew*, add *-ο* on the analogy of the *-ο*-stems. The forms *ΠλασίαFo* (Corcyra), *ΠασιάδαFo* (Gela) have *F* only as a glide between *a* and the close sound of *o* (Buck, *Class. Rev.* xi. pp. 190-1, 307).

<sup>2</sup> Solmsen (*Rh. Mus.* li. p. 303) shows that *Foίkw* in the Labyad Inscr. at Delphi (App. p. 547) is an old abl., the gen. ending in *-ου*.

and *-u-* stems, and root words in Greek have replaced the dative by the locative, *πατέρ-ι*, *ποιμέν-ι*, *θώρακ-ι*, *πόλε-ι*, *ἰχθύ-ι*, *ποδ-ί*, etc. In the *-o-* and *-ā-* stems the suffix is contracted with the vowel of the stem: *οἴκω*, *τιμῇ*, *θεᾶ*. In Latin the suffix is regular throughout: *patr-ī* (in older Latin occasionally *-ei*), *homīn-ī*, *audac-ī*, *ped-ī*; *vico* (§ 181, 3), older *Numasioi*, *poploe* (= *populo*), *deac* (cp. *Matuta* on inscriptions with *vico*), *ov-ī*, *manu-ī* (for *\*mano-αι*, § 174).

312. vii. The original locative had two forms, according as the ending *-i* was or was not added to the stem. The stem, <sup>Locative with</sup> <sub>and without</sub> <sup>suffix.</sup> if graded, appeared in a strong form.

The suffixless form was probably not locative from the beginning, but in time was thus specialised. In Greek and Latin there are but few traces of the suffixless locative. *δόμην*, the Homeric infinitive, is an example from a *-men* stem (§ 359); it seems probable that the type *φέρειν* (if = *\*φέρεσεν*) is also a locative; *αἰές* is an example from an *-s-* stem (*αιΐF-ές*, cp. Lat. *aev-om*) of which *αιεί* (= *\*αιΐF-εσ-ι*) seems the locative with the *-i-* suffix.<sup>1</sup> In *λέγεσ-θαι* the same locative has been traced (§ 280). Latin presents even fewer examples. The preposition *penes* from the same stem as the substantive *penus* stands alone, unless *legis-sem*, etc. (§ 280), form a parallel to *λέγεσ-θαι*.

313. The locative in the Greek consonant, *-i-*

<sup>1</sup> This is doubtful on account of the accent; *\*αιγ-εσι* ought to become *\*αιεῖ* in Greek. Moulton would explain as loc. of *\*αιγόμεν*.

and *-u-* stems, has taken the place of the dative (see under vi.). In the *-o-* stems it is doubtful whether the *-ei-* and *-oi-* forms of the locative are coeval or whether the *-ei-* forms are the earlier. The former hypothesis is more probable. The *-ei-* forms in Greek are very rare; in a noun stem, *οἴκει* is the only form found in the literature. Otherwise the locatives are of the type represented by *οἴκοι*, *Ἰσθμοῖ*, etc. Cp. also *Πυλουργενής* "born at Pylos," parallel to which is *Θηβαιγενής*<sup>1</sup> "born at Thebes." Elsewhere the forms of the locative of *-ā-* stems in Greek have been absorbed in the dative. In *-i-* stems, *-i* was added to a stem form in *-εμ* or *-ε*<sup>2</sup>; hence the Homeric *πόληι* and, with the usual metathesis of quantity, *πτόλει*; *πόλει* is probably the same in origin as *πτόλει* but contracted to a disyllable. The *-u-* stems are similar: *βασιλήφ-ι*, *ἡδέι* (Homer),

<sup>1</sup> In tragedy this form has generally been emended by editors into *Θηβαγενής*, an emendation which destroys an interesting historical record. In Homer, after the destruction of the acropolis by the Epigoni, the town is "Lower Thebes," *Ἐποθήβαι* (*Il.* ii. 505), and *Θήβη* is certainly the original form (*Il.* iv. 378) of which *Θήβαι* is the locative, this locative being later treated as a nominative plural. The same is probably true of *Ἀθήναι* and other plural names of towns. The same explanation has been given of German names such as *Sachsen*, *Xanten*.

<sup>2</sup> So Wackernagel (*Verm. Beitr.* p. 54 n.), who points to the Cyprian forms *πτόλιφι*, etc., and the Aryan locatives in *-āu* from *-i-* stems as representing an original Indo-G. loc. in *-εμ* from *i-* stems. To this loc. the *-i-* suffix of other stems was added; *πόληι* would then represent *\*ποληφ-ι*. Brugmann (*Grundr.* ii. § 260, cp. i.<sup>2</sup> pp. 203, 882 ff.) postulates a stem in *εῖ* or *ε̄*. In any case, the Aryan *-u* and the Gk. *-φ-* can hardly represent an *original* element in an *-i-* stem, but rather an analogical addition.

Attic ἡδεῖ. In Latin *vici, deae* (gen.), *luxuriei* are locative in form; for the meaning compare *domi, Romae*. The ablative in in Latin. other stems either is locative, or arises from a confusion of locative and instrumental. In the former case *patre, homine, genere, pede*, etc., represent older forms ending in *-i* (§ 165), in the latter also forms containing the instrumental ending (see viii). *manū* may represent an earlier \**manou-e*, or a suffixless loc., or an instrumental.

314. viii. The suffixes of the instrumental were (1) either *-e* or *-a*,<sup>1</sup> and (2) *-bhi*.

(1) In both Greek and Latin the instrumental of the first type has ceased to be a separate case. In Greek its functions Two suffixes of instrumental. have been taken over by the dative, in Latin by the ablative. Those who hold that *-a* was the instrumental suffix find it in such adverbial forms as *μετά, πεδά, ἄμα, παρά, Ἐκα* (in *ἔνεκα*), *ἴνα*, Latin *aere, pede*, etc.

(2) The suffix *-bhi* appears in Greek as *-φι*. But when the instrumental ceased to be a separate case in Greek, the usages of the suffix were extended so far that *-φι* forms are found in the ablatival

<sup>1</sup> This is a vexed question. Schmidt contends that the suffix was *-e*, Brugmann that it was *-a*, but with some hesitation (cp. *Griech. Gramm.*<sup>3</sup> § 263). Recently Hirt has contended (*I. F.* i. pp. 13 ff.) that the *-a*-forms in Greek really represent an instrumental suffix *-m* (*-η*). The principal reason for holding *-a* to be the instrumental suffix is that Lat. *inde* corresponds to *ἐνθα*, and that therefore *pede* corresponds to *πεδά*. But (1) the equation is not certain; *inde* may just as well be *ἐνθε(ν)*, a better equation in respect of meaning: for absence of *-ν*, cp. *πρόσθε*. (2) Original \**pedi* would undoubtedly be represented by *pede* in Latin.



meaning of the genitive, the instrumental and locative meanings of the dative, rarely in Homer as true dative or genitive, and once at least (in Alcman) as a vocative. The number of forms found is not very large. The form is used indifferently for either singular or plural, and is sometimes appended not to a stem but to a case form; e.g. Ἐρέβευσ-φιν (*Hom. Hymn to Demeter*, 349).

#### B. DUAL

315. Even in those cases (Nom., Acc., and Voc.)  
Dual forms for  
nom., voc., acc. for which several languages show forms  
 going back to one original, it is difficult  
 to decide what or how many were the original  
 suffixes. Except in *duo* and *ambo*, the dual has  
 disappeared in Latin (§ 297). For the  
With gender. masculine and feminine in consonant-  
 stems and root words, Greek shows -ε as the suffix,  
*πατέρ-ε, κύν-ε, βό-ε*, etc. In -ο-, -ι-, -ῖ- (-ιῖ-), and  
 -υ- stems, Brugmann<sup>1</sup> regards the lengthening of the  
 stem vowel as the original form for the masculine  
 and feminine, there being in the -ο-stems, however,  
 another original form in *δυ*. For the -ᾱ-stems he  
 postulates -αῑ as the original form of the ending in  
 the dual nominative and finds it in the forms *τιμαί,*  
*equae*, etc., employed by Greek and Latin as the  
 nominative of the plural. The Greek dual forms  
*τιμά,* etc., are then analogical formations after the  
 -ο-stems. It seems on the whole simpler to follow  
 Meringer in regarding the forms in -δου and -δ as

<sup>1</sup> *Grundr.* ii. §§ 284 ff.

phonetic variants (§ 181 n.) and to treat the nom. of the dual as a collective form identical with the singular *δμ*-stems.<sup>1</sup>

For the neuter the suffix for all stems is said to have contained *-ι* or *-ῑ*, the two forms <sup>Without gender.</sup> possibly representing different grades. But in Greek and Latin, this suffix is found only in *εἰ-κοσ-ι*, *Φεί-κατ-ι*, *νῆ-γῆντ-ῑ*, the neuter forms having elsewhere the same suffix as the masculine and feminine, a fact which would rather lead us to suppose that all genders of the dual had originally the same suffix. If the form is originally a singular collective, this is all the more probable.

316. The forms for the oblique cases of the dual vary so much from one language <sup>Oblique cases.</sup> to another, and the restoration of the original forms is consequently so difficult, that the question cannot be discussed in detail here. The Greek forms *ἴπποιιν* (*ἴπποιιν*), etc., seem only the correct phonetic representatives of the old locative plural (*\*ἐκῆγοις-ι*).<sup>2</sup> The consonant stems (*ποδ-οῖν*, *πατέρ-οιν*, etc.) have borrowed the suffix from the *-ο*-stems.

### C. PLURAL

317. i., ii (a) Nominative and vocative, masculine and feminine. There is no separate form

<sup>1</sup> Meringer, *BB.* xvi. p. 228 note. Brugmann's explanation of *equae* (maintained anew *Grundr.* i.<sup>2</sup> p. 228, n. 2) is untenable, for in Latin *-aj* when unaccented becomes *-ī*.

<sup>2</sup> See, however, § 322.

for the vocative in the plural, the form for the nominative being used wherever the vocative is required. The original suffix is *-es*. In Latin this ending appears as *-ēs*, the lengthening being borrowed from the *-i*-stems where the stem suffix in its strong form *-ei-* coalesced with *-es* into *-ēs*. Hence Idg. \**omēi-es* becomes in Latin *ovēs*.<sup>1</sup> On this analogy are formed *patr-ēs*, *homin-ēs*, *audac-ēs*, *ped-ēs*, etc., as compared with *πατέρ-ες*, *ποιμέν-ες*, *θώρακ-ες*, *πόδ-ες*, etc. Lat. *manū-s* apparently arises by syncope from *manoχ-es* (§ 228), cp. *ἡδεῖς* = *ἡδέf-ες*. Greek and Latin have both diverged from the original type in making the nom. plural of *-o-* and *-ā-* stems end in *-i*, *οἴκο-ι vic-i*; *τιμαί, turbae*. In the *-o-*stems, the suffix is borrowed by analogy from the pronoun; Idg. \**toi̯ ʷoi̯k̯-ōs* (= *ǵ + es*) becomes in primitive Greek *τοῖ Φοῖκοι*, and similarly in Latin *is-toi vicoi*, whence later *is-ti vici*. In the *-ā-*stems, *-ai* (*τιμαί, turbae* for earlier *turbaī*) is rather a new form on the analogy of the *-oi-*forms of the *-o-*stems than, as Brugmann holds, the original nominative of the dual (§ 315). The change to these *-i*-forms must have taken place in Latin and Greek independently, for Latin alone of the Italic dialects has made the change, the others preserving forms which are the lineal descendants of the original *ǵ- + es* (*-ōs*) and *-ā̄ + -es* (*-ās*). Latin

<sup>1</sup> The Greek *δεις* is not original; we should have had \**deis* = \**ǵfēi-es*. Brugmann explains the byform in *-is* in Latin as the old accusative form of the *-i*-stems \**omi-nis ovīs* (*Grundr.* ii. § 317). The acc. forms *pedēs*, etc., may also have influenced the nom.

inscriptional forms in *-s* from *-o*-stems such as *magistreis* are later analogical formations.

i, ii. (b) Nominative and vocative neuter. The suffix was probably originally *-ə*, whence in Greek *-a*. But there is reason to believe that this suffix was not attached to all stems. The neuter plural of the *-o*-stems, as already pointed out, was a feminine collective form (§ 298). Consonant stems, at least those in *-n-* and *-r-*, seem to have made a plural from the singular form by lengthening the stem vowel; of this *τέρμων* Lat. *termo* by the side of *τέρμα* (= *\*-mḥ*) Lat. *ter-men* is possibly a surviving trace. Stems in *-i* and *-u* seem to have made the neuter plural in *-ī* and *-ū*. Of this type Lat. *trī-ginta* alone survives in the classical languages. Whether this *-ī* was a strengthening like *-ōn* beside *-ḥ* in the nasal stems or was a contraction of *-i+ə* is uncertain.

Analogy has largely affected these neuter forms. In Greek the *-a* (= *-ə*) of consonant stems has replaced *-ā* in the *-o*-stems; hence *ζυγ-ᾶ* for original *\*yug-ā*. In Latin, on the other hand, *-ā* of the *-o*-stems was carried on to all other stems, as is shown by the quantity in early Latin. In the classical period, final *-ā* was universally shortened and hence *jug-ā*, *nomin-ā*, *cornu-ā*.

318. iii. The accusative plural masc. and fem. of all stems probably ended in a nasal followed by *-s*. The old view was that the ending was *-ms*, *s* being a mark of the plural

Suffix for nom. and voc. masc. and fem.

Effect of analogy.

Suffix of accusative plural.

added to the form for the accusative singular; Brugmann now holds<sup>1</sup> that the Letto-Slavonic forms compel us to assume *-ns* as the original suffix except in *-ā*-stems in which the original accusative like the original nominative plural ended in *-ās*. It seems, however, more probable that the *-ā*-stems had also originally *-ns* as the suffix and that the Skt. forms, on which the necessity for excepting the *-ā*-stems mainly turns, are a new formation within the Aryan branch, being in reality only the nom. form used for the accusative. The nasal of the suffix was either sonant or consonant according to the nature of the sound preceding: \*πατέρ-γς but Φοῖκ-ο-υς. δυσμενείς does not represent \*δυσμενεύς, which ought to become δυσμενέας and then \*δυσμενής, but is the nom. form used for the accusative. Original *-āns* would have become in both Greek and Latin *-āns*, whence τιμάς, turbās (§ 227). For the short forms of the accusative plural in Greek from *-o-* and *-ā-* stems compare § 248.

319. iv. The original suffix of the genitive plural seems to have been \**-ōm*. This in *-o-* and *-ā-* stems contracted with the stem vowel into \**-ōm* (Greek *-ων*, Lat. *-um*). The genitive plural of the *-ā*-stems would have been phonetically the same as that of the *-o-* stems; θεῶν might represent either \*θεο-ων or \*θεα-ων. For the *-ā*-stems a new genitive plural has been formed in both Greek and Latin on the analogy of the pronominal adjective.

<sup>1</sup> Grundr. ii. § 186.

From the earlier \*τάσων θεῶν Lat. \*is-tāsum deum come τᾶων θεάων (Homeric), is-tarum dearum. As the masculine forms in -a in Latin are not proethnic, caelicolum, etc., are more probably analogical than original. The Latin -o-stems follow for the most part the -ā-stems and make -orum in the genitive plural; hence vicorum but Φοίκων.

320. v. In Greek, the genitive of the plural, like the genitive singular, performs the functions of the ablative. Latin follows the original language in keeping one form in the plural for ablative and dative.

Ablative plural.

321. vi. The reconstruction of this original form for dative and ablative is difficult.

Dative plural.

It is often given as \*bhī-os, but Latin -bus could hardly represent this original form (§ 197).

Greek has entirely lost the form, using instead of it the locative in -σι or the

Original suffix doubtful.

instrumental forms in -οις, etc., for which see viii. below. Latin also uses these instrumental forms in the -o-stems and generally in the -ā-stems except where ambiguity would arise; hence equabus, deabus, filiabus, etc., because of the masculine forms equis, deis, filiis. But alis, pennis, mensis, etc., where there is no ambiguity.

322. vii. The locative seems to have originally ended in -s, to which were frequently

Forms of locative suffix.

added post-positions of doubtful meaning -i and -u. In the Aryan and Letto-Slavonic languages, -u is generally added; in Greek and apparently in Latin, the suffix was -i, which may have been borrowed from the loc. sing. Some

authorities, however, regard *μεταξύ* and Lat. *mox*, which they identify with Skt. *makṣu*, as surviving remnants of the *-u* suffix. Theories on Greek locative. Others treat the Greek suffix as representing *-sm + i* (*-σφι, -σι*) and would thus account for the retention of *-σ-* in vowel stems, *ἵπποισι, οἴκοισι, Ἀθήνησι*, etc. But medial *-σφ-* disappears in Greek (§ 201). There are also other possibilities. If *-i* was a movable post-position which did not become an integral part of the locative form till after the period when *-σ-* between vowels disappeared in Greek, the retention of *-σ-* is satisfactorily accounted for. Another explanation is that the *-σ-* in *ἵπποισι*, etc., is restored on the analogy of consonant stems *φύλαξι*, etc. It seems on the whole most probable that *-i* remained movable till a comparatively late period, and that thus *-ς* being treated as final was retained. But if so, the explanation offered of the dual forms in *-οιuv* (§ 316) must be given up.

In Greek and Latin, traces of the suffixless locative plural are rare and doubtful. Suffixless locative. In Greek *οἴκοις* might represent the locative without *-ι*, but as the form phonetically represents also the instrumental form equivalent to the original *\*-δῖς*, this assumption is hardly necessary, more especially as the uses of locative and instrumental are confused in the singular. *-σι* appears in all stems: *πατρά-σι, ποιμέ-σι* (where *ε* has come from the other cases instead of the phonetically correct *\*ποιμα-σι* (*α = η*); cp. *φρασί* in Pindar, the phonetically correct form for Attic *φρεσί*), *θώραξι, ἔπεσ-σι* (Homer), *ὀδοῦσι* (= *\*ὀδοντ-*

σι, an analogical form instead of the weak form \*ὄδασι with -η,<sup>1</sup> cp. ὀδάξ), ποσ-σί (Homer) by assimilation from \*ποδ- + -σι, πόλι-σι (Ionic) ἰχθύ-σι. Attic πόλεσι cannot be a phonetically correct form, whether the stem be in -i- or -ε-, but must have followed the analogy of other plural cases. The forms in Tragedy from -ā-stems, θεαῖσι, etc., are formed on the analogy of -οισι in the -ο-stems, which were affected by the pronouns (§ 326, vi.). The regular locative forms θύρᾱσι, Ἀθήνησι, etc., cease about 420 B.C. to be real cases and are retained only as adverbs.

The Latin forms cited from inscriptions for the locative of -ο- and -ā- stems—*deivos* (masc.) and *devas* (fem.)<sup>2</sup>—are possibly to be explained otherwise.

323. viii. (a) The instrumental suffix in all except -ο-stems seems to have origin-<sup>Instrumental</sup>ally ended in -θησι.<sup>plural</sup> Of this suffix such Greek forms as λικρι-φίς, ἀμ-φίς may be surviving traces, but it is equally possible to explain the final -ς otherwise; cp. ἐκ, ἐξ; χῶρι, χωρίς (§ 247). In Latin the suffix has disappeared.

viii. (b) In the -ο-stems instrumental forms ended in \*-θησι, whence in Greek -οις, in Latin -is (§ 181, 3). It is probable that -θησι represents

<sup>1</sup> Conversely ὄδασι with α after πατράσι and other nouns of relationship.

<sup>2</sup> *deivos* is cited from the Dvenos inscription found in Rome in 1880, but the explanation cannot be accepted till there is more agreement as to the meaning among the interpreters; *devas* occurs in the short inscription *C.I.L.* vol. i. No. 814, *Devas Corniscas Sacrum*.



-o +  $\alpha\dot{\iota}$ -s. Consequent on the confusion of meaning and the similarity of form, the Greek instrumental in -οις and the locative in -οισι came to be used indifferently in the Attic poets according to the exigencies of the metre. From the middle of the fifth century B.C. onwards, -οις alone was used in prose. The forms in -αις, Latin -is, from - $\bar{a}$ -stems, are a new formation on the analogy of forms from -o-stems. By the end of the fifth century B.C., the forms in -αις have entirely ousted on Attic inscriptions the genuine and spurious locative forms in -ασι, -ησι, and -ασι, -ησι.

## XIX. Pronominal Declension

### 1. Pronouns which distinguish gender.

324. Under this heading are included demonstrative, relative, and interrogative pronouns. The relative is certainly a comparatively late specialisation of a demonstrative form, or (as in Latin) of an interrogative. The same form serves for both interrogative and indefinite uses. As an interrogative it is accented, as an indefinite pronoun it is unaccented. Pronouns, like nouns, have developed differently in different languages, and Greek and Latin draw some of their commonest pronouns from different stems.

325. The chief stems which appear in Greek and Latin are:

- i. Indo-G. \*so- \*sā- : preserved in the Greek

nom. sing. of the article  $\acute{o}$ ,  $\acute{\eta}$ , and possibly in the Latin *i-p-se*,<sup>1</sup> *ip-sa*. Oblique forms, mainly accusatives, are found in old Latin: *sum*, *sam*, *sos*, *sas*. The stem in the original language seems to have been confined to the nom. sing. masc. and fem. Eng. *she* is of the same origin.

ii. Indo-G. *\*to-*, *\*tā-*, *\*tod*: found in Greek  $\tau\acute{o}$  (= *\*tod*, Eng. *that*) and in all cases of the article except the nom. masc. and fem. sing. For Attic  $\acute{o}\iota$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\iota$  in the plural, other dialects have  $\tau\acute{o}\iota$ ,  $\tau\acute{\alpha}\iota$ . In Latin, the stem is found in *is-te*, *is-ta*, *is-tud*, and in an old particle quoted by Quintilian<sup>2</sup> *topper* (= *\*tod-per*) "straightway."  $\acute{o}\upsilon\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$  is a combination of the two stems *\*so-* and *\*to-* with the particle *u* often found in other combinations, especially in Skt. (*\*so-u-to-s*).  $\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$  is not yet satisfactorily explained.<sup>3</sup> To these two stems belong also  $\acute{o}\delta\delta\epsilon$  and probably  $\acute{o}$   $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$  which has been wrongly divided (cp. § 237), though none of the many explanations of the form is altogether satisfactory.

iii. Indo-G. *\*eġ-*, *\*i-*: Old Greek acc.  $\acute{\iota}\nu$ , Old Latin *i-m* from a stem whose nom. is in the weak grade *i-s*, while the other cases are in the strong grade  $\acute{e}\acute{\gamma}$ : Lat. *eius*, etc. (§ 326, ii.). The Homeric

<sup>1</sup> For *\*ipso*. For *-e* = unaccented *-o* compare in the passive imperative *legere* =  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\acute{o}$  (for  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\acute{s}\acute{o}$ ). Some authorities question the change of final *o* to *e* and connect either *-pse* with the Syracusan  $\psi\acute{\epsilon}$  (Kretschmer) or *-se* with Gothic *-si* (Hirt). In any case, the form probably arises by dissimilation from *\*is-pse*; cp. *eampse*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> *Inst. Orat.* i. 6, 40.

<sup>3</sup> Brugmann (*Grundr.* i.<sup>2</sup> p. 842), following Flensburg and Wackernagel, connects with Skt. *asu-* "life," Zend *aspu-* "life, self."

and poetic forms *μίν*, *νίν* are explained<sup>1</sup> as \*σμ' + *ιν* and \*νF-*ιν*, where σμ- is the particle discussed in § 326, iv., and νF- is the enclitic *νύ*.

iv. From the same or a similar stem, Indo-G. \*ḡo- (\*eḡo-), comes the Greek relative ὅς (= \*ḡos). The weak form is probably found in ἴ-να (§ 342) for \*ἴ-να, and possibly in the nom. ἴ quoted by Apollonius, *De pron.* p. 330, from Sophocles' *Oenomaus* (Fr. 418, Dindorf).

v. Indo-G. \*k̂o-, \*k̂ā- : Greek ἐ-κεῖ, a locative adverb from which ἐ-κεῖ-νος is derived; Latin *ce* in *ce-do* "give here," *ec-ce*, *hi-c*, etc. From a cognate stem \*k̂i- (cp. \*q̂o-, \*q̂i- below) come Latin *ci-s*, *ci-tra*, and possibly -*κι* in οὐ-κί, πολλά-κι-ς,<sup>2</sup> etc. English has words with both the significations found in Greek and Latin: *hi-m*, *hi-ther*.

vi. Indo-G. \*q̂o-, \*q̂ā-, \*q̂i- : Greek ποῦ, ποῖ, πό-θεν, interrogative adverbs, Lat. *quod* (cp. Eng. *what* ποδαπός): τίς, τί, Lat. *quis*, *quid*. The interrogative forms in Attic, τοῦ, τῶ, represent the Homeric τέο (= \*q̂e-sḡo) and τέω, the latter being an analogical form. The same stem is also used for the indefinite pronoun, the difference being that when the pronoun is used interrogatively it has the principal accent, while when used indefinitely it passes on the accent to the word preceding: εἴ-τις, ὅσ-τις : *si-quis*, etc. The Latin relative *quī* represents the *q̂o*-stem with a suffixed -*i* : \**quo-i* (cp. *hic* below).

<sup>1</sup> By Thumb in Fleckeisen's *Jahrbücher* for 1887, pp. 641 ff. But it is very doubtful whether an enclitic particle could thus be combined with a pronoun (cp. Wackernagel, *I.F.* i. p. 333).

<sup>2</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 409.

vii. The Latin *hic* (Old Lat. *hīc*) comes from a stem *ho-* (cp. *ho-die*). The history of the masc. form is not clear.<sup>1</sup> The fem. *haec* represents *\*hai+ce*, *i* being a deictic particle seen also in *quae*. The neuter *\*hod* has only the particle *-ce* added; *\*hod+ce* becoming *hoc*. The Indo-G. form of the Latin *ho-*, *hā-* is not certainly known.

viii. Brugmann<sup>2</sup> finds an original stem *\*o-*, *\*ā-*, in Greek *ἐ-ι* "if" (a locative case), and the mere stem in *ἐ-κεῖ*, Lat. *e-quidem*; possibly also in the augment *ἐ-φερον*, etc. (§ 445).

326. The pronominal declension differs in several respects from the declension of the noun. On the points of difference alone is it necessary to dwell here. The points of difference illustrated by Greek and Latin are:

i. Difference in nominative formation.

(a) Some masculine *-o*-forms in the nom. singular appear without final *-s*: Indo-G. *\*so*, Gk. *ὁ*, Latin *ip-se* (§ 325, i). Others which have no final *-s* have *-i* suffixed: Latin *quī*, *hī-c*.

(b) The neuter singular forms its nominative in *-d*: *τό* (for *\*tod*), Lat. *is-tud*; *ἄλλοδ-* Five variations from noun declension in the nom. of pronouns. *απός*, Lat. *aliud*; *ποδ-απός*, Lat. *quod*; *τί* (for *\*q\*id*), Lat. *quid*.

(c) In Greek the feminine dual *ταί* is replaced

<sup>1</sup> According to Lindsay (*L.L.* p. 433) *hic* represents an older *hē-c*, *i* arising through the unaccented nature of the word; for the same reason Skutsch (*BB.* xxi. p. 85) sees in it *\*ho-ce*, and explains *hic* as *hīc+c(e)* with double *-ce*. Lindsay gives the root as *\*gho-*, Streitberg (*Urg. Gram.* p. 267) as *\*kho-*, conjecturing that O. Icel. *hann* "he," *hon* "she," are connected.

<sup>2</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 409.

by the masculine τώ; cp. δύω, Lat. *duo* of all genders (see also § 315).

(d) The plural is formed by the addition of *-i* to the stem, a characteristic borrowed in both languages by the nominal *-o-* and *-ā-* stems (§ 317).

(e) The neuter plural makes the form for nom. and acc. in *-āi*. Lat. *quae* (= \**quā + i*), *hae-c*. In Greek this formation is lost except perhaps in *καί* (§ 342 n.).

ii. The genitive singular \**to-siō*, etc., Gk. *τοῖο*, etc., was probably the origin of the special genitive form in the nominal *-o-* stems. A suffix \**-siās* must be postulated as the original form for the feminine genitive singular in so many languages that it must go back to the Indo-Germanic period. But it seems

nevertheless an obvious amalgamation of the masculine and neuter *-siō* suffix with *-ās* of *ā-* stems in the noun. Whether there was originally only one form for all three genders, or whether the type *-ās*, as in the noun, was earlier, cannot at present be determined.<sup>1</sup> Greek follows the noun declension in the fem. genitive.

The genitive forms in Latin, *istius*, *cuius*, *eius*, etc., have given rise to much discussion. *istius*,

Latin gen. in *illius* seem to have sprung from a locative *isti*, *illi* (cp. *isti-c*, *illi-c*) with the ending *-os*, *-us* of the noun genitive affixed. These locatives may have ended in either *-oi* or *-ei* (§ 313). *cuius* (older *quovius*) may be explained in the same way. From the accented form *quoi*, which, owing to its

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 420. A different explanation is given by Hirt (*I.F.* ii. pp. 130 ff.).

accent, retained its original vocalism, a genitive was made by affixing *-os*, *-us* as in the other words mentioned. In the other members of the series these old locatives remained as datives, but from *quis* a new dative to *quius* was made \**quoī* or \**quoīei* on the analogy of *illius*, *illi*, etc. This form became first *quoi* and then *cui*.<sup>1</sup>

iii. The separate form of the genitive in nominal *-o*-stems is with much probability referred to pronominal influence. To the same influence may be attributed the separate ablative forms *-ōd*, *-ēd* in the same stems (Lat. *equōd*, *facillumēd*). The suffix *-θεν* is frequent in all pronominal stems in Greek. Like *-τος* Lat. *-tus* in *ἐν-τός*, *ἰν-tus*, *-θεν* is properly an adverbial suffix which has become so firmly incorporated with the paradigm of the pronoun that the forms *σέθεν*, etc., are used for the genitive. *πό-θεν* and others retain their adverbial signification. If the forms *τηνῶ-θε*, *τουτῶ-θε*, etc., found in Doric authors are genuine, the suffix *-θε* must have been added to the original ablative forms \**τήνω*, \**τούτω* for \**τηνωδ*, \**τουτωδ*, which survive as the adverbs *τηνῶ*, *τουτῶ*.

iv. In forms for the ablative, dative, and locative,

<sup>1</sup> J. H. Kirkland, *Class. Rev.* vi. 433. This explanation seems slightly simpler than Brugmann's (*Grundr.* ii. § 419), which assumes a combination of an interrogative with a demonstrative stem: *quoiēi*=*quo* an adverbial case form + *ēi* (from *is*). Such combinations must, however, be admitted for other Italic dialects. Another but still less probable explanation is that of Buck, *Vocalismus der oskischen Sprache*, p. 151, who identifies *quoiu-s* with Gk. *ποῖο-ς*, and supposes the genitive and dative to arise from a confusion in the use of the adjective, the value of which was practically genitival.

a suffix *-sm-* is frequently found. This suffix is identified with Skt. *sma*, which is also found as a separate particle. The locative ends in either *-i* or *-in*; cp. the personal pronouns in Lesbian *ὑμμι* or *ὑμμιν*, where *-μμ-* represents *-sm-* (§ 329). This *-sm-* suffix is also found, as Brugmann conjectures,<sup>1</sup> in the dative (locative) form *ὀ-τιμι* (= \**τι-σμη*) from Gortyn in Crete. In Latin, the suffix appears in the strengthened forms *mēmet*, *tēmet*, *ipsemet*. Forms with *-sm-* are more widely developed in Sanskrit.

v. The pronoun had a separate instrumental form in *-na*, still found in Greek *ἴ-να*. Many adverbial forms from pronominal stems are possibly old instrumentals in *-m*: *ol-i-m*, *istinc* (= *ist-i-m + ce*), etc. On the analogy of these forms, helped by old accusative forms like *partim*, *statim*,<sup>2</sup> others were made from stems of many other kinds: *gradatim*, *pedetentim*, etc.

vi. The genitive plural of the pronoun ends in *\*-sōm*. In the masculine and neuter forms this was lost in both Greek and Latin, but in Latin was restored later from the noun forms after the suffix had been extended to them (§ 319). This is proved by the fact that the pronominal stem originally appeared in a diphthongal form before the suffix: *\*toῖ-sōm* (Skt. *tēsām*), whence

<sup>1</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 423.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. Delbrück (*Grundriss, Syntax*, i. § 255). It may, however, be pointed out that these Latin forms may have exact Slavonic parallels in Old Bulgarian instrumentals like *pq-ti-mi*, final *-t* being here, as frequently, lost in Latin.

in classical Latin only *\*is-tūrum* not *is-torum* could be developed. The diphthongal form of the stem arose from the union of *-i*, a mark of the plural (§ 326, i. d), with the original stem, and seems to have been carried through all the cases of the plural. The *-oi-* of the locative plural in nouns (§ 322) may have been derived from the pronominal forms: *\*toῖσι ἐκμοῖσι* being changed later into *\*toῖσι ἐκμοῖσι*.<sup>1</sup>

## 2. Personal Pronouns.

327. The personal pronouns—*i.e.* the forms to express *I, thou, we, you* and the reflexive *self, selves*—are an extremely old formation, in several respects more primitive than any other part of the Indo-Germanic declension. They do not distinguish gender, and there are forms in the oblique cases which have no clear case ending, *ἐμέ*, Lat. *mē*, etc. The forms for the plural were originally inflected as singulars, the stem for the plural in the pronouns of the first and second persons being different from that for the singular.

Originally no special inflexions for plural cases.

But even in the singular of the pronoun of the first person two entirely different stems have to be distinguished: *ἐγώ*, Lat. *ego*, Eng. *I* (O. Eng. *Ic*), is a different stem from *ἐμέ*, Lat. *mē*, Eng. *me*. As in the noun, different grades of the stem appear in different cases. Case usages are not in all instances clearly defined: *e.g.* the original form *\*moῖ*, Gk. *μοί*, Lat. *mī*, resembles a locative and is used

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 430.



in Sanskrit as a genitive, in Greek and Latin as a dative.

328. A. i. The original form in the nominative singular of the pronoun of the first person is hard to determine. The relationship between Gk. *ἐγώ*, Lat. *ego*, and Skt. *ahám*, like that between Gk. *γέ* and Skt. *ha*, has not yet been satisfactorily explained. Some Gk. dialects have the form *ἐγών* which apparently shows the same ending as Skt. *ahám*. The nominative of the Indo-G. form for *thou* was *tū*. *τύ* is found in Doric Greek: Attic *σύ* cannot come phonetically from *τύ*, but arises from the acc. *τῆ*.<sup>1</sup> As in Greek and Latin, the reflexive had originally no nominative.

ii. In the accusative the original forms seem to have been *\*mē*, *\*tyē* (*\*tē*), and in the reflexive *\*syē* (*\*sē*), whence in Greek *μέ* and *ἐ-μέ* (possibly from the influence of *ἐ-γά*), *τέ* Attic *σέ*, *ε̄*: Lat. *mē*, *tē*, *sē*: Eng. *me*, *thee*.

iii. The genitive in Greek is formed as in nominal -o- stems with -*σιο*, whence Homeric *ἐμείο* Genitive and possessive forms. (= *\*ἐμε-σιο*), *ἐμέο*, Attic *ἐμοῦ*: Homeric *σείο*, *σέο*, Attic *σοῦ*: Homeric *εἶο*, *ε̄ο*, Attic *οῦ*. The emphatic forms in Attic *ἐμαντοῦ*, *ἐμαντῶ*, etc., come by analogy from the acc. *ἐμ' αὐτόν*, etc., while *σεαντοῦ* = *σέ(ο) αὐτοῦ*.<sup>2</sup> Such forms in Homer as *τεοῖο* "thine" can come only from the possessive adjective,

<sup>1</sup> This form, disguised as *τῆ*, is quoted by Hesychius. Dialect influence may also have been at work (cp. Wharton, *Class. Rev.* vi. pp. 259 ff.).

<sup>2</sup> The Ionic corresponding forms *ἐωντοῦ*, etc., start from *ἐωντῶ*, which is a fusion of *ἐοῖ αὐτῶ* like *ὄντοῖ* for *οἱ αὐτοῖ* (Smyth, *Ionic*, p. 451).

from which also the Latin forms *mei, tui, sui* can alone be derived. As in the case of *cuius* and *cuium*, there is a constant interchange between the forms of the possessive adjective and of the pronoun proper. The Doric forms *ἐμοῦς, τεοῦς, ἐοῦς* are monstrosities arising from a confusion with the genitive suffix in *-s* of noun stems.

iv. For the ablative Greek must use the genitive forms, or those forms with an adverbial suffix which, though originally ablatival, do duty for either case (§ 326, iii.). In Latin, the old forms *mēd, tēd, sēd*, when compared with the Skt. *mat, tvat*, and Latin *sēd* "but" (if it really comes from this stem), show a change of quantity. This arises from a confusion with the accusative forms *mē, tē, sē*, which are sometimes found with *-d* appended.

v. In Greek *ἐμοί (μοί), σοί, οἱ*, which seem in form to be original locatives, discharge the function of datives.<sup>1</sup> In Latin *mī* is not a contraction of *mihī*, but the descendant of an original form *\*meḡ* or *\*moḡ* as in other languages. The forms *mihī, tibī, sibī* are difficult. The *i*-vowel in the root syllable may be explained from their enclitic uses. The original Indo-G. form cannot be restored with certainty, but that the forms are old is shown by comparison with Skt. *māhya(m)* and *tūbhya(m)*. The nominal suffix, Gk. *-φι*, has probably influenced these forms. *tibī, etc.*, with *ī* final are perhaps due to such forms as *istī, etc.*

Ablative.

Forms used in meaning of several cases.

Dative forms.

<sup>1</sup> Another loc. form is found in *ἐμ-τω*, etc.

329. B. i. In the plural, the forms in Greek and Latin are very different. Throughout the pronouns of the first and second persons plural, Greek shows the suffix *-sm-* (§ 326, iv.). The nominative in Attic has been influenced by the nominal declension. The most primitive forms are the Lesbian *ἄ-μμέ* (= \**ns-sm-e*), *ἰ-μμέ* (= \**ius-sm-e*). In the stem-syllable, the same form as the English *us*, *ye* can be distinguished. The dual forms in Greek from the first person: Homeric *νῶι*, Attic *νῶ*, *νῶιν* (*νῶν*), are closely connected with Latin *nōs*. *nōs* is from the same original stem as English *we*. The dual form (*σφῶ*) for the second person in Greek still awaits explanation. *-φω* may be conjectured to be of the same origin as *-φω* in *ἄμ-φω* and English *bo-*th** (O.E. *bā*). *σ-* can hardly come from *τφ-* here, and the form is specially remarkable as compared with the plural of the reflexive *σ-φέ*, *σ-φίν*, etc.<sup>1</sup>

ii. The acc. was originally like the nom. in Gk. as well as in Latin. *ἡμᾶς*, *ἰμᾶς* are Accusative. analogical formations like *ἡμῆς*.

iii. Since the plural pronoun was originally inflected as a singular, the forms *ἡμῶν*, *ἰμῶν*, *σφῶν*, as the genitive appears in Genitive forms. Attic, must be a new formation. *nostrum* (*nostrī*), *vostrum* (*vostrī*), like the singular forms (§ 328, iii.), come from the possessive adjective.

iv. The remaining cases are inextricably entangled together. *ἡμῖν*, *ἰμῖν*, found frequently also with *ι*,

<sup>1</sup> In *ye* the vowel has come from *we*: cp. Goth. *jus* (Streitberg, *Urg. Gram.* p. 285). With *σ-φῶ* cp. Welsh *chwi* (= \**s-ycs*) "you."

are locatives like the Cretan ὀ-τιμι (§ 326, iv.).  
*νῶιν* (*νῶν*) of the dual is also locative. Forms for other cases.  
 In *νόβις*, *νόβις*, apparently for \**νόβηις*,  
 \**νόβηις*, we can recognise the same suffix as in the  
 singular *tibi*, *sibi*.<sup>1</sup>

### Possessive Adjectives.

330. From the stems of ἐμέ *mē* : τῆ *tē* : ἑ *sē*, are formed the pronominal adjectives: Homeric ἐμός, τῆός, ἐφός : *meus*, *turus* (= \**tego-s*, Old Latin *tovos*), *suus* (= \**sego-s*, Old Latin *sovos*). Attic σός is from \**τφο-s*. From the plural forms, Attic by means of the suffix -τερο- makes ἡμέτερο-*s*, ὑμέτερο-*s*, σφέτερο-*s*. Homer has also *νώτερος* and *σφώτερος*. With the same suffix Latin makes *noster* and *voster* (later *vester*). Other Greek dialects, e.g. Lesbian, had also forms made directly from the stem of the pronoun : ἄμμο-*s*, ὕμμο-*s*, σφόό-*s*.

## XX. Uses of the Cases

331. The nominative was not originally the case of the subject, for the personal endings 1. The nominative. of the verb expressed vaguely the subject of the sentence : φᾶ-μί (Attic φη-μί) "say I," φᾶ-τί (Attic φη-σί), Lat. *inqui-t* "says he." But

<sup>1</sup> Like many other pronominal forms, *νόβις*, *νόβις* have been modified probably within Latin itself. A form *uus* found in Paelignian (Conway, *I.D.* 216. 7) seems to be a dative. If so it represents \**vōfs* for \**vōfis*, thus showing that the *i* of the second syllable was short.

in many usages greater precision was necessary, and a substantive or pronoun was added in apposition to give the meaning that definiteness which was required. This substantive or pronoun is commonly called the subject and the nominative is its case. This apposition may, however, be expressed by other cases, cp. Lat. *dedecori est* and modern English *It's me*.

332. The vocative, as already pointed out, is properly no part of the sentence and is not a case. In Homer (and also in Sanskrit) when a vocative and a nominative occur together they are connected by a conjunction: Ἀτρείδῃ, σὺ δὲ παῦε. *Il.* i. 282.

When one invocation was followed by a second, it seems to have been the rule from the earliest period to put the second in the nominative: Ζεῦ πάτερ, Ἴδηθεν μεδέων, κύδιστε, μέγιστε, | Ἡελίος θ', ὃς πάντ' ἐφορᾷς καὶ πάντ' ἐπακούεις. *Il.* iii. 276.<sup>1</sup> So also in Latin: cp. *audi Iuppiter, audi pater patrate populi Albani, audi tu populus Albanus.* *Liv.* i. 24. 7.

The occurrence of the vocative in the predicate arises by an analogical attraction. A genuine vocative always appears in the sentence and causes the attraction.

ὄλβιε, κοῦρε, γένοιο. *Theocr.* xvii. 66.

*Nec tremis Ausonias, Phoebe, fugate dapes.*<sup>2</sup>

*Prop.* iii. 22. 30.

<sup>1</sup> The order is sometimes reversed, γαμβρὸς ἐμὸς θύγατῆρ τε, τίθεσθ' ὄνομ' ὅττι κεν εἶπω, *Od.* xix. 406. Some MSS. however read θυγάτηρ. Cp. also ὦ πόλις καὶ δῆμη, *Aristoph. Knights*, 273.

<sup>2</sup> With Horace's *Matutine pater seu Iane libentius audis* (*Sat.* ii. 6. 20), which is treated by some authorities as if a quoted word.

333. "The accusative brought the noun into a quite indefinite relation to the verb. The nature of the relation was determined by the character of the verb and its dependent noun."<sup>1</sup> The accusative could, however, be used also with adjectives and substantives. While it may be difficult to trace historically the whole of its usages from one original meaning, it seems simplest to define the accusative as that case which answers the question "How far?"<sup>2</sup>

(1) The accusative with verbs of motion towards.

a. *ἠερίη ἀνέβη μέγαν οὐρανὸν Οὐλυμπόν τε.* *Il.* i. 497. In a mist went she up great heaven and Olympus.

*rogat quid veniam Cariam.* Plautus, *Curculio*, 339. He asks why I come to Caria.

b. *Ἡφαίστου ἴκανε δόμον Θέτις ἀργυρόπεζα.* *Il.* xviii. 369. To Hephaestus' home came silver-footed Thetis.

*Nunc domum propero.* Plautus, *Persa*, 272. At present I'm hurrying home.

Compare with these usages of place the usage of person.

c. *μνηστῆρας ἀφίκετο δία γυναικῶν.* *Od.* xvi. 414. To the wooers came the fair lady.

"*Iane*," cp. Callimachus, Fr. 213 (Schneider): *ἀντι γὰρ ἐκλήθης Ἴμβρασε Παρθενίου*, and Milton's direct imitation of the Latin (*Paradise Lost*, iii. 1 ff.): "Hail, holy Light, offspring of Heaven first born | . . . Or hear'st thou rather pure ethereal stream."

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Gr. Gr.*<sup>2</sup> 178, p. 203.

<sup>2</sup> Naturally, as the usages of the case develop, this simple test becomes too vague.

*d.* Vaguer usages are not common in Greek—*τόδ' ἰκάνω* "to this I am come" is practically the only construction. In Latin the construction most similar is the accusative of an abstract substantive which is called the supine—*spectatum veniunt*, etc. : cp. Hamlet's *I'll go pray*, I. v. 132.

Closely akin to the accusative with verbs of motion towards, are the accusatives of time and space.

(2) The accusative of time.

*τέρπονται μάκαρες θεοὶ ἡμᾶτα πάντα.* *Od.* vi. 46. The blessed gods take their pleasure at all times.

*annos multos filias meas celavistis clam me.* Plaut. *Poenulus*, 1239. Many years have you concealed my daughters from me.

(3) The accusative of space.

*Μηριόνης λείπετο δούρῳς ἐρωήν.* *Il.* xxiii. 529. M. was a spear's throw behind.

*nomina insunt cubitum longis litteris.* Plaut. *Poenulus*, 837. The names are in letters a cubit long.

(4) The accusative of content.

This comprises the constructions known as (*a*) the cognate, and (*b*) the quasi-cognate accusatives, the latter being only an analogical extension of the former. The cognate accusative expresses merely the same idea as is contained in the verb, it being the accusative of a substantive from the same root. The quasi-cognate accusative has the same effect, but though verb and noun convey the same idea, they are not formed from the same root.

a. μάχην μάχεσθαι.

*pugnam pugnare.*

b. ζῶεις ἀγαθὸν βίον. *Od. xv. 491.* Thou  
livest a good life.

*ut profecto vivas aetatem miser.* *Plaut. Amph. 1023.* That you may indeed  
live your time in wretchedness.

Cp. also—

κλύω σ' ἐγὼ μεμηνότ' οὐ μικρὰν νόσον.  
*Aeschylus, P.V. 977.* I hear that thou  
art maddened with no small disease.

This construction is restricted within very narrow limits in early Latin, but as time goes on, intransitive verbs tend more and more to become transitive (see below, (5) *b*), and in the Imperial period we find such loose constructions as

*grammaticus non erubescit soloecismum, si sciens facit.* *Seneca, Epp. 95. 8.* The scholar does not blush for a mistake in grammar, if he makes it wittingly.

(5) Accusative with transitive verbs.

a. When the verb is changed to the passive this accusative becomes the nominative.

ἐπαινῶ τόνδε τὸν ἄνθρωπον.

*hunc hominem laudo.* I praise this  
person.

In the passive—

ὁδε ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐπαινεῖται.

*hic homo laudatur.* This person is being  
praised.

b. This construction is extended to verbs which are intransitive.



πέπονθεν οἶα καὶ σὲ καὶ πάντας μένει.

Euripides, *Frag.* 651. He hath suffered such things as wait thee and all men.

*cives meum casum luctumque doluerunt.*

Cic. *p. Sestio*, 145. The citizens mourned my mischance and grief.

c. Two accusatives with one verb.<sup>1</sup>

These accusatives may be (α) in apposition, (β) of different types, (γ) of the same type, but one acc. of the person, the other of things.

α. Παιᾶν' ὑμνοῦσι τὸν Λατοῦς γόνον. Euripides, *H.F.* 687. Paeon they praise, Leto's son.

*Ciceronem consulem creare.* To make Cicero Consul.

β. τὴν μάχην τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐνίκησαν. They defeated the foreigners in the fight.

*Multa deos venerati sunt.* Caecina (*ap. Cic. ad fam.* vi. 7. 2). Many prayers have they offered the gods.

γ. ἡδονὴ τις γυναιξὶ μηδὲν ὑγιᾶς ἀλλήλας λέγειν. Eur. *Phoen.* 200. Women have a certain pleasure in reviling one another.

*Tribunus me sententiam rogavit.* The tribune asked me my opinion.

Sometimes a transitive verb and its accusative

<sup>1</sup> There may be, of course, more complicated constructions where one or more accusatives depend on another accusative. Cp. *Dominus me boves mercatum Eretriam misit* (Plaut. *Persa*, ii. 5. 21), "My master sent me to Eretria to buy cattle." A multiplicity of accusatives is a characteristic of Pindar's style: cp. *Pylh.* i. 95: τὸν δὲ ταύρω χαλκῆω καυτῆρα νηλέα νόον | ἐχθρὰ Φάλαρον κατέχει παντῆ φάρις. Cp. *Nem.* ix. 26, *Ol.* xi. (x.), 28, etc.

together are equivalent to another verbal notion, and govern a second accusative.

θεοὶ... Ἰλίου φθορὰς... ψήφους ἔθεντο  
(= ἐψηφίσαντο). Aesch. *Agam.* 815.

The gods voted the wreck of Troy.

*hanc edictionem nisi animum advertetis omnes.* Plaut. *Pseud.* 143. Unless you shall all attend to this notice.

(6) Accusative with substantives and adjectives.

The substantives which take this accusative are mostly verbal. Originally all verbal substantives had the same power as their verb of governing a case. In Sanskrit a noun of the agent regularly does so, giving such constructions as, if existing in Latin, would be represented by the type *dator divitias*. All noun forms called infinitives, supines, and gerunds retain this power; other forms have, for the most part, lost it.

a. ἐστὶ τις Σωκράτης τὰ μετέωρα φροντιστής. Plato, *Apol.* 2 B. One Socrates a student of the heavenly bodies.

*iusta sum orator*<sup>1</sup> *datus.* Plautus, *Amph.*

Prol. 34. I am appointed ambassador for justice.

In these constructions the noun of the agent with a verb expresses the same meaning as the verb: Σ. τ. μ. φροντίζει: *ut iusta orarem*; compare ἐν μὲν πρῶτά σοι μομφὴν ἔχω (= μέμφομαι), Eur. *Or.* 1069.

<sup>1</sup> The only example till late Latin with a noun of the agent. Goetz and Schoell read *iuste* in the new Teubner text. Leo, however, keeps *iusta* but compares *ib.* 106, which is not parallel. More nearly so is *gnarures vos volo esse hanc rem*, *Mosl.* 100.

Cp. also ὁ τῷ ὄντι τύραννος τῷ ὄντι δούλος τὰς μεγίστας θωπείας καὶ δουλείας, Plato, *Rep.* 579 D. The real tyrant is a real slave in respect of the worst forms of flattery and slavery.

In Latin the construction remains more extended than in Greek.

*Qui reditus Romam.* Cic. *Phil.* ii. 108.

What a return to Rome!

*Quid tibi istum tactio est?* Plaut. *Cure.* 626. What right have you to touch him?

b. With verbal nouns (Gerunds).

*οἰστέον τὴν τύχην.* Eur. *Ion.* 1260. We must bear our lot. (The construction is not Homeric.)

*poenas in morte timendum est.* Lucr. i. 111. We must fear punishments in death.

Cp. *vitabundus castra.* Livy, xxv. 13. Avoiding the camp.

c. With adjectives.

*ἀγαθὸς βοήν: ὄνομα κλυτός* (Homeric).

*οἱ θεοὶ ἀγαθοὶ εἰσι πᾶσαν ἀρετήν.* Plato, *Legg.* 900 D. The gods are good in respect of every virtue.

The "accusative of the part affected" is more largely developed in Greek than elsewhere, and is supposed to have come from Greek into Latin. Hence *δρματα καὶ κεφαλὴν ἱκελος Δί,* *Il.* ii. 478, is the model for such constructions as *os umerosque deo similis*, Virg. *Aen.* i. 589. There are no examples of this construction in Latin before the

Augustan age; in the Plautine sentence *qui manus gravior siet* (*Pseud.* 785), which is usually so taken, *qui* is abl. and *manus* nom. sing.<sup>1</sup>

(7) Adverbial accusative.

The process by which accusative forms crystallise into adverbs can be very clearly seen in the historical development of most languages. In Greek it is very marked, the number of adverbial accusatives, except from adjectives and pronouns, being very limited in the early period. Thus in Homer we find *μέγα πάντων Ἀργείων κρατέει*: "Ἔκτορα ἄσπερχές κλονέων ἔφεπ' ὤκυσ Ἀχιλλεύς; and more rarely neuter plurals, *ὑμεῖς οὐκέτι καλὰ μεθίετε θούριδος ἀλκῆς*: *τιμὴν λελόγγασιν Ἴσα θεοῖσιν*. But the adverbial accusatives from substantives, *δίκην*, *χάριν*, etc., do not occur in Homer, with the exception of *πρόφασιν* (*Il.* xix. 262), *δέμας* four times in the phrase *δέμας πυρὸς αἰθομένοιο* (cp. § 283), and one or two others.

There are three classes of adverbial accusatives: (a) the neuter of adjectives both singular and plural, (b) the accusative feminine of adjectives with a substantive understood, (c) the accusative singular of substantives. The course of development is in many cases not hard to trace, as (i.) from acc. of content, *ὄξεα κεκληγῶς, τὴν ταχίστην πορεύεσθαι*<sup>2</sup> (where *ὄδόν* is easily supplied); (ii.) from acc. of time, *πρῶτον, ἐννῆμαρ*; (iii.) from an acc. defining the

<sup>1</sup> This was pointed out to me in 1895 by Dr. J. S. Reid, and has been published independently since by Dr. Landgraf (*Arch. f. lat. Lex.* x. p. 376).

<sup>2</sup> Cp. English *keep to the right*.

extent of action of the verb, *εὖρος, μέγεθος, ὄνομα, χάριν, δίκην*, etc. This includes the acc. in apposition to the sentence, a usage in which *χάριν* is found in *Π.* xv. 744, *χάριν Ἐκτορος ὀτρύναντος*, where *χάριν* means "as the pleasure" (of Hector). The construction is frequent in later poetry. Cp. *εὐδαιμονοίης, μισθὸν*<sup>1</sup> *ἡδίστων λόγων*, *Eur. El.* 231. *Mayst thou be happy, as guerdon of thy gladsome words.*

Usages of this kind are more frequent in late than in early Latin, for many adverbial forms in Plautus usually called accusatives are probably to be explained otherwise.

a. *ἔστιχόωντο δεινὸν δερκόμενοι. Π.* iii. 342. They marched with furious look.

*ὡς αἰγυπιοὶ μεγάλα κλάζοντε μάχωνται. Π.* xvi. 429. As vultures shrieking loudly fight.

*ego nil moror. Plaut. Persa*, v. i. 15. I care nothing.

*acerba tuens . . . serpens. Lucr.* v. 33. A snake glaring fiercely.

b. *ὄδ' οὐ μακρὰν ἄπεστι, πλησίον δέ σου. Eur. Phoen.* 906. He is not far off, but near thee.

To this construction belong the Latin forms in *-fariam, bi-, tri-, quadri-fariam*. Otherwise it is rare; *aeternum, supremum*, and some others occur in the poets.

<sup>1</sup> This is a very simple case, because *εὐδαιμονοίης* = τὸ *εὐδαιμονεῖν* (*εὐδαιμονίαν*) *ἔχους*. That the poet was thinking of a substantive is shown by the next verse, *κοινῇ δίδωμι τοῦτο νῶν ἀμφοῖν ἔχειν*, where *τοῦτο* = τὸ *εὐδαιμονεῖν*.

c. δωρεὰν παρὰ τοῦ δήμου ἔλαβε τὸ χωρίον.  
Lysias, vii. 4. He got the place from  
the people gratis.

For corresponding uses in Latin compare *partim* and *tenuis* (§ 57).

(8) Accusative with prepositions.

The usages with prepositions are more frequent in the accusative than in any other case. This may be partly owing to the vagueness of its meaning, for prepositions which spring from older adverbs are first used in those cases where the meaning of the case by itself is too vague to express the precise intention of the speaker.<sup>1</sup> (See §§ 340 ff.)

334. The accusative in most of its relations is closely connected with the verb; the genitive is similarly connected with the <sup>iv. The genitive.</sup> noun. As far as its functions are concerned, the genitive closely resembles an adjective. But they are not of the same origin, the old belief that such an adjectival stem as *δημοσιο-* was identical with the old genitive *δήμοιο* being erroneous. There was, however, to some extent confusion between genitival and adjectival forms, *cuius* in Latin being also declined as an adjective. Compare also the constant interchange between the genitive of the personal pronouns and the possessive adjectives.

When connected with verbs the genitive "ex-

<sup>1</sup> The use of *ὡς* as a preposition in Greek is curious because it is found only with the acc. of persons. It is explained by Ridgeway (*Journal of Philology*, xvii. p. 113) as arising from *ὡς* "where" originally used with a nom.: *ἦλθεν ὡς βασιλεὺς (ἐστὶ)*. The verb after *ὡς* was frequently omitted, hence the change to the acc., a parallel to which can be found with *yēna* "where" in Skt.

presses partial control by the verb of that which is contained in the object, while the accusative expresses complete control"<sup>1</sup>: ἄρτον ἔφαγε "he ate the loaf," ἄρτου ἔφαγε "he ate a slice."

(1) The possessive genitive includes many different usages which frequently can be exactly determined only from the context. Compare the following constructions:—

Ἡσιόδου ἔργα	<i>Horti Caesaris</i>
παρὰ θίνα θαλάσσης	<i>pater familias</i>
{ κίσης μέρος	<i>voti partem</i>
{ Διὸς μέρος	<i>Apollinis partem</i>
τῆς δύω γενόμεσθα.	<i>Il. xxi. 89. Her's are</i>
we twain. <sup>2</sup>	

*Iam me Pompei totum esse scis. Cic. Fam. ii. 13. 2.*

You know that I am all for Pompeius.

Similar constructions in Sanskrit seem to show that the rare construction κείσαι σᾶς ἀλόχου σφαγείς (Eur. *El.* 123) "Thou liest slain of thy spouse," is a true genitive arising from the original value of the participle as a noun. It must, however, be remembered that if the only separate ablative form, viz. in the -o-stems, is borrowed from the pronoun (§ 326, iii.), there is no criterion by which

<sup>1</sup> Grimm quoted by Delbrück, *S.F.* iv. p. 39. In time this distinction was (at least locally) obliterated. Cp. in inscriptions of Calymna apparently of the same period (fourth or third century B.C.): ελαχε φυλάν Κυθρηλείου, δάμον Μέσον (*G.D.I.* No. 3572 *fin.*), but ελαχε φυλάς Κυθρηλείων, δάμου Ἀμφιπετρᾶν (*ib.* 3573). Similarly Pindar, though generally using the acc. with ελαχον, has the gen. in *Ol.* xiv. 1, *Isth.* vii. 64, and *Fragg.* 75. 6, and 154. 4 (Bgek.).

<sup>2</sup> This might be explained also as an ablative, but such constructions are found in Skt. with forms distinctly genitival (Delbrück, *S.F.* v. p. 153).

to distinguish genitive from ablative singular except usage. This construction, like τῆς δύω γενόμεσθα above, lies within the debatable land between the two cases.

(2) The partitive genitive is also a widely extended type.

δία γυναικῶν (Hom.). Fair among women.

*Iuno Saturnia sancta dearum.*<sup>1</sup> Enn. *Ann.*

i. 72. Saturnian Juno holy among goddesses.

ἔχθιστος δέ μοι ἔσσι διοτρεφέων βασιλῶν.

*Il.* i. 176. Most hateful to me art thou of the kings fostered by Zeus.

*maxime divom.* Ennius, *Ann.* i. 71. Greatest of Gods.

χρυσοῦ δέκα τάλαντα. *Il.* xix. 247. Ten talents of gold.

*hanc minam fero auri.* Plaut. *Truc.* 900. This mina of gold I bring.

δαίτ' ἀγαθὴν κρεῖων τε καὶ οἴνου ἡδυπότιο.

*Od.* xv. 507. A goodly feast of flesh and sweet wine.

*cadum vini propino.*<sup>2</sup> Plaut. *Stichus*, 425.

I toast you in a cask of wine.

<sup>1</sup> This construction is, however, possibly an imitation of the Greek.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. *φαρέτραν τοξευμάτων*, "a quiver of arrows," in an inscription from Coressos in Ceos (Dittenberger<sup>1</sup>, No. 348 (522, ed. 2), Michel, 402, l. 28). Noticeable extensions of this genitive are *στέφανος χρυσοῦς δρυός*, "a crown of oak leaves in gold," *στ. χρ. κίσσου*, *στ. χρ. δάφνης*, etc., in an inscription of Delos (Dittenberger<sup>1</sup>, No. 367 (588, ed. 2), 7), and *αἱματίου ὀβελός τρικῶλιος*, "a three-pronged *fork-full* of coagulated blood," in an inscription of Cos (Paton and Hicks, No. 37, *G.D.I.* 3636, 53).



To this construction belong such phrases as the Latin *id aetatis*, and *quid hoc est hominis*, Plaut. *Amph.* ii. 2. 137 (769). Under it also may be ranged the genitive of material (which is often made a separate class)—*τάπησ ἐρίοιο*, *Od.* iv. 124, “a carpet of wool,” *montes auri* “mountains of gold.”

A further development of this type is the genitive of definition, as in Homer’s *ἔρκος ὀδόντων*, where *ὀδόντων* expresses what would have been expressed by *ὀδόντες* in apposition, “the fence of teeth” (= which is the teeth). This construction is also frequent in Latin and English—*monstrum hominis* (Terence) “a monster of a fellow,”<sup>1</sup> etc.

(3) The genitive with substantives of verbal nature.

This includes both the “genitive of the subject” and the “genitive of the object.”

*δωτήρ εἰάων.* Giver of good things.

*dator divitiarum.* Giver of riches.

*ὥς οὐδὲν ἡμῖν ἤρκεσαν λιταὶ θεῶν.* Eur. *Supp.* 262. For supplications of the gods availed us naught.

*Empedocles in deorum opinione turpissime labitur.* Cic. *N.D.* i. xii. 29. E. makes shameful slips in his views about the gods.

*ἦκει καινῶν ἔργων ἐγχειρητής.* Aristoph. *Birds*, 257. He has come to take in hand strange works.

<sup>1</sup> Here, however, the construction is the reverse of *ἔρκος ὀδόντων*, the nom. in the one case being the gen. in the other. *ὄς χρῆμα* (Hdt. i. 36) “a monster-boar,” is an exact parallel to *monstrum hominis*.

*omnem naturam esse conservatricem sui.*  
Cic. *de Fin.* v. ix. 26. All nature desires  
self-preservation.

(4) The genitive with verbs.<sup>1</sup>

The verbs so used are verbs of ruling, and verbs expressing feelings or sensations. The genitive in Greek with verbs of eating, touching, etc., is partitive.

Ἀγαμέμνων μέγα πάντων Ἀργείων ἦρασεν.  
*Il.* x. 32. Agamemnon ruled mightily  
over all the Argives.

*ut salvi poteremur domi.* Plaut. *Amph.*  
187. That we might make ourselves  
masters of the house in safety (*i.e.* get  
safe home).

ἔταροι λίσσοντο ἔπεσσι τυρῶν αἰνυμένους  
ἵεναι πάλιν. *Od.* ix. 224. My comrades  
besought me that, taking of the cheeses,  
they might return.

*haec res vitae me, soror, saturant.* Plaut.  
*Stich.* i. 1. 18. These things surfeit me  
with life.

οὐδέ τι οἶδεν πένθεος. *Il.* xi. 657. Nor  
knows he the grief at all.

φῶτε εἰδότε χάρμης. *Il.* v. 608. Cp.  
*expertus belli.* Virg. *Aen.* x. 173.

The construction with such verbs is much less frequent in Latin, except with verbs of remembering — *commeminit domi*, Plaut. *Trin.* 1027. Compare also the rare constructions *ne quousquam*

<sup>1</sup> Delbrück is now inclined (*Grundriss, Syntax*, i. § 147) to make this the starting point of the genitival usages. The older view seems, however, more probable.

*misereat*,<sup>1</sup> Ter. *Hec.* i. 1. 7 (64); *quamquam domi cupio, opperiar*, Plaut. *Trin.* 841. This construction of *cupio* is frequently explained as being on the analogy of *cupidus*. It is to be observed that verbs of condemning have no genitive in Homer, although this genitive is frequent in later Greek and in Latin. It is not found in Sanskrit, and its origin is not yet satisfactorily explained.<sup>2</sup>

(5) The genitive with adjectives.

Many adjectives are developed from nouns frequently used in apposition (cp. § 277); it is therefore not surprising that they should take a genitive; others again have a partitive meaning. Adjectives expressing fulness take the genitive "full of," they might also take the instrumental "filled with." In Latin, owing (1) to the form for genitive and ablative being originally the same in most stems; (2) to the fact that words expressing the opposite idea "empty," "deprived of" take the ablative; (3) to

<sup>1</sup> Wagner inserts *te* before *misereat*, believing it to be in the Bembine MS.

<sup>2</sup> The curious Tacitean genitive of purpose, for which the type is *Aegyptum proficiscitur cognoscendae antiquitatis* (*Ann.* ii. 59), is not an imitation of the Gk. infin. with *roû* as is often asserted, but is an old Italic construction possibly taken by Tacitus from Sallust (cp. *quae ille . . . cepit, non pro sua aut quorum simulat iniuria, sed legum ac libertatis subvertundae. Orat. Phil.* 10), but found also in Umbrian (see passage in Appendix C from Eugubine Table vi. A, line 1, *ocrer peihaner*). It is noteworthy that, though an Umbrian construction, it is not found in Plautus, himself an Umbrian. The passage in Terence, *Ad.* 270 (*ne id adsentandi magis quo habeam gratum facere existumes*), which is often quoted as a parallel, is a gerund, not a gerundive, is thus quite distinct, and probably, as the editors assert, a close translation of the Greek inf. with *roû*.

the confusion in the separate history of Latin between instrumental and ablative, words expressing fulness frequently take the ablative.

[οἰκτίζεται] σωτηρίας ἀνελπίς. Eur. *I.T.*  
487. He bewails himself when hopeless  
of safety.

*inops senatus auxilii humani.* Liv. iii. 7. 7.  
The senate destitute of human aid.

αἰδοὶ τιμῆς ἔμμοροί εἰσι. *Od.* viii. 479.  
Bards are sharers in honour.

*omnes virtutis compotes beati.* Cic. *T.D.*  
v. 39. All who possess virtue are happy.

ἐγὼ ξένος μὲν τοῦ λόγου τοῦδ' ἔξερώ.  
Soph. *O.R.* 219. I a stranger to this  
tale will speak.

Ὀδυσσεὺς ἐπίστροφος ἦν ἀνθρώπων. *Od.*  
i. 177. Odysseus was regardful of men.

*immemor beneficiorum, memor patriae.*  
Cic. *Phil.* ii. 27. Forgetful of kindnesses,  
mindful of his country.

The construction is well developed in Greek and still more widely in Latin, *patiens laboris, peritus earum regionum, studiosus litterarum*, etc.

(6) The predicative genitive<sup>1</sup> (properly only a special usage of other types).

In Homer this is limited practically to one class of phrases—*πατρός εἰμ' ἀγαθοῖο* "of a good sire am I," *Il.* xxi. 109; *αἵματός εἰς ἀγαθοῖο*, *Od.* iv. 611, "of good blood art thou." Owing to the confusion

<sup>1</sup> Compare this construction with the descriptive genitive which is so fully developed in Latin, but hardly exists in Greek. It shows clearly how the genitive borders on the adjective.

between genitive and ablative it is difficult to distinguish between (1) this construction, (2) the possessive genitive, and (3) the ablatival genitive.

δις ἐξαμαρτεῖν ταῦτόν οὐκ ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ.  
Menander, 121. It is not for a wise man  
twice to fall into the same mistake.

*Cuiusvis hominis est errare; nullius,  
nisi insipientis, in errore perseverare.*  
Cic. *Phil.* xii. 5. Everybody makes  
mistakes; nobody but an idiot persists in  
doing so.

*scis tu med esse imi supselli virum.* Plaut.  
*Stich.* 489. You know that I'm a back  
bench man.

*non multi tibi hospitem accipies multi  
ioci.* Cic. *Fam.* ix. 26. 4. You are to  
have a guest of little appetite, infinite  
jest.

(7) The adverbial genitive.

A few Greek constructions of time may be thus classified, ἡοῦς, *Il.* viii. 525, "in the morning"; νυκτός, *Od.* xiii. 278, "in the night." Compare also τοῦδ' αὐτοῦ λυκάβαντος, *Od.* xiv. 161, "in this very year"; ὀπώρας, *Il.* xxii. 27, "in autumn"; οὔποτε καρπὸς ἀπόλλυται οὐδ' ἀπολείπει χείματος οὐδὲ θέρεως, *Od.* vii. 118, "neither in winter nor in summer." Brugmann<sup>1</sup> regards these as developments of the partitive genitive, to which also he refers the Homeric construction of "space within which," διέπρησσαν πεδίωιο "they made their way over the

<sup>1</sup> *Gr. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> p. 389.

plain," etc. (only with forms in *-οιο*,<sup>1</sup> and so an archaism).

(8) The genitive with prepositions is probably in no case original. In Greek it is only the genitive of place that takes prepositions—*ἐπὶ*, *περὶ*, and *μετὰ*. But in Homer their usages are limited, and *μετὰ* occurs only five times. In both Greek and Latin, as in other languages, some nominal forms (such as *ἀντίον* in Greek, *tenus* in Latin), which have become quasi-prepositions, take a genitive because their adjectival or substantival force still survives.

335. The ablative was distinguishable from the genitive only in the *-ο*-stems. Hence it is supposed that the separate ablatival <sup>v. The ablative.</sup> form in the *-ο*-stems was borrowed at a very early period from the ablative of the pronouns. As its name implies, it originally indicated motion from, or separation. With this went comparison, "he is taller than me" being, it seems, conceived in the original Indo-Germanic language as "he is taller from me." The smaller of the two objects compared is taken as the standard of comparison.

(1) In ablatival sense.

a. With verbs with and without a preposition prefixed.

*εἶκε, Διὸς θύγατερ, πολέμου καὶ δηιοτῆτος.*  
*Il. v. 348.* Withdraw from the war and the contest.

*Πυθῶνος ἔβας.* Soph. *O.R.* 152. Thou camest from Pytho (cp. *βάθρων ἴστασθε, ib. 142*).

<sup>1</sup> Monro, *H.G.*<sup>2</sup> § 149.

(rare) *Aegypto advenio domum.* Plaut. *Most.* 440. I arrive home from Egypt.

*κῆρ ἄχρεος μεθέηκα.* *Il.* xvii. 539. I set my heart free from anguish.

*ubi diu afueris domo.* Plaut. *Stich.* 523.

When you have been long from home.

In classical Greek, verbs of depriving frequently take two accusatives, though, as in Homer, many traces of the original construction survive.

*τὴν βίην ἀέκοντος ἀπηύρων.* *Il.* i. 430.

Whom they reft by force from him against his will.

*ἄοιδὸν Μοῦσα ὀφθαλμῶν μὲν ἄμερσε κ.τ.λ.* *Od.* viii. 64. The Muse bereft the poet of his eyes.

The double accusative is also found in Homer. It arises presumably from the possibility of using the verb with either an animate or inanimate object —“they robbed him, they took away his goods”; the two constructions being finally fused into one. The Latin construction of accusative and dative with verbs of taking away is formed apparently on the analogy of the contrasted verbs of giving. *Eripuit me morti* is thus an imitation of *dedit me morti*. For the original construction cp. *domo me eripuit*, Ter. *Adelph.* ii. 1. 44 (198); *se tum eripuit flamma*, Cic. *Brut.* 90.

Verbs of freeing and warding off sometimes also take the simple ablative.

*τὸν γε θεοὶ κακότητος ἔλυσαν.* *Od.* v. 397. Him the Gods release from his trouble.

*ego hoc te fasce levabo.* Virg. *Ecl.* ix. 65.

I will relieve you of this bundle.

Τρῶας ἄμυνε νεῶν. *Il.* xv. 731. He  
warded off the Trojans from the ships.

*aqua et igni arcere.*<sup>1</sup> Tac. *Ann.* iii. 23. To  
keep from fire and water.

b. With verbal nouns.

ἐκβασίς οὐ πη φαίνεθ' ἀλός. *Od.* v. 410.  
There appeareth nowhere an outlet from  
the sea.

ὀλίγη ἀνάπνευσις πολέμοιο. *Il.* xi. 801.  
Short is the respite from war.

*Periphanes Rhodo mercator* ("a trader from  
Rhodes"). Plaut. *Asin.* 499.

*Teano Apulo atque Luceria equites  
Romanos laudatores videtis,* Cic. *p.  
Cluent.* 197; but in the next clause  
*Boviano totoque ex Samnio laudationes  
missae sunt.*

In Latin the construction was always limited to place-names and soon died out, except in its usage to give the tribe-name in the official designation of a Roman, as *Ser. Sulpicius Q. F. Lemonia Rufus* "Servius Sulpicius Rufus, son of Quintus, of the tribe Lemonia."

c. With adjectives.

ὃς μ' υἱῶν πολλῶν τε καὶ ἐσθλῶν εἶνιν  
ἔθηκεν. *Il.* xxii. 44. Who hath made  
me bereft of many noble sons.

<sup>1</sup> In Plautus apparently only *noster esto, dum te poteris defensare iniuria*, Bacch. 443; and possibly *equis hic est qui iniuriam foribus defendat?* Most. 900. But *foribus* may be a dative.



*ut ego exheredem meis bonis me faciam.*  
Plaut. *Most.* 234. To disinherit myself  
of my goods.

λώβης τε καὶ αἴσχεος οὐκ ἐπίδευεῖς. *Π.*  
xiii. 622. Not lacking in disgrace and  
shame.

*vacui cultoribus agri.* Ovid, *Met.* vii. 653.  
Fields empty of tillers.

*d.* With prepositions and adverbs.

All prepositions indicating motion from govern  
the ablative. In Greek, genitives with such pre-  
positions represent the original ablative. Besides  
the original prepositions some adverbial forms in the  
process of becoming prepositions also govern this  
case, *e.g.* νόσφι and πέλας in Greek, *tenuis* in Latin.

(2) The ablative of comparison.

*a.* ὀμίχλην νυκτὸς ἀμείνω. *Π.* iii. 11. A  
mist better than night.

*qua muliere alia nullast pulcrrior.* Plaut.  
*Merc.* i. 1. 101. Than she there is no  
fairer lady.

*b. Comparatio compendiaria:* for brevity or  
by confusion the two things compared are not parallel,  
the most frequent case being that a quality in the  
one case is compared with the possessor of the quality  
in the other.

κρείσσων αὐτε Διὸς γενεὴ ποταμοῖο  
τέτυκται. *Π.* xxi. 191. The race of  
Zeus is better than a river ("a river's  
race").

*sermo promptus et Isa eo torrentior.* Juvenal,  
iii. 73. His language ready and more

rapid than Isaeus (instead of *Isaei sermone*).

c. Words and phrases with a meaning resembling the comparative take the same construction.

φίλους ποιείσθαι ἑτέρους τῶν νῦν ὄντων.  
Thuc. i. 28. 3. To make friends different from the present ones.

*species alias veris.* Hor. Sat. ii. 3. 208.  
Ideas other than the true.

*nullus hoc metuculosus aequè.* Plaut. Amph. 293. Nobody so nervous as he.

The Latin construction with *aeque* may, however, be instrumental (§ 338, 2).

336. The Greek dative, as has been already shown, is a mixture of three original cases—the dative, the locative, and the instrumental. vi. The dative.

Latin retains the dative intact.

“The true Dative expresses the person to or for whom something is done, or who is regarded as chiefly affected or interested.”<sup>1</sup>

(1) The dative with verbs expressing (a) giving, (b) addressing, including commanding, (c) obeying, (d) helping, favouring, etc., (e) anger, (f) belief, (g) yielding, (h) motion towards (rare), (i) with the substantive verb.<sup>2</sup>

a. ἡ μωρία δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις κακά. Menander, *Sent.* 224. Folly gives men troubles.

<sup>1</sup> Monro, *H.G.*<sup>2</sup> § 143. In practice the dative is not confined to persons, as several of the following examples show, but the majority of its usages are concerned with persons or with things personified. The old and somewhat vague *inclinatio rei* is the only definition which will cover all the uses of the dative.

<sup>2</sup> Delbrück, *S.F.* v. pp. 140 ff.; cp. *Syntax*, i. pp. 278 ff.

*illi perniciem dabo.* Enn. *Medea*, Fr. 5 (Merry). To him I will bring ruin.

Sometimes an object to some extent personified appears in the dative instead of a person.

*τῇ γῇ δαείζειν κρεῖττον ἐστὶν ἢ βροτοῖς.*  
Philem. Fr. li. c. Lending to the land is better than to men.

*debemur morti nos nostraque.* Hor. *A.P.* 63. We and ours are a debt due to death.

b. This dative in Greek is a genuine dative of interest, *πρὸς τινα* being used of mere address.

*εἰ σὺ μὴ τόδ' ἐννοεῖς, ἐγὼ λέγω σοι.* Aesch. *Ag.* 1088. If thou understandest not this, I tell it to thee.

*dicit Cleomeni, "tibi uni parcam."* Cic. *Verr. Act.* II. v. 105. He says to Cleomenes "I shall spare you only."

c. *οἱ οὐδὲ οὕτω ἐσήκουον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.* Herod. vi. 87. Not even so did the Athenians hearken to him. Cp. the phrase *dicto audiens sum alicui*.

d. *οὐ κακὸν ἐστὶν | τειρομένοις ἐτάροισιν ἀμυνέμεν αἰπὴν ὄλεθρον.* Il. xviii. 128. No evil is it to ward off headlong ruin from comrades in distress.

*gnato ut medicarer tuo.* Ter. *Andr.* v. 1. 12 (831). To be physician to your son.

e. *καὶ κεραμεὺς κεραμεῖ κοτέει καὶ τέκτωνι τέκτων.* Hesiod, *W.D.* 25. Potter is wroth with potter, wright with wright.

*vehementer nunc mihi ista irata.* Plaut. *Truc.* 545. She's awfully angry with me now.

- f. μή πάντα πειρώ πᾶσι πιστεύειν αἰί.  
Menander, *Sent.* 335. Try not always to trust all men in all things.  
*credere suis militibus.* Livy, ii. 45. To trust their soldiers (cp. *crede mihi*, etc.).
- g. τὸ δὴ μένος οὐδενὶ εἰκών. *Od.* xi. 515.  
Yielding in his might to none.  
*cedant arma togae.* Cicero. Let arms yield to the gown.
- h. διανοούμεθα διὰ πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἰέναι.  
Xen. *Anab.* iii. 2. 8. We are minded to meet them in arms.  
*it clamor caelo.* Virg. *Aen.* v. 451. The shout reaches to heaven.<sup>1</sup>
- i. μήτηρ οἷ ἔστ' Ἀφροδίτη. *Il.* v. 248. His mother is Aphrodite (οἷ practically = ἐή).  
Ἰππία μόνῳ τῶν ἀδελφῶν παῖδες ἐγένοντο.  
Thuc. vi. 55. 1. Hippias was the only brother who had children.  
*semper in civitate quibus opes nullae sunt, bonis invident.* Sall. *Cat.* 37. In a state those who have no property always envy the well-to-do.

## (2) With substantives.

## a. The dative is final.

ἐμοὶ τρέφεται παῖς σωτήρ δόμοις. Arist. *Clouds*, 1158. I'm having a child brought up, a saviour for my house.

<sup>1</sup> This construction is not originally locative however it may be understood later (cp. Delbrück, *Grundriss, Syntax*, i. § 136). Linscott (*Proc. Amer. Phil. Assoc.* 1897, pp. lv. ff.) contends that *caelo* in this sentence is an abl. which may have come from either instr. or loc., and translates "A shout rings through the sky."

*dies colloquio dictus est.* Caesar, *B.G.* i. 42. A day for a conference was appointed.

b. The verbal noun takes the same construction as its verb (rare).

τοὺς ἄρχοντας νῦν ὑπηρέτας τοῖς νόμοις ἐκάλεσα. Plato, *Legg.* 715 c. The rulers I now call servants to the laws.

*opulento homini servitus dura est.* Plaut. *Amph.* 166. Service to a wealthy man is hard.

(3) With (a) adjectives and (b) adverbs.

a. παύροισιν πίσυρος μεγάλ' ἀνδράσιν ἔργ' ἐπιχείρει. Theognis, 75. Trust few when you take in hand great deeds.

θεοῖσι μὲν ἄχρηστον ψεῦδος, ἀνθρώποις δὲ χρήσιμον. Plat. *Rep.* 389 B. While a lie is useless to gods, it is useful to men.

*bonus sit bonis, malus sit malis.* Plaut. *Bacch.* 661. He must be good to the good, bad to the bad.

b. ἐχθρὸς δὴ μοι κείνος ὅμως Ἄϊδαο πύλῃσιν κ.τ.λ. *Il.* ix. 312. Hatelul indeed is that man to me as the gates of Hades.

While the dative of advantage requires no special discussion, the definition of the dative as a whole including this, it is necessary to treat separately

(4) The final dative.

In Greek this construction is in the main confined to the infinitive (cp. §§ 525 ff.), which is only an isolated case-form—found in the different Indo-Germanic languages from perhaps all cases, including

the nominative. The infinitive forms in Greek are partly dative, partly locative in origin, but in usage no distinction is observed. In Latin the accusative infinitive—the supine—assumes this final use (with verbs of motion), while the dative and locative forms (*dixisse* = *δειξαι*, *leg-ī* = \**leg-ai*; *legere* = \**leges-i*) retain this value only in poetry. The final usage is however widely developed in the dative of the substantive proper, which in Latin is not fettered by the danger of confusion with other cases.

τῷ ῥα θεὸς περὶ δῶκεν ἀοιδὴν τέρπειν.  
*Od.* viii. 44. To him above all God gave  
 song to make gladness.

*mater* [*puerum*] *filiae dono dedit.* Plaut.  
*Truc.* 802. The mother gave him to her  
 daughter for a gift.

Cp. *bibere*<sup>1</sup> *da usque plenis cantharis.*  
 Plaut. *Persa*, 821. Give us to drink.

νύμφας ἐς νῆσον ἀπέκισσε τήλοθι ναίειν.  
*Od.* xii. 135. The nymphs she removed  
 to the island to dwell afar.

*ea relicta huic arrabonist pro illo argento.*  
 Ter. *Heaut.* iii. 3. 42 (603). She was  
 left him as an earnest for that money.

Cp. *parasitum misi petere argentum.* Plaut.  
*Curc.* 206. I've sent to ask money.

<sup>1</sup> This colloquial construction is often supposed to be a Graecism; if so, it must have been established early in Latin, for it is found twice in Cato (*R.R.* 89). There is, however, no certain parallel in the other Italic dialects, and Virgil's more extended use may fairly be put down to Homeric influence: cp. *ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti* (*Aen.* ix. 362) with *αὐτὰρ ὁ αἵρε Θούερ'* 'Ἀγαμέμνονι λείπε φορῆναι' (*Il.* ii. 107).

σὲ θυμὸς ἀνήκεν . . . Διὶ χεῖρας ἀνασχεῖν.  
*Il.* vi. 256. Thy spirit hath moved thee  
 to lift thy hands to Zeus.

*tum profecto me sibi habeant scurrae ludi-  
 ficatui.* Plaut. *Poen.* 1281. Then  
 certainly let the wits have me for a  
 laughing-stock.

Cp. *quem virum sumis celebrare?* Hor. *Od.*  
 i. 12. 1. What hero do you undertake  
 to glorify?

τεύχεα, θαῦμα ἰδέσθαι. *Il.* x. 439. Armour,  
 a wonder to see.

*receptui signum.* Cic. *Phil.* xiii. 15. A  
 signal for retreat.

Cp. *hoc mihi haud laborist<sup>1</sup> laborem hunc  
 potiri.* Plaut. *Rud.* 190. It is no trouble  
 to me to endure this trouble.

ἵπποι βάρδιστοι θέλειν. *Il.* xxiii. 309.  
 Horses very slow to run (for running).

*mox apta natando<sup>2</sup> crura dat [limus].*  
*Ovid. Met.* xv. 376. Legs fit for swimming.

<sup>1</sup> Is it possible that this dative so frequent in Latin can have been developed in early times through attraction to infinitives of a similar form as here? This has happened in Sanskrit: *brahmāna indram mahāyanto arkair avardhayann āhaye hantavā u.* Rig Veda, v. 31. 4. The priests magnifying Indra with songs strengthened him for the slaying of the serpent (for the serpent to slay it). Delbrück, *S.F.* v. p. 89.

<sup>2</sup> The construction of the dative of the gerund with an adjective is rare at all periods. The elder Pliny affects it: cp. *N.H.* xxxiv. 149: *rubens [ferrum] non est habile tundendo* "iron when only red-hot is not malleable." The dative of the gerund is said to govern an accusative only twice in Plautus and nowhere else in Roman literature (Draeger, ii.<sup>2</sup> p. 836). The dative of the gerundive is much more common.

*referundae habeo linguam natam gratiae.*

Plaut. *Persa*, iii. 3. 24. I have a tongue born to make (for making) a due return.

*te videre audireque aegroti.* Plaut. *Trin.* 76. Sick to see and hear you.<sup>1</sup>

*istaec lepida sunt memoratui.*<sup>2</sup> Plaut. *Bacch.* 62. These things are pleasant to recall.

The possibility that the predicative dative originates to some extent, if not entirely, in attraction to another dative in the sentence is strengthened by a comparison of such sentences as *Iuventus nomen fecit Peniculo mihi*, Plaut. *Men.* i. 1. 1, where *Peniculo* without doubt is attracted into the same case as *mihi*. From its nature the predicative dative requires a personal dative along with it. There is no difference in meaning between *est mihi cura* and *est mihi curae*: both types of construction are found in Plautus, but the dative in the later period and especially in Tacitus develops enormously at the expense of the nominative.

The original dative was not used with prepositions. The use of prepositions with the Greek dative arises from its locative and instrumental elements.

337. The locative is the case expressing situation in or at. From the earliest period, however, there were added to this signi-

vii. The locative.

<sup>1</sup> This particular type is very rare in early times; later it is much extended, especially with participial forms.

<sup>2</sup> The only difference between this construction and the "supine in -u" seen in *incredibile memoratu est* (Sall. *Cat.* vi. 2) is in the case form, *memoratui* being the dative, *memoratu* probably the locative of the same substantive (§ 313).



fication the related meanings of *on to*—πεδίῳ βάλε (Homer) “he threw it on the ground”—and *among*—τοῖσι ἔειπεν “among them he spake.” The confusion between situation in and motion towards is common in many languages.

(1) Locative of space.

Ἑλλάδι οἰκία ναίων. *Il.* xvi. 595. Dwelling in Hellas.

ἄιε Ζεὺς, ἤμενος Οὐλύμπῳ.<sup>1</sup> *Il.* xxi. 388. Zeus sitting on Olympus heard.

*nullus Ephesi quis sciat.* *Plaut. Bacch.* 336. There is nobody at Ephesus but knows.

κινήσαντες τῶν Ὀλυμπίασιν ἢ Δελφοῖς χρημάτων. *Thuc.* i. 143. 1. Removing some of the wealth at Olympia or Delphi.

*e Philippi matre nata in Thebis.* *Plaut. Epid.* 636. Born at Thebes of Philippa.

πατὴρ σὸς αὐτόθι μίμνει ἀγρῷ. *Od.* xi. 187. Your father remains there in the country.

*sibi quisque ruri metit.* *Plaut. Most.* 799. In the country everybody makes hay for himself.

More abstract.

κεχαροίατο θυμῷ. *Il.* i. 256. They would be gladdened at heart.

<sup>1</sup> After the confusion of the cases, Greek naturally used genuine dative forms in a locative sense and *vice versa*. For a surviving locative singular accompanied by dative forms used as locatives cp. *κάρυξ ἐτοῖμος ἔβαν Ὀλυμπία τε καὶ Ἴσθμοῖ Νεμέα τε συνθέμενος*, *Pindar, Nem.* iv. 75 ; for a locative plural cp. the next example in the text.

*absurde facis, qui te angas animi.* Plaut. *Epid.* 326. You're an idiot, to vex yourself at heart.

(2) Locative of time.

*ἡματι τριτάτῳ.* *Il.* ix. 363. On the third day.

*die septimi.* Plaut. *Menaech.* 1156. On the seventh day.

*ὀγδοάτῳ ἔτει.* *Od.* iv. 82. In the eighth year.

Cp. *quot annis* (passim); *quot mensibus.* Cato, *R.R.* 43.

(3) The locative plural of persons, which is distinctly preserved in Sanskrit and in Greek, is inextricably confused with the dative in Latin wherever its place is not usurped by the accusative with such prepositions as *inter*. In Greek the usage is found in such sentences as *ὃς Τρωσὶ θεὸς ὡς τίετο δῆμῳ* (*Il.* xi. 58) "who was honoured among the Trojans as a god in the land." Compare also the phrases at the beginning of a speech *τοῖσι δ' ἀνέστη* "among them up rose he," *τοῖσι δὲ μύθων ἤρχε* "among them he took up his tale."

(4) The locative of persons with verbs was found commonly with (a) verbs of ruling; (b) verbs of taking delight in and the like. In Latin this construction is probably retained with *potior* and with some verbs of the *b*-class, the preposition *in* which is so frequently used with them seeming to show their locative sense. The Homeric construction with *δέχομαι*—*Θέμιστι δὲ καλλιπαρήφ δέκτο δέπας* (*Il.* xv. 88) "From Themis the fair-cheeked received she

the cup"—seems better taken (with Monro<sup>1</sup>) as a genuine dative than (with Delbrück<sup>2</sup>) as a locative, although similar locative constructions are found in Sanskrit. In this construction δέχομαι means to accept as a favour or to take as an attendant does; in its ordinary meaning it takes the ablative genitive.

a. θεοῖσι καὶ ἀνθρώποισι ἀνάσσει. *Il.* ii. 669.

Over (among) gods and men he rules.

πολλῆσιν νήσοισι καὶ Ἄργει παντὶ ἀνάσσειν. *Il.* ii. 108. To be king over many islands, and Argos all.

*multis locis potiri.*<sup>3</sup> Sall. *Jug.* 92. 4. To be master in many places.

b. μῆνα γὰρ οἶον ἔμεινα τεταρπόμενος τεκέεσσιν | κουριδίη τ' ἀλόχῳ καὶ κτήμασιν. *Od.* xiv. 244. For but one month I abode and had joy in my children, my lady wife, and possessions.

*Cp. in virtute recte gloriamur.* Cic. *N.D.* iii. 87. In virtue do we rightly pride ourselves.

(5) The locative is found also with (a) substantives, and (b) adjectives.

In Latin this construction is absorbed in the genitive, traces remaining only in such phrases as *aeger animi*, etc.

a. Τρῶα Ἐριχθόνιος τέκετο Τρώεσσιν ἄνακτα.

<sup>1</sup> *H.G.*<sup>2</sup> § 143, 2. Plutarch (*de vita et poesi Homeri*, 13) says, ὅταν δ' εἴπῃ "δέξατό οἱ σκῆπτρον" καὶ "Θέμοσι κ.τ.λ.," ἐν τούτοις δωρίζει, *cp. Inscrip. of Melos*, p. 563. But it is not confined to Doric.

<sup>2</sup> *Abl. Loc. Instr.* p. 40; *S.F.* iv. p. 56; *Syntax*, i. p. 226.

<sup>3</sup> Delbrück, *Syntax*, i. p. 243, calls this the instrumental.

*Il.* xx. 230. Erichthonius begat Tros, the king among the Trojans.

Cp. *Θήβαισιν εὐίπποις ἀναξ.* Eur. *Phoen.* 17. King in Thebes famed for steeds.

*τῶν τοι ματαίων ἀνδράσιν φρονημάτων | ἡ γλῶσσ' ἀληθῆς γίγνεται κατήγορος.*  
Aesch. *S. c. T.* 438. Verily of vain imaginings among men the tongue becometh infallible accuser.

*δ. ἀριπρεπέα Τρώεσσι.* *Il.* vi. 477. Illustrious among the Trojans.

(6) The locative of motion towards. English has the same construction.

*κλήρον κυνέη βάλε.* *Il.* vii. 187. The lot he threw *in* the helmet.

*χαμαὶ βάλε δένδρεα.* *Il.* ix. 541. He threw the trees *on* the ground.

*procumbit humi*<sup>1</sup> *bos.* Virg. *Aen.* v. 481. The ox falls *on* the ground.

*toto proiectus corpore terrae.* Virg. *Aen.* xi. 87. Cast at his length *on* the earth.

(7) The prepositions with the locative in Greek are *ἀμφι*, *ἀνά*, *ἐν*, *ἐπι*, *μετά*, *παρά*, *περί*, *πρός* (*πρῶτι*), and *ὑπό*, of which *ἀμφι*, *ἐν*, *ἐπι*, *περί*, and *πρός* are themselves old locatives. The Latin prepositions are *in*, *sub*, *super*, *subter*, *coram*.

(8) From the locative a considerable number of adverbial forms are made. Besides the prepositions

<sup>1</sup> According to Draeger, *Hist. Synl.* i.<sup>2</sup> p. 573, not found before Cicero, *terrae* not before Virgil. A much earlier example of *humi* is Ter. *And.* 726 (*Neue* ii.<sup>3</sup> p. 642); *terrae* is found in Ennius (*Neue*, p. 641).

mentioned may be cited αἰεὶ (αἰές, § 312), πέρυσσι "last year," ἀντὶ ante, penes (§ 312), pron. ποῖ; Old Lat. *quī*, etc.

338. The instrumental is the case of the person, object, or circumstance accompanying, or acting as agent, instrument, or cause. viii. The instru- mental. The transition from the idea of association to that of instrument is easy and can be observed in many languages. Thus in modern English *with* is first a preposition of association: *The man with the child, the man with the sword*. From the latter usage comes without difficulty *with the sword he slew them*, the earlier form of which would be: *he had a sword and he slew them*.

(1) The sociative instrumental, whether (a) person, or (b) circumstance.

a. ἀλώμενος νηὶ τε καὶ ἐτάροισι. *Od.* xi. 161.

Wandering with a ship and with comrades. *si aedificabis, operis iumentis materia adiuvabunt.* *Cato, R.R.* 4. If you build, they will assist you with workmen, beasts of burden, and wood.

τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς σύμμισγε, κακοῖσι δὲ μὴ ποθ' ὀμάρτει. *Theognis*, 1165. Mix with the good and company never with the bad.

*ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate.* *Virg. Aen.* i. 312. Himself stalks forward attended by Achates only.

b. Τρῶες ἰαχῆ ἴσαν. *Il.* xvii. 266. The Trojans marched on with a shout.

*non dicam dolo.* *Plaut. Men.* 228. I will not speak with guile.

With non-personal substantives in Homer *αὐτός* is frequently combined: *αὐτοῖς ὀβέλοισιν* (*Od.* xiv. 77) "skewers and all." The construction appears also in classical prose: *μίαν δὲ [ναῦν] αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν εἶλον* (*Thuc.* ii. 90. 6) "one ship they took, men and all."<sup>1</sup>

The accompanying circumstance has frequently an adjective with it, a construction very extensively developed in Latin.

*ἀγχίμολον δέ σφ' ἦλθ' Ἐκάβη τετιήοτι θυμῷ.* *Il.* xxiv. 283. And near to them came Hecuba with anguish-stricken heart.  
*utinam ne unquam . . . cupido corde pedem extulisses.*<sup>2</sup> Ennius. Would that you had never set forth with your covetous heart.

Hence comes the frequent descriptive ablative in Latin.

(2) The instrumental of likeness and equality. The place of this construction has generally been usurped by the dative or by usages with prepositions.

*θεόφιν μῆστωρ ἀτάλαντος.* *Il.* vii. 366.

A counsellor equal with the gods.

(Cp. also *ἴσος, ὅμοιος, ὁμοῖω*, etc.)

Compare with this *nullus hoc metuculosus aequae*, cited in § 335, 2 c. The construction, which is not common in Latin, falls within the border-land between ablative and instrumental.

<sup>1</sup> For an explanation of the effect of *αὐτός* in this phrase see *Monro, H. G.*<sup>2</sup> § 144, note.

<sup>2</sup> *Draeger, Hist. Synt.* i.<sup>2</sup> p. 538.

(3) Instrumental of cause. Not of persons in early Latin.<sup>1</sup>

ὄφελος αὐτόθ' ὀλέσθαι, ἀνδρὶ δαμῆϊς  
κρατερῶ. *Il.* iii. 429. Would that  
thou hadst perished there, slain by a stout  
warrior.

ἡ δ' ἔθειν βορέη ἀνέμῳ. *Od.* xiv. 299.  
The ship sped on with the north wind.

(rare) *iacent suis testibus.* *Cic. p. Mil.* 47.  
They lose their case by reason of their  
own witnesses.

(4) Instrumental of means. Very common.

ὅσον ἐγὼ δύναμαι χερσίν τε ποσίν τε  
καὶ σθένει. *Il.* xx. 360. As far as I am  
able with hands and feet and strength.

*seiquis scies violasit* [sc. *honce loucom*] *dolo malo, Iovei bovid piaculum datod.* Inscr. from Spolegium (Lindsay, *Lat. Inscr.* No. xxxii.). If any one wittingly (*sciens*) have violated (*violassit* = *violaverit*) this grove of malice aforethought, let him make expiation to Jupiter with an ox.

(5) Instrumental with verbs.

[This very common construction requires illustration only in the case of verbs of (a) price, (b) fulness.

a. *πρίατο* [με] *κτεάτεσσιν ἐοῖσιν.* *Od.* xv. 483. He bought me with his own wealth.

*quattuor minis ego emi istam.* *Plaut. Men.* 205. I bought her with (for) four minae.

<sup>1</sup> Draeger, *Hist. Sint.*<sup>2</sup> § 229.

- b. (rare) τὰ δέ οἱ ὄσσε δακρυόφι πλησθεν.  
*Il.* xvii. 696. His two eyes were filled  
 with tears.

*telis complebantur corpora.* Plaut. *Amph.*  
 251. Their bodies were filled with darts.

Both of these classes also take a genitive. The genitive of price is probably predicative. It occurs in both languages with substantive verbs. The genitive of fulness is no doubt partitive (§ 334, 5).

(6) Instrumental with (a) substantives, (b) adjectives, and (c) numerals to express the thing in respect of which a predication about the subject is made.

- a. (rare) νόμιζε γήμας δούλος εἶναι τῷ βίῳ.  
*Gnom.* 77. Marry and think yourself a  
 slave as regards your life.

*natura tu illi pater es consiliis ego.* Ter.  
*Ad.* i. 2. 46 (126). By birth you're his  
 father, in schemes I am.

- b. ὀπλότατος γενεῆφιν. *Il.* ix. 58. Youngest  
 in point of birth.

*hic meus amicus illi generest proximus.*  
 Ter. *Ad.* iv. 5. 17 (651). My friend is  
 nearest to her in respect of kin.

εὐρύτερος ὤμοισι.<sup>1</sup> *Il.* iii. 194. Broader in  
 respect of shoulders.

*sum pernix manibus, pedibus mobilis.* Plaut.  
*M.G.* 630. I am active with my hands,  
 agile with my feet.

<sup>1</sup> In Greek this construction disappears before the "accusative of the part affected." In Latin, however, it is the regular construction; the accusative is a Graecism for the most part.



c. πολλοὶ ἀριθμῶ. Herodotus [ἀριθμὸν in Homer]. Many in number.

*mille numero navium.* Cic. *Verr.* ii. 1. 48.

A thousand ships in number.

(7) Instrumental of measure with comparatives and superlatives. Of words of quantity Homer uses the accusative (πολύ, μέγα, etc.), but

τίς ὄδ' ἐστὶν μείων μὲν κεφαλῇ Ἀγαμέμνονος Ἀτρεΐδαο; *Il.* iii. 193. Who is this less by a head than Agamemnon?

*ne pilo quidem minus te amabo.* Cic. *ad Quint. Fr.* ii. 15. 5. I shan't love you a hair the less.

(8) The instrumental of place disappeared in Greek except in such pronominal words as πῆ "by which way?"

(9) The instrumental of time is possibly found in χρόνω<sup>1</sup> "with time," "in time."

Both types are possibly extant in Latin. Delbrück<sup>2</sup> cites from Caesar *omnibus viis semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat* "by all roads and by-paths he sent out chariot fighters from the woods" (cp. ἐπορεύετο . . . τῇ ὁδῷ ἣν πρότερον αὐτὸς ἐποίησατο, *Thuc.* ii. 98. 1, "by the road"); *quod iniquo loco atque impari congressi numero quinque horis proelium sustinuissent* (*B.C.* i. 47) "for five hours." But this time usage is indistinguishable from the locative.

(10) Adverbial.

Adverbial forms from the instrumental are common

<sup>1</sup> Brug. *Gr. Gr.* § 463, n. 2.

<sup>2</sup> *A. L. I.* p. 54, *Syntax*, i. p. 244.

in both Greek and Latin. If the instrumental had for one of its endings *-a* (or *-n*), many particles such as *ἵνα*, *μετὰ*, *πεδὰ*, and adverbial forms such as *τάχα*, *ὦκα*, may be referred to the instrumental. *ἰ-φι*, *λικρι-φί-ς* are probably sprung from the same origin (§§ 314, 323). In Latin, forms like *cito*, *modo* are instrumentals.

(11) With prepositions.

In Greek *σύν* and *ἄμα* seem to have been originally used with the instrumental.<sup>1</sup> In Latin *cum* is the only instrumental preposition.

#### Absolute Cases.

339. In all branches of the Indo-Germanic family of languages there are case-forms used mainly with participles and referring to some person or thing other than the subject of the sentence, while at the same time they are dependent on no other word. Such forms are said to be in an absolute case. But the Indo-Germanic languages do not all use the same case for this purpose. Sanskrit uses regularly the locative, occasionally the instrumental and the genitive, Greek uses the genitive and, in certain cases, the accusative, Latin the ablative, which may represent an original locative or instrumental, Old English the dative, which represents either the original locative or the instrumental, and the Slavonic languages the dative. The separate languages seem therefore to have

Different languages have different absolute cases.

<sup>1</sup> Delbrück, *S.F.* iv. p. 133; *μετὰ* (*ibid.* p. 132) was originally used with the locative.

developed the construction independently<sup>1</sup> and from somewhat different points of view. In Greek the construction is a real genitive and not an ablative. It probably arose in Greek out of the genitive of time<sup>2</sup> (§ 334, 7).

The ablative absolute in Latin more probably represents the original instrumental than the locative, for in the early Latin the preposition *cum* occasionally appears in such constructions: *cum divis volentibus*, Cato, *R.R.* 141; and in the other Italic dialects where the locative is still a living case, the instrumental ablative is used in this construction.<sup>3</sup> While therefore the Homeric *ἡελίου ἀνιόντος* taken literally is “within the time when the sun rises,” the Latin *sole oriente* is probably not “at the time when the sun rises” but “along with the rising sun.”

Corresponding to Greek sentences without expressed subject,<sup>4</sup> such as *ἔξεστι*, the absolute participle *ἔξόν* appears in the acc. This construction, however, is not Homeric. In Cicero and the later Latin the participle appears in the ablative (1) without an accompanying substantive: *auspicato, nec opinato*, etc.; or (2) with a clause in place of the substantive: *terga*

<sup>1</sup> No doubt various usages of the locative and instrumental bordered upon this construction from the earliest period, but the use of one case for this meaning was not yet fixed.

<sup>2</sup> Monro, *H.G.*<sup>3</sup> § 246.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. Oscan, *toulad praesentid* “populo praesente” (Brugmann, *I.F.* v. p. 143 n.).

<sup>4</sup> More accurately, without a substantive in the nom. in apposition (§ 331).

*dantibus qui modo secuti erant* (= *secutoribus*), Liv. xxxi. 37. 7.

## XXI. Fragments of Cases

### Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions.

340. Between adverbs and prepositions no distinct line can be drawn. When a case ending was found too vague to express the meaning intended, another word was added in order to convey greater definiteness. *ὀμμάτων ἄπο* with anastrophe is therefore no exception but the original type. So *στήθεσσι περί* "on the breast round about" would precede *περὶ στήθεσσι* "round about the breast." The more local the meaning of a case is, the more prepositions it requires to convey definiteness of meaning. Hence the cases which are most widely construed with prepositions are the accusative, locative, and ablative; the instrumental needs fewer and the genitive and dative none. The preposition therefore is only an adverb specialised to define a case usage.

What then of *ἀποβαίνει*, *ἀνέσχον*, and other verb forms which are combined with words such as accompany noun cases? Here the adverbial meaning is still retained—*νεὼς ἀποβαίνει* "from the ship he goes off," *χείρας ἀνέσχον* "they raised their hands up." In Homer these adverbial forms are still frequently separated from the verb with which they go. In the later

Prepositions  
used to define  
case-meaning.

Prepositions  
(adverbs) with  
verbs.

history of the language, the combination of adverb and verb becomes more constant.

341. In the early history of all languages there are probably few adverbs which are not nominal or pronominal forms; adverbs formed from verbs are late and always rare (§ 278). Adverbs ending in *-o*, ἀπό, πρό, ὑπό, cannot be identified with any known case; ἀψ (= ἀπ-ς) Lat. *aps* (*ab*), ἐξ (= ἐκ-ς) Lat. *ex* may however be genitives; ἀμφί Lat. *amb-* in *amb-itus*, etc., ἀντ-ί Lat. *ante*, ἐπ-ί, cp. Lat. *ob*,<sup>1</sup> locatives with the *-i* suffix, ἐν (also ἐν-ί) Lat. *in*, ἄ-τερ (cp. ἀτάρ) Eng. *a-sunder* (= \**sntř*), ὑπέρ Lat. *super* (= *s-uper*<sup>2</sup>) probably suffixless locatives, ἀν-ὰ, κατ-ὰ, μετ-ὰ, δι-ὰ possibly instrumentals, if the original suffix of the instrumental is *-a* or *-m*. In ὕσ-τερος, an old adverb \**ud* (Skt. *ud*, Eng. *out*) is concealed by phonetic changes. ὕσ-τερος represents the comparative stem found in the English *utter*. The simple form survives in Cyprian as ὕ or ὗ, a preposition equivalent in meaning to ἐπί, and possibly in πάν-υ, a compound first found in Attic, though παν-ύστατος is Homeric. Sometimes a whole group of adverbial or prepositional forms seem to come from one original stem, παρός (gen.), παρὰ (dat.) Lat. *prae*, περ-ί (loc.), παρ-ὰ (instr.), to which are akin πρὸς, πέραν, πέρα. Old Latin *sē* (*sēd*) in *sē fraude* "without deceit" is apparently an ablative

<sup>1</sup> With variant grade (Brugmann, *Gr. Gr.*<sup>2</sup> p. 219).

<sup>2</sup> *s-* in *super*, *sub* as compared with ὑπέρ, ὑπό, Skt. *upari*, *upa*, is explained as the weak grade of *ex* (Osthoff, *M.U.* iv. pp. 156, 266).

for *sēd* (cp. *sēd-itio*). Latin *dē* is probably the instr. of an *-o*-stem, a view which receives support from the fact that the corresponding form in Old Irish *dī* produces aspiration and cannot have originally ended in a consonant.<sup>1</sup> The history of ξὺν and σὺν, which are said to be originally different,<sup>2</sup> and of Latin *cum* (from \**kōm-* root of κοινὸς = \**κομ-ιο-ς*) is not clear.

Of other forms which have certainly a case origin may be mentioned ἀλλὰ, the proclitic form of ἄλλα acc. plural (cp. Lat. *ceterum*); ἄμα (= \**sm̄m-a*) probably instrumental; ὄμω-ς, from the same root as ἄμα but with different grade, ablative.

342. Some conjunctions have doubtless descended from the primitive period and cannot be certainly analysed. Such are τὲ Lat. *que*, γὰρ, μὴ, νὺν, νὺν-ν, and νῦν Lat. *num*, ἔτ-ι Lat. *et*, οὐ possibly Latin *hau*, *hau-t*, *hau-d*.<sup>3</sup>

The great majority of conjunctions are certainly or probably of pronominal origin. Such are in Greek ὄ-τε, ἄ-τε accusative forms of the pronominal stem \**io-* (§ 325, iv.), οὐ genitive, οἷ locative, ἦ and ἦ-να probably instrumentals, τοι ethic dative "mark you!", ἕως, which in Homer must be scanned ἦος (= \**iā-Fos*, cp. Skt. *yā-vat* with a different suffix). No conclusive explanation of καὶ has yet been

<sup>1</sup> Buck, *Vocalismus der oskischen Sprache*, p. 31.

<sup>2</sup> Kretschmer, *K.Z.* xxxi. pp. 415 ff., identifies ξὺν and σὺν, supposing ξ- to change to σ- as in Latin *s-upper*. The double forms date from Indo-Germanic times and hence a byform ὕν is found in Cyprian and Pamphylian. This form he identifies with the Lithuanian *si* Old Bulgarian *sū* "with."

<sup>3</sup> Cp. L. Horton-Smith, *Law of Thurneysen and Havet*, pp. 55 ff.

obtained.<sup>1</sup> Latin forms are *quod*, *quia* accusative, *utei* (*ut*), *ubei* (*ubi*) locative, *quo* ablative and instrumental. *quin* is the locative *qui* with the abbreviated negative *ne* added. Many other forms of obviously pronominal origin have not yet been satisfactorily explained. Such are *quam*, *cum* (*quom*), *iam*. The "if" particles in both Greek and Latin present many difficulties. *ei* and Doric *ai* were formerly explained as being the same as Lat. *sei* (*si*) and Oscan *svai*. But the loss of aspiration is not easily accounted for, and Brugmann<sup>2</sup> conjectures that *ei* is the locative of an *-o*-stem, *ai* of an *ā*-stem from the pronominal stem *o-* (§ 325, viii.) found in the Skt. genitive *a-sya*, etc. *sei* and *svai* may also be taken as masculine and feminine locatives from the pronominal stem *syo-* (§ 328, ii.).<sup>3</sup>

## XXII. Stem Formation in the Noun

343. Those nouns which are formed directly from the root with or without the addition of case suffixes have already been discussed. It remains now to classify the elements that are employed in

<sup>1</sup> Some explain it as an old neuter pl. = Lat. *quae*, in which case we should expect not *kal* but *\*kal*. To account for the Cyprian *κα*, *καρ*, *κας* (also Arcadian), all meaning "and," Brugmann (*Gr. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> p. 543) connects more plausibly with Lat. *co-*, *cum*, Gaulish *co-*, *com-*, and the Germanic prefix (Goth.) *ga-*; also with *καὶός* and *κατὰ* (*\*kāt-*), O. Welsh *cant*, O. Ir. *cél* "along with" (Fick, *Idg. W.*<sup>4</sup> ii. p. 94).

<sup>2</sup> *Gr. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> p. 243.

<sup>3</sup> For a full account of such adverbial case-forms see Delbrück, *Grundriss, Syntax*, i. chapters xiv. and xv.

the languages with which we have to deal, in order to build up the stem in those noun forms which are not made directly from the root.

The suffix attached to a stem or a class of stems may be either simple or complex. A Simple and complex suffixes. simple suffix is that which we cannot analyse into further component parts, *e.g.* the *-o-* in the stem syllable of *οἶκ-ο-ς*, the *-u-* of *vic-u-s*. A complex suffix is one which can be analysed into component parts, *e.g.* *ἐλάχ-ισ-το-ς* *pos-tu-mu-s*, where the superlative suffix in each case can be analysed into two suffixes which have a separate and independent vitality of their own.

344. The suffixes used in stem formation may be most easily classified according to the sounds of which they are composed. We thus have six series of suffixes corresponding to the six Classification of suffixes. classes into which sounds were divided (§§ 113-5). There may be stems ending (1) in stops whether voiced, breathed, or aspirated, (2) in spirants whether voiced or breathed, (3) in nasals and (4) in liquids, in either case whether consonant or sonant (§ 81), (5) in vowels or (6) in diphthongs. But all six classes are not equally well represented in language. Stems ending in stops are comparatively rare, those in spirants, nasals, and liquids of few types but widely developed, those in vowels commonest and most widely developed of all.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Torp, *Den Graeske Nominalflexion* (Christiania, 1890), pp. 10 ff., contends that the consonant stems are contracted out of *o*-stems, \**érsono-s* becoming \**érsōn-s* (*έρσην*); \**néro-s* becoming \**nēr-s* (*ἄ-ρηρ*). Cp. also note after § 265.



From vowel stems it is impossible to separate diphthongal stems, for, as we have seen, in various ablaut series the weak grade of a diphthong is a simple vowel (§ 252). It is also to be remembered that the uniformity in stem suffixes, which most languages present to us throughout all the cases of the noun, is not the original state of things, but the result of a great variety of changes, both phonetic and analogical, extending over a great period of time, during which many external forces may have been brought to bear upon the elements of language. The philologist in dealing with this part of language is somewhat in the position of the historian viewing an ancient battlefield or the ruins of some early fortress. The historian sees earthworks, or the outlines of a camp on the battlefield, he may trace the course of the moat round the castle and make out where some of the principal buildings stood. But without other aids he can advance no farther. The earthworks will not tell him how the battle swayed this way or that, the ruins will not reveal to him the date or number of the sieges they have endured. And so it is in language. An errant form here and there shows that in former days the uniformity which is now to be found did not always exist. But to trace the causes and course of the changes is, in most instances, more than is at present possible. We do know, however, that the Latin uniformity which carries *-tōr* through all the cases of *da-tor* is not original (§ 48), and we have good reason also to doubt whether *o-* in *'-o-*stems did originally appear in all cases

except the vocative and possibly also the locative (§ 251).

345. One main factor in causing diversity in stems was accent, one main cause of uniformity was analogy. Most of the Influences which affect suffixes. suffixes which we can assign with certainty to the original Indo-Germanic language show traces of gradation; few if any have escaped the working of analogy. And analogy affects not merely the form of words when they have once come into existence. New words are made by analogy. Only grammarians and educated people recognise the elements of which their words are made. The great majority of the human race make a new word by adding to a word already known that which they imagine to contain the meaning they wish to express by the new word. If *lytel-ing* means *child*, then *young-ling* may be formed in the same way, and so on (§ 286). Every child makes its new words for itself by analogy: hence *mouses* as the plural of *mouse*, *oxes* of *ox*, etc. The forms *mouses*, *oxes* show good reasoning, but defective knowledge of the history of language.

346. i. Stems in stops are but poorly developed in the Indo-Germanic languages. Those Stems in stops. which are found come mostly from dental and guttural suffixes, and all or nearly all of them have forms ending in -o- parallel to them. Labial root nouns like *κλώψ* (cp. *κλοπό-ς*), *θρίψ*, *φλέψ*, Lat. *daps*, *stips* have Labial stems. developed in the separate languages, and have no exact etymological equivalents elsewhere.

347. Stems in *-t-*. Few seem to reach back to the Indo-Germanic period, although  
 Dental stems. Greek and Latin have each a fair number of forms.

νύξ (*νυκτ-ος*) : Lat. *nox* (*noct-is*) : Eng. *night* (Goth. *naht-s* gen.).

Compare also *θής*, *λέβης*, *ἀγνώς* : Latin *locu-plē-s*, *sacer-dos* (= \**sacro-dot-s* through \**sacr-dōs*).<sup>1</sup> Greek has no parallel to such Latin forms as *com-es* (from rt. *i* "go") gen. *com-i-t-i-s*, *seges* gen. *sege-t-is*. Greek moreover has changed many such stems into *-d-*

Changes of *-t-* stems in Greek. stems, possibly because in some cases both series have the same form of assimilation. Hence parallel to the Latin *nepos nepōtis* "descendant," "grandson," Greek has *νέποδες* (*ἀλοσύδνης*). Here a confusion has taken place between the original stem \**nepōt-* \**nepot-* and a Greek negative form from *πούς*, *νήπος* (cp. *τρι-πος*) "footless," because in *Odyssey* iv. 404, where the phrase "children of *Halosydne*" occurs, the creatures indicated are seals, to whom the epithet \**νήποδες* would be equally applicable.<sup>2</sup> Sanskrit and other languages prove that Latin has kept the original form. Other words which have passed in Greek from *-t-* to *-d-* in the suffix are the numeral substantives *δεκάς*, *πεντάς*, etc., which in other languages show a *-t-* stem.

For the suffixes in *-nt* see §§ 362 ff.

348. Stems in *-d-*. These are more numerous

<sup>1</sup> *-t-* in compounds probably is, as Streitberg contends, a relic of the common suffix *-to-* (§ 378).

<sup>2</sup> Cp. Johansson (*I.F.* iv. p. 144).

in Greek and in Latin than in any other language. Greek has by far the greater number, many of which, however, as in some cases above, can be shown to be analogical modifications of other stems. Secondary formations from this stem are to be found in the adjectives in -ώδης -ῶδες (ποι-ώδης "grassy," etc.), which are often confused with compounds ending in -ειδής, the signification being almost identical.<sup>1</sup> The -δ- in ἔρι-ς, ἔρι-δ-ος and some others is obviously late, for the acc. ἔρι-ν to an -ι-stem is also found. The -δ- in Greek is preceded only by -α- and -ι-: φυγάς, ἐλπής.<sup>2</sup> Latin makes no such distinction. Latin unaccented -α- and -ε- would be confused with -ι- (§§ 159, 161), but we find besides -ι- which arises in this way in *cuspi-s*, *lapi-s*, etc., -ε- in *mercēs*, -ῦ- in *pecu-d-is* (gen. § 50), -ῦ- in *palū-d-is*.

349. Stems in -k- (-k̂- and -q-). In all cases there is some authority for an -o-stem Guttural stems. beside the consonant stem. Compare ἀλώπηξ (stem \*lōpēk̂-) with Skt. lōpācā-s,<sup>3</sup> μείραξ

<sup>1</sup> The quantity of the vowel in the antepenult is strange; hence Wackernagel ingeniously contends (*Dehnungsgesetz d. gr. Composita*, pp. 44 ff.) that the forms are originally compounds from the root \*od- of ὄζω, odor, etc.; thus θυ-ώδης "incense-scented"; the suffix in time becoming as colourless as the English -ly (§ 283). Words of sense-perception are used metaphorically in most languages, e.g. *savour* in English. Niedermann, a pupil of Wackernagel, now affirms the same origin for the suffix -ulentus (§ 286) in Latin (*I.F.* x. pp. 242 ff.); *vinolentus* "smelling of wine" (cp. Cic. *in Pis.* 13), *temulentus*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> ἐλπής is a modification of an original -ι-stem. Cp. acc. of compound εθελπι-ν and Old Latin *volup* (neut. of -ι-stem for \*volupe).

<sup>3</sup> See however Darbishire, *Proceedings of Cambridge Philological Society* for 1893, p. 3. (*Reliquiae Philologicae*, pp. 90 ff.)

(stem \**meriag-*) with Skt. *maryaká-s*, Lat. *senex* (stem \**seneq-*) with Skt. *sanaká-s*. Lat. *cervix* is presumably for \**cer-vic-s* and being thus from a root in *-k* has no *-k*-suffix.

350. Stems in *-g-* (*-ǵ-* and *-g-*). These are very doubtful in *ἄρπαξ* and *πτέρυξ*. The latter is supposed by some<sup>1</sup> to be developed from a neuter nom. suffix in *-g-*, cp. Skt. *asṛg* "blood": the origin of the forms in *-ng-* in Greek is not clear: *φάλα-γξ*, *σάλπ-υγξ*, *λάρ-υγξ*. This suffix has been specialised in Greek for words conveying "the notion of hollowness," at any rate in the forms *-υγξ* and *-υγξ*, *σῦρυγξ* "pipe," *σπήλυγξ* "cave."<sup>2</sup>

351. ii. Stems in spirants. Here only stems which end in *-s* need be considered.

<sup>-s</sup>-stems. The suffixes with *-s* play an important part in the Indo-Germanic languages. The varying forms of the simple *-s*-suffix may all be explained as ablaut forms of one stem, but in practice different grades have been specialised in different significations. (1) The forms *-ōs*, *-ēs* have been specialised for the masculine and feminine forms of the nominative, while *-os*, *-es* are found as neuters. Compare *αἰδώς*, *ἡώς* (Hom. = \**āmsōs*), Latin *arbos*, *hōnos* with *γέν-ος* Lat. *gen-us*. (2) The forms in *-ēs* have been further specialised for the adjectival forms, while *-ως*, *-ος* are kept for the substantive forms; cp. *ψευδής*, *ψευδές* with *ψεύδος*; *δυσμενής*, *δυσμενές* with *μένος*. The only trace of this which

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Meringer, *Beiträge zur Geschichte der indogermanischen Declination*, p. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Bloomfield, *A.J.P.* xii. p. 27.

is left in Latin is *degener* by the side of *gen-us*, and even here it is more likely to be a late formation after the verb *degenero* than an early form. The adjective *vetus* is in origin a substantive (§ 55, n. 1). Analogy has led frequently to the generalising of one grade of the stem at the expense of the other grades. Thus *αἰδώς* makes as its genitive not \**αἰδέ(σ)ος* but *αἰδό(σ)ος*, *αἰδοῦς*. In Latin this is more frequent: *honōris* for \**honeris* from \**hones-is* with the *ō* of the nom.; *arboris* for \**arbes-is*; *temporis* for \**tempes-is*, cp. the case-form *temperi* isolated as an adverb. (3) A weaker form of the suffix, where the vowel is represented by "schwa" *ə*, is probably to be found in such nouns as the Greek *κρέας* when compared with the Skt. *kravis*. But it is noticeable that most of the Greek stems in *-ας* have some type of *-n-*stem in connexion with them; compare *κρέας* with Latin *corn-u* Eng. *horn* (§ 106), and in Greek itself with *κάρα*, *κάρνο-s*, and *κράσ-πεδον*. *κρέας* may therefore represent \**kern-s*. *γέρ-ας* and *γῆρ-ας* (both connected with *γέρ-ων*) may also show traces of *-n-*, but here the stem should end in *-nt-*. (4) To the weakest of all the forms of the stem, viz. *-s-*, it seems other suffixes were occasionally added; hence probably the origin of the Greek *κόρ-σ-η*, "temple" (from the same root as *κέρ-ας*) and *δόξ-α* (= \**δοκ-σ-α*),<sup>1</sup> etc., cp. Lat. *noxa* from the same root as *nec-o*.

352. Closely connected with this suffix are two other suffixes *-ies-* and *-yes-*. *-ies-* has been

<sup>1</sup> This form however with *-ä* might represent \**δοκ-τιä* (*i*-suffix, § 374).

specialised in the comparison of adjectives, where by itself it frequently forms the comparative, and, in combination with such other suffixes as *-to-* and *-mo-*, the superlative.

Thus, unlike as they seem, *ελάσσω* (acc.) and *leviorem* (\**le(χ)μῖδς-*) are one and the same in origin: *ελάσσω* represents \**ε-λαχ-ισσ-η*, \**ελασσο-α*, while *leviorem* like *datorem* has taken over the long form of the suffix from the nominative. In Greek, however, a confusion has arisen between *-s* and *-n* stems; hence such forms as *ελάσσων-ος*, *μειζων-ος*, etc. *πλείους* (= \**ple-ῖος-es*) may be compared with the old Latin form *pleores* in the Hymn of the Arval Brothers, though the two are not in all respects identical. The suffix appears as *-ῖδς*, *-ῖος* in nominative forms, as *-ῖος-* in accusative forms. Traces are also found of the *-ies-* type, and it is frequent in the weak form *-is-*: *ελάχ-ισ-το-ς*, Lat. *pluri-mu-s*, O.L. *plourumo-s*<sup>1</sup> (from \**plδ-is-μμο-s*). Cp. Eng. *next*, O.H.G. *nāhisto* "neighbour." The Greek stems, like Homeric *καλλίων-*, Attic *καλλίων-*, have in the suffix the weak form of this stem *-is-* followed by a suffix in *-n* (§ 357). A similar combination of these suffixes for the same purpose is found in the Germanic languages (*-iz-an-*, Goth. *hardiza* "harder," gen. *hardizins*) and elsewhere.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Sommer, *I.F.* xi. pp. 216 ff.

<sup>2</sup> See Thurneysen (*K.Z.* 33, pp. 551 ff.), who conjectures that the variety of the quantity in the *-i-* arose from the confusion of the stems, *ī* belonging to the inflexion in *-n*, *i* to that in *-s* (cp. Skt. *svādīyas-* "sweeter"). This, however, does not carry us far. The Vedic *san-yas-* "older," *nav-yas-* "newer," *tav-yas-* "stronger," etc., which are replaced ultimately by *nav-īyas-*, *tav-īyas-*, etc.,

353. The suffix *-yes-* was specialised for the perfect participle active. In the nominative this suffix appeared as *-υός*, *-υος*, in the accusative as *-υος*. Its weakest form was in *-us-*, from which a feminine form was made by adding the suffix *-ī* (*-iē-*). In Greek the suffix in *-υος* is retained, but confused in the masculine and neuter forms with *-t-*stems (cp. *εἰδώς* with *εἰδό-τος*), a confusion possibly arising from the existence of a stem in *-υot-* for some cases (cp. Goth. *weit-wod-* "witness") parallel to the stem in *-υος*.<sup>1</sup> The type *ἰδυῖα* (Homeric *γυναικες Φέρρα Φιδυῖαι*) represents the original feminine form (Skt. *viduṣī*) with the weak root-syllable. In Latin this suffix has entirely disappeared, for the suggestion that *cadaver* and *papaver* represent *-yes-*forms rhotacised has little probability. In Oscan, however, philologists<sup>2</sup>

seem to show that originally short root syllables had the short form of the suffix; *nav-yas-* and *svād-iyas-* being contrasted exactly as in the Latin verb are *cap-īmus* and *aud-īmus* (§ 487, iii.). Although the long form of the suffix is added to the roots with short vowel, there is no example of the converse, and forms such as *sanyas-*, which (like Lat. *senior*) are somewhat isolated, preserve throughout the short form of the suffix. It is noteworthy that in Homer the comparatives in *-ιον-* are rare, and almost entirely confined to the neuter. Some favourite examples in the grammars, as *ἐχθίων* and *ἡδίων*, are not found in Homer at all, while *ἀλγίων*, *αἰσχίων*, *καλλίων* (with one exception), and *λωίων* are found only in the neuter. The explanation offered here does not exclude Wackernagel's suggestion (*Vermischte Beiträge*, p. 11) that some of the forms are founded on *-i-*stems: cp. *καλλίων* with Elean *καλλι-τερο-ς*, and *κάλλι-μο-ς*, *καλλι-ζωνο-ς*, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Griech. Gram.*<sup>3</sup> § 231.

<sup>2</sup> Following Johannes Schmidt, *K.Z.* 26, p. 372, who first explained *sipus* (cp. § 164, n. 2).



now regard the existence of this participle as certain, the future perfect active being formed by means of it. The form *sipus* (= *sciens* in meaning) is explained as being the perfect participle active of a verb corresponding in Oscan to Latin *sapio*, the perfect in Oscan being \**sēpi* (cp. Lat. *capio*, *cēpi*), whence, with the weak form<sup>1</sup> of the suffix, *sipus*.<sup>2</sup>

354. iii. Suffixes in liquids. The only liquid suffix is *-r-*. As in the *-s-*stems there are here many forms *-ōr*, *-ēr*; *-or-*, *-er-*; *-r*; *-ṛ*, and according to some authorities *-ṝ* (§§ 82, 154).

Here, as in the *-s-*stems, the forms in *-ōr*, *-ēr* are specialised for masculine and feminine forms with different vocalism (on the ordinary theory) according to the position of the accent: *-ēr* but *-ōr*.<sup>3</sup> *-or-*, *-er-*, *-r*, and *-ṛ* are also found in these stems; *-or-* and *-er-* in the accusative, *-r* and *-ṛ* in the weakest cases of the declension. The neuters have *-ṛ* (*-ṛr*) in the nominative singular: *οὐθαρ*, or in some cases possibly *-ṝ*, *σκ-ώρ*, *ῥδ-ωρ*,<sup>4</sup> and they

<sup>1</sup> According to Buck, *Der oskische Vocalismus*, p. 100. Bronisch takes it as from the strong form of the suffix, but is refuted by Brugmann, *Berichte der Kön. Sächs. Ges. der Wissenschaften*, 1893, p. 138. Gk. forms like *ἑπρηγέα* (Heraclea), etc., seem to show that the feminine form had originally *-γες-ι* in the nom., *-us-* in the weak oblique cases.

<sup>2</sup> For Oscan *ι = ē* see Appendix C, § 661.

<sup>3</sup> In Skt. the nom. sing. of *r* and *u* stems never has the final consonant; thus *svasā*, Latin *soror* (\**svesōr*), *ῥῶ κῶν*. The simplest explanation is that in the sentence the final sound was assimilated to the first sound of the succeeding word, the origin of Double forms (§ 237).

<sup>4</sup> Schmidt (*Pluralb.* p. 193) takes these forms as collectives.

carry weak forms throughout. Closely connected with these forms are others which in some languages show *-t* as the final suffix, Skt. *yakṛt*, Gk. *ἦπαρ*, Lat. *jēcur*. All stems of this form regularly show an *-n*-stem in the genitive: Skt. *yak-n-as*, Gk. *ἦπ-α-τος* (where *-a-* = *-n-*), cp. Latin *fe-mur* gen. *fem-in-is*. The *-r-* in Greek *ἦπα-τος*, etc., is a difficulty for which several explanations have been offered. Of these two are more plausible than the rest. (1) Either there was a confusion between *-n-* and *-nt-* stems which was carried into these forms, or (2) the suffix *-tos* was borrowed from such ablative adverbs as *ἐκ-τός*, *ἐν-τός*<sup>1</sup> (§ 309). In these stems analogy produces many combinations of the *-r-* and *-n-* forms. Thus in Latin we have for the genitive of *jecur*, *\*jec-in-is*,<sup>2</sup> *jec-or-is*, and *jec-in-or-is*, a new nominative *femen* by the side of *fem-ur*, and a new genitive *fem-or-is*. Compare *ὔδ-ωρ*, *ὔδ-α-τος* with *άλος-ύδ-ν-η* and possibly *unda*; Eng. *wat-er* (Gothic gen. *wat-in-s*). *σκ-ώρ* makes *σκ-α-τός*; the Old Norse *skarn* (Scotch *shar-n*) has a combination of both stems in the nominative.

355. The masculine and feminine forms in *-tor-*, *-ter-* are widely specialised as nouns of the agent, and along with *-or-* and *-er-* as nouns of relationship. The latter class certainly dates from the Indo-Germanic period. The history of the former class is less easy to determine because very

<sup>1</sup> Fick, *BB.* xii. p. 7; Brugm. *Grundr.* ii. § 244. Cp. Bartholomae, *I.F.* i. pp. 300 ff.

<sup>2</sup> We must postulate the form *\*jecinis* in order to explain *jecinoris*.

many *nomina agentis* stand in close relation to verb-forms and may frequently have been developed within the independent life of the individual languages. The type, however, must be Indo-Germanic.

a. *Nomina agentis*.<sup>1</sup>

δο-τήρ	}	: dator
δω-τήρ		
δῶ-τωρ		
ἄκ-τωρ		: ac-tor
ἀρο-τήρ		: arā-tor

b. Nouns of relationship.

πα-τήρ	: pa-ter	: fa-ther
Doric μα-τήρ	: mā-ter	: mo-ther
φρά-τηρ	}	: fra-ter : bro-ther
φρά-τωρ		
θυγά-τηρ	: —	: daugh-ter
ἴξ-ορ <sup>2</sup>	: sor-or	: sis-ter
δα-ήρ <sup>3</sup>	: lē-v-ir	: O. E. tā-cor (husband's brother)

<sup>1</sup> In the Germanic languages this class has disappeared, the English *-er* as in *gardener* representing the same suffix as the Latin *-ārio*.

<sup>2</sup> Explained by Hesychius as θυγάτηρ, ἀνεψιός. Brugmann (*Grundr.* ii. § 122) takes this as the vocative form. The nominative would be *ξωρ* = \**syes-ōr*, to which also corresponds the Latin *soror* (§ 201); *sister* is borrowed by English from the Norse *systir* and has replaced the Old Eng. *sweos-t-or*. In this word the *-t-* is not original. Where *s* and *r* came together, the Germanic languages inserted *-t-* between them: op. *stream* from the same root as *πέω* (*srey-*). The original Germanic nominative would thus have been \**svesōr*, gen. \**svestr-s*.

<sup>3</sup> From an original stem \**dāiḡēr-* with various ablaut forms; *lēvir* is an instance of popular analogy, the second syllable of the word being erroneously connected with *vir*. The number of names of relationships which go back to the Indo-Germanic period is strikingly large and has been the subject of investigation by Delbrück in a treatise entitled *Die Verwandtschaftsnamen in den indogermanischen Sprachen*.

356. iv. Nasal suffixes are found in *-n-* only; there are no *-m-* suffixes used to form new words, and the only words originally ending in *-m* are the Indo-G. words for earth and snow represented in Greek by  $\chi\theta\acute{\omega}\nu$  and  $\chi\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$  respectively. Final *-m* regularly becomes *-v* in Greek, and *-v-* is then carried throughout the declension. For *-m* in these words cp.  $\chi\theta\alpha\mu\alpha\lambda\acute{o}\varsigma$  *hum-u-s*;  $\chi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\text{-}\acute{\omega}\nu$ ,  $\chi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\text{-}a$ , *hiemps* (with euphonic *-p-*), gen. *hiem-is*. Just as in the *-r-* and *-s-* stems, gradation plays a large part, and the syllable containing *-n-* appears as  $\acute{e}n$ ,  $\acute{o}n$ , *en*, *on*, *n*,  $\eta$ , and possibly  $\bar{\eta}$  according to circumstances. As in the *-s-* stems, there are various kindred suffixes, *-men-*, *-jen-*, *-yen-*, with their numerous graded forms. Closely connected with the last mentioned are the suffixes in *-nent-*, and by the side of *-en-*, *-on-* are numerous forms in *-ent-* and *-ont-*. All of these forms had apparently at one time a complete system of gradation, the details of which are in some respects hard to determine, but which, at all events, was built up on the same principle as the gradation of the *-s-* and *-r-* stems.<sup>1</sup> It is not necessary to suppose that each of these *-n-* suffixes had an independent origin. Some of them may have arisen by a confusion of the final sound of the root with the suffixal element, as happens occasionally in modern languages (§ 286). But at any rate this confusion, if such it be, dates from the Indo-Germanic period.

<sup>1</sup> I see no probability in Bartholomae's view that the participle of the present had originally no gradation, *K.Z.* 29, pp. 487 ff.

357. As in the *-s-* and *-r-* stems, so here the different gradations of the stem suffix are specialised in different meanings. Neuters appear in *-n̄* and possibly *-ñ̄*, but there is no distinction parallel to that between *ψευδής*, *ψευδές*, and *ψεύδος*. The *-n-* suffixes have a considerable variety of meanings, the most characteristic uses being as *nomina agentis* (forms in *-en-*, *-on-*), *nomina actionis* (*-men-*, *-mon-*), feminine abstracts (*-ien-*, *-ion-*), active participles (*-nt-*), and descriptive adjectives (*-yent-*). It is noticeable that comparatively few *-n-* stems are found in both Greek and Latin. Latin developed a large number of new *-n-* stems, especially in the form *-tidn-*, a suffix which replaced the older and extinct *-ti-* (§ 368); cp. *γνῶσις* (= \**γνῶτις*) with *no-ti-o*, *βάσις* (= \**g<sup>m</sup>m-ti-s*) with *con-ven-ti-o*, etc. With the suffixes *-men-*, *-mon-*, and *-yent-* Latin combines the suffix *-to-*, thus forming the suffixes *-mento-* (in *cogno-men-tu-m*, etc.) and \**-yent-to-* Latin *-onso-* *-ōso-* \**-yenso-* *-onso-* *-ōso-* (in *formonsus*, *formōsus*).<sup>1</sup> The suffix always appears as *-ōso-* without regard to the nature of the stem-ending to which it is affixed, whether e.g. *-ā-* as in *forma*, *-o-* as in *verbu-m*, *-n-* as in *fuligo* (*fuliginosus*). Other forms which are much affected by Latin are those made by adding *-on-* to stems ending in *-g-* or *-d-*, whether such stems are simple or complex :

<sup>1</sup> Wackernagel's theory (*I.F.* x. p. 246), that *formonsus* is an ignorant copyist's mistake and that *formosus* stands for \**form + od-s-os* from the weak stem of *odor* on the analogy of *vinosus* (cp. § 348, n. 1) is more ingenious than probable.

*marg-o* "brink" (gen. *margin-is*), *cali-g-o* "mist" (gen. *cali-g-in-is*), *card-o* "hinge" (gen. *card-in-is*), *testū-do* "tortoise" (gen. *testū-din-is*). But the new combinations are treated as themselves suffixes (cp. *-ling* in the Germanic languages, § 286) and make new words: *plumb-ā-g-o* from *plumbu-m*, *lan-ū-g-o* from *lana*; *alti-tudo* from *altu-s*, etc. The form of the original stem is disregarded in these secondary formations. A probable parallel to such forms are the Greek (mostly poetical) abstracts ἀχθ-η-δ-ών, τηκ-ε-δ-ών, which have sometimes derivatives again as φαγ-έ-δαινα, a derivative in *-ια* from a possible \*φαγ-ε-δ-ών.

358. In forms of the type *στραβ-ών*, *κηφ-ήν* the strong form is carried throughout the declension. In Greek the stem *-ῥην-* in *πολύῤῥηνες* appears in its weakest form in the simple substantive gen. *ἄρν-ός* (= \**μῥη-*), which has this weak form in all the cases existing in the literature, though *Φαρήν*, *ἄρην* the nom. has been found upon inscriptions.<sup>1</sup> Latin has only one word with the weakest stem in the genitive, viz. *caro* "flesh" *carn-is*. That, however, these weak forms did exist in the primitive Italic period is shown by other dialects: cp. Umbrian gen. *no-mn-er* (with final rhotacism) with Lat. *no-min-is* (= \**no-mn-es*). In all *-n-*stems Latin *-in-* being unaccented may represent either *-on-* or *-en-*. In old Lat. *homo* makes its accusative *hemōnem* or *homōnem*. The suffix *-en-* is apparently to be found in the Gk. infinitive of the type *φέρειν*,

<sup>1</sup> See Searles, *Lexicographical Study of Gk. Inscr.* (Chicago University Studies, vol. ii.) s.v. *ἄρην*.

now generally recognised as a suffixless locative parallel to the Skt. *-s-an-i*. If so, an *-n*-suffix is added to an *-s*-stem, \**φερ-εσ-εν*, whence \**φερ-ε-εν*, *φέρ-ειν* (Lesbian *φέρ-ην*).

359. *-men-*, *-mon-*, *-mn-*, *-μη-* (neuter).

<i>τέρ-μων</i> :	<i>ter-mo</i>
<i>τέρ-μα</i> :	<i>ter-men</i>
<i>ποι-μήν</i>	
<i>κρί-μα</i> :	<i>cri-men</i>

Imperat. } *λεγέ-μεν-αι* : *legi-min-i* (Passive Imperat.)  
 Infinit. }

In Greek and Latin some forms *κευθ-μών*, *sermo*, etc., carry the long form throughout. The number of parallel forms *τέρ-μων*, *τέρ-μα*, etc., suggests that both forms had originally belonged to one paradigm, and that the forms by mutual levelling had made two separate paradigms. Cp. *πάθος* and *πένθος*, *βάθος* and *βένθος*, etc. The infinitives of the type *-μεν-αι* are obviously old dative forms from *-men*-stems. Like various other noun forms which are used in the verb paradigm, they have nothing in themselves to characterise them as either active or passive, and hence each language is free to specialise them in its own way. If the identification of *λεγέμεναι* and *legimini* be correct, this form must be carefully distinguished from *legimini* = *λεγόμενοι* of the present indicative passive, although the use of the former as the 2nd pers. plural must have been occasioned by the latter.

Latin byforms  
 in *-men-to-*.

The neuters of this series have frequently in Latin byforms with the additional suffix *-to-*; *cogno-men* : *cogno-men-tu-m*. With this may be compared *ὄνομα* and its plural *ὀνόματα* :

but whether the -τ-forms from this *n*-stem were occasioned by the existence of a byform with a -to-suffix, or whether from a new-formed ablatival genitive sing. *ὀνόμα-τος* the -τ- was carried through-out, is still a vexed question (cp. § 309).

360. -*ien-*, -*ion-*, -*in-*, -*in-* (-*in-*).

The form -*in-* is found only in Sanskrit words like *balin-* "strong," in which -*in-* is generalised for all cases. The weak grade of the -*ien-* suffix which survives in Greek is -*in-*, a form which according to Brugmann<sup>1</sup> is still found in *δελφ-ίς* (gen. *δελφ-ίν-ος*), *ἀκ-τ-ίς* (gen. *ἀκτ-ίν-ος*), and others with nom. in -*ίς* or -*ίν*. In some words the ordinary feminine suffix -*ā-* (-*η-*) has been added. Brugmann compares *δω-τ-ίν-η* by the side of *δῶ-τι-ς* (cp. § 27) with Lat. *da-tio* by the side of *dos*. In Latin the form -*iōn-* is carried throughout the declension except in the river-name *Anio*; Oscan and Umbrian, however, preserve the weaker form in the declension. In neither Greek nor Latin is the suffix -*ων-*, Lat. -*iōn-*, very common. In Latin there are many more words with this suffix in ordinary use than there are in Greek, but, notwithstanding, -*tiōn-* overshadows the more simple form. In Greek the commonest words with this suffix indicate "dwellers in" or "descendants of": *οὐραν-ίων-ες*, *Κρον-ίων*, "dwellers in heaven," "son of Kronos." There are also a few words of a diminutive or contemptuous meaning (*μαλακ-ίων*)<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 115.

<sup>2</sup> Both this and *δειλακρ-ίων* (Arist. *Pax*, 193) are probably comic patronymics; cp. son of a gun, son of a sea-cook.



“weakling,” Aristoph. *Eccl.* 1058) parallel to Latin forms like *homunc-io pumil-io*, etc. In Latin the suffix is of more general signification. Besides the diminutives above mentioned, forms in *-iōn-* are found as ordinary masculine substantives: *resti-o* “rope-maker” (*resti-s*), *centuri-o*, etc. There are also feminine collectives or abstracts: *leg-io*, *opin-io*; cp. *reg-io* “a stretch of country.” Some have a parallel neuter form in *-iō-* in use: *contag-io*: *contag-ium*; *obsid-io*: *obsid-ium*. The suffix *-tiōn-* is very common. It has ousted the old *-ti-* suffix (§ 368) and is freely used to form new abstracts: cp. *stati-m* from a nominative \**stati-s* with *statiōn-em*. The beginnings of this must date very far back, because by the side of the old acc. *parti-m*, later *part-em*, stands a stem with a different root-grade, *por-ti-o*, acc. *por-ti-ōn-em*.

361. *-yen-*, *-yon-*, *-ün-*, *-un-* (*-yn-*).

The forms of this suffix are parallel to those of *-ien-* stems. The suffix is rare in the classical languages. In Greek, apart from a few forms like *αἰών* (= *ai-Fōn*, cp. Lat. *ae-vo-m*), *πίων* “fat” (cp. Skt. *pī-van-*), it survives possibly only in the infinitive forms *δοῦναι*, etc. (= *do-Fēv-ai*, cp. *δύφανοι* found in the Cyprian dialect: Skt. *dā-van-ē*).<sup>1</sup> Brugmann finds the weak form *-yn-* in *φρέατα*,

<sup>1</sup> The origin of the forms *ἀνδρῶν* “men’s chamber,” *ἱππῶν* “stable,” etc., is not clear. Forms like *εἰθύνα* are probably not old, but later coinages from verb forms like *εἰθύρω*. Even some of the forms given above are doubtful. In *αἰών* and *aevo-m*, *y* may possibly belong to the root. Fick holds that in *δοφέσαι*, *y* was part of the root in the Indo-G. period, comparing Latin *duam*, etc.

—§ 362 STEMS ENDING IN -UN-, -ENT-, ETC. 363

πέρρατα (= \*φρη-*φα*-τα, Hom. φρήατα, \*περ-*φα*-τα, forms with extended stems; cp. ὀνό-*μα*-Forms in -μη-*τα*. τα, Lat. *cognomen-ta*, § 359).

362. -*ent*-, -*ont*-, -*nt*-.

This suffix has always formed all active participles except those of the perfect. In Greek such passive participles as are formed on the analogy of active forms, viz. 1st and 2nd aor. passive, also take this suffix; λυ-*θ-εντ*-, φαν-*εντ*-. There are also some nominal forms of the same type, Gk. ὀδούς, γέρ-*ων*, Lat. *dens*. In Greek the only forms which retain the exact phonetic representation of the original suffix -*ont-s* are ὀδούς, and participles like δούς: the ordinary participial and nominal form of the nominative seen in φέρων, γέρων, etc., must be borrowed by some analogical method from the -*en*-, -*on*- stems.<sup>1</sup> That there was a close connexion between the two series is shown by the transference of stems from the one series to the other, cp. λέων, λέοντ-*ος* with Interchange of -*n*- and -*nt*- stems. Lat. *leo*, *leōn-is* and with the fem. λέαινα (= \*λεμη<sub>3</sub>ια), θεράπων, θεράποντος with *θεράπαινα*. In Latin, with rare exceptions, weak forms (in -*n*-) or -*en*-forms have been carried throughout the declension; but *iens*, gen. *eunt-is* (= \*iχ<sub>3</sub>-*nt-s*, \*ei<sub>3</sub>-*ont-es*). The neuter of the participle and adjective in Latin presents some difficulty. *ferens ingens* (neut.)

<sup>1</sup> Brugm. *Grundr.* ii. § 198. Solmsen following Bartholomæ contends that φέρων arose from \*φέρωντ before a pause, at a time when the law that a long vowel followed by two consonants must be shortened had not yet come into force; in other positions \*φέρων arose later for the masc., but owing to its ambiguity was dropped (*BB.* xvii. p. 338).

cannot unless by analogy (cp. *audax*) have the  
 Neuter of Latin nom. -s-suffix. Thurneysen's explana-  
 -nt-participles. tion<sup>1</sup> is that in Latin final -nt became  
 -ns. Where final -nt is found as in the verb *ferunt*,  
 etc., it, according to this theory, represents -nti.

363. The ablaut variations are well preserved in  
 Gradations in Sanskrit. In the classical languages  
 -nt-stems. much more levelling has taken place, so  
 that only a few relics of the original system are  
 preserved. In Greek beside ὄν, ὄντος we find in  
 Doric ἔντες = \*sént-es and the feminine ἔασσα and  
 possibly Homeric μέτασσαι,<sup>2</sup> where -ασσα = \*snt-ja;  
 in Latin, besides *iens euntis*, we have apparently in  
*sons* and *praesens* two different grades of the parti-  
 ciple of the substantive verb.<sup>3</sup> Presumably as in  
 -r-stems the original declension ran in the simple  
 and compound forms thus:

Nom. *sént-s	*prai-sonts
Gen. *snt-és	*prai-snt-os

The English participle is of the same origin:  
 φερ-οντ-: O.E. *ber-end-*. The suffix in the parti-

<sup>1</sup> *Archiv für lateinischen Lexicographie*, v. p. 576, following as regards final -nt Bugge in *K.Z.* 22, pp. 385 ff. Many other suggestions have been made to account for these forms in -ns, the most recent by Ehrlich (*I.F.* xi. pp. 299 ff.), who endeavours to prove that they are noun forms, the nom. pl. of -en-stems, which like *legimini* (§ 28) have become incorporated in the paradigm of the verb.

<sup>2</sup> *Classical Review*, iii. p. 4. Through the influence of other parts of the verb, the rough breathing belonging to ὄν, etc., has disappeared.

<sup>3</sup> For this explanation, which does away with the difficulty of an "accented sonant nasal" (cp. p. 148, n. 2), see Streitberg, *I.F.* i. p. 93.

ciple *berende*, etc., is found changed to *-inge* first in Layamon in the beginning of the thirteenth century.

364. *-yent-*, *-ynt-*.

This suffix is found only in the Aryan, Greek, and Italic groups of the Indo-Germanic languages. It is used as an adjectival suffix to indicate "possessing," "endowed with," as in *χαρί-εις* "endowed with charm." In Latin, as already mentioned, it appears only in combination with *-to-* in the adjectives ending in *-ōsus*. The Greek masculine form as in *χαρί-εις* represents by *-εις* original *-yent-s*. The feminine *χαρί-εσσα* represents original *-ynt-ya* which should appear as *-ασσα*, but through the influence of the masculine the vowel has been changed to *-ε*. The stem gradation in the oblique cases has also disappeared except in the locative (dative) plural *χαρί-εσι* (= *\*-ynt-s-i*) which has however changed its vowel like the other cases.<sup>1</sup> With this change of vowel compare *ποι-μέσι* for *\*ποι-μασι*, *φρεσί* for *φρασί* (which survives in Pindar).

365. Suffixes in vowels and diphthongs are much the most numerous class. They may be divided according to the vowel by means of which they are formed into (1) *-i*-stems, (2) *-u*-stems, (3) *-ī*- (*-iē*-) stems, (4) *-ā*-stems, (5) *-o*-stems. Of these the *-o*-stems are present in much the greatest variety of combination, hardly any consonant stem being without its counterpart containing *-o-* as well as the consonant element. So also, beside *-i-* and *-u-* stems there are others in

<sup>1</sup> *\*χαρι-εεσι* must have become *\*χαρι-εσι*.

-ῖο- and -μο-. Moreover *i* and *u* may represent reduced grades of such diphthongs as *ει*, *ευ*. Here an important difference between vowel stems and consonant stems is to be observed. In the consonant stems the longest form of the suffix appears in the nominative singular, while the weakest grade is represented in the genitive, dative, and instrumental. But in the vowel stems the weak form frequently appears in the nom. singular, and the stronger grades in the genitive. Thus πόλι-ι-ς but in Tragedy πόλειος for \*πολεϊ-ος, ἡδ-ύ-ς but ἡδέος (= \*ἡδεF-ος).

But what of Ionic πόλι-ος (gen.) and Greek -ev-stems. such forms as ἱππεύς, βασιλεύς? In the former case the weak stem is seen in the genitive, in the latter the diphthongal form is found in the nominative with the long form in the genitive—Homeric βασιλῆ-ος (= \*βασιληF-ος), whence by metathesis of quantity βασιλέως in Attic. The origin of these stems in -ev- is further complicated by the fact that in some dialects<sup>1</sup> they

<sup>1</sup> In Arcadian and Doric. Wackernagel (*K.Z.* 24, pp. 295 ff. and 27, pp. 84 ff.) attempts to connect with Skt. words ending in -ayú-, aṅgayú-, etc. There seems more probability in Torp's conjecture (*Den Graeske Nominalflexion*, p. 102) that the Greek forms in -ev- are identical with original -u-stems: cp. φορεύς with Skt. dharyú-, etc. Brugmann (*J.F.* ix. pp. 369 ff.) thinks they start from verbals in -fo- from -éw- verbs: \*φορ-η-fo-s like φορ-η-τό-s. Hence \*φορηF(ο)s, φορεύς with the same shortening of the diphthong as in Ζεύς. Schmidt, starting from the forms φυγαθειω (Att. φυγαθεύω) and καταπαίω (Att. καθιερεύω), found in a newly discovered Elean inscription, argues (*Berichte d. Berlin. Akademie*, i. 1899, pp. 302 ff.) that these forms can arise only from -eF-ιω when -eF- is a weak grade of -ηF- and not a shortening such as is postulated in Ζεύς. Brugmann's argument (cp. also his

have a byform of the nominative in *-ης*. The type represented by *βασιλεύς* seems confined to Greek.

366. (1) Stems in *-i-* seem to have been somewhat rare in early times. Some common names of animals go back to the original -i-stems. language (as Gk. *ῥ-ις* (*ῥF-i-s*): Lat. *ov-i-s*: Eng. *ewe*), and a few other words such as Lat. *auris* (Lith. *aus-i-s*). In Greek the only neuter is *ῥσσε* (= *\*ok-i-ε*), a dual form. In Latin neuter forms are hardly more numerous; except *mare* all seem compounds or neuter adjectives used as substantives, e.g. *prae-saepe*, *ovile*, *animāl* (for *\*animāle*). In Latin great confusion has arisen between Confusion of other stems with -i-stems in Latin substantives. original *-s*-stems, *-i*-stems, and *-iē*-stems; forms like *plēbes* and *sēdes* have neuter *-s*-stems parallel to them in Greek, if it be true that they represent *πληθος* and *ἔδος* respectively. The stems in *-iē-* in Latin have, contrary to the practice of other languages, taken a final *-s*, so that a nominative singular in *-ēs* may represent an original consonant stem, an *-i*-stem or an *-iē*-stem (cp. § 374). Consonant stems and stems in *-ti-* became confused, because the strong stress accent on the first syllable made the second syllable of trochaic disyllabic words disappear, when *-t-* preceded by another consonant is found in the stem. Thus *\*morti-s* (= Indo-G. *\*mrti-s*) becomes *mors*, *\*parti-s* becomes *pars*, etc., and a new acc. form is made parallel to those of genuine consonant stems, *\*mentis* Griech. Gram.<sup>3</sup> pp. 572 f.) is more probable than Schmidt's, but neither view is quite convincing.

*mens*. Hence the new form *part-em* beside the old *parti-m* now only retained as an adverb. On the other hand, *cutis*, *potis*, *ratis*, etc., remain; but in the compounds *intercus* (*\*inter-cuti-s*), *compos*, *impos*, etc., with accent on the first element, these forms also are reduced.

367. Greek has confused its adjectival forms in *-i-* with *-d-* stems: *ἴδρις* acc. *ἴδρι-δα* (Soph. *Fr.* 889), while Latin has a very large number of adjectives in *-i-*: *com-i-s*, *rud-i-s*, *turp-i-s*, etc. A great portion of the Latin *-i-*adjectives are however due to the fact that *-u-*adjectives made their feminines in *-i-* (*-iē-*): Indo-G. *\*syādu-s* masc., *\*syādū-i* fem. (cp. *ἡδύ-s*, *ἡδεῖα*). Latin has generalised the *-i-* forms; hence *suāvi-s* for both masculine and feminine.

368. The suffix *-ti-* is more frequent in the early period of most languages than the simple *-i-* suffix. In Latin and English it soon died out. In Greek it often appears as *-σι-* (§ 133), and is generally added to a root in the weak grade. But as the accent is sometimes on the root, sometimes on the suffix, probably the form of the root and suffix originally varied accordingly. In Latin, disyllabic forms are often confused with consonant stems (see above), and the place of this suffix is taken by the lengthened form *-tiōn-* (§ 360). For examples cp. §§ 25 and 27.

369. Closely connected with this suffix are the two suffixes *-tāt-* or *-tāti-* and *-tūt-* or *-tūti-*. Here again the double forms of the suffixes arise from the confusion between *-i-*

Confusion of other stems with *-i-* stems in Greek and Latin adjectives.

*-ti-* suffixes.

Suffixes in *-tāt-* and *-tūt-*.





-*ni-* is very rare in Greek; cp. κλό-*νι-*s, Lat. *clū-ni-s* with an unexplained difference in the root-syllable, Lat. *com-mū-ni-s*, *ig-ni-s*, and some others. *om-ni-s* probably represents \**op-ni-s*.<sup>1</sup>

371. (2) The suffix -*u-* was employed originally to make both substantives and adjectives. It is not used as a secondary suffix. The feminine was made in -*i-* (-*iē-*), and in Latin all the adjectives have become -*i-*stems (§ 367). In compound adjectives a trace of the original stem sometimes remains, as in *acu-pediū-s* connected with ὠκύ-*s*, and in *genu-ini* (sc. *dentes*) "cheek-teeth," cp. γένυ-*s*. -*u-*stems are of all genders, and the root-syllable appears in different grades. For the relation in Greek between -*v-* and -*u-*stems see § 365. The suffix -*u-* appears also both as long and as short; πῆχυ-*s* but ὄφρυ-*s*. The form of the genitive in Greek -*u-*stems seems to vary according to the quantity of the -*v-*; hence πῆχεος (replaced in Attic by πῆχεως) but ὄφρύος. The Attic forms πῆχεως, ἄστεως are analogical. Homer has only the genitive in -*eos*, which is preserved in Attic in the adjectives — ἠδέος, etc. In Latin many -*u-*stems vary in the dative and ablative plural between -*u-* and -*i-* forms, the syllable being un-

<sup>1</sup> It seems that *om-ni-s* was originally a substantive, "fulness," "plenty." It is probably connected with the root of *op-s*, *op-timū-s*, etc. Lidén (*Studien z. altind. u. vergleichende Sprachgeschichte*, p. 73), on the ground of the original meaning, would connect with a root \**embh-* seen in Gk. ἀφενος "wealth," O. Ir. *imbed* "plenty," "crowd," O. H. G. *impi* "swarm."

accented. The relation between γόνῦ and Lat. *genū* is difficult to explain.<sup>1</sup>

372. Of the suffixes composed of a consonant and -u-, -tu- is the most important. It is commoner in Homeric than in later -tu-stems. Greek, where it ceased to be productive, but is widely developed in Latin in the form -*ātu-* to make abstract substantives, especially in the sense of function or office; *consulatus*, *principatus*, etc. The infinitive forms called supines are cases of -*tu-* substantives formed from verb stems (§ 529). The ordinary Latin substantives in -*tu-* are all masculine; the corresponding Greek forms such as βρω-τύ-ς, ἐδ-η-τύ-ς; etc., are all feminine. The neuter forms ἄσ-τυ, φῖ-τυ have no parallel in Latin. Forms in -*tu-* rarely occur from the same roots in Greek and Latin. Compare, however, ἴ-τυ-ς (= *Fi-tu-s*), Lat. *vi-tu-s*; ἀρ-τύ-ς, Lat. *ar-tu-s*.

373. Brugmann cites as other -*u-* suffixes -*nu-* (λιγ-νύ-ς, cp. Lat. *pī-nu-s*), -*ru-* (δάκ-ρυ, Other -u-suffixes. δακρῦ-μα, Lat. *lacri-ma* for \**dacru-ma*<sup>2</sup>), and -*lu-* (θη-λυ-ς from \**dhēi-* "suck," Lat. *fē-l-are*).

374. (3) The suffix -*i-* and -*iē-* was largely used to form feminines from existing -i- (-iē-) stems. masculine stems. The original form of the suffix and the relations between the -*i-* and

<sup>1</sup> Johannes Schmidt (*Pluralbildungen*, p. 50) contends that final short -*u* was dropped in Latin like final short -*i*, and that the long -*ū* is introduced later by using the collective plural instead of the singular.

<sup>2</sup> The reading *dacrumis* for *lacrumis* in Ennius' epitaph *nemo me dacrumis decorat* has no ancient authority, but is an emendation made by Bergk.

*-iē-* forms are by no means clear, and though much has been written on the subject in recent years no certain conclusion has as yet been reached. The suffix appears in the nominative in Sanskrit as *-ī* (*dēvī* "goddess" fem. to *dēva-s*, Indo-G. \**deiḡo-s*), but in Greek as *-iā*: *ἡδεῖα*, *θεράπαινα*, *οὔσα*, *δότειρα*, *ἀλήθεια* representing respectively \**ἡδεF-ια*, \**θεραπυ-ια*, \**sont-ια*, \**δοτερ-ια*, \**ἀληθεσ-ια*. In Latin it appears in the great majority of the forms of the fifth declension: *ac-iē-s*, *spec-iē-s*, etc. But here the restoration of the original form is complicated (1) by the fact that these stems have assumed a final *-s* on the analogy of such stems as are included in the third declension, *ab-iēs*, etc.; and (2) because a number of such words have byforms in *-ia*, the regular representation of original *-iā*, cp. *luxur-ie-s* and *luxur-ia*, etc. But as the suffix *-iō-* seems to stand in ablaut relation to the suffix *-i-*, so *-iā-* may possibly like *-iē-* have a weak grade of the form *-ī-*. Forms with long *-i-* in Latin are found only when another suffix follows, as in *vic-trī-x* fem. to *vic-tor*; cp. *δο-τήρ* and *δό-τειρα*. Some suppose that *-iā* in the Greek nominative may have come from the accusative form *-iαν* and supplanted the older *-ī-*,<sup>1</sup> others consider *-ia* the older form, *et adhuc sub iudice lis est*. In the adjectives Latin has added *-s* to the feminine forms, which thus become confused with other *-i-* stems. Thus *suāvi-s* is properly the etymological equivalent of *ἡδεῖα*, although it comes to be treated as an *-i-* stem and used as such in all genders (§ 367).

<sup>1</sup> Brugm. *Grundr.* ii. § 109.

375 (4, 5). The *-o-* and *-ā-* stems cannot be separated, the *-ā* forms having been used as feminines to the *-o-* stems from the proethnic period (§ 291). These suffixes are more frequent than any others. The *-o-* suffix is, indeed, so widely extended that the question has often been raised whether it ought not more properly to be treated as part of the root than as a suffix. And, as has already been mentioned, there seems to be no consonant suffix which has not an *-o-* form by the side of it, and even root nouns have parallel *-o-* forms. According to this theory the forms with *-o-* are the earlier. Thus from an original \**pédo-s* (cp. Skt. *padá-m* neut.) there came a form \**péds*, Lat. *pēs* with a "sentence-doublet" \**pód-s* Doric *πῶς*; from an original \**légo-s* (cp. Gk. *λόγο-s*) \**lēg-s*, Lat. *lex*; from an original \**bhéro-s* (Skt. *-bhará-*, Gk. *-φῶρο-s*) \**bhēr-s*, Gk. *φῶρ*; from participial forms \**dhē-to-s*, \**bhēyto-s* came \**dhēt-s*, \**bhēyt-s*, Gk. *θήs* "free labourer," *φῶs* "man."<sup>1</sup>

376. Apart from the distinction between *-o-* and *-ā-* stems to indicate gender, a distinction which, as we have seen <sup>Uses of *-o-* and *-ā-* stems.</sup> (§ 293), is not fully preserved in the classical languages, the most common values of *-o-* stems are (1) as class names (common nouns), (2) as adjectives; the most common of *-ā-* stems is as root abstracts.

<sup>1</sup> Torp, *Den Graeske Nominalflexion*, pp. 1-18 (see § 344, note). The same theory with certain modifications is held by other writers, and is the foundation of the article by Streitberg which is summarised in the note following § 265.

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
(1) οἰκ-ο-ς :	vic-u-s (§ 176, n.) :	-wick (borrowed from Latin)
φηγ-ό-ς :	fag-u-s	: beech (cp. § 160, n. 1)
ζυγ-ό-ν :	jug-u-m	: yoke
φυγ-ή :	fug-a	
(2) νέ-ο-ς } :	nov-u-s (§ 180)	
νέ-ο-ν } :	nov-u-m	: new
νέ-α } :	nov-a	

In Greek there is a considerable number of words ending in *-ā* where the form cannot be explained as arising by epenthesis from the suffix *-iā* discussed in § 374. Such words are *ἄκανθα*, *δίαιτα*, *τόλμα*, etc. In these some authorities recognise a weaker form of the suffix, viz. *-ə*, which originally appeared where the preceding syllable bore the accent.<sup>1</sup> But the analogy of words like *τέκταινα*, *δότειρα*, *τράπεζα*, *αἴσα*, which had the *-ī-* (*-iē-*) suffix in a disguised form, undoubtedly influenced the *ā*-forms and led to new formations like *πρύμνα* beside *πρύμνη*, etc.

377. The combinations of *-o-* with a consonant may be taken in the same order as the consonant stems.

Original *-bh + o-* is found developed to a small extent in Skt. and Greek, much more widely in Letto-Slavonic. In Latin it is sometimes difficult to distinguish this suffix from original *-dho-* (§ 380); *columba* probably contains *-bhā-*; *mor-bu-s* may equally well represent either suffix. In Skt. and Greek this suffix is mostly confined to names of animals<sup>2</sup>; Gk. *ἔλα-φο-ς* (where

<sup>1</sup> Johansson, *K.Z.* 30, pp. 422 ff.

<sup>2</sup> For this adaptation of the suffix cp. Bloomfield, *A.J.P.* xii. pp. 24 f.

$\alpha = \eta$ ), ἔριφο-ς, κιδάφη “fox.” Compare, however, κόλα-φο-ς “weal,” κρότα-φο-ς “temples,” κορυ-φή “top,” and the adjective ἄργυ-φο-ς “bright,” with a byform ἀργύ-φε-ος.

378. The suffix *-t + o-* is very common, especially in participial formations. In English, *-ed* as the suffix of the weak past participle is of this origin. -to-stems.

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
κλυ-τό-ς	: <i>in-clu-tu-s</i>	: <i>loud</i> (§ 167, n.)
ἄ-γνω-το-ς	: <i>i-gno-tu-s</i>	: [ <i>un-couth</i> <sup>1</sup> (Scotch “ <i>unco</i> ”)]
ὀ-ρεκ-τό-ς	: <i>rec-tu-s</i>	: <i>right</i>

As the last example shows, this participle passes easily into adjectival uses. But the suffix can also be added directly to substantival stems, as in ἀ-γέρας-το-ς “unhonoured,” and in Lat. *in-honestu-s* from the weak stem of *honor* (cp.

§ 351). Greek and Latin specialise the meaning of the *-to*-forms from verb Uses of *-to*-stems  
in Greek and  
Latin.

stems in somewhat different ways. In Greek the meaning corresponds rather to that of the Latin gerundive participle, while in Latin, as in English, the meaning is that of a past participle mainly passive; exceptions to the passive value are such as *potus* “a drunken man.” So also in Greek we have ἀστένακτος “without lamentation,” ἀδάκρυτος “without weeping,” etc.<sup>2</sup> Forms in *-to-* are also

<sup>1</sup> Eng. *uncouth* (negatived participial form from the alternative root form \**gen-*) represents an orig. *η-θητος*, closely related to Lat. *ingens* (= \**ηθητις*) and possibly to the Homeric *νη-γάρειος* (*Il.* ii. 43, xiv. 185) “fresh.” The Scotch *unco*, properly “unknown,” “strange,” develops into an adverb, “very,” “exceptionally.”

<sup>2</sup> For the history of the formations in *-to-* see Brugmann, *I.F.* v. pp. 89 ff.

used as substantives; *ὑε-τό-ς* "rain," *φυ-τό-ν* "plant," *βρον-τή* (from *βρέμ-ω*) "thunder"; Lat. *legā-tu-s* "envoy," *dic-tu-m* "phrase," *mul-ta* "fine."

Gk. Lat. Eng.  
*χόρ-το-ς* : *hor-tu-s* : *yard* (O.E. *geard*)

379. The suffix *-to-* is also found in combination with *-is-* the weak form of *-xes-* in the superlative suffix *-isto-* (§ 352), and with *-μη-* and *-μη-* the weak forms of *-men-* and *-μεν-* (§§ 359, 361).

380. A suffix *-do-* possibly found in Greek in *-do-stems.* *κόρυ-δο-ς* "crested lark" (*κόρυ-ς*), and in adverbs like *στοιχη-δό-ν* "in rows," etc., is widely developed in Latin as an adjectival suffix, *timi-du-s*, *stupi-du-s*, *soli-du-s*, *flor-i-du-s*, etc. Sanskrit parallel forms in *-dā-* seem to show that these words are compound forms, the second component being the stem of the verb "give."<sup>1</sup> Whether *-do-* in the Latin gerund and gerundive participle is of this origin or not is still uncertain. None of the numerous theories propounded in recent years to explain these forms is altogether convincing.<sup>2</sup> The Greek patronymics in *-ιδη-ς*, *-ιαδη-ς*, etc. (*Πριαμ-ίδη-ς*, *Βορέα-δη-ς*), and the forms in *-ιδεός* (*-ιδούς*) as *ἀδελφ-ιδούς* are no doubt of the same origin as the *-do-stems*.

381. The suffix in *-ko-* is certain for the Skt. *-ko- and -sko-* *γυνα-ρά-ς*, represented in Greek possibly *suffixes.* by *ἰάκ-ινθο-ς* (§ 104), in Latin by

<sup>1</sup> Victor Henry (*Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin*, § 163) takes a different view.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. § 194 and § 538, n. These forms and their cognates are very fully discussed by F. W. Thomas in the *Transactions of the Cambridge Phil. Soc.* vol. v. pt. 2.

*juvencu-s*, English *young*. Combined with *-s* as *-sko-* it occurs in a few words where it is obviously identical with the *-sko-* suffix of verbs<sup>1</sup> seen in *βό-σκω*, *pa-sco-τ*, etc. : Gk. *βο-σκή* "fodder," *δίσκο-ς* "quoit" (= \**δικ-σκο-ς* from *δικ-εῖν* "to throw"); Lat. *esca* (= \**ed + scā*); Eng. *wish* (O.E. *wūsc* = \**yn-sko-*) from root in Lat. *ven-us*. In Greek *-ισκο-* appears as a diminutive formation: *παιδ-ίσκη* "little girl," etc. The adjectival suffix *-ish* in English, *green-ish*, *child-ish*, etc., is of the same origin.

382. The suffix in *-qo-* is much more common, but, apart from a few words such as Gk. *θή-κη* and Lat. *sic-cu-s* "dry" (= \**sit-* <sup>-qo-suffixes</sup> *qo-s*) literally "thirsty," is secondary and used mainly to make adjectives. The suffix is often expanded into the form *-iqo-*, *-iqo-*, *-ūqo-*, and *-āqo-*, the last three forms being shown much better by Latin than Greek. Forms in *-q-* alternate with those in *-qo-* (§ 349). When a substantival form is made with the suffix *-qo-* it often has exactly the same value as the more <sup>and their</sup> <sup>expansions.</sup> simple form (cp. Lat. *senex*, gen. *sen-is*). In combination with other suffixes as *-lo-*, *-iōn-* in Latin, it had a contemptuous or diminutive signification; *homun-cu-lu-s*, *homun-c-io*. The suffix in the form *-iqo-* is well developed in many languages; in Greek and Latin it is appended to stems of all kinds, *ἀνδρ-ικό-ς*, *ἀστ-ικό-ς* (from *ἄστυ*), *ἀρχ-ικό-ς* from *ἀρχή*, etc. In combination with *-τ-* it is very frequent: *σκεπ-τικό-ς*, etc. Lat. has

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 90.



*urb-icu-s*, *fullon-icu-s*, *modicu-s*; as substantives *ped-ica* "fetter," *vomica* "running sore," etc., and in combination with *-t-*: *rus-ticu-s*, *silva-ticu-s*, subst. *can-ticu-m*. The English suffix *-y-* in *heavy*, etc., is of the same origin, primitive Germanic *-iga-* representing Indo-G. *-iqó-*. What the secondary

Greek -ιακο- *-iako-* borrowed by Latin in *Corinth-iacu-s* comes from is not clear. There are three possibilities—(1) from *-ia-*stems *καρδιακός*, (2) = *-iḡgo-*, (3) confusion with stems in *-ago-*.

383. The forms preceded by a long vowel may be illustrated by the Latin adjectives -go-suffixes preceded by a long vowel. *am-īcu-s*; *ant-īcu-s*; *cad-ūcu-s*; *mer-ācu-s*; and substantives *lect-īca*, *Nas-īca*; *aer-ūca* "verdigris," *lact-ūca* "lettuce"; *clo-āca* "sewer."

Greek has only consonantal forms parallel to the above, and these rare. Brugmann (*Grundr.* ii. § 88) cites *πέρδ-ἰξ* "partridge," *κήρ-ῦξ* "herald," and a few others. Latin has also many consonant stems, mostly adjectives (none however in *-ūc-*), *felix*, *audax*; also *atrōx*, *velōx*, etc., in which some see compounds from the root of *oc-ulu-s*, like *οἰνοψ*, *αἰθοψ*, etc.

384. The *-s-*suffixes are rarely extended by the addition of an *-o-* or *-ā-* suffix. When combined with other suffixes, as they are in all probability in the *-ies-* and *-ues-* forms, the *-s-*suffix stands last. There is thus not much evidence of the type *-so-*, *-sā-*,<sup>1</sup> although a few words such as the Greek *γενεή* (= *\*γενεσ-ā*, cp.

<sup>1</sup> Compare Streitberg, *I.F.* iii. p. 349.

Lat. *generā-re*), *δόξα* (= \**δοκ-σ-a* if for \**δοκ-σ-α*<sup>1</sup>), Lat. *Auror-a*, *Flor-a* (= \**αυσῶς-ā*, \**φλῶς-ā*), are apparently the surviving remnants of this formation.

385. The *-r*-stems have throughout *-ro*-forms parallel to them. The forms in *-o-* and *-ā-* are therefore (a) simple *-ro-* *-rā-*, with collateral forms *-rro-* *-rra-* and *-ero-* *-erā-*<sup>2</sup>; (b) *-tero-* *-terā-*; (c) *-tro-* *-trā-*; (d) *-dhro-* *-dhrā-*.

386. (a) The suffix *-ro-* *-rā-* with its byforms makes both substantives and adjectives.

Gk.	Lat.	Eng.
ἀγ-ρό-ν (acc.)	: <i>ag-ru-m</i> (acc.)	: <i>ac-re</i>
ἐ-ρυθ-ρό-ν (acc.)	: <i>rub-ru-m</i> (acc.)	

In Latin a preceding *-s* changes before *-ro-rā-* into *-b-*; \**cerās-ro-m* (stem of *κέρας*) becomes *cerebru-m* (§ 204).

*-ero-*: ἐ-λεύθ-ερον: *lib-eru-m*; *-ro-* and *-rro-* side by side in *ἵπος* (= \**is-ro-s*) and *ἰαρός* (= \**is-rro-s*).<sup>3</sup> The *-ro*-suffix is very common in Greek and is frequently used to make new forms from existing stems: *ὀδυνη-ρός*, *ἰσχυ-ρός*, *φοβε-ρός*, etc. *-ero-* is also used as a comparative suffix, cp. *ἔν-εροι*, Lat. *s-uper*, Eng. *over*.

<sup>1</sup> See Johansson, *K.Z.* 30, pp. 422 ff.

<sup>2</sup> It is to be noticed that all stems in liquids and nasals + *-o-* and *-ā-* have forms where the consonant form of the liquid or nasal is seemingly preceded by the sonant form. But it is not easy in all cases to decide whether the preceding vowel belongs to the suffix.

<sup>3</sup> The Attic form *ἰερός* is not clear. Cp. Brugm. *Grundr.* ii. § 74, n. Moreover from \**is-ro-s* we should expect \**ἱππος* in Aeolic (Smyth, *Ionic*, p. 271), so that *ἵπος* may possibly be, as Mulvany contends (*J.P.* 25, p. 141), for \**si-ro-s*, from the rt. of *ἰμάς* ("Ἴλιος ἰρή" "wall-bound Ilios"), and thus a different word from *ἰαρός*.

387. (b) *-tero-*, *-terā-*, which seems rather a combination of the *-to-* (*-tā-*) suffix with *-ro-* than like *-tro-* a parallel formation to *-ter-*, is used specially as the suffix of the comparative and of pronouns which express an alternative. The suffix in the pronouns in Latin generally appears in the weak form; *u-tru-m* but *al-teru-m*. The adverbial forms from the comparative stem have also the shorter form *ex-tra*, *ci-tra*, etc.; cp. *ex-teri* (masc. pl.), *ci-ter-ior*. In Latin the other comparative suffix *-ies* is added to *-tero-* where it occurs in a comparative sense *in-ter-ior*, etc.; compare also the suffixes in the reverse order in *ἀρ-ισ-τερό-ς*, *sin-is-ter*. Some forms of this combination in Latin are found also as substantives, *mag-is-ter*, *min-is-ter*. In Greek the poets often added this comparative suffix to substantive stems: *βασιλεύτερον* (*Od.* xv. 533), *χρυσωτέρα* (*Sappho, Fr.* 122, Bgk.), *Ἄρεως στρατιωτέροις* (*Alcaeus, Fr.* 29, Bgk.), and in Sophron as a jest *προβάτου προβάτερον, οἶδος οἰότερον* (*Fr.* 96, Ahrens).

*ἐν-τερο-ν* : *in-ter-ior* : cp. *fur-ther*  
*πό-τερο-ν* : [*u-tru-m*<sup>1</sup>] : *wh-e-ther*

Compare also the pronominal adjectives *ἡμέτερο-ς*, etc., with *nos-ter*, *ves-ter*.

388. (c) The suffix *-tro-* (*-trā-*) is found most frequently as a neuter and in the making of class names (common nouns). Gk. *φέρε-τρο-ν*, Lat. *fer-er-tru-m*; *ἄρο-τρο-ν*, *arā-tru-m* (modified after the verb

<sup>1</sup> The relation (if any) of this stem to that of *πό-τερο-ν* and *whether* is still unexplained.

stem); λέκ-τρο-ν, Scotch *lach-ter*.<sup>1</sup> For feminines compare χύ-τρα “pitcher,” Lat. *mulc-tra* “milking pail.” In *eques-ter*, *pedes-ter*, etc., this suffix (changed to the *-i*-declension) is found as a secondary adjectival suffix: \**equet-tri-*, \**pedet-tri-*, etc.<sup>2</sup>

389. (*d*) The suffix *-dhro-*, *-dhrā-* has arisen like the English suffix *-ling* (§ 286) from a mistaken division of the word. It is found in the classical languages and Slavonic, but not in Sanskrit. The meaning is the same as that of *-tro-* *-trā-*. There are, however, some masculine forms. Gk. ὄλε-θρο-ς “ruin” is used along with Μακεδών by Demosthenes almost as an adjective. In Latin *crē-ber* is an adjectival form of the same origin. Feminine forms *illece-bra*, *dolā-bra*, etc., are found in Latin. But the majority of the words are neuter: Gk. κλῆ-θρο-ν “bar,” cp. Lat. *crē-bru-m* (*κρι-νω*, *cerno*) “sieve.” Some of the forms are abstracts: *στέργη-θρο-ν* (mostly in plural), *pro-bru-m*, if from this source (cp. § 391, n. 2).

The forms in *-tlo-* and *-dhlo-* seem in many cases to be mere varieties of *-tro-* and *-dhro-* produced by dissimilation.

390. The suffixes in *-lo-* are of the same types and have much the same meaning as those in *-ro-*. There is, however, no *-lo*-suffixes. series of forms in *-l-* only by the side of them. In Latin *-tlo-* becomes *-clo-* (often *-culo-*), *peri-clu-m* and *peri-culum*, etc. This suffix must be carefully

<sup>1</sup> As in *midden-lachter* “place for the dunghill.”

<sup>2</sup> It is, however, equally possible to attach these forms to *-tero-* (§ 387).

distinguished from the compound suffix *-go + lo-* which also appears in the classical period as *-culo-*, *cor-cu-lu-m*, *uxor-cu-la*, etc. Plautus, however, distinguishes them in most cases, never shortening *-co + lo-* to one syllable, and generally making *-clo-* disyllabic only for metrical reasons, as at the end of a line or hemistich.<sup>1</sup> *-clo-* is sometimes changed by dissimilation after another *-l-* to *-cro-*; *lava-cru-m*, *lu-cru-m* (cp. Gk. *λύ-τρο-ν*).

<i>-lo-</i>	<i>πί-λο-ς</i>	: <i>pi-lu-s</i>	: ? <i>fel-t</i>
	<i>ἐλ-λά</i> (Doric)	: <i>sel-la</i> <sup>2</sup>	: <i>sett-le</i>
<i>-llo-</i>	<i>ὄμ-αλό-ς</i>	: <i>sim-ili-s</i> <sup>3</sup>	
<i>-elo-</i>	<i>νεφ-έλη</i>	: <i>neb-ula</i>	: Germ. <i>nebel</i> (O.H.G. <i>nebul</i> )

The suffix is very frequent in both Greek and Latin as a secondary suffix with a slightly depreciatory or diminutive signification, like *-ish* in *sweet-ish*, etc. Thus *παχυ-λό-ς* "thickish," Lat. *frigid-ulu-s* "coldish." In the later history of the language, these secondary formations often usurp the place of the primary words. This is the origin of forms like *bellus* (*\*ben-lu-s*, cp. *bene*), *agellus* (= *\*ager-lo-s*), etc. The suffix was sometimes even reduplicated as in *puellula* for *\*puer-lo-lā*. Of the same origin are the Greek diminutive suffixes in *-υλλιο-*, *εἰδύλλιον* "idyll," etc., which arise from forms in *-υ-λο-*, but the suffix is extended later to all kinds of stems.

<sup>1</sup> Lindsay, *Classical Review*, vi. p. 87.

<sup>2</sup> For Indo-G. *\*sed-lā*.

<sup>3</sup> With change of declension as often, cp. *χαμ-αλο-ς hum-ili-s*. From the suffix *-dhlo-* with this change of declension comes the suffix *-bili-* so widely developed in Latin for the formation of adjectives.



The  $-\sigma-$  arises from dental or  $s$ -stems: *παίστηρη* (Herondas, iii. 11) fr. *παίζω* (\**παιδ-ίζω*), or is introduced from the perf. pass. and extended to other cases by analogy.

393. The suffix  $-mo-$  occurs in a comparatively small number of substantive and adjective forms pretty widely disseminated through the whole family of languages.

$-mo-$  suffixes,  
(a) primary.

<i>θυ-μός</i>	: <i>fu-mu-s</i>	
<i>φορ-μός</i>	: ? <i>for-ma</i>	: <i>bar-m</i> <sup>1</sup>
<i>ἀνε-μο-ς</i>	: <i>ani-mu-s</i>	
<i>θερ-μός</i>	: <i>for-mu-s</i> (§ 141, δ)	: <i>war-m</i>
<i>φή-μη</i>	: <i>fā-ma</i>	

The suffix is fairly frequent in Greek, sometimes in combination with  $-\tau-$  (as in *ἔρε-τμός* "oar") and  $-\theta-$  (*στα-θμός* "station").<sup>2</sup> In Latin the feminine  $-ma$  occurs, in a few words as a primary suffix, *rū-ma*, *spū-ma*, but in *lacri-ma* is secondary, or arises by adaptation after *spu-ma*.<sup>3</sup>

394. The superlative is frequently formed with this suffix;  $-tero-$  in the comparative has in Skt. and Latin  $-tmmo-$  in the superlative; *pos-ter-ior*, *pos-tumu-s*. But the simple

<sup>1</sup> In Chaucer "lap, bosom." These three similar derivatives from the same root as *φέρω* are an interesting example of the development of meaning; *bar-m* apparently as if "bearer, support," *for-ma* like the English "bearing" whence "figure, beauty" (cp. *formosus*); *φορμός* (1) "a basket for carrying," (2) "basket-work, wicker." The Romance languages however postulate *fōr-ma* which renders the etymology doubtful.

<sup>2</sup> The  $-\sigma-$  which appears before  $-\mu-$  in *ὄσμη* by the side of *ὄδμη* and in some other words is not of phonetic origin and comes in late.

<sup>3</sup> Bloomfield, *A.J.P.* xii. p. 27.

-mo- is also found in Latin *prī-mus* for \**prīs-mu-s* (cp. *pris-tinu-s*, *pris-cu-s*). Somewhat similar is *πρό-μο-ς* "chief." Compare also *opti-mu-s*, *pulcher-ri-mu-s*, *humil-li-mu-s*, *nov-issi-mu-s*. The same suffix is found in Eng. *fore-m-ost*, which, like *hind-most*, arises from a combination of -uma- with -ist- the superlative suffix in *ἄρ-ιστο-ς*, etc. In *πί-μα-ρο-ς* the same suffix may possibly be found if the word is Aeolic and connected with *ἀ-πό*. In Latin superlatives like *pulcher-ri-mu-s*, *humil-li-mu-s*, etc., the simplest explanation of the suffix is that -ri-mu-, -li-mu- stand for -simo- which arises phonetically from -tmmo after -t- as in *pes-simu-s*, \**pet-tmmo-s*, from root of *pet-o*, Gk. *πί-πτ-ω*. But *pessimus* being in popular etymology connected with *pēior*, the suffix is then generalised as -ssimu-s in *novi-ssimu-s*, etc.<sup>1</sup>

395. The suffixes in -no- form a very large group, parallel to the numerous forms of -n-  
 stems; -no- (-*nno-*), -eno-, -ono-; -meno-  
 [-mono-], -mno-; [-tno-] -*tnno-*; and in Greek  
 -*συνο-*.  
 -no-suffixes.

<sup>1</sup> This extremely difficult problem has been again attacked by Sommer (*I.F.* xi. pp. 225 ff.). He explains *pigerrimus* and *facillimus* as arising, while Latin still preserved its prehistoric accent on the first syllable, from *pig-r-is-nmo-s* and \**fac-l-is-nmo-s* by syncope which produced \**pig-r-semos* and \**fac-l-semos*, whence \**pigerremus*, later *pigerrimus*, etc. On this view -is- is the weak grade of the -jos-suffix. The theory is plausible, but on it as on all others a large number of the forms have to be explained by analogy, while Sommer's case against older explanations is not convincing. If it be true, then the -er- of *sacerrimus* is as old as that of *sacer*, for *sakros* as a nom. sing. seems established on the inscription found in the Roman Forum in 1899 (see Appendix D).



396. Forms with *-no-* suffixes are used both as  
(a) *-no-* substantives and as adjectives.

τέκ-νο-ν	:	[cp. <i>tig-nu-m</i> (§ 195)]	:	<i>thane</i> <sup>1</sup> (O.E. <i>þeg-n</i> )
ὄπ-νο-ς	:	<i>som-nu-s</i>	:	O. Eng. <i>swefn</i>
		(= * <i>σμερ-νο-ς</i> )		
ἀμ-νό-ς	:	<i>ag-nu-s</i> (§ 140, n. 2)		
ὀλ-νο-ς (rare)	:	<i>u-nu-s</i>	:	<i>one</i> (O.E. <i>ān</i> )
φαι-νό-ς	:	cp. <i>ae-nu-s</i>		
(= * <i>φαεσ-νο-ς</i> )		(= * <i>αιεσ-νο-ς</i> )		

397. The suffix *-eno-* is found in Latin: O. Lat. *dv-eno-s*, classical *b-ono-s*; *bellus* comes  
(b) *-eno-* (*-ono-*). from \**b-en-lo-s*. Greek shows *-ono-* in such words as *Κρ-όνο-ς*, *θρ-όνο-ς*, *ἡδ-ονή*.<sup>2</sup> The suffix *-eno-* survives in English in such participial forms as *bounden*; *-ono-* in *fain* (O.E. *fægen*, O. Low Germ. *fag-an*), and in the first syllable of *wan-ton*,<sup>3</sup> Middle Eng. *wan-hope* (despair), where *wan* = \**u-ono-* with the same root as in Gk. *εὐ-νι-ς* "bereft," Skt. *ū-nā-s* "lacking."

398. The adjectival suffix *-ino-* is sometimes  
(c) *-ino-* early, as in *φήγ-ινο-ς*: Lat. *fag-inu-s*: cp. Eng. *beech-en*, but in Greek words of time as *ἐαρ-ι-νό-ς* may possibly be a new formation from the locative *ἐαρι* "in the spring." For a similar origin of other stems compare *ἐγκώμιον*, literally what is said *ἐν κώμῳ*, and Lat. *aborigines*, the inhabitants *ab origine*.

<sup>1</sup> For the change of meaning between *τέκνον* and *thane* cp. the difference between the special sense of child (in e.g. *Childe Harold*) and its usual value.

<sup>2</sup> Brugmann's explanation of *dōnum* as a contraction of this suffix with the root vowel is not at all probable (*Grundr.* ii. § 67 c).

<sup>3</sup> *Wanton* means properly "without teaching, education." The simple word *wan* is of a different origin (*Skeat, Etym. Dict. s. v.*).

399. The form *-ino-* is common as a secondary suffix in the classical languages generally to make names of living beings, or adjectives connected with them.<sup>1</sup> In the Germanic languages it is also so used, and more widely as the suffix for adjectives derived from “nouns of material.” In Latin the feminine of the adjectives in *-ino-* is commonly used of the flesh of the animal (sc. *caro*); *capr-ina* “goat’s flesh,” etc., although it has other values as *pisc-ina* “fish-tank,” *sal-inae* “salt-pits.”

<i>-ino-</i> as ordinary adj.	ἀγχιστ-ἴνο-ς	}	cp. {	<i>vic-inu-s</i> : cp. Goth.
	προμηστ-ἴνο-ς			
<i>-ino-</i> as subst. <sup>2</sup>	κορακ-ἴνο-ς	:	cp. <i>sobr-inu-s</i> : cp. <i>maiden</i>	
	δελφак-ἴνη	:	(= * <i>sosr-ino-s</i> )	
<i>-ino-</i> as adj. of animals	—	:	cp. <i>reg-ina</i>	
		:	<i>su-inu-s</i> : <i>swine</i>	

400. The forms *-meno-*, *-mono-* (not found in Greek anywhere, but postulated for some participial forms in Sanskrit) and *-mno-* stand in ablaut relations to one another. Some Greek forms in *-avo-* after a consonant, as *στέφ-αβο-ς*, could phonetically represent *-mno-*. The suffix is mostly used to form participles of the middle voice, though some forms are ordinary substantives, these last occurring most frequently when a substantive in *-men-* *-mon-* is also present; cp.

<sup>1</sup> The order of development seems to be that *-ino-* first made an adjective from the simple stem, the masc. or fem. of which was next made a substantive. Some forms as *vicinus peregrinus* may be developed from a loc. as possibly in Greek *οικείος* (§ 402, n. 2).

<sup>2</sup> The suffix is frequent in proper names : *Φιλῶνος*, *Albinus*, etc.

βέλε-μνο-ν "missile," στρω-μνή "couch" (στρῶ-μα); πλησ-μονή "satiety"; Lat. *al-u-mnu-s* "nursling," *Vertu-mnu-s*, *col-u-mna* (cp. *cul-men*); *ter-minu-s* (*terno* and *termen*). Owing to the weakening of Latin vowels in unaccented syllables, it is impossible to decide whether *-mino-* represents original *-meno-*, *-mono-*, or *-mno-*. In Lat. *legimini* of the 2nd pl. pres. ind. pass. is apparently identical with *λεγόμενοι*, while in the imperative it is now explained as an infinitive form identical with *λεγέ-μεναι* (§ 359).

401. The suffixes found in Greek *-συνο-* and

Latin *-tino-* present some difficulty. In

Greek *-συνο-*.

Sanskrit there is a suffix *-tvand-* to which *-συνο-* might be a weak grade (cp. *ὑπ-νος*, Skt. *svap-na-s*; *ὑραξ*, Lat. *sorex* = *\*suer-*). In that case we must suppose the two grades had once existed in Greek, and that just as *σέ* (= *τφε*) produces by analogy *σύ* for *τύ*, so here *-σενο-* (= *-τφενο-*) produced *-συνο-* for *-τυνο-* by analogy.<sup>1</sup> If a suffix *-tmeno-* had existed in Latin, it would have become phonetically *-tono-*, whence in the unaccented syllable *-tino-*. But all

Latin *-tino-*.

Latin words with the suffix *-tino-* are adjectives of time, *cras-tinu-s*, *pris-tinu-s*, etc., and in Skt. a suffix *-tana-* with the same meaning is found. With this suffix therefore the Latin form is more probably connected. A shorter form in *-tna-* is also found in Skt., and for this and other reasons it seems probable that the Latin suffix represents *-tnno-*. The question as to

<sup>1</sup> Brugm. *Grundr* ii. § 70, note.

whether the suffix *-tuo-* is not the origin of the gerund suffix in Latin has already been touched on (§ 194).

The forms in *-mento-* and *-yento-* have already been noticed (§§ 359, 361).

402. The suffix *-iō-* *-iā-* with its byform *-iō-* *-iā-* is mainly adjectival. It can be added to all stems in order to make -iō-stems. adjectives from them. Some forms made with this suffix as *πάτριος*, Lat. *patrius* (= \**pātr-iō-s*) have no doubt descended from the proethnic period; but the great majority of the forms have been constructed by the individual languages separately and at different times in their history. The suffix is naturally for the most part secondary, although a few forms like *ἅγιος* "holy," *σφάγιον* "sacrifice," Lat. *stud-ium*, come apparently direct from the root. In Greek the suffix is disguised when it is preceded (1) by *τ, κ, θ, χ* which amalgamate with *-i-* into *-σσ-*, Attic *-ττ-* (§ 197); (2) by *δ, γ* which with *-i-* become *ζ*<sup>1</sup> (§ 197). When added to an *-o-* or *-ā-* stem the characteristic vowel of the stem is omitted, possibly, Brugmann thinks,<sup>2</sup> because the

<sup>1</sup> *ἅγιος* therefore = \**āγ-ios*, cp. *ἄγομαι* = \**āγ-iō-mai*.

<sup>2</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 63, 2, note 3. A discovery by Bronisch (*Die oskischen i und e Vocale*, pp. 67 ff.) seems to throw light upon this difficult point. Oscan distinguishes between two groups of stems, one represented by nom. *Statis*, the other by nom. *Pūntiis* (*Πομπήτιες*), this last being represented by the Romans as *Pontius*. The principle is that *praenomina* or *nomina* derived from *praenomina* which have no *-i-* suffix make the nom. in *-i-* only; while forms from an already existing *-iō-* stem have *-ii-*. The *-i-* forms thus depend on Indo-G. gradation, the *-ii-* forms on special Oscan syncope. We might therefore argue from analogy that *τιμ-ιος*

primary formations influence these secondary forms: hence ἄγρ-ιος, τιμ-ιος (τιμῆ); Lat. *lud-iu-s* "player" (*ludu-s*), *avius* (*via*). The suffix showed gradation;

Latin stems in <sup>elo.</sup> hence in old Latin *ali-s*, *ali-d*, not *al-iu-s*, *al-iu-d*, *Caecilis* as well as *Caecilius*.

Names of the type *Ateius*, *Velleius*, etc., seem secondary derivatives from *Atius*, *Vellius*, etc. The enumeration of the vast mass of suffixes, produced by the addition of *-iō-* to simple suffixes and combinations of simple suffixes, belongs rather to the grammar of each individual language than to comparative philology.

403. As the suffix *-iō-* *-iā-* is parallel to the suffix *-i-*, so the suffix *-yo-* *-yā-* with its byform *-uyo-* *-uyā-* is parallel to the suffix *-u-*. Some words in which this suffix occurs have already been mentioned (§ 20 f.). It is used

<sup>specialised for colours.</sup> for both nouns and adjectives, and in Latin and the Germanic languages is specialised to form adjectives of colour; Lat. *fla-vu-s*, *ful-vu-s*, *fur-vu-s*, *gil-vu-s*, *hel-vu-s*; Eng. *sallow*, *yellow*, *fallow*,<sup>1</sup> *blue*.

— : *cli-vo-s* : *low* (= *hill*, cp. § 136)

*λαι-F6-s* : *lae-vo-s* : *slow* (§ 174)

has the structure of primitive formations, while *δικαιος* from *δικη* parallel to *τιμῆ* represents a later Greek formation for *δικᾶ + υος*. So *οικ-ια* represents an early derivative parallel to *οικ-ος*, while *οικεῖος* represents the secondary formation. *οικεῖος* however might represent an *adj.* derived from a locative *οικει*, cp. *ἐ-κεῖ-νος* (§ 325, v.), and so also *Θηβαῖος*, *Ἀθηναῖος*, etc., where the difference from *δικαιος* in accentuation is noteworthy. *ἀνδρειος* is obviously an analogical formation.

<sup>1</sup> The word in *fallow-deer* and *fallow-field* is the same, being in both cases an epithet of colour (cp. *N.E.D. s.v.*).

Attic κενός, ξένος represent \*κεν-φο-ς (cp. κενε-ός) and ξέν-φο-ς. As a secondary suffix it is found in the Greek verbals in -τέο- (= -τε-φο-): πρακ-τέο-ς, etc., and possibly in adjectives in -αλεο-: ῥωγαλέο-ς.<sup>1</sup> In Latin it is found with a preceding vowel in *Miner-va* (= \**Menes-οῦα* whence *Minerua* quadrisyllabic, Plaut. *Bacch.* 893)<sup>2</sup> from the stem \**menes-*, Gk. μένος, and in some adjectives as *cernuos* (= \**cers-n-οῦο-ς*, cp. Gk. κόρσ-η) "headlong," *menstr-uo-s* (cp. *tri-mestr-i-s*, etc.) "monthly." *mort-uo-s* is probably a modification of an older \**morto-s* (Indo-G. = \**mrtó-s*) after the analogy of the suffix in *vi-vo-s*, opposites very often influencing one another in this way.

404. In Latin the suffix *-ivo-* is frequent, *-tivo-* still more so. The long *-ī-* seems to have been borrowed in the first instance Latin *-ivo-* and  
*-tivo-*. from *-i-* stems. The value of the suffix is identical with *-uo-*, both being found from the same root, cp. *voc-ivo-s* (and *vac-ivo-s*) with *vac-uo-s*, *cad-ivo-s* (late) with *occid-uo-s*, *sta-tivo-s* with *sta-tua*.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 64.

<sup>2</sup> Solmsen, *Studien*, p. 137. The text of the line where *Minerua* occurs is doubtful but *pruina* (§ 201) shows that *-s-* before *-μ-* was lost.

<sup>3</sup> Another explanation is given by Thurneysen (*K.Z.* 28, p. 155 f.) and von Planta (*Grammatik d. osk-umb. Dialekte*, i. § 86), who hold that the forms in *-ivo-* are secondary formations with *-jo-* from *-u-* stems; the combination *-μj-* becoming in primitive Italic *-ij-*; *Gaius* from \**Gaiuos* = \**Γαῖιος*, *divos* = \**διγίος* or \**δειγίος* (§ 208). The relation of *divus* to *deus* is explained by Brugmann (*Grundr.* i.² p. 184). Both come from different forms of one stem exactly like *oleum* from the same stem as *olivum*, *oliva*. The paradigm became phonetically *deus*, *dīvi*, and either form in time completed a paradigm for itself (cp. § 54).

405. In Greek the suffix  $-ω$  or  $-φ$  is found in a certain number of words, especially proper names. The nom. in  $-ω$  is apparently the older of the two. Since Greek proper names originally always consisted of two words, as *Φιλόστρατος*, *Δημοσθένης*, shorter forms are really pet names like the English Tom, Dick, etc. Of this nature therefore are female names like *Φιλώ*, *Ξανθώ*. Common nouns are rare, *ἠχώ*, *πειθώ*, *πειθώ*. The origin of the forms is disputed. The most plausible explanation<sup>1</sup> is that they are diphthongal stems in  $-δι$ , final  $-i$  being lost phonetically in the nom. and restored later from the voc. in  $-σι$ , a case which in proper names naturally plays a large part. On this theory these stems are identified with a few Skt. stems of which *sakhā* "friend" acc. *sakhāyam* is the type. Stems in  $-ων$  are confused with them to some extent. Hence *χελιδοῖ* (voc. Aristoph. *Birds*, 1411) and byforms of *ἀηδών*, *εἰκών*, and other stems.

The history of the forms *πάτρως* "father's brother," *μήτρως* "mother's brother" is not clear. Wackernagel assumes *\*πατρα-φο-ς*, Brugmann *\*πατρω-φο-ς*, etc. (with  $ρω$  for  $\tilde{r}$ ), as the earlier forms; Meyer, Kretschmer, and others claim them as old  $-δω$ -stems with the  $-s$ -ending added and the declension modified.<sup>2</sup> The nom. dual of the

<sup>1</sup> Given by Johannes Schmidt, *K.Z.* 27, pp. 374 ff., and by others.

<sup>2</sup> Brugm. *I.F.* ix. p. 372 f., *Griech. Gram.*<sup>3</sup> p. 183 f.; G. Meyer, *Griech. Gram.*<sup>3</sup> p. 421; Kretschmer, *K.Z.* 31, p. 466. In Homer, *πατρώϊος* is the only adj. from the root, and in meaning is more akin to *πατήρ*. Any explanation of the form must take account of the cognate words *μητρικά* "stepmother," Latin *patruus* "father's brother," the former possibly arising from a weak grade

-o-stems is more generally recognised as an *-ōu*-stem (§ 315).

### XXIII. The Numerals

406. The Indo-Germanic system of numeration is from the outset decimal. At points it is crossed by a duodecimal system, traces of which remain in the dozen and the gross. A combination of the decimal and duodecimal system is found in the "long hundred" (=  $12 \times 10$ ), but the material at our disposal seems to give scarcely ground enough for the ingenious theory, propounded by Johannes Schmidt, that the duodecimal elements in the Indo-Germanic system of numeration were borrowed from the sexagesimal system of the Babylonians, and that consequently the original seat of the former people must have been in Asia and in the neighbourhood of Babylon.<sup>1</sup> Pronouns and numerals are amongst the most stable elements of language, and the Indo-Germanic peoples are more harmonious in their use of numerals than in their use of pronouns. But the forms for individual numbers in the separate languages often are different from those which by a comparison of other languages we should theoretically expect. The truth is that the numerals are as much in a series as forms in the

of the suffix *-ōu-*, viz. *-ōu-*, whence *o*, followed by *-iā*, cp. *ulōs* (§ 116), while *patruus* may represent *\*patr-ōuo-s* (§ 403).

<sup>1</sup> *Die Urheimath der Indogermanen und das europäische Zahl-system* (1890), cp. H. Hirt, *Die Urheimath der Indogermanen I.F.* i. pp. 464 ff.



paradigm of a noun or a verb, and that consequently analogical changes are continually arising. For example, the series in the Latin names of months, September, —, November, December, naturally leads to the formation of an October, which is actually found, although it did not permanently survive.

#### A. Cardinal Numbers.

407. One. A root  $*o_1-$  with various suffixes is used for this numeral by most languages: Lat. *u-nu-s* ( $= *o_1-no-s$ ); Eng. *one* (O.E. *ān*). Greek preserves this in *ol-vo-s*, *ol-vn* "one on dice," but has replaced it in ordinary use by *eis*, *μία*, *έν* ( $= *sem-s$ ,  $*sm-ia$ ,  $*sem$ ). *ol-os* "alone" represents original  $*o_1-uo-s$ .

408. Two. Indo-G. (1)  $*dyō$  and  $dyōy$ , (2)  $*duyō$ ; in compounds, (3)  $*dyi-$ : Gk. (2) *δύω*: (1) *δύ-δεκα* (*δFω-*): Lat. (2) *duo*: Eng. (1) *two* (O.E. *twā* fem. and neut.; *twegen* masc. with a further suffix; hence *twain*). *δύο*, the only form for which there is inscriptional authority in Attic, is not clear. Brugmann conjectures that it was the original neuter.<sup>1</sup>  $*dyi-$  is found in Greek *δίς* *δί-προς*, Lat. *bi-s* *bi-den-s* ( $= *dyi-s$ , cp. *bonus*, § 397): Eng. *twice* (O.E. *twi-es*), *twi-s-t* "something made of two strands."

409. Three. Indo-G.  $*trej-es$ , neuter probably

<sup>1</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 166. He now regards it (*Griech. Gram.*<sup>3</sup> p. 212) as a shortened form arising before a succeeding initial vowel. Kretschmer (*K.Z.* 31, p. 451 n.) holds that *δύο* is simply the uninflected stem.

\**trī* (cp. § 317, *b*), the plural of an *-i*-stem. Gk. *τρῆς* (= \**trej-es*), *τρι-α*; Lat. *tres* (cp. *ovēs*, § 317, *a*), *tri-α*, Eng. *three* (O.E. *ðrī* masc., *ðreo* fem. and neut.).

410. Four. Original form not certain, probably a stem \**q<sup>h</sup>et<sup>h</sup>uor-* with all possible gradations in both syllables. From the stronger grades come the various forms of the numeral in Greek *τέτρος*, *τέσσαρες*, etc. (§ 139, Exc. 1). *τρά-πεζα* is said to be derived from a weak form \**q<sup>h</sup>tyr-*, which, it may be safely averred, never existed in that form. This like the preceding three numerals was originally inflected. Latin has dropped the inflexion and changed the vowel sound of the first syllable from *-e-* to *-a-*, according to most authorities on the analogy of the ordinal *quartus*, which obtains its *-ar-* according to the received explanation from a long sonant *r* (*-r̄-*). For the change in the initial sound in the English numeral (*f-* where *wh-* might be expected) cp. § 139, Exc. 3.

411. Five. Indo-G. \**perq<sup>h</sup>e*: Greek *πέντε* (§ 139, *b*), Lat. *quinque* with assimilation of initial sound (§ 139, Exc. 2) and *-e-* changing to *-i-* before a guttural nasal (§ 161); Eng. *five* (O.E. *fif*) with assimilation of consonant in the second syllable (§ 139, Exc. 3).

412. Six. Here different languages seem to postulate different original forms: \**syeks* and \**seks* will explain the forms in all Indo-G. languages except Armenian and Old Prussian, which require \**yeks*.<sup>1</sup> Gk. *ἕξ* = \**syeks*, for *Feξ* and its compounds

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 170.

are found in several dialects. Lat. *sex*, Eng. *six* = \**seks*.

413. Seven. Indo-G. \**septm̥*: Greek *ἑπτά*: Lat. *septem*. The Germanic forms, Goth. *sibun*, Eng. *seven*, etc., show the numeral without any sound corresponding to the original *-t-*, a peculiarity for which several explanations have been offered. It seems most likely to arise, before the action of Grimm's Law begins, from some form of assimilation of \**septm̥* into \**sepm*, whether in the ordinal \**septmo-* as Brugmann, or in the cardinal as Kluge and others contend. The accent must have changed to the last syllable at a very early period.

414. Eight. Indo-G. \**oktōy* \**oktō*; in form a dual. Gk. *ὀκτώ*: Lat. *octo*: Eng. *eight* (O.E. *eahta*; primitive Germanic form \**ahtau*). Fick conjectures that the word originally meant "the two tips" (of the hands) and derives from a rt. *ok̥-* seen in *ὀκρίς*, etc.

415. Nine. Indo-G. two forms: (1) \**enyn̥* and (2) \**neyn̥*. Gk. (1) in *ἕνα-το-ς* "ninth" (= \**enF̥n̥-το-ς*, cp. *ξένος*, § 403); (2) *ἐν-νέα* explained<sup>1</sup> as "nine in all" with the original Gk. preposition *ἐν* in the sense of the later *ἐς* in such phrases as *ἐς τρίς*, *ἐς πέντε ναῦς*, etc. Lat. (2) *novem* with *-m* after *decem*, for *non-us* shows *-n*. Eng. *nine* (O.E. *nigon* out of \**newun*).

416. Ten. Indo-G. \**dekm̥*: Gk. *δέκα*: Lat. *decem*: Eng. *ten* (O.E. *tīen*). Kluge contends that the original form was \**dekm̥t*.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> By Wackernagel, *K.Z.* 28, pp. 132 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Paul's *Grundriss*, i.<sup>2</sup> p. 488.

417. Eleven to Nineteen. In Indo-G. these seem to have been generally expressed by copulative compounds which are retained in Latin throughout: *undecim* (-*im* in an unaccented syllable), *octodecim* etc., and in Greek in *έν-δεκα*, *δώ-δεκα*. Eleven and twelve in the Germanic languages are expressed differently by means of a suffix *-lif*: Goth. *áin-lif*, *twa-lif*. This suffix some connect plausibly with *-lika*, which in Lithuanian makes the numerals from eleven to nineteen. If the identification is correct, both go back to a form *\*-liq#-* in which the Germanic languages have changed *-q-* to *-f-* as in *five* (§ 139, Exc. 3). The meaning also is disputed, but it seems best to connect it with the root *\*leiq#-* of *λείπ-ω* *linquo*, in the meaning "one over, two over." That the word *ten* should be omitted is no more surprising than the omission of shilling in "one and eightpence."<sup>1</sup>

418. From thirteen to nineteen Attic Greek numbers by *τρεις και δέκα*, etc., the first word remaining inflected on inscriptions till 300 B.C. If the substantive precedes, the numerals are in the reverse order, like the English *twenty-four*, etc., *ἀνδράσι δέκα ἑπτά*, a system which holds good as a general rule also for larger numbers.<sup>2</sup> For eighteen and nineteen Latin employs most frequently a method of subtraction from twenty: *duodeviginti*, *undeviginti*; cp. O.E. *twā lās twentig*.

Double form of numeration in Attic Greek.

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 175, gives this explanation, but derives from *\*leip-* seen in Skt. *līpāmi* "adhere."

<sup>2</sup> Meisterhans, *Grammatik der attischen Inschriften* <sup>2</sup>, pp. 126 ff.

419. The Tens. The Greek *δεκάς* represents a very old abstract substantive \**dekmt* (cp. § 347), from forms of which all tens and also all hundreds are made. The first syllable is reduced in composition and disappears, \**dkmt*- and \**dkomt*- becoming Gk. -*κατ*- and -*κοντ*-. The original name for *hundred* seems to have meant "ten tens."

420. Twenty. A dual form. Indo-G. probably \**ḡi-kmt-i* with a new form for *two*, according to Brugmann<sup>1</sup> from a stem meaning "apart, against," found in English *wi-th* and possibly in *wi-de* (a participial form). This stem appears in different languages in what appear to be different grades and case forms: Gk. Doric *ῥί-κατ-ι*, Attic *εἰ-κοσι*, with *-o-* on the analogy of the following tens; Lat. *vī-gint-ī* (*-g-* instead of *-c-*, probably after *septingenti* where it is phonetically correct). Eng. *twenty* is from O.E. *twentig* contracted from \**twæmtigum*<sup>2</sup> with crystallised dative case. The Germanic substantive \**tigus* is a modification of \**dekmt*-.

421. Thirty to Ninety are plural forms.

	Indo-G.	Gk.	Lat.	[O. Eng. <sup>3</sup>
30	* <i>tri-komt-ə</i>	: τριά-κοντ-α	: <i>tri-gintā</i>	: <i>þritig</i>
40	? * <i>quetyf-komt-ə</i>	: τετρά-κοντ-α	: <i>quadrā-gintā</i>	: <i>feowertig</i>
		(cp. τετραρά-κοντα)		
50	* <i>penqʷē-komt-ə</i>	: πεντή-κοντα	: <i>quinqʷā-gintā</i>	: <i>fiſtig</i>

In the original language modifications seem to have appeared in the reduced form of the numeral

<sup>1</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 177.

<sup>2</sup> Sievers, *Grammar of Old English* (Eng. trans. p. 163).

<sup>3</sup> The English forms are not identical with the Latin and Greek forms.

*four* (if = \*q<sup>h</sup>et<sup>h</sup>̄) in 40 and the lengthening of *-ē* in 50. The latter seems certain as the lengthening occurs also in other languages than those cited. *ā* in *τριᾶ-κοντα* seems to have been produced by the influence of the succeeding numerals.

422. From sixty (where the decimal and duodecimal systems cross) different languages follow different lines of development, so that it is impossible to say what the original forms were. Greek and Latin remain similar, and English carries on the numeration as it is still preserved.

In Greek *ἑξ-ή-κοντα*, *ἑβδομή-κοντα*, *ὀγδοή-κοντα* and *ἑνενή-κοντα* (= \*evFev-) have taken *-η-* from *πεντ-ή-κοντα*. Compare Lat. *sex-ā-ginta*, etc. There is also a form *ὀγδώ-κοντα*. The origin of *-βδ-* and *-γδ-* in the forms for 70 and 80 is very difficult to explain (cp. § 432).

423. Hundred. Indo-G. \**k̄mtó-m*, a reduction of \**dkmtó-m*. Gk. *ἑκατό-ν* (apparently = "one-hundred," *é-* coming from the stem in *εἰς*, *ά-* of *ἄπαξ*, etc.): Lat. *centu-m*: O.E. *hund* and *hund-tēon-tig*. The Gothic is *tathuntēhund*, but as to the proper division of this word there is much uncertainty, the meaning being either *δέκα δεκάδες* (Johannes Schmidt) or *δεκάδων δεκάς* (Brugmann).

424. The development of the forms for the hundreds is a matter of much dispute. The forms in Greek at any rate are derivatives in *-ἰό-* from the stem *k̄mt-* whence in Doric *-κατιοι-*, in Attic *-κοσιοι* with the *-ο-* borrowed from *-κοντα*. In Latin, the forms are compounds with *-centum*, which instead of being neuter plurals have become

adjectival, apparently by a syntactical change which introduced the construction "so many hundred things" instead of the partitive "of things." *quadringenti* and *octingenti* have borrowed *-in-* from *septingenti*.

425. Thousand. For this the Aryan and Greek branches have a common form represented by Ionic *χίλιοι*, Attic *χίλιοι*, Lesb. *χέλλ-ιοι* (= \**ghes-l-*). Latin *milia* cannot be connected with *μύριοι*; an ingenious but not very plausible attempt has been made<sup>1</sup> to connect it with *χίλιοι* as \**sm-(h)ilia*, literally "one thousand," *sm-* being from the root of \**sem-* εἰς and the word thus parallel except in the suffix to Skt. *sahasra-m*. *s* is dropped phonetically before *m* in Latin (cp. *mirus*) and *h-* is sometimes lost as in (*h*)*anser*. The singular form then stands to *milia* as *omne* to *omnia*. The Germanic *būsundi*, Eng. *thousand*, seems to have been originally a vague abstract substantive meaning "many hundreds." O.N. *būsund* is used like Gk. *μυριοι*.<sup>2</sup>

## B. Ordinals.

426. The ordinals are adjectival forms derived in most cases from the same stem as the cardinals. The suffixes of the numerals vary, some ending in *-mo-*, others in *-to-*, and some in *-yo-*. These three

<sup>1</sup> By E. W. Fay (*A.J.P.* xiii. pp. 226 f.); see also *I.F.* xi. pp. 320 ff. Sommer's attempt (*I.F.* x. pp. 216 ff.) on the same lines but from a fem. \**smi ghli* is not more convincing.

<sup>2</sup> Kluge (after Vigfusson) in Paul's *Grundriss*, i.<sup>2</sup> p. 491.

suffixes and combinations of them are found in different languages even with one root.

427. First. Indo-G. root \**per-*, Gk. *πρῶτος* (Doric *πρᾶτος*) for \**πρω-F-a-to-s*): Lat. *pri-mu-s* (= \**pri-s-mu-s*, § 394): O.E. *fyrst* with suffix *-isto-*.

428. Second. In each language an independent formation. Gk. *δευ-τερο-s* according to some from a strong form of the root seen in *δύ-ω*, according to Brugmann from *δευ-ο-μαι* and thus meaning "coming short of." Lat. *secundus* from *sequor* has practically the same meaning; *al-ter* which is often used in the same way is from the same root as *al-ius*. In *al-ter* as in Eng. *other* (O.E. *oðer* from an Indo-G. \**án-tero-s*) the meaning "one of two, second" arises from the comparative suffix.

429. Third. Here also different formations appear, but all from the stem \**tri-* or \**ter-*, Gk. *τρί-το-s*, Hom. *τρίτ-ατο-s*: Lat. *ter-tius* (cp. Lesbian *τέρ-το-s*): O.E. *ðriðda* (North. *ðridda*) may represent \**tre-tjo-s* or \**tri-tjo-s*.

430. Fourth. Formed from different grades of the stem of *four* in Greek, Latin, and English with a *-to-* or *-tho-* suffix: *τεταρτο-s*; Lat. *quartu-s* (§ 410); O.E. *fēorða*.

431. Fifth and Sixth have also a *-to-* suffix: Indo-G. \**penq\*-to-s*, \**s(γ)eks-to-s*; Gk. *πέμπτος*, *ἕκτος* with *-σ-* lost phonetically between *-κ-* and *-τ-* (§ 188): Lat. *quinc-tu-s* (*quin-tu-s*), *sex-tu-s*; O.E. *fif-ta*, *sixta*.

432. Seventh. The suffix in most languages is *-mo-*. There were possibly three original forms,<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 171



(1) \**septmo-*, (2) \**septm̄-mo-* and (3) \**septm̄-tó-*. The form \**septmo-* may possibly explain the voicing of the original consonants in Gk. ἑβδομ-ο-ς,<sup>1</sup> which would then arise from a confusion of two forms, \*ἑβδομο- and \*ἑπταμο-. To this second form Lat. *septimu-s* belongs. English in the ordinals from seventh onwards to twentieth shows a *-to-* suffix.

433. Eighth. The Greek and Latin forms of this ordinal may be derived with the simple suffix *-o-* from the stem \**ok̄tōy*: ὀγδοφ-ο-ς, Lat. *octāv-u-s*. In ὀγδοος -γδ- is supposed to arise from the influence of -βδ- in ἑβδομος. The -ā- of *octāv-u-s* is difficult; a form more closely resembling ὀγδοο-ς is seen in the Low Latin *octuā-ginta* for \**octov-ā-*, on the analogy of which the more permanent form *septuā-ginta* must have been originally made.<sup>2</sup>

434. Ninth. Made in Greek with suffix *-to-*, in Latin with *-o-*; ἔνα-το-ς: Lat. *nōn-u-s* out of \**nōōn-* \**noven-* from *noun-*, cp. *nun-dinu-m*, "space of nine days."<sup>3</sup>

435. Tenth. Greek *-to-*, Lat. *-mo-*; Gk. δέκα-το-ς: Lat. *decim-us* (= \**dek̄mmo-s*). Kluge finds only an *-o-* suffix in Gk. (cp. § 416).

436. For the ordinals from twentieth to hun-

<sup>1</sup> According to Schmidt (*K.Z.* 32, p. 325) the vowel of the middle syllable is affected by the following *-o-*, while in ἑβδεμαῖον (Epidaurus) it is affected by the preceding *é-*. ἑβδομηκοντα ought therefore to be ἑβδεμήκοντα, as in Heracleon.

<sup>2</sup> Conway holds (*I.F.* iv. p. 217) the probable view that both the Greek and the Latin form come from an original \**ok̄tōmo-*, whence *-afō-* *-āvo-* and through the influence of the cardinal number *-ofō-* *-āvo-*, the quality of the final sound affecting the Greek, its quantity the Latin form.

<sup>3</sup> Solmsen, *Studien*, p. 84.

dredth Greek has a suffix *-to-* whence with *\*-k̂mt-* *-κατ-* comes *-καστο-ς*, in Attic, analogically or directly from *\*-k̂omt-*, *-κοστο-ς*. The suffix *-simus* in Latin represents *-tmmo-* as in some superlatives; hence *vicesimus* (= *\*ûi-k̂mt-tmmo-s*), *trigesimus*, etc.

437. The ordinals beyond hundredth in both Greek and Latin depend upon the forms of the cardinal numbers in the same way as those already mentioned (*πεντακοσιοστός*, *quingentesimus*, etc.). By the Romans the adjectival suffix in numerals was felt to be *-simus*, and in this manner *centesimus* and higher ordinals are made. In precisely the same way Greek carries on *-στο-*, which arises phonetically in *είκοστός*, etc., to these obviously new formations.

## THE VERB

### XXIV. Verb Morphology

438. In the discussion of the verb, in tracing the history of its forms and the development of its usages, the philologist meets with much greater difficulties than beset his path in the investigation of the noun. In noun-formation the languages of the Indo-Germanic group show greater uniformity than in their verb forms. No doubt cases have become confused and forms originally applied in one meaning have come to be used in others, but in all respects the verb has suffered more severely

than the noun. The syntax of the verb is also more difficult to unravel, the various languages differing in many points infinitely more than in the syntax of the noun. There are, moreover, fewer materials for comparison. The languages which have retained their verb-system best are the Sanskrit, Greek, and Slavonic, the two first mentioned being closely similar in most respects and mutually illustrating both morphology and syntax. Far behind these lag the Keltic, Italic, and Germanic, the last however preserving some forms with great purity. Greek and Latin it is especially difficult to compare. In the Latin verb-system only a mutilated fragment of the original scheme is preserved, the defects of which are remedied by a curious medley of forms pieced together from various sources. Although the new forms take the place of others which originally existed, it is only to be expected that the different origin of the new forms will introduce differences in syntax. Hence, in the syntax of the verb, perhaps no two Indo-Germanic languages are more unlike than Greek and Latin.

439. In the parent language of the group there were forms corresponding to those which we call present, imperfect, future, aorist (both strong and weak), and perfect. The pluperfect is probably later. There were also subjunctive and optative forms, at least to the present and the aorists. Perhaps in every case the signification was in some respect different from that which we now attach to these forms, but the forms at least

existed. There were two voices corresponding to those which in Greek we call the active and the middle. Let us see now how this original scheme has been dealt with by the classical peoples.

440. Greek has preserved the two original voices, and constructed, out of the middle and out of new forms which it has itself <sup>in Greek,</sup> created for the future and first aorist, a new voice—the passive. It has preserved the types of the active almost intact—we may except the future and probably the pluperfect—although it has considerably modified individual forms. It has added a future optative, which is used only in indirect narration.

441. Latin has recast its voice-system. The middle as a separate voice disappears. Possibly analysis will show some traces <sup>in Latin,</sup> of it in the new passive with *-r* suffixes, which the Italic and Keltic languages alone have developed (§ 19). The active voice remains, but its forms are much changed. A new imperfect has been developed everywhere. In three out of the four conjugations (according to the usual classification), there are traces of a new future fully developed in the types *amā-bo* and *monē-bo*, and traceable in others: *ī-bo* and O. Lat. *scī-bo*. The other futures, whether of the type *legam*, *leges*, or *ero*, or again the obsolete *faxo*, *dixo*, probably represent earlier subjunctives. The *-s*-aorist and the perfect are inextricably confused in one paradigm. Subjunctive and optative are merged in one new mood of various and, to some extent, uncertain origin, while

some original subjunctives appear in the future or future perfect.

442. How do the losses and gains of the classical and in the Germanic languages. compare with those of the Germanic languages? In the latter, as represented by modern English, much has been lost. We preserve the ancient present and the perfect in the so-called strong verbs, *sing, sang*, etc. (§ 31), and there are traces of an optative in the language of such cultivated persons as say "if I *were* you." All else is lost. But within the historical period, Germanic languages and English itself preserved much more than this. From the earliest period there is no trace of a future, but there are a few scanty relics of aorist-forms,<sup>1</sup> and Gothic has preserved considerable remnants of the old middle formation.

The passive is now made entirely by means of auxiliary verbs, which must also be used in the active to make the modern perfect, pluperfect, future, and future perfect. A new past tense with the sense of the Greek aorist is made in all the Germanic languages by means of a suffix corresponding to the English *-ed* in *loved*, etc., but an auxiliary must on the other hand be employed to form the durative imperfect corresponding to the Latin *amabam* (I was loving).

443. This tendency to analysis instead of synthesis in verb-formation is also widely Tendency to analysis in modern languages. developed in the modern representatives of the classical languages, thus leading to the loss of the early future and perfect in both

<sup>1</sup> Kluge in Paul's *Grundriss*, i.<sup>2</sup> p. 438.

the Greek and the Romance dialects. Latin had already lost all distinction between subjunctive and optative. Hellenistic Greek is almost in the same condition; the optative occurs but once in St. Matthew's Gospel, and the later Atticists use it rarely and then often wrongly, thus showing that it had disappeared from the language of the people.

444. The special characteristics of the verb are (i.) its augment; (ii.) its reduplication, Characteristics of the Verb. which however we have found to a small extent in the noun; (iii.) its distinctions of voice, mood, and tense; and (iv.) its endings for active and middle or passive in the three persons of the three numbers. Apart from these peculiarities the verb-stem in many cases cannot be distinguished from the corresponding noun-stem, the suffixes of the stem in both verb and noun being frequently identical.

445. (i.) The augment is properly no part of the verb. It seems to have been originally an adverbial particle, on to which The augment. the enclitic verb threw its accent (§ 98). It accompanies only forms with secondary endings, and seems to have the power of attaching to such forms the notion of past time, for without this element, as we shall see later, forms with secondary endings are found in other meanings than that of past time. The augment which in the original language was *ǣ-* is found only in the Aryan group, in Armenian and in Greek. When another element besides the augment is prefixed to the verb, the

augment comes between it and the verb, e.g. *κατ-έβαλον*, unless the compound is used in so specific a meaning as to be felt as one whole. In such a case the augment precedes the preposition, e.g. *καθέξομαι, ἐκαθεζόμεν*. Sometimes the augment in such cases is doubled, being placed before the preposition and also before the verb, *ἀν-έχομαι, ἦν-ειχόμεν*.

Two strata of augmented forms can be recognised in Greek when the root begins with *ε-*. Those in which the vowel is the original initial sound of the root combine with the augment into *ε-* (*η*), while those roots which have lost an initial consonant generally make the augmented forms in *ει-*. Thus *εἰμί* (= \**εσ-μι*) makes *ἦα* (1st per. sing.) = \**ε + es-τι*, but *ἔπομαι* (rt. \**seqʰ-*) makes *εἰπόμην* (= \**ε-σεπόμην*) with the rough breathing of the present. *ἔλκω* (root in two forms in different languages \**smelq-* and \**\*melq-*) makes *εἶλκον*; *ἐργάζομαι* makes in Attic both *εἰργαζόμεν* and *ἦργαζόμεν*. In some forms, however, the vowels originally separated by a consonant remain uncontracted even in Attic: *εἶλων, ἐώθουν, ἐωνούμην*. In roots which begin with *ι* or *υ* the vowel is sometimes lengthened to indicate an augmented tense. This lengthening arises not by contraction with the augment, but on the analogy of augmented forms; hence such forms as *ἰκέτευσσα, ὕφηναι*. The inferior forms *ἦμελλον, ἦδυνάμην, ἦβουλόμην* do not show a long form of the augment, as is sometimes supposed, but are formed on the analogy of *ἦθελον* from *ἐθέλω; ἦδεα, ἐώρων* some think = \**ε-μειδesm, \*ε-μοραιον*.

446. (ii.) In the verb three kinds of reduplication are found: (1) with the vowel of the reduplication in *-i-*; (2) with the vowel of the reduplication in *-e-*; (3) with the whole syllable reduplicated. The first form is limited, as a rule, to the reduplicated present, the second is specially characteristic of the perfect, the third is confined to a small number of verbs. In Latin the reduplicated perfect sometimes assimilates the vowel of the reduplication to the vowel of the root: *mordeo, momordi* for \**memordi*; *tondeo, totondi* for \**tetondi*.

Gk.	Lat.
(1) ἴ-στα-μεν	: <i>si-sti-mus</i>
ἴ-ε-μεν	: <i>se-ri-mus</i> (= * <i>si-se-mos</i> )
(2) τέ-τλα-μεν	: cp. <i>te-tul-i</i>
πέ-παλ-ται	: cp. <i>pe-pul-it</i>
δέ-δω-[κα]	: cp. <i>de-d-i</i>
(3) μορ-μύρ-ω	: cp. <i>mur-mur-o</i>

Forms of type (3) are more numerous in Greek than in Latin (cp. § 480, *f*). Greek has a type peculiar to itself in forms like *παι-πάλλω*, *δαι-δάλλω*, *ποι-φύσσω*, the origin of which is not clear.

A difference between Greek and Latin is to be observed in the treatment of roots which begin with *s-* followed by a stop-consonant, when reduplication is required.

Difference between Greek and Latin reduplication.

From the root \**stā-* Greek makes a reduplicated form \**si-stā-* (Attic ἴ-στη-) for the present, which is found also in Latin *sisto*, but in all other cases Latin puts both consonants at the beginning of the reduplication and only the second at the beginning



of the root: *ste-t-ī*, *spo-pond-ī*. In such cases Greek begins the reduplication with *σ-* only; cp. *ἔ-στα-μεν* with *ste-ti-mus*, *ἔ-σπεισμαι* with *spondi*. As the last Greek example shows, the rough breathing which represents original initial *s* may be dropped, and no distinction drawn between augment and reduplication. This confusion between augment and reduplication occurs in some other instances where the root begins with two consonants, as in *ἐ-βλάστη-κα* (but *βέ-βλη-κα*), *ἔ-κτη-μαι*, as well as *κέ-κτη-μαι*, etc.

447. (iii.) The voices of the original verb, as has The voices of the Verb. already been mentioned (§ 439), were the active and middle. Apart from the difference in personal endings, the only distinctions between active and middle in respect of form are (1) that in non-thematic verbs without stem-suffix the root in the middle is frequently in the weak grade: *ἴ-στη-μι*, *ἴ-στα-μαι*, *δί-δω-μι*, *δί-δο-μαι*, etc., although in the verb, just as in the noun, there are some forms which show no gradation, *δί-ζη-μαι*, *κεῖ-μαι*; (2) that verbs with stem-suffixes, as *-νεμ-*, *-νᾶ-*, and probably others, show weak forms of the suffix in the middle: *δείκ-νῦ-μι* (§ 481, *e*), *δείκ-νῦ-μαι*; cp. *πέρ-νη-μι* with *μάρ-νᾶ-μαι*.

448. As the passive voice is not an original The passive in Greek. voice, it is made by each language in its own way. In Greek the only new forms distinct from the middle are (i.) the 2nd aorist in *-ην*, *ἐ-φάν-ην*, etc. (§ 480, *a*), which is really an active form with the same type of stem as is to be seen in the Latin *habē-re*, *tacē-re*, etc., Goth.

*haban, bahan*, etc. ; (ii.) the 1st aorist in *-θην*,<sup>1</sup> which seems to be a purely analogical formation from the secondary ending of the 2nd person singular of the middle (§ 474, *b*) ; (iii.) the future passive, which is a late development from the stem found in the 1st aorist *ἐ-τιμή-θη-ν, τιμη-θή-σομαι* ; *ἐ-λείφ-θην, λειφ-θή-σομαι*. In some verbs the future middle has a passive sense, e.g. *τιμή-σομαι*.

449. In Latin the passive is made in the same way as in Keltic, by the addition of a The passive in Latin suffix in *-r* added after the old personal endings. This formation is peculiar to the languages of the Italic and Keltic groups. Its origin is still to some extent uncertain, though much light has been thrown upon its history by recent researches. The whole paradigm seems not to have originated at once, but to have begun with the third person, like *venitur* in the sense of "one comes," *capitur* "one takes," the subject of the sentence being left vague. *dicitur* is thus originally exactly parallel to the French *on dit*. A plural form is not required, and this originally only in the 3rd person. original state of things is shown in the frequent Virgilian and Livian construction *itur ad silvam* and the like, where *itur* may refer to any person singular or plural. Such forms, when made from transitive verbs, naturally required an accusative, a type which is preserved in the so-called

<sup>1</sup> The aorist in *-θη-* is sometimes transitive as in Archilochus, *Fr.* 12: *εἰ κείνου κεφαλὴν καὶ χερσὶντα μέλα* | "Ἡφαιστος καθαροῖσιν ἐν εἰμασὶν ἀμφεπονθήθη, and in a Corcyraean inscr. (*D.I.* No. 3188), *Πραξιμένης δ' αὐτῷ γ[α]λα] ἀπὸ πατρίδος ἐνθῶν | σὺν δάμῳ τότε σάμα κασιγνήτοιο πονήθη* (cp. Smyth, *Ionian*, § 634. 6).

deponent verbs. Here the question arises as to whether the *-u-* which precedes *-r* is to go with *-r* or with the *-t-* preceding. As such verbs in both the Italic and the Keltic groups make their perfect forms with a passive participle in *-to-* and (in the Italic group) the substantive verb,<sup>1</sup> it seems likely that we ought to take *-tu-* as representing the original middle ending *-to*, to which *-r* is then added. It is easy to see how a plural form *veniuntur*, etc., is made to the original *venitur*. From this we pass to a further stage where the passive sense is fully developed, and this development calls into being a complete paradigm by adding *-r* after a vowel-ending: *rego-r*, and by replacing *-m* and *-s* endings by *-r*: *rega-r*, *regere-r*; *regi-mu-r*, *rega-mu-r*, *regere-mu-r*. It is to be observed that the 2nd persons of the present, both singular and plural, are of a different origin, *sequere* (§ 474, *a*) corresponding to \**ἐπε(σ)ο* (*sequeris* is a new formation), and *sequimini* being a participle. The 2nd persons in other tenses are formed on this analogy. The history of these changes cannot be traced in detail, because they took place at a period long preceding any literature we possess, and most probably before the Italic and Keltic languages had separated from one another.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Thurneysen in Brugmann's *Grundriss*, ii. § 1080, n. 1. There is no substantive verb in the Keltic passive forms; cp. Lat. *fusi hostes*, etc., so frequent as complete sentences in Livy.

<sup>2</sup> The greatest part of this explanation comes from an article by Zimmer in *K.Z.* 30, pp. 224 ff., but with considerable modifications from Brugmann (*Grundriss*, ii. § 1079—§ 1083). Others, as von Planta (*Gram.* ii. p. 384) and Stolz (*Lat. Gram.*<sup>3</sup> pp. 158 f.),

450. (iv.) For the persons of the active and middle voices there are distinct series of personal endings. Within each series there are again two distinct groups—(1) primary and (2) secondary endings. This distinction, however, is not found in all languages. In Latin there is no trace of its existence, the whole of the endings being of one type. These primary and secondary endings are thus distributed in both the active and the passive voice.

Primary: present and future indicative, subjunctive throughout.

Secondary: imperfect, aorist and pluperfect indicative, optative throughout.<sup>1</sup>

The perfect indicative active had an independent series of endings, at least in the singular. In the first person of the present indicative active, the ending, if attached to the root directly, is *-mi*; in the thematic verb the ending appears as *-ō* from the earliest period.

451. The following is a scheme of the endings

reject this explanation and adhere to some variety of the old view which connects these forms more closely with some Skt. forms of the 3rd pl. pft. in *-r-*. Here, as in many other instances, certain decision will be possible only when systematic search, which has never yet been instituted, has brought to light more remains of the ancient Italic dialects.

<sup>1</sup> The causes for this division of the endings are not yet finally determined. Zimmer (*K.Z.* 30, p. 119 n.) brings it into connexion with a peculiarity of Keltic, where the long form of the suffix is found if the verb occupies an independent position in the sentence, and the short form if the verb is appended enclitically to a preposition. Thus we should have Indo-G. *\*bhéreti* "carries" but *\*pró bheret* "carries forward" and in the imperfect *\*é-bheret*.

which existed in the original active and middle, in both their primary and their secondary forms. The variations from this scheme, which are found in the languages to be dealt with, will be discussed later.

	Active.		Middle.	
	Primary.	Secondary.	Primary.	Secondary.
1 Sing.	-mi (non-thematic) -ō (thematic)	-m } -ṛ }	-(m)ai	?
2 Sing.	-si	-s	-sai	-so } -thēs }
3 Sing.	-ti	-t	-tai	-to
1 Dual	-yes-i (-yos-i)	-ye (-yo)	-yedhai	-yedhō
2 Dual	-thes (-thos)	-tom	?	?
3 Dual	? -tes	-tām	?	?
1 Plural	-mes-i (-mos-i)	-mē (-mō)	-medhai	-medhō
2 Plural	? -the	-te	? -dh +	-dh +
3 Plural	-nti } -nti }	-nt } -nt }	{ -ntai { -ntai }	-ntō } -ntō }

452. In the list of forms just given it will be observed that two forms in the active (3rd dual and 2nd plural) and several forms in the middle are marked as doubtful. The reasons for this are—(1) either the forms occur so rarely that Comparative Philology can hardly hope to establish the original form as a certainty; or (2) the forms, though found in several languages, differ so much from one another that it is doubtful whether they can be referred to one original.

Difficulties in reconstructing original endings.

*Endings of the Active Voice*

453. The thematic verbs, it will be noticed, differ but in one person (1st sing. pres. indic. act.) from the non-thematic. The classification is convenient, but it grows continually more probable that the difference between thematic and non-thematic forms is a difference rather in roots than in stem-formation.<sup>1</sup> In Latin the difference has practically disappeared. The sole remnants of the non-thematic conjugation are the forms *sum* and *inquam*, of which the former shows traces of a thematic origin in its vowel: *sum* = \**s-o-m* from the weak form of the root \**es-*. In Attic Greek the difference is preserved in the types *φη-μί* and *φέρω* (*φέρ-ο-μεν*), but the *-mi* type is gradually being displaced even during the classical period in verbs like *δείκ-νυ-μι* (*δεικ-νύ-ω*).

Endings of the active voice.

Thematic and non-thematic Verbs.

454. For the second and third persons of the singular, Greek differs from other languages in its thematic forms: *φέρεις*, *φέρει*. These cannot phonetically represent the original type \**bhere-si*, \**bhere-ti*, which in Attic Greek could become only \**φέρει* (cp. *γένε(σ)ι*, from *γένος*, § 142), and \**φερε-σι* (cp. *γενε-σι-* stem of *γένε-σι-ς*, § 133). Under the influence of the imperfect and subjunctive forms with secondary endings *ἔφερες*, *φέρης*, \**ἔφερε(τ)*, \**φέρη(τ)*,

Greek 2nd and 3rd persons—(1.) of the present indicative;

<sup>1</sup> Compare Streitberg's remarks in his article on the accented sonant nasal (*I.F.* i. pp. 90 ff.), which has been already referred to, and his more recent article, *I.F.* iii. pp. 305 ff.

the endings of the present seem to have been remodelled into the existing forms *φέρεις* and *φέρει*.

The forms of the subjunctive have later been modified under their influence by the addition of the *-ι*-sound in *φέρης*, *φέρη*.

(ii.) of the present subjunctive.

455. In Latin the endings throughout are secondary,<sup>1</sup> but this might arise through the loss of final *-i* according to phonetic laws. In the verb just cited, the second and third persons are made without thematic vowel, *fers*, *fert*, a formation to which Skt. supplies an exact parallel; *agis* and *agit*, however, represent the ordinary type. So in English the oldest endings are *-is* or *-es* for the second person, and for the third *-eð* from an earlier *-ið*, phonetically corresponding to the original *-e-ti*. This second person is still found in the North of England and in Scotland—"Thou *lifts* thy unassuming head" (Burns)—its place elsewhere being usurped by a new formation *-est*. The original third person is represented by the (now only literary) form *beareth*. The common form *bears* with an *-es*-suffix is a Northumbrian new formation.

456. The 1st person of the dual is preserved only in the Aryan and Letto-Slavonic groups, and in Gothic.

Personal endings of the dual. 1st person.

457. The 2nd person has in Skt. a suffix

<sup>1</sup> If Thurneysen's theory already referred to (p. 364) is right, the Latin endings are all primary with final *-i* lost, final *-nt* becoming *-ns*.

*-thas*, which is now supposed to be also preserved in the Latin *-tis* (in *fer-tis*, *ag-i-tis*, etc.), and has therefore replaced the proper 2nd person of the plural. The form of the original suffix is not quite certain; but *-thes*, with a possible variant *-thos*, seems most probable.

458. The ending of the 3rd person is in Skt. *-tas*, which may represent an original 2nd person. Greek has replaced both the 2nd and the 3rd person by the secondary form of the 2nd person.

459. In the plural the 1st person seems to have originally ended in *-mes-(i)* and *-mos-(i)*. The former is still found in the Doric *φέρο-μες*, the latter in the Latin *ferimus*. The Attic *φέρο-μεν* seems to be a modification of the secondary ending. In neither language is there any trace of the longer form with appended *-i* which is found in Skt. and elsewhere. The final *-i*, however, may be merely a deictic particle.

460. The form of the 2nd plural is doubtful. The Aryan branch shows a suffix which requires us to postulate *-the*. Greek *-τε* may be borrowed from the secondary endings. The Latin *-tis* is apparently a dual form (§ 457).

461. The ending of the 3rd person plural is undoubtedly *-nti*: Doric *φέρο-ντι*, Attic *φέρουσι* (§ 133), Lat. *feru-nt*, O. Eng. *bera-ð* for *\*bera-nð*, Gothic *baira-nd*. The sonant form of this suffix gives rise to *lāsi*, etc. (= *\*iñti*;



ἰᾶσι, whence on the analogy of ἴσταντι (ἴσῑασι) comes ἰᾶσι).

462. The secondary endings require but little comment, differing as they do in most cases from the primary only by having no final *-i*. The 1st person in Greek has *-ν* for *-m* if consonant: ἔφερ-ο-ν, ἔ-φη-ν; but *-α* if *-m* is sonant: ἔδειξ-α. In the optative φέροι-μι has a primary ending. One or two secondary forms found, τρέφουιν (Euripides), ἀμάρτουιν (Cratinus), are formed on the analogy of the other persons. The secondary endings are illustrated in Latin by the imperfects *monē-bam*, etc., *-bam* being a secondary tense from the stem of φύω, Lat. *fui*, with *b* for *f* regularly in the middle of the word.

In the 3rd person Greek loses its final consonant phonetically, ἔ-φερε(-τ).

463. The Greek *-τον*, *-την* in the 2nd and 3rd persons of the dual represent accurately (ii.) in the dual; the original forms.

464. Forms in other languages (e.g. the Aryan and Letto-Slavonic group) seem to render it necessary to assume a 1st person plural with no final consonant. The Doric ἐφέρο-μες, Lat. *fere-bā-mus*, are therefore borrowed from the present, and the Attic ἐφέρο-μεν, φέροι-μεν, ἐδείξα-μεν,<sup>1</sup> have the so-called *ν ἐφελευστικόν*.

ἐφέρε-τε and ἔ-φερον correctly represent the original \**é-bhere-te* and \**é-bheront*.

<sup>1</sup> This form is difficult. It seems better to explain the *-α* as an analogical insertion than to assume with Osthoff a suffix *-ημεν*.

*Endings of the Middle Voice*

465. Here certainty is less attainable than in the active voice. The ending of the 1st person is a matter of some difficulty. In the Sanskrit indicative it appears simply as a diphthong *-ē*, which may represent *-aī*, *-eī*, or *-oī*, while in the subjunctive the ending is a long diphthong of the same type. Most authorities hold that the same diphthong as is seen in the Sanskrit indicative is to be found in *-ī* in the ending of the Latin perfect active; *tutudī*, etc. These forms are then middle forms, but this view, though generally accepted, can hardly be regarded in the present state of our knowledge as more than an ingenious hypothesis. In Greek the ending is always *-μαι*. If the Skt. form is the earlier, the Greek *-μαι* must have been influenced by the active form of the 1st person in the non-thematic verbs.

466. The 2nd person in Skt. and Greek represents the same original *-saī*. In Greek, *-σ-* disappears between vowels, and contraction takes place. Hence \**φέρε-σαι* becomes *φέρη*, then *φέρει*. But in the classical period the non-thematic verbs restore the forms with *-σ-*: *τίθε-σαι*, *δίδο-σαι*, etc., possibly on the analogy of forms like *γέγραψαι*, where, through the consonant preceding, *-σ-* was phonetically retained.<sup>1</sup> The full restoration of *-σαι* as the ending was accomplished

<sup>1</sup> G. Meyer, *Gr. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> § 466.

- by degrees, and in modern Greek φέρο-μαι gives φέρε-σαι, etc.

3rd person sing. 467. The original ending of the 3rd person was *-ται*: τίθε-ται, φέρε-ται.

468. The 1st person of the Greek dual has nothing parallel to it in other languages. 1st person dual. It occurs altogether in the classical literature only three times (once in Homer and twice in Sophocles).<sup>1</sup> Hence it can hardly have been used in the spoken language.

469. The forms of the 2nd and 3rd persons are equally obscure. The Greek forms are 2nd and 3rd persons dual. probably not old, and are possibly a modification of the 2nd person plural in *-σθε*, under the influence of the active *-τον*: τίθε-σθον, φέρ-ε-σθον.

470. The 1st person of the plural in Greek corresponds apparently to the Skt. 1st person plural. secondary ending *-mahī*. ἐφέρο-μεθα is then more original than φερό-μεθα, just as ἐφέρο-με-ν in the active is more original than φέρο-με-ν (§ 459). The poetical forms in *-μεσθα* may arise either under the influence of *-σθε* or in imitation of the *-μες* form in the active.

471. The 2nd person was no doubt originally connected with the Skt. form *-dhvē*, but seems to

<sup>1</sup> The forms are *περιδώμεθον*, *Iliad*, xxiii. 485, *λελειμμεθον*, *Electra*, 950, and *ὀρμώμεθον*, *Philoctetes*, 1079. In every case there is some authority for the 1st plural in *-μεθα* and in no case is *-μεθον* required by the metre. It is no doubt a creation on the analogy of the 2nd person, but of what date is doubtful. Hence it is hardly safe to attribute the form to the grammarians and read *-μεθα* wherever it occurs (cp. Jebb's *Philoctetes*, 1079 note).

—§ 474 PERSONAL ENDINGS OF THE MIDDLE 421

have been recast under the influence of the active ending *-τε*. In any case it is probable that the *-σ-* in *-σθε* was originally no part of the suffix, but came in phonetically in such forms as *πέπεισ-θε*, whence it was generalised everywhere. Some think the ending *-σθον* of the dual corresponds to the Skt. secondary ending in *-dhvam*. It was then transferred from plural to dual under the influence of *-τον*, and *-σθε* was a new formation after *-τε*.<sup>1</sup>

472. The 3rd person originally ended in *-νται*, the *-ν-* in the suffix becoming a sonant after a preceding consonant. Hence the perfect forms *γεγράφαται*, *τετεύχεται*, etc., where *-α-* in the penultimate syllable represents *-ν-*. (Cp. secondary *ἐτεράχ-ατο*, etc.) The suffix appears analogically after a vowel in *βεβλήται*, etc.

The subjunctive follows the indicative closely throughout.

473. As in the active, the secondary endings require but little comment.

In Greek the ending of the 1st person is *-μᾶν*, Attic *-μην*, which has no parallel elsewhere.

474. *a.* The ending of the 2nd person was originally *-σο*, which is preserved in many languages. Latin retains it in the suffix *-re* of the 2nd person: cp. Epic *ἔπειο* (= \**seq<sup>u</sup>e-so*) with Lat. *sequē-re*.<sup>2</sup> The *-σ-* between

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 1063.

<sup>2</sup> The other form in the indicative *sequeris* is a new formation which gradually usurps the place of the *-re* form.

vowels is irregularly restored in ἐδίδο-σο, etc. (cp. § 466), but regular forms as ἐτίθου (for ἐτίθε-σο) are sometimes found in the literature.

b. Besides this ending there was another which seems to have been originally in *-thēs* (Skt. *-thās*). From such forms as ἐ-δό-θησ, according to an ingenious theory of Wackernagel,<sup>1</sup> Greek constructed the new forms ἐδό-θην, ἐδό-θη, etc., thus making a complete new aorist out of a single form.

475. According to Brugmann<sup>2</sup> the secondary endings of the 3rd persons sing. and plural are to be seen in the Lat. *agi-tu-r*, *agu-ntu-r*.

476. In the Greek dual, *-σθον* and *-σθᾶν* (Attic *-σθην*) are influenced by the active forms, although *-σθον* may be the original form for the 2nd person plural (§ 471).

In the middle, the optative takes secondary endings throughout.

### The Perfect Endings

477. Greek preserves separate endings for the perfect only in the three persons of the singular active. In other respects the perfect inflexion is identified with the

<sup>1</sup> *K.Z.* 30, p. 307. V. Henry (*Bull. Soc. Ling.* vii. p. xxix.) made the same suggestion independently. Henry successfully explains the forms in *-σθησ* by supposing that the type began in the *-s*-Aorist: ἐγνώσθησ = Skt. *djhāsthās*.

<sup>2</sup> *Grundriss*, ii. §§ 1057, 1069.

primary forms found in other tenses. In Latin the perfect is a curious medley of original perfect and aorist inflexion combined in one paradigm.

The ending of the 1st person is *-a*: Gk. *οἶδ-α*, *εἰλήλουθ-α*. Latin is supposed to have <sup>1st person.</sup> taken a middle form in the 1st person (§ 465).

The 2nd person ended in *-θα*, preserved in Greek only in *οἶσ-θα* (phonetically = \**οἶδ-θα*) and the old perfect *ἦσ-θα* <sup>2nd person.</sup> now used as imperfect. From the later use of *ἦσ-θα* as an imperfect the suffix is extended to other imperfects, *ἔφησ-θα*, etc. The ending seems to be preserved in the Latin *vidis-ti*, where the stem is an *-s*-aorist. The final long vowel is probably due to the analogy of the 1st person.

The ending of the 3rd person is *-ε*: <sup>3rd person.</sup> Greek *οἶδ-ε*. In Latin this has added to it the ordinary *-t*-suffix—*vidi-t*.

## XXV. The Present Formations

478. In that part of his great work which treats of the verb, Brugmann divides all the forms of the Indo-Germanic present into thirty-two classes, thirty of which are found in Greek. But the types represented by some of these thirty-two classes are practically confined to a very few words, and therefore, for the present purpose, a somewhat simpler division is both desirable and possible. Brugmann was the first to point out that within

the present formation types must be included which we generally identify with other parts of the verb such as the future or the aorist. Thus  $\tau\rho\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega$  (= \**tr-es-ō*) when compared with  $\tau\rho\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\mu\text{-}\omega$  shows a suffix in *-s-* which is indistinguishable from the suffix found in the future  $\kappa\alpha\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}$  (= \**καλε-(σ)ει*), or the aorist  $\eta\delta\epsilon\alpha$  (= \**ἐξειδεςτῆ*).<sup>1</sup> Many roots seem to be found in simple forms from which extensions are made by the addition of some consonant or vowel suffix, the original signification of which it is no longer possible to trace. These suffixes, however, are exactly parallel to the suffixes in the substantive, and in many instances can be identified with them. The relation between substantive and verb is at all times very close: noun forms are being constantly made from verbs, verb forms similarly from nouns.<sup>2</sup> The details of the theory of root-expansion are however as yet too little worked out to be suitable for discussion in an elementary treatise.

479. The different methods of forming the

Classification of present formations. present may be classified under seven heads:—

<sup>1</sup> Two forms of this sort may even be combined in the same paradigm, e.g. Lat. *pr-em-o*, *pr-es-si* (Danielsson in Persson's *Studien zur Lehre von der Wurzelweiterung und Wurzelvariation*, p. 217 n.).

<sup>2</sup> In Persson's treatise mentioned in the last note this subject is worked out at considerable length and the suffixes or "root determinatives" are classified in the same way as the noun suffixes have been classified above in Chapter XXII. A large proportion of these determinatives no doubt consists of elements without an original independent existence and a definite value of their own, but arising by wrong division and adaptation of existing forms.

I. The person suffixes are added directly to the root.

Subdivisions are made in this class according as the suffixes are added to monosyllabic roots, or disyllabic roots, or, as other authorities phrase it, roots with a thematic vowel. These roots again may be reduplicated and may occur in different vowel grades. The only difference between the imperfect and the second aorist is that the imperfect which belongs to the present stem has frequently a formative suffix, while the second aorist is made directly from the root with or without a thematic vowel. Thus the difference between imperfect and aorist is one of meaning not of form; sometimes the difference is purely conventional. Hence there is no difference either in form or syntactical value between  $\xi\text{-}\phi\eta\nu$  and  $\xi\text{-}\beta\eta\nu$ , although we are accustomed to call the former an imperfect and the latter an aorist.  $\xi\text{-}\phi\eta\nu$  and  $\xi\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\gamma\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\nu$  (cp.  $\xi\text{-}\lambda\iota\pi\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\nu$ ) have frequently the same syntactical constructions as aorists. On the other hand  $\xi\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\omicron\nu$  as compared with  $\xi\delta\rho\alpha\kappa\omicron\nu$ ,  $\xi\beta\alpha\lambda\omicron\nu$ ,  $\xi\delta\rho\alpha\mu\omicron\nu$ , etc., is obviously an aorist form, which has crept into the present system, or, to speak more correctly, belongs to a present from a type of which few specimens survive in Greek. In Attic Greek all noun and verb forms alike come from this weak form of the root, but elsewhere  $\gamma\rho\acute{\omicron}\phi\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\gamma\rho\phi\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\varsigma$  are found, just like  $\delta\rho\acute{\omicron}\mu\omicron\varsigma$  and  $\delta\rho\omicron\mu\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\varsigma$ , etc. This question will arise again in connexion with the difference of signification between present and aorist (§ 545).

Second aorist  
and imperfect  
in Class I.



II. Between the root and the person suffixes there appears some form of a formative suffix in *-n-*.

III. Presents with a formative suffix in *-s-*.

IV. Presents with a formative suffix in *-sk-*.

V. Presents with a formative suffix in *-dh-* or *-d-*.

VI. Presents with a formative suffix in *-t-*.

VII. Presents with a formative suffix in *-jo-*.

Classes II. to VII. may have forms of different grades and with reduplication, but their numbers, except in Class VII., are much smaller than those in the first class. Latin throughout shows much less variety than Greek.

480. I. The person suffixes are added to the root with or without a thematic vowel.

(a) Roots without a thematic vowel and without reduplication.

Gk.	Lat.
ἐσ-τι	: <i>es-t</i>
Doric φα-τι	: cp. <i>fā-tu-r</i>
Attic φη-σι	
εἰ-σι	: <i>u</i> (= * <i>ej-ti</i> <sup>1</sup> )

It is to be observed that as in the substantive so in the verb the root syllable varies in grade according to the position of the accent. Thus in Skt., which represents the original language faithfully in this matter, the 1st person plural of the substantive verb is *s-mās* where *s-* is the weak form of the root. Greek, however, in this verb carries the strong form throughout the present; compare on the other hand φη-μί but plural φα-μέν (where

<sup>1</sup> The original diphthong is shortened according to the Latin rule whereby every long vowel preceding a final *-t* is shortened.

the accent of the singular cannot be original). So also  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\text{-}\mu\iota$  but  $\acute{\iota}\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$  (for  $*\acute{\iota}\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ ). In some verbs however the vowel remains unchanged, e.g.  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\text{-}\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\beta\eta\text{-}\nu$  (Doric  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\beta\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\nu$ ),  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\sigma\beta\eta\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\text{-}\nu$ , parallel to which in Latin are verbs of the type *flo* (*flā-mus*), *fleo* (*flē-mus*). These unchanging forms Brugmann supposes to be forms expanded by means of a vowel suffix. But this does not seem very probable. It is more likely that this long vowel made part of the root.<sup>1</sup> In aorist forms the principle was no doubt extended to forms which did not originally possess this long vowel:  $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\nu$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi\eta\nu$ , and others of the same kind may be analogical formations.

(b) Roots with a thematic vowel, the root being (i.) in its full form and accented, (ii.) in its weak form with the accent originally upon the thematic vowel.

	Gk.	Lat.
(i.)	Dor. $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\varsigma$	: <i>fer-i-mus</i>
	Att. $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$	
	$\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$	
	$\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$	: <i>ūr-i-mus</i> (§ 178)
(ii.)	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$	: <i>ag-i-mus</i>
	$\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$	: <i>op. rūd-i-mus</i>

(c) Roots reduplicated but without thematic vowel. Here as in (a) the root syllable may vary with the accent or remain steadfast.

<sup>1</sup> This is admitted even by Persson, the apostle of "root-expansion," in his *Wurzelerweiterung*, p. 212. Compare also Michels, *I. F.* iv. pp. 58 ff.; Hirt, *Ablaut*, pp. 76 ff. *Fleō* however, as opposed to the other persons *flē-s*, etc., has a  $\text{-}\phi\omicron\text{-}$  suffix, if it is not itself a new formation after the thematic series instead of an older  $*\text{flē}\text{-}\acute{\mu}\acute{\iota}$ .

Gk.	Lat.	
Dor. ἰ-στᾶ-τι } Att. ἰ-στη-σι }	: { [sistit is a thematic form probably arising by analogy from the form of the 1st per. pl.]	
ἰ-στᾶ-μεν :		si-sti-mus (if for *si-stā-mus)

For other forms in Greek cp. δῖ-δω-μι, τί-θη-μι, ἴ-η-μι, all of which remain non-thematic (with the exception of such forms as ἐτίθει for \*ἔ-τι-θη-τ) and vary the grade of the root vowel in the plural

δι-δο-μεν, τί-θε-μεν, ἴ-ε-μεν. Some reduplicated roots without gradation. duplicated roots retain the vowel unchanged, e.g. δι-ζη-μαι (contrast ἴ-στᾶ-μαι). Latin cannot be satisfactorily compared with these verbs as it has given up the non-thematic type of formation.

(d) Roots reduplicated and with thematic vowel. In both Greek and Latin the root syllable appears in its weakest form.

Gk.	Lat.
γι-γν-ό-μεθα	: gi-gn-i-mus
ἴσ-ο-μεν (§ 143)	: sid-i-mus

Compare also μί-μν-ω (μέν-ω), πί-πτ-ω (πέτ-ο-μαι), τί-κτ-ω for \*τι-τκ-ω (ἔ-τεκ-ο-ν), ἴ-σχ-ω (= \*si-zgh-ō from root of ἔχω). The Latin sisto and sero (= \*si-s-ō, § 142) belong properly to (c).

(e) Besides the forms in (c) and (d) with the -i-reduplication, generally called the present reduplication, there is another series of forms with -e-reduplication, generally called the perfect reduplication. Such forms are preserved to a small extent in Greek; in Latin there are few traces of them. Examples of non-thematic forms are κέ-κλυ-θι, τέ-τλα-θι, and possibly

Verbs with reduplication in -e-

εἶπα (= \*έ-με-μῆ-πῆ); examples of thematic forms are ἔ-πε-φν-ο-ν, ἔ-σπ-ε-το, εἶπ-ο-ν.<sup>1</sup> In Latin *tendo* possibly represents \*te-tn-o, a reduplicated form from the root of *ten-e-o* (cp. § 194).

(f) A still stronger form of reduplication, which is generally called intensive reduplication, is found in such verbs as ἤν-εγκ-α Verbs with intensive reduplication. (earlier ἤν-εγκ-ον) and the rare forms ἐρύκακον, ἠνίπαπον.

(g) The thematic vowel appears in its weak form. To this type belong the Greek ἐμ-έ-ω, Skt. *vam-i-mi*, -ε- and -i- respectively representing -ə-. In the Greek middle voice this weakened vowel appears as *a*: κρέμα-μαι, ἄγα-μαι, etc.<sup>2</sup>

481. II. Roots with a formative suffix in -n- preceding the person-suffix.

Of these verb stems in -n- there are several varieties.

(a) The suffix appears in its strong form as -nā-, in its weak as -nə-.<sup>3</sup> The root syllable appears

<sup>1</sup> As the root of εἶπα, εἶπον is spelt in Greek from the earliest times with -ει- (at Gortyn *Feiv-*), it is possible that we have here a separate root with the vowel grade seen in Latin *con-vic-ium* (Brugm. *Grundr.* i.<sup>2</sup> p. 505 n.).

<sup>2</sup> If the second vowel of ἐμέω was originally *e*, we should expect it to appear as *a*, just as in the middle. The vowel, however, may have been -ε- in the sing., -ə- in the plural, or it may have been assimilated to the -ε- of the root syllable according to Schmidt's theory (*K.Z.* 32, pp. 321 ff.).

<sup>3</sup> According to Schmidt (*Festgruss an R. Roth*, p. 184) these verbs in -nā-, -nə- have been confused in Skt. with another series in -nā(i), -nī-, the plural of such verbs appearing in -ni- in Skt. Schmidt finds a stem of the second series in the Umbrian *pernimu* (§ 665, 6, a).

in a weak form, and no doubt originally the suffix varied in grade in different numbers in the same way as the root varies in Class I. In nearly all Greek verbs the vowel of the root appears as *-i-*; thus *κίρ-νη-μι* but *κεράω*, *πίλ-να-μαι* but *πελάω*, etc. The most plausible explanation of this curious difference, for which no phonetic reason can be assigned, is that it originates in the parallel forms *σκίδ-νη-μι* and *σκεδάω*, which come from different roots, the former being the weak form of the root found also in the Latin *scindo* (*-scidi*) and in its stronger form *incaedo*. *πίτ-νη-μι*, *πίτ-νω*, and *πιτ-νέ-ω* probably have their *-i-*vowel from the synonymous *πίπτω*.<sup>1</sup> *δάμ-νη-μι* and *πέρ-νη-μι* keep the original vowel; *δύ-να-μαι* carries the suffix through all its parts. It is noticeable that a large number of the roots which make their present with the *-nā*-suffix have also forms with a suffix in *-νεγ-* (*-νῦ-*, (*e*) ii. below); thus *κεράννυμι*, *σκεδάννυμι*, *πετάννυμι*. In Latin these non-thematic forms disappeared before the thematic.

(b) *-n*-stems with a thematic vowel giving the forms *-no-* *-ne-*. The root is (i.) sometimes strong, (ii.) sometimes weak.

(i.) With strong form of root.

Gk.	Lat.
<i>τέμ-νω</i>	: <i>tem-no</i>
<i>πίτ-νω</i> (cp. <i>a</i> above)	: cp. <i>per-no</i>
[ <i>πίλ-να-ω</i> ]	: <i>pello</i> (= <i>*pel-nō</i> )

(ii.) With weak form of root.

Greek *δάκ-νω* (= *\*dḗk-nō* from the same root as

<sup>1</sup> This is J. H. Moulton's explanation (*A.J.P.* x. pp. 284 f.).

in Eng. *tongs*, the original meaning of which is therefore "pincers"), *κάμ-νω*: cp. Lat. *tol-lo* (= \**tl-nō*), *li-no*, *si-no*.

(c) The verbs found in Greek with the suffix *-ανο-* and, though practically non-existent in Latin, well developed in several Greek verbs in *-ανο-* other branches of the Indo-Germanic family, are probably only a subdivision of the former class; the suffix *-ῆνο-* being a variant form of the other exactly as it was in the noun (§ 395). This longer form of a suffix is regularly found if the root syllable is long whether by vowel quantity or by position. In this series of verbs there is no exception to the rule, but the verbs fall into two groups according as this length (i.) belongs originally to the root or (ii.) is the result of inserting a nasal before its final consonant.

(i.) The series where the root is long consists to a large extent of verbs obviously derived with long root syllable, from nouns and having shorter verb forms beside them: cp. *κευθ-άνω* (*κεύθ-ω*), *ληθ-άνω* (*λήθ-ω*), *θηγ-άνω* (*θήγ-ω*, cp. *θήγ-ανο-ν* and *θηγ-άνη*), *αῦξ-άνω* (*αὔξ-ω*) where both forms as compared with the Latin *aug-e-o* have already been expanded by means of an *-s*-suffix.

(ii.) The forms with an "infix" nasal are very common: *λα-μ-β-άνω*, *λα-γ-χ-άνω*, *λα-ν-* with "infix" nasal. *θ-άνω* (cp. *ληθ-άνω* above), *ά-ν-δ-άνω*, *χα-ν-δ-άνω*, *πυ-ν-θ-άνο-μαι* (cp. *πεύθ-ομαι*), *τυ-γ-χ-άνω*, *θι-γ-γ-άνω*, *φν-γ-γ-άνω*. By the side of all of these forms the simple type is to be found in second aorists and in substantives. That this type of

verb is not original is shown by the fact that there is no exact parallel in any other language. To call this nasal an "infix element" is no explanation.<sup>1</sup> Language so far as we know is not built up on such principles. These verbs are much more likely to be analogical formations, beginning possibly by accident and extending as *e.g.* the perfects in *-etti* have extended in Italian from one original form, Lat. *steti*. Many explanations of the forms have been offered, but none are satisfactory.

A stronger form of the suffix is supposed by Brugmann to be found in some languages. He also connects with this series the Latin *cruentus* (= \**cruy-n-to-s*) and verbs like *runcinare* by the side of the substantive *runcina*.<sup>2</sup>

(*d*) The next type of *-n*-stem is formed of those verbs where a nasal is inserted in the root but no other is suffixed. This type is almost non-existent in Greek; *σφλ-γ-γω* and

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 596, 2, note 2; *Griech. Gram.* <sup>3</sup> p. 289, and Thurneysen, *I.F.* iv. pp. 78 ff. The relation between this class and the next (*d*) is very close. In Skt., however, the verbs of this latter type have a stronger and a weaker form of the "infix" in the sing. and pl. act. *yundkti* "he joins," *yun̄kthā* "ye join," a fact which leads Schmidt (*Kritik der Sonantentheorie*, pp. 41 ff.) to the conclusion that the "infix" is *-ne-* with a weak form *-n-*. The type though Indo-Germanic is decaying from the earliest period we find it. As some verbs carry the nasal through all their forms, it is probable that the type began with such disyllabic roots and was extended from them to other roots with *-n*-suffixes. Thus Skt. *andkti* "smears," Lat. *ungui*, carries the nasal throughout: Skt. *aktās* (= \**ṅktō-s*), cp. Lat. *unctus*: O.H.G. *ancho*, O. Prussian *ank-tan*, O. Ir. *imb* "butter." Hence Lat. *unctus*, though Skt. *yuktās*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> *Grundr.* ii. §§ 617, 622.

possibly ἀτέ-μ-βομαι, ῥέ-μ-βομαι seem its only representatives. In Latin, however, it is very common: *fi-n-go*, *ju-n-go*, *pi-n-go*, *ta-n-go*, *pa-n-go*, *la-m-bo*, *ru-m-po*, *fi-n-do*, *li-n-qu-o*.

In this series the formation is as difficult to explain as in the last. The nasal, however, is often carried beyond the present formation as in *fi-n-go*, *ju-n-go*, *pi-n-go*, *la-m-bo*. In *pre-hendo* it certainly belongs to the root; cp. the Greek future χείσομαι (= \*χενδ-σο-μαι) and ἔ-χαδ-ο-ν (-χγδ-). We may therefore conjecture, as in the last series, that the nasalisation belonged originally to a few words and was gradually extended to many others.

(e) Non-thematic suffixes in -νεμ-, -νῦ-, -νου-, -νμ-.

This type, though lost in Latin, is well developed elsewhere, especially in Sanskrit and Greek. The Sanskrit forms in the singular always show the diphthongal form of the suffix, the Greek never. It seems, however, most probable that the Sanskrit forms are nearest the original type and that the Greek -νῦ- is a recent formation, taking the place of earlier -νευ- by the side of -νῦ- on the analogy of the collateral forms in -νᾶ- and -νᾷ-. The root frequently appears in its weak form. In classical Greek the non-thematic are disappearing before the thematic forms.

i. Verbs with root in strong form: ὄρ-νῦ-μι, δείκ-νῦ-μι, ὀ-μόργ-νῦ-μι, ὀ-ρέγ-νῦ-μι.

ii. Verbs with root in weak form: ἄρ-νυ-μαι, πᾶρ-νυ-μαι, τᾶ-νυ-ται (= \*τη-νυ-) in Homer, but τανύω is more frequent.



Throughout this series the strong form of the suffix is found in the three persons singular of the indicative active, while the dual and plural and the middle throughout have the weak forms. *ικάνω* and *κιχάνω* stand apparently for \**ικ-avf-ω* and \**κιχ-avf-ω* respectively. According to Dindorf the Attic poets always wrote *κιγχανώ*.

Some ten or twelve forms occurring in classical Greek appear with a suffix *-v-vv-μι*, the previous vowel being (a) short as in *ἔvvv-μι*, *σβένvvv-μι*, (b) long as in *ζώνvvv-μι*, *ῥώνvvv-μι*, or (c) the apparent root is disyllabic as in *κεράvvv-μι*, *πετάvvv-μι*, *κρεμάνvvv-μι*, *σκεδάνvvv-μι*. In Attic Greek we should expect not *ἔv-vv-μι* but *εῖ-vv-μι* from \**χες-n-*, and this form is found in Homer by the side of *ἔv-vv-μι*. Brugmann<sup>1</sup> contends that the *-σ-* was

restored analogically as in *ἡμφίεσμαι*,  
*ἔvvv-μι*, etc. etc., and that the new \**ἔσ-vv-μι* was then

changed into *ἔv-vv-μι*. In the same way arose *σβένvvv-μι* and *ζώνvvv-μι* from roots ending in *-s*. These verbs then formed the model for other new formations. No forms in *-avvv-μι* are old. *πετάvvv-μι* is found in Aristophanes, the others mentioned not earlier than Xenophon and Plato, while *κορέvvv-μι* and *στορέvvv-μι* are very late<sup>2</sup> and are formed from *ἐκόρεσα*, *ἐστόρεσα* as parallels to the Attic *ἀμφιένvvv-μι* and *ἡμφίεσα*.

(f) The last of the *-n-* stems are the thematic forms parallel to those preceding. Here the suffix appears as *-νεγο-* and *-πγο-*. The former

<sup>1</sup> K. Z. 27, pp. 589-593.

<sup>2</sup> Curtius, *Greek Verb*, pp. 112 ff.

is seen in *ικ-νέο-μαι* by the side of *ικάνω* (e ii. above), in *θυ-νέ-ω* (Hesiod) by the side of *θύ-νω*, and in *ὑπ-ισχ-νέο-μαι* by the side of *ισχ-άνω*, *ισχ-ανάω*, and the shorter *ἴσχω*,  
Verbs with suffix -ney- followed by thematic vowel.  
 the verb thus originally resembling in meaning the English *under-take*. The shorter form *-νω* is found in *φθάνω* (= *φθάνω*), *φθίνω* (= *φθίνω*), and *τίνω* (cp. *τι-νύ-μενος* in Homer, *Odyssey* xxiv. 326). The root vowel, which is long in Homer, is shortened in Attic, exactly as in *ξένος* (for *ξένω*). The Latin *minuo* could be phonetically explained as having either form of the suffix.<sup>1</sup>

Many of the *-n*-suffixes are frequently followed by a *-ιο*-suffix (§ 487).

#### 482. III. Verb stems in *-s*.

Here there is a close parallelism with noun stems, the non-thematic *-s*-stems appearing in three forms *-es*-, *-as*-, and *-s*-. The series of thematic verb-forms in *-eso*- and *-so*- is better developed than the corresponding noun stems.  
Parallelism between noun and verb stems.

(a) Non-thematic forms except in the aorist are not found in Greek or Latin. *ἦδεα*, Lat. *videram* (with different ending) represent an original *\*(é-)μειδ-es-m*. Cp. also *ἔ-δειξ-α* and old Latin *dix-ī*. These forms will be discussed under the aorist (§§ 502 ff.).  
Non-thematic forms in -s-

(b) Thematic forms are found not unfrequently in Greek. They are more rare in Latin. No distinction can be drawn between denominatives like the Greek *τελέ-ω* from the noun-stem *\*τελεσ-* in *τέλος* (cp. *ἐτέλεσ-σα*) and  
Thematic forms in -s-

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 649.

the more primitive verbs κλά-(σ)-ω (cp. κέ-κλασ-ται), σπά-(σ)-ω, τρ-έ(σ)-ω, and αὔξ-ω, the suffix no doubt being the same in both noun and verb.

In Latin the denominative verbs of which τελέω is the type in Greek have become confused with the contracting verbs in -ᾱ-; hence *gener-āre* from the stem *genes-*, *moder-āre* from the stem seen in *moder-tu-s*, *decor-are*, *labor-are*, etc.<sup>1</sup> The -s-suffix added to the verb root found elsewhere in Latin is seen according to Brugmann<sup>2</sup> in *quaes-o* (= \**quais-so*) by the side of *quaer-o*, in *vīs-o*, in *inces-so*, *arces-so*, both from the root of *ced-o*, and in *accers-o* which is confused through identity of meaning with *arcesso*, but seems rather to stand for *ad-cers-s-o*, with possibly the same root as is found in Greek ἐπί-κουρ-ο-ς<sup>3</sup> "one who runs up (to help)," and in the English *horse*, literally "courser."

The reduplicated forms of this class, which in Skt. make the desiderative verbs, are not found elsewhere except in Keltic.<sup>4</sup>

#### 483. IV. Verb stems in -sko-.

These are the verbs generally called inceptive verbs.<sup>5</sup> They are formed with a suffix which we

<sup>1</sup> The cause of the confusion must have been the existence of -ā-stems developed from -s-stems (cp. γενεή by the side of γένος) which later disappeared from Latin except in a few words like *auror-a*, *flor-a*.

<sup>2</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 662.

<sup>3</sup> Solmsen, *K.Z.* 30, pp. 600 f.

<sup>4</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 668.

<sup>5</sup> That this name is inexact is shown by Delbrück (*Syntax*, ii. pp. 59 ff.), who calls them "terminative," i.e. implying either an action beginning (βάσκ' ἴθι "up and away!") or ending, though many of them now express continuous action.

have already found used scantily as a noun suffix (§ 381). Brugmann treats this class as a combination of the *-s-* (*-es-*) of <sup>Inceptive verbs.</sup> the previous class and the suffixes *-ko-* and *-go-*.<sup>1</sup> He holds that besides the forms with *-k-* there were also in the original language forms with *-kh-*. But this requires further investigation.

In this class there are two types—(a) those in which the suffix is added to the simple root, (b) those in which the root has reduplication. The second type is found only in Greek and Latin.

(a) This type is common in both Greek and Latin. Gk.: *βά-σκω*, *φά-σκω*, *βό-σκω*, *λά-σκω* (for \**λακ-σκω* cp. *ἔ-λακ-ο-ν*), *θνή-σκω* better authenticated as *θνήσκω* with a suffix *-ισκο-* found in *εὐρίσκω*, *ἀλίσκομαι*, etc. The origin of this byform is not clear. It cannot, however, be separated from the ending found in substantives: *οἰκ-ίσκος*, *παιδ-ίσκη*, etc.<sup>2</sup> Latin: *hi-sco*, *sci-sco*, *pa-sco-r*, *pro-sco* (= \**porc-sco*; *-or-* representing *-r-* and the root being the weak grade of that found in *prec-o-r*, *proc-u-s*: cp. German *for-schen*). *misceo* stands for \**mic-sc-ejō*; cp. *μίσγω* if for \**μικ-σκω*, *-γ-* appearing through the influence of *μίγ-νυ-μι*.<sup>3</sup> In English,

<sup>1</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 669.

<sup>2</sup> J. Schmidt contends (*Berichte d. Berlin. Akad.* Dec. 14, 1899) that *-i-* here represents the weak grade of *-ēi-* and *-ōi-* stems, as the *-i-* forms in Greek have often parallel forms in *-η-* and *-ω-*: *εὐρί-σκω*, *εὐρή-σω*, *ἀλί-σκομαι*, *ἀλω-σομαι*. See now *K.Z.* 37, pp. 26 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Wackernagel (*K.Z.* 33, p. 39) contends that *μίσγω* may be a reduplicated form \**mi-mzgo* from the root seen in Lat. *mergo* (\**mezg-*).

*wash* (= \**wat-skō* from the root in *water*) and *wish* (§ 381) are examples of this formation.

In both languages a number of forms of this kind are found by the side of simpler verb forms, in which case the suffix in *-sko* is generally added to the suffix found in the simple verb. Specially noticeable in this connexion are the imperfect and aorist forms found in Homer and Herodotus specially as iteratives.

*ἔσκε* "he was," cp. O. Lat. *escit* (= *est*) in the Fragments of the XII. Tables; *διαφθείρεσκον*, *φεύγεσκον*, *λάβεσκον*. These forms are never augmented. In Latin we have forms like *albē-sc-ere* by the side of *albē-re*, *turge-sc-ere* by the side of *turgē-re*, *obdormi-sc-ere* by the side of *dormī-re*. The vowel preceding *-sc-* speedily came to be felt as part of the suffix, which is then extended in this new form to other stems. Many verbs with the *-sko*-suffix in Latin are formed directly from noun-stems: *arbor-esc-ere*, *flamm-esc-ere*, etc.

(b) The reduplicated form is found in only one verb in Latin: *disco* (= \**di-dc-skō*): Gk. *δι-δά(κ)-σκω*. A few other verbs are found in Greek, some of them common: *γι-γνώ-σκω*, *μι-μνή-σκω*, *βι-βρώ-σκω*; others are Homeric: *τι-τύ(κ)-σκο-μαι*, cp. the byform *τε-τύσκειτο* with reduplication in *e*, which is shown also by *ἔϊσχω* (= \**Fε-Fικ-σκω*).

484. V. Verb stems in *-to-* (*-t-*).

Persson<sup>1</sup> finds this suffix in nineteen original

<sup>1</sup> *Wurzelerweiterung*, pp. 28 ff.

forms, amongst which he includes Lat. *ver-to* (Eng. *worth* in "Woe worth the day!") where *-t-* is ordinarily recognised as part of the root; Gk. *δατέομαι* "divide" (cp. *δα-ί-ω*), *πατέομαι* (cp. Lat. *pā-sco*); Lat. *fateor* and others. As a present suffix it is found in a few words: Gk. *πέκ-τω*, Lat. *pec-to*, Eng. *fight* (Scotch *fecht*); Lat. *plec-to*, German *flechten*. Forms with *-t-* but without the thematic vowel are found only in Aryan.<sup>1</sup>

485. VI. Verb stems in *-dh-* and *-d-*.

These suffixes sometimes appear side by side as expansions of simpler roots. Thus from the root found in the Latin *al-o*, Gk. *ἄν-αλ-το-ς* "insatiable," come "expanded" forms *ἄλ-θ-ο-μαι*, *ἄλ-θ-αίνω* and *ἄλ-δ-ο-μαι*, *ἄλ-δ-αίνω*; compare *μαλ-θ-ακό-ς*, Eng. *mild*, with *ἄμαλ-δ-ύνω*.<sup>2</sup> In Greek the suffix *-dh-* of the present (which includes morphologically the second aorist, § 479) is specially common: *βρί-θω*, *μι-νύ-θω*, *φλεγ-έ-θω*, *πρή-θω*, *ἔσ-θω* (and *ἔσ-θίω*; root *\*ed-* in Lat. *ed-o*, Eng. *eat*); *ἔ-σχε-θo-ν*, *ἐ-κία-θo-ν*. In Latin *gaud-e-o* is apparently the same as *γη-θέ-ω* (= *\*γαῖF-ε-θ-εω*).<sup>3</sup> In Greek *ἐλ-δ-ομαι* compared with *ἐλ-π-ίζω* shows a *-d-* suffix (cp. *ἐέλδωρ* "hope"). In Latin *sallo* "salt" represents *\*saldō* and corresponds exactly to the English word.

486. A number of other consonant suffixes might be postulated, as for example in Gk. *gh* (*χ*) in *σπέρ-χ-ο-μαι*; *τρύ-χω*, cp. *τρύ-ω*, *ψή-χω*, cp. *ψάω*, etc. But none occupy such an important

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 679.

<sup>2</sup> Persson, *Wurzelerweiterung*, pp. 46 f.

<sup>3</sup> Persson, *loc. cit.*

position as those already mentioned, nor as a rule is the suffix confined to the present, though some verbs, on the other hand, show nothing but presential forms.

487. VII. Verb stems in  $-i\sigma-$ .

This is a wide-reaching series including a considerable variety of types. As in the noun formation we saw that  $-i\sigma-$  was the great adjective-forming suffix, so in the verb it is the great denominative-forming suffix. It thus is pre-eminently a secondary suffix in both noun and verb. In the noun, however, there were primary forms which contained this suffix (§ 402); in the verb also it has a primary value. In the verb as in the noun the suffix has gradation, cp. Lat. *cap-iunt* and *cap-it*.

(a) The suffix is appended directly to the root, which may appear in (i.) a strong or (ii.) a weak form. There are also some roots which (iii.) end in a long vowel (cp. Class I. a).

	Gk.	Lat.
(i.)	λείσσω (= *λευκ-ιω)	cp. <i>-spec-io</i>
	θεινω <sup>1</sup> (= *g <sup>h</sup> hen-iō)	cp. <i>fer-io</i>
(ii.)	χαίρω (= *χρ-ιω)	<i>hor-ior</i>
	βαίνω (= *g <sup>h</sup> η-iō)	<i>venio</i>
(iii.)	δράω	cp. <i>nō</i> (inf. <i>nā-re</i> )

(b) There are a few forms with intensive reduplication as *ἀίσσω* (= \*Fai-Fik-ιω) and *πορ-φῦρ-ω* (= \*πορ-φυρ-ιω) with which

<sup>1</sup> According to the old theory revived by Conway that *-ni-* becomes *-nd-* in Latin, *-fendo* is the exact equivalent of *θεινω*. But this theory is at present not proven.

Brugmann compares in Latin *tin-tinnio*, an obviously onomatopoeic word.

(c) The  $\text{-}\xi\omicron\text{-}$  suffix is secondary, being added after another suffix as (i.)  $\text{-}n\text{-}$ , (ii.)  $\text{-}s\text{-}$ , or (iii.) Secondary  $\text{-}\xi\omicron\text{-}$  stems. to an actually existing noun stem.

(i.) According to Brugmann<sup>1</sup> the verbs in Greek which have a long vowel preceding  $\text{-}\nu\text{-}$  are of this origin: *κρίνω*, *κλίνω*, *ὀρίνω*, *ὀτρύνω*. The suffix in the form  $\text{-}\eta\text{-}\xi\omicron\text{-}$  is very common in Greek,  $\text{-}\alpha\iota\nu\text{-}$  making many new verbs. Hence comes *κρ-αίνω* (cp. *Κρ-όνο-ς*), but most of these forms come from noun stems in  $\text{-}n\text{-}$  (§§ 356 ff.). Sometimes  $\text{-}n\text{-}$  is "infixd" in the root; *πίσσω* (= *\*πτισ-ξω*, §188), Lat. *pīns-o*.

(ii.) The forms in  $\text{-}s+\xi\omicron\text{-}$ , which survive in the classical languages, are future in meaning. For the futures see §§ 491 ff.

(iii.) The noun stem may be of any of the types which have been already discussed (§§ Denominatives in Greek. 344 ff.). Thus we find from a labial stem *χάλεπτο* (= *\*χαλεπ-ιω*), from a dental stem *δεκάζω* (*δεκαδ-*), *κορύσσω* (*κορυθ-*), from a guttural stem *κηρύσσω* (*κηρυκ-*), *μαστίζω* (*μαστιγ-*), from an  $\text{-}s\text{-}$  stem *τελείω* (Homer), *τελέω* (*τελεσ-*); from  $\text{-}n\text{-}$  stems *πιαίνω*, *τεκταίνω*, *ποιμαίνω*, *ὀνομαίνω*, after which many analogical formations are produced, *λευκαίνω*, *πικραίνω*, etc.; from  $\text{-}r\text{-}$  stems *τεκμαίρω*, and parallel to forms with thematic vowel *ἐχθαίρω* (*ἐχθρο-*), *γεραίρω* (*γεραρο-*), etc.; from  $\text{-}i\text{-}$  stems *μηνίω*, *κονίω*; from  $\text{-}u\text{-}$  stems *ἀγλύω*, *μεθύω*; *βασιλεύω*, *νομεύω*; from  $\text{-}o\text{-}$  stems *φιλέω*, *κυκλέω*, and many corresponding forms; from  $\text{-}\bar{a}\text{-}$  stems *πειράω*, *τιμάω*,

<sup>1</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 743.



and a large number of others. As in the noun, so in the verb, analogy plays a large part, and most suffixes are frequently attached to stems to which they do not originally belong. The *-o*-verbs by the side of *-e*-verbs in such double forms as *πολεμέω* and *πολεμῶ*, with a distinction of meaning, seem to have arisen in Greece itself.<sup>1</sup>

In Latin the *-io*-verbs are less disguised and therefore more easily traced: *saep-io*; Denominatives in Latin. *custod-io*; *mur-io* "cry like a mouse"; *aper-io*; *nutri-o* (cp. *nutri-x*); *siti-o*, *poti-or*; *metu-o*; *albe-o*; *turb-o*, *delir-o*.

The *-io*-type in Latin, though possessing a considerable number of forms, shows but little variety when compared with Greek. Apart from root verbs like *rapio*, nearly the whole of the Latin *-io*-stems fall into a few categories. A large number of those which have the infinitive in *-ire* are denominatives from *-i*-stems, a second large series are onomatopoeic words expressing sounds: *glocīre*, *blatīre*, etc., and nearly all the rest are desideratives, none of which except *esurīre* and *parturīre* are common and old. Words corresponding to the Greek type seen in *φιλέω* are comparatively rare. The root verbs in *-io*- which make the infinitive in *-ere* (some 25 in number) it may be observed have always a short

<sup>1</sup> The series in *-ow* may possibly have begun with denominatives like *μυγῶ* from \**μυγῶς* (gen. \**μυγῶς*, cp. Lat. *rigor*, § 237), *ιδρώ* from *ιδρώς* (= \**σμιδρῶς*, cp. Lat. *sūdor* = \**σμειδῶς*), which has changed its declension in Greek, though Homer has still *ιδρῶ* acc., *ιδρῶ* dat. Both verbs, as the manner in which they contract shows, are chiefly influenced by the long form of the stem (cp. Smyth, *Ionic*, p. 566).

root syllable: *fug-io*, *mor-ior*, *jac-io*, *quat-io*, *sap-io*. The causes of the difference in treatment between these and the verbs which make the infinitive in *-ire* are hard to discover. The simplest explanation seems to be that, apart from denominatives from *-i*-stems, only those verbs belonged originally to the so-called fourth conjugation which had a long root syllable, the suffix in that case appearing as *-iō-*. The number of verbs which conform exactly to the type of *audio*, and yet have a short syllable in the root, is very small, and most of them can be easily explained as arising through the analogy of forms akin to them in meaning.<sup>1</sup>

488. (*d*) We come finally to a series of forms which in all Indo-G. languages except Sanskrit are indistinguishable from the *-iō*-stems already mentioned as coming from *-o*-stems. These are the forms used sometimes as causatives, <sup>Causatives and intensives in *-iō-*</sup> sometimes as intensives or frequentatives.<sup>2</sup> The form of the suffix is *-iō-* with the accent on the first element, while in the denominatives already mentioned the accent is upon the *-iō*-syllable. Whether the suffix is or is not connected with the suffix in denominatives is hard to decide, but at any rate no hard and fast line can be drawn between the two classes. The intensive or frequentative meaning often shades off into the meaning of the simple verb, because it is a constant tendency

<sup>1</sup> Berneker, adopting this view independently, offers explanations of the exceptions in *I.F.* viii. pp. 197 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Delbrück points out (*I.F.* iv. pp. 132 f.) that in the Aryan languages causatives have regularly a long root vowel, iteratives a short one.

in language to employ emphatic forms where emphasis is not necessary, and consequently to lower emphatic forms to the level of the ordinary term : cp. Lat. *volare* and *volitare*, etc. Apart from the original accent preserved by Sanskrit, there is no difference in form between the presents of intensives and denominatives, although where the causative meaning exists they can be distinguished by signification. The intensives, however, carried their suffix throughout in some form (cp. Lat. *mon-i-tu-s*), while in the denominatives it was purely presential. But this distinction was soon obliterated. Examples of this formation with causative meaning are in Greek : *φοβ-έω* to *φέβ-ο-μαι*, cp. *φόβος* ; *σοβέω* to *σέβ-ο-μαι* (rt. \**teq\**- "keep aloof") ; in Latin, *mon-eo* to *me-min-i* ; *noc-eo* to *nec-o* ; *doc-eo* to *disco* (= \**di-dc-scō*). In English we have parallel forms : *fall*, *fell* ; *sit*, *set*, etc. The intensive meaning is equally common : *φορ-έω* to *φέρ-ω*, cp. *φόρος* ; *τροπ-έω* to *τρέπ-ω*, cp. *τρόπος* ; *σκοπέω* with its future *σκέψομαι* from the simple verb, cp. *σκοπό-ς* ; Latin *spond-eo*, cp. *σπένδω* ; *tond-eo*, cp. *τένδω* "gnaw."<sup>1</sup> Substantives are not found by the side of such verbs in Latin, the interchange of *-e-* and *-o-* forms between verb and noun being, except in a few instances, obliterated.

In the examples cited, the root syllable appears  
with root in weak grade. always in the *-o-*grade, but it is also occasionally found in its weak form. Brugmann cites<sup>2</sup> *κυ-έω* Lat. *queo* (cp. part. *in-ci-ens*

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 802 ; Delbrück, *Syntax*, ii. pp. 109 ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 791.

= \**in-cy-rens*) and Lat. *ci-eo* "call, fetch," a causative to the form found in *κί-ω*.

In the Greek poets it is often hard to decide between forms in *-ω* and forms in *-εω*, e.g. between *πίτνω* and *πιτνέω*, *ρίπτω* and *ριπτέω*, the difference in Attic being only one of accent, *πίτνω* or *πιτνώ*, *πίτνειν* or *πιτνέιν*, etc.

489. In conclusion, it may be observed that in each language new categories not represented in the original language come to the front.

An entirely new formation in Greek is the small group of forms called desideratives and ending in *-σειώ*. The Latin forms in *-urio* (§ 487, c, ii.) cannot be directly connected with the Greek. The most recent explanation is that of Wackernagel,<sup>1</sup> who holds that the verbs in *-σειω* arise through the running together of a dative case and a participle in such forms as *ὄψελοντες* (= *ὄψει ἰόντες*) "going for a view," which precede in time the finite verb forms. Other forms of the desiderative occur in *-ιάω*, *μαθητιάω* "I long to be a disciple," etc. This type is founded on substantives in *-iā* in the first instance.

490. In Latin the most characteristic independent development is the series of frequentatives in *-tō* (= *-tāō*) which have the suffix sometimes reduplicated: cp. *dic-o* (primary), *dic-to* (secondary, founded on the participle *dic-tu-s*), *dic-ti-to* (tertiary). These verbs are often used

<sup>1</sup> K.Z. 28, pp. 141 ff.

merely as the emphatic form of the simple verb, although sometimes, as in *cogo* and *cogito*, the meaning of the simple and the secondary verb is quite different. In the later Imperial period, when the language is decaying, the straining after emphasis becomes greater and the number of forms in *-tō* and *-titō* steadily increases.

## XXVI. The Future

491. How far a future in *-sjo-* was developed before the separation of the Indo-Germanic peoples, it is impossible to say.<sup>1</sup> The Aryan and Letto-Slavonic groups certainly possess such a future, but no Greek or Latin forms need be identified with it. The Germanic languages have no future form at all, but, when the necessity is felt, develop the future meaning by the help of an auxiliary verb. In Vedic Sanskrit the number of futures in *-sjo-* is very small.

492. In Greek there is a close connexion between the conjunctive of the *-s*-aorist and the future, and it seems probable that in origin they are one and the same. If so, *δείξω* Lat. *dixō* are identical in both form and meaning. It is, however, phonetically possible for *δείξω* to represent an original future *\*deĩk-sjō*, and as the history of *-j-* in Latin after *-s-* is still uncertain, *dixō* may even on this hypothesis be the equivalent of *δείξω*. The so-called syncopated

<sup>1</sup> Cp. E. W. Hopkins in *A.J.P.* xiii. pp. 1 ff.

futures in Greek, *καλῶ, βαλῶ*, etc., arise from the disappearance of intervocalic *-σ-*, after a vowel sound belonging to the root—*καλέ-σω*, etc. The Greek future passive in *-θήσομαι* (*ληφ-θήσομαι*, etc.) is not found in Homer. It is closely connected with the development of the passive aorist in *-θη-ν* (§ 474, *b*), which is also peculiar to Greek. The relation of these forms to the second aorists in *-ην*, which originally belong to the active voice, is illustrated by the fact that in Doric the future passive in both series is declined with active endings: *ἀναγραφησεῖ, συναχθησοῦντι*, etc. (§ 635). The forms *ἔδομαι, νέομαι* (§ 547, *ii.*), *πίομαι, τέλομαι*,<sup>1</sup> *χέω*, and others, which are used as futures, may be either perfective presents (§§ 543 *f.*) or subjunctives of a presential (or second aorist) stem. Greek developed independently a future from the perfect stem in a few instances: *ἔστηξω, τεθνήξω*. It occurs, most frequently, in the middle: *τετρίψομαι, γεγράψομαι, μεμνήσομαι*, etc. When the root form in the future differs in quantity from that of the perfect, these forms take by analogy the quantity of the future; thus *λύ-σω* makes *λε-λύ-σο-μαι* in spite of *λέ-λύ-μαι*.

<sup>1</sup> In Cretan inscriptions, *e.g.* in the oath of the *ephebi* of Dreros (Michel, p. 29 *B*, Dittenberger<sup>2</sup>, *ii.* p. 68), *τέλομαι φιλοδρῆριος καὶ φιλοκνώσιος* "I will be a friend to Dreros and Cnossus." There is nothing in either form or meaning which is conclusive in favour of one theory of the origin of these forms rather than the other. But Hesychius glosses *ἔδει* by *ἔσθιεις* and *ἔδειται* by *ἔσθιεις*; in Theognis 1129 *πίομαι* is present indic.; *χέω* and *νέομαι* are of course found both as pres. and as fut. In the Septuagint *φάγομαι*, etc., are found on the analogy of *ἔδομαι*, *e.g.* Gen. xl. 19, *καὶ φάγεταὶ τὰ θρῆκα τοῦ οὐρανοῦ τὰς σάρκας σου ἀπὸ σοῦ*.

493. In Latin, apart from old forms like *dixō*,

*faxō*, the future is made up of a strange medley of elements from many sources.

The Latin futures are of three types.

(i.) *ero* is no doubt the old subjunctive of the root *es-*, parallel to the Homeric  $\epsilon\omega$ . The future perfect forms arise from other verbs in a similar way. Thus *videro* is parallel to *Feιδέω* (= \* $\mu\epsilon\iota\delta\epsilon\sigma\omega$ ); the special meaning of the future perfect is attached to the form after the separation of the Italic group from the original stock.<sup>1</sup> (ii.) As has been already mentioned, the derivative conjugations form their futures in Latin by composition with forms from the root *bhū-*: *amā-bo*, *monē-bo*, *scī-bo*. (iii.) The history of the future of root verbs, *legam*, *leges*, *leget*, etc., is more difficult. The prevalent view at present is that this future is made up of subjunctive forms with two different suffixes, the 1st person with *-ā-* and the other persons with *-ē-*.<sup>2</sup> An older view, more plausible in some respects but hardly tenable on phonetic grounds, was that the forms with *-ē-* in Latin represented the original optative: *fer-ēs* =  $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\iota\varsigma$ , etc., cp. *pomērium* (§ 176). But the change of *-ō-* to *-ē-* is hardly defensible in the verb.

<sup>1</sup> Wackernagel, *Verm. Beiträge*, p. 45, argues that the only Homeric form is  $\epsilon\iota\delta\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\delta\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ , and that  $\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\omega}$  is a later formation on the analogy of  $\epsilon\iota\delta\epsilon\iota\eta$ , which he would separate from *viderim* and connect closely with the stem seen in  $\epsilon\iota\delta\eta-\sigma\omega$ , etc. Cp. *Monro, H. Gr.*<sup>2</sup> p. 69.

<sup>2</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. §§ 924, 926; Stolz, *Lat. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> p. 185.

## XXVII. The Perfect

494. The notion of recently completed action was not attached to the perfect forms in the primitive period. The meaning was originally merely that of an intensive or iterative present, a signification which in Greek it has frequently retained: βέβη-κα, ἔστη-κα, etc., cp. Lat. *memini, novi*, etc.

The perfect is distinguished from other presential forms (1) by its reduplication, (2) by its vowel grade, (3) by its peculiar Distinctive characteristics of the perfect. personal suffixes. As we have seen (§ 477), the distinction in suffixes tends to disappear, and the other characteristics are not present in every case. Thus *οἶδα*, Lat. *vīdi*, Skt. *vēda*, Eng. *wot*, has at no time any trace of reduplication. Perfects like Lat. *cēpi sēdi* with a long vowel and no reduplication seem to go back to the primitive language. Distinctions in vowel grade also are not always present.<sup>1</sup> Thus we have γί-γν-ο-μαι: γέ-γον-α, γέ-γα-μεν; μαιν-ο-μαι: μέμονα, μέ-μα-μεν; κτείνω: ἔ-κτον-α (not in Homer), ἔ-κτα-μεν (where the augment replaces the reduplication and confuses the forms with the strong aorist<sup>2</sup>); πείθ-ω: πέ-ποιθ-α, πέ-πιθ-μεν, where such distinctions still remain although the weak plurals, even in the

<sup>1</sup> Latin is of no value for this distinction, its vowels in unaccented syllables being reduced throughout to *-i*.

<sup>2</sup> The participle *κτάμενος* in the simple verb and also compounded with *ἀπό* and *κατά* has generally rather a perfect than an aorist meaning (Ameis-Hentze, *Od.* xvi. 106, *Anhang*).



Homeric period, are being levelled out. But the majority of Greek verbs in the classical (though not in the Homeric period) make the perfect with a suffix *-κα* (*-χα*) of uncertain origin and disregard the original difference of grade. Thus *τείνω* makes *τέ-τα-κα*; *φθείρω*, *ἔφθαρ-κα* as well as *ἔ-φθορα*; *νέμω*, *νε-νέμη-κα*; *τελέω*, *τετέλεκα*; *πείθω*, *πέ-πεικα*, etc. The Germanic forms (§ 48) seem to show that not only the plural forms but also the 2nd person singular was weak, but this is not supported by the classical languages.

495. The attempts to find a satisfactory explanation of *-κα* in the Greek perfect have all proved abortive.<sup>1</sup> It might most naturally be expected to begin with verbs whose roots end in *-κ*, e.g. *ὀλώλεκ-α* from *ὀλέκ-ω* by the side of *ὀλωλ-α* from *ὀλ-λυ-μι*, but there is not sufficient basis for such an explanation. In Homer the twelve simple verbs which form this perfect all end in a vowel, a liquid, or a nasal, e.g. *ἔ-στη-κα*, *πέ-φυ-κα*, *βέ-βη-κα*, *κέ-κμη-κα*, *τέ-θνη-κα*, *βέ-βλη-κα*, *βέ-βρω-κα*. In Homer the number of forms from secondary formations is also very small, but in Attic all secondary verbs make the perfect in *-κα*. Along with the perfect forms in *-κα* must be

<sup>1</sup> Osthoff, having argued at great length in his book on the Perfect for the identification of the suffix with the particle *κέν*, Doric *κᾶ*, soon gave up this explanation and connected it with Latin *ce* in *ce-do*, etc. (*Berliner phil. Wochenschrift*, 1885, col. 1610). Johansson (*Beiträge zur griech. Sprachkunde*, pp. 91 ff.) assumes a root determinative *-q-*, etymologically connected with *κέν*, and probably in the primitive language an enclitic particle attached to certain verb forms.

considered the aorist forms  $\xi\text{-}\theta\eta\text{-}\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\xi\text{-}\delta\omega\text{-}\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\eta\text{-}\kappa\alpha$ .<sup>1</sup> The Latin  $f\bar{e}\text{-}c\text{-}\bar{i}$  seems to form an exact parallel to  $\xi\text{-}\theta\eta\text{-}\kappa\alpha$ , and hence Brugmann would attribute the formation to a root-determinative in the primitive speech, the working of which developed greatly in Greek after its separation from the original stock.<sup>2</sup>

496. The aspirated perfects with  $\phi$ ,  $\chi$  from stems ending in a breathed or voiced Greek aspirated perfects. stop of the same nature, are not found in Homer, and in the early classical period only  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omicron\mu\phi\alpha$  and  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\omicron\phi\alpha$ . In the fourth century B.C. they become more common:  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta\eta\chi\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta\eta\omicron\chi\alpha$ ,  $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\lambda\omicron\phi\alpha$ ,  $\beta\acute{\epsilon}\beta\lambda\alpha\phi\alpha$ . They are obviously analogical formations, e.g. the perfect of  $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omega$  influencing that of  $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omega$  and changing it from  $*\tau\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\rho\omicron\pi\text{-}a$  to  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\rho\omicron\phi\text{-}a$ . Such middle forms as  $\tau\epsilon\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\alpha\tau\alpha\iota$  (3rd pl.) occur even in Homer, but must also be analogical,<sup>3</sup> forms like  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota$  from  $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$  influencing  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota$  from  $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omega$  in the 3rd plural by the proportional analogy  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota : \tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota = \gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\alpha\tau\alpha\iota : \tau\epsilon\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\alpha\tau\alpha\iota$ .

497. The Latin perfect is an extraordinary example of confusion between the original perfect and the original  $-s$ -aorist. The Latin perfect. In such forms as  $v\bar{i}d\bar{i}$ ,  $c\bar{e}r\bar{i}$ ,  $mo\text{-}mord\text{-}\bar{i}$  (for  $*me\text{-}mord\text{-}\bar{i}$  by assimilation of the vowel in the first syllable to that in the second),  $te\text{-}tul\text{-}\bar{i}$ , etc., we have remnants of the original perfect formation, although the personal ending has been changed

<sup>1</sup>  $\eta\epsilon\gamma\kappa\alpha$ , which is often mentioned along with these three, owes its  $-k-$  to the root.

<sup>2</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 864; *Griech. Gram.*<sup>3</sup> pp. 326 f.

<sup>3</sup> J. Schmidt, *K.Z.* 27, pp. 309 ff.

(§ 465). In *dixi, scripsi*, etc., we have relics of the *-s*-aorist formation. The confusion probably arose from two causes—(1) identity of meaning between the two formations, (2) phonetic identity in some forms of the two paradigms. Thus some authorities think that *\*vides-mos*, the 1st plural from the aorist whose subjunctive is *videro*, might phonetically become similar to *sēdimus*, a genuine perfect developed like Skt. *sēdimá*.<sup>1</sup> The *-s* in the 2nd person of both singular and plural is no doubt also derived from the aorist, while *-tī*, the suffix of the 2nd person singular, may be a modification of the original perfect suffix *-tha*. The 3rd person singular *vid-i-t* seems to have the suffix *-e* of the perfect followed by the secondary ending *-t* of the aorist. The forms of the 3rd person plural are extremely difficult. The double forms *vid-erunt* (the penult of which is scanned both short and long) and *vid-ēre* have possibly different origins. Forms like *dedrot* (= *dederunt*) on inscriptions seem to show that the penult of the type *viderunt* was originally short (cp. *steterunt* in the poets). The form may therefore be that of the *-so*-aorist with the suffix *-nt* representing an earlier *\*yideso-nt*. The type *videre* is conjectured to have original *-r* and to be connected with Sanskrit forms of the 3rd plural which show *-r* in both active and middle. Many other views on this form have been propounded, but they only show that our material is

<sup>1</sup> J. Schmidt, *K.Z.* 27, p. 328. But from *\*vides-mos* we should expect *\*vidēmus*.

too scanty to warrant any dogmatic statement as to its origin.

498. The Latin perfects in *-vī* and *-uī* stand by themselves. The conjecture of Schulze<sup>1</sup> that the *-vī*-forms arose from a combination of the old perfect participle in *-ves* with the substantive verb (*\*sēves smos* giving *sēvimus*, *\*sēvestes, sevistis*, and the forms being then generalised for all persons) and Deecke's recent revival<sup>2</sup> of the old explanation that *-vi* is the medial form of *fui* have little to recommend them. Nor are serious difficulties absent from Brugmann's explanation which starts from *mōvi, jūvi* and makes *plēvi, flēvi*, etc., to be formed by analogy through the parallelism between *mōtus, jūtus* and *plētus, flētus*, while *genui* is (after *geni-tu-s*) for *\*gene-ūi*.<sup>3</sup>

Latin perfects  
in *-vī* and *-uī*.

## XXVIII. Past Formations

499. Of the tenses of past time only one requires detailed treatment—the aorist. The imperfect and the pluperfect, as far as their stems are concerned, have already been discussed under their presential forms.

500. The imperfect according to our classification will also include the Greek second or strong aorist, for, as we have seen (§ 479), there is no

<sup>1</sup> *K. Z.* 28, pp. 266 ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Lateinische Schul-Grammatik*, §§ 146 ff.

<sup>3</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 875. Cp. Chadwick, *BB.* xx. p. 273, and the discussion of the different theories in Stolz, *Lat. Gram.*<sup>3</sup> pp. 174 ff.

différencé in formation between such aorists and certain present forms, except that in the indicative they have as a rule an augment and secondary personal endings.

The only forms in Greek which require notice are the forms used as passive aorists: Greek 2nd aorists passive. ἐβάλην, ἐτράπην, etc. These contain the same -ε- which is seen in the Lat. *manē-mus*, *habē-mus*, etc. (§ 448), and in declension resemble ε-φη-ν and ε-βη-ν. They are therefore by origin really members of the active voice.

501. In Latin all imperfects are made by a Latin imperfects in -bam. suffix -bam. This suffix is now generally recognised as being derived from the root *bhū-* (*bheh-*), although its phonetic history is not without difficulty. It seems better to recognise in it with Thurneysen<sup>1</sup> an old aorist \**bhūāyem* which became in the primitive period \**bhām*, Italic \**fām*, whence medially -bam, than to find with Brugmann<sup>2</sup> the root determinative -ā- in the form. The first part of the form is an infinitive *ārē-bam*, O. Lat. *scī-bam*, on the analogy of which *amā-bam*, etc., were formed. *sciē-bam* is a later formation than *scī-bam*, on the analogy of -e-verbs. Lat. *eram* is not the phonetic representative of \**es-m*, Gk. *ἔα* augmented ἦα; -am appears in *er-am* (= \**es-em*) on the analogy of -bam.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *BB.* viii. pp. 285 ff. But even in this form the -ā- is hard to explain.

<sup>2</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 583; Stolz, *Lat. Gram.*<sup>3</sup> pp. 183 f.

<sup>3</sup> According to Bartholomae (*Studien z. idg. Sprachgeschichte*, ii. pp. 63 ff.) *eram*, etc. are developments of original aorist forms in -āī-, with a weaker grade -āī- which became -ī-. Hence Lat. -bas

502. The -s-aorists play an important part in the history of the Aryan, Greek, and Slavonic groups; in the other languages such forms as occur are obscured by intermixture (as in Latin) with forms originally distinct. The -s-element, which appears also as -es- and -əs-, is apparently the same as exists in Group III. of the present formations (§ 482). The indicative is generally augmented and in Greek is for the most part an historical tense.

As in the present formations with -s-, the aorist has both thematic and non-thematic forms. The latter owing to the weak form of the suffix in the singular of the indicative might be expected to show a long vowel or diphthong in the root syllable, and such forms are actually found in Sanskrit. Greek, however, has ceased to make any such distinction, although in Latin *rēxi*, *tēxi*, etc., may be relics of it. From the root \**deik-* the original forms of the singular and plural would on this theory be as follows:—

* <i>dēiks-η</i>	* <i>diks-mé</i> (cp. § 464)
* <i>dēiks-s</i>	* <i>diks-té</i>
* <i>dēiks-t</i>	* <i>diks-ont.</i>

From this Greek has constructed its paradigm *ἔδειξα*, etc., losing the long diphthongs phonetically, levelling out the weak forms of the plural, and extending the -a of the 1st person singular to the

would represent \**bhūāis*, -bat \**bhūāit*, -i- disappearing in long diphthongs (§ 181 note). O. Lat. *fuās*, *fuat*, etc., come from a by-form \**bhūyāis*, \**bhūyāit* with loss of -i-. For similar byforms cp. the acc. \**dijēm* which appears in Latin as *diem*, with its byform \**dijēm* appearing in Greek as Ζῆν (§ 54).

other persons.<sup>1</sup> *ἔδειξας* for \**ἔδειξ* and *ἔδειξε* for \**ἔδειξ* (*-kst* becoming *-ks* phonetically) were no doubt brought into being by the influence of the perfect forms. In forms like *ἔστησα*, *ἔτιμησα*, etc., *-σ-* was retained by the force of analogy from such forms as *ἔτρεψα*, *ἔπεμψα*, etc. (cp. § 322), where *-σ-* is phonetically retained, \**ἔ-μειδεςῃ* however having no presential form; but *οἶδα* was isolated and the form passed into \**ἦ-φείδεα* (cp. § 445), *ἦδεα*, *ἦδη*. The Homeric aorists *δέκτο*, *ἔμικτο*, etc., are *-s*-aorists, and represent \**δέκ-σ-το*, \**ἔμικ-σ-το*, etc., *-σ-* phonetically disappearing between two stop consonants.<sup>2</sup>

503. The thematic forms are regularly found in the subjunctive: *δείξω*, etc., and in some imperatives: *οἶσε* "bring" (cp. fut. *οἶσω*), as well as in the Homeric "mixed" aorist *κατεβήσето*, *ἐδύσето*, and the like, the meaning of which is often that of the imperfect.<sup>3</sup>

Greek develops many aorist forms to types which should be presential only. Thus *ἔκρινα*, *ἐδίδαξα*, *ἠνόμηνα*, *ἦρπασα* as well as *ἦρπαξα* (*ἄρπαγ-*), etc.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Brugmann, *Gr. Gram.*<sup>3</sup> p. 316, who finds the root-form \**deiks*- originally in the subjunctive. On Streitberg's theory (see note after § 265) the original form of the singular of the indic. would be \**deiksmē*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> A new theory of these aorist forms has been propounded by Mr. F. W. Walker (*Cl. Rev.* vii. pp. 289 ff.), who holds that *-s*-forms of a non-thematic subj. and future combined with an *-s*-optative and *-s*-infinitive produced in "Graeco-Italian" the *-s*-indicative with the personal endings of the perfect.

<sup>3</sup> Monro, *H. G.*<sup>2</sup> § 41. Cp. Wackernagel (*Verm. Beiträge*, p. 47), who regards them as coming from presents in *-σ(σ)ομαι*, *βῆσ(σ)ομαι* standing in the same relation to *βεβαῶς* as *πῆσσω* to *πεπῆσως*.

504. The stronger form of the suffix *-es-* is found in ἤδεα mentioned above, in ἐκορέσ-θης Aorist stems in -es- and -æ. and other forms of these two types, while -əs- appears in ἐσκεδάσ-θης, etc. (§ 474, b),<sup>1</sup> and commonly in Sanskrit. Brugmann<sup>2</sup> postulates for Latin *vidis-tis*, etc., an aorist in -īs-; but this seems doubtful.

505. The remaining preterite forms are developments within the separate history of the individual languages. In the original language there was apparently no such form as a pluperfect.

506. The Greek pluperfect forms arise, no doubt, through the influence of ἤδεα by Greek pluperfect forms. the side of οἶδα, from the addition of the aorist suffix *-es-* to the perfect stem. Hence ἐ-πεποίθ-ε(σ)-α, ἐ-πεποίθη (the ending in Attic of the fifth century B.C. is -η); ἐπεποίθεας, ἐπεποίθης; ἐπεποίθεε, ἐπεποίθει(ν). The plural should be in \*-εσ-μεν, \*-εσ-τε, -εσ-αν (as in the aorist), but from the 3rd plural new forms in -εμεν, -ετε are made for the other persons.<sup>3</sup> The long forms of the singular lead to a confusion in the later Attic, so that -ειμεν, -ειτε, -εισαν are introduced in the plural, and -ειν in the first person singular.<sup>4</sup>

507. The Latin pluperfect forms are parallel to the Greek development; *videram* being Latin pluperfect forms. an obvious counterpart to ἤδεα. The form of the ending *-am* is difficult. The simplest

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. §§ 836, 840.

<sup>2</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 841.

<sup>3</sup> Brugmann, *Grundr.* ii. § 836.

<sup>4</sup> Cp. Rutherford, *New Phrynichus*, pp. 229 ff. Wackernagel (*K.Z.* 29, p. 126) holds that the plural became phonetically \*ἤδειμεν, \*ἤδεστε, and analogically ἤδειτε.



explanation seems to be that it comes by proportional analogy from *eram*; *ero*: *videro* = *eram*: *videram*.<sup>1</sup>

The future perfect forms in Latin have already been discussed (§ 493).

### XXIX. The Moods

508. From the primitive period there existed, apart from the formations already considered, two sets of forms having separate formative suffixes, and in the one paradigm generally primary, in the other secondary endings. These two groups of forms are the subjunctive and optative. In them difference of formation is easier to discern than difference of meaning. Both groups are used in senses closely akin to the future as well as in other significations, as deliberation, wishing, and the like (§§ 558 ff.). These subjunctive and optative forms exist side by side with indicative formations from present, perfect, and aorist types. In most languages these forms are dying out from the earliest historical period. They are still extant to a considerable extent in Vedic Sanskrit, but the subjunctive as such disappears in the Sanskrit

<sup>1</sup> Bartholomae (*Studien*, ii. p. 118) gets forms like *vider-ā-s*, etc., direct from an aorist stem (cp. § 501, n. 3). Here, as in so many other cases, the only hope of ever obtaining a satisfactory explanation of Latin forms depends on the discovery of new material for the early history of Latin and its kindred dialects,—material for which in Italy no systematic search has ever been made.

classical period, although its 1st persons remain with an imperative value. Greek is the only language which retains subjunctive and optative distinct and with separate values; all other languages either like Latin confuse the forms together, or lose one or both of the paradigms.

509. (a) The distinction between indicative and subjunctive cannot always be easily drawn. In Homer forms like ἀλγήσ-ε-τε, ἀγείρ-ο-μεν, ἀμείψ-ε-ται are frequently not futures but, as is shown by the context, aorist subjunctives. Cp. also ἴομεν (= Attic ἴωμεν), πεποιθ-ο-μεν, Ionic (5th century B.C.) ἀποκρίψει, ποιήσει, etc.

Thematic subj.  
from non-thematic indic.

Hence we may conclude that non-thematic stems make their subjunctives originally by means of the thematic vowels *o* : *e*, which in other verbs are used to make the indicative. In Attic these forms have been replaced by others, but ἔδ-ο-μαι, πί-ο-μαι, χέω, etc., if they were originally subjunctives, remain now only as futures (§ 492). To this category belong in Latin: *ero*, *dixō*, etc., cp. *viderō* (§ 493).

510. (b) The question as to the suffix for stems with a thematic vowel is more difficult. Brugmann would recognise for such stems two suffixes *-ā-* and *-ē-* (*-ō-*),<sup>1</sup> both suffixes appearing in Latin: *fer-ās* and *fer-ēs*, but *-ē-* alone in Greek (\*φέρης, \*φέρη, which become, on the analogy of the indicative, φέρης, φέρη, etc.), with *-ō-* interchanging: φέρ-ω-μεν. There are however many other views, perhaps the most

Subj. of thematic stems.

<sup>1</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 918, *Gr. Gram.*<sup>3</sup> p. 334.

prevalent being that the type *φέρης* is the original one, and that *ferās* is a form whose *-ā-* is borrowed from some other type such as *-bām*, *-bās*, etc.<sup>1</sup> But this analogy seems unlikely to influence the subjunctive. In the long vowels of these forms it seems as probable<sup>2</sup> that we have to recognise an Indo-Germanic contraction of a vowel suffix with the thematic vowel, precisely as we have seen it in such case-forms as the ablative and dative singular (§§ 310-11). No analysis of the forms can at present claim to be final. The 3rd plural of both active and middle keeps its long vowel through the analogy of the other persons; phonetically, *φέρωντι* (whence Attic *φέρωσι*) and *φέρωνται* should shorten the vowel before the double consonant.

511. In the Greek subjunctive many analogical forms appear. Thus in Homer we find  
 Analogy in forms of subj. (1) *στή-ο-μεν*, *βλή-ε-ται*, *τραπή-ο-μεν*, etc., where the suffix is added as in *ἀγείρ-ο-μεν*, *ἴ-ο-μεν* (§ 509) instead of contracting with the root vowel; (2) the long form of the suffix added to the long vowel

<sup>1</sup> Thurneysen, *BB.* viii. pp. 269 ff. Wackernagel (*K.Z.* 25, p. 267) holds that the *-ā-* forms begin with such as *ster-nā-mus*, *si-stā-mus*, which are paralleled by the Doric *δύ-νā-μαι*, Arcadian *ιστā-ται*.

<sup>2</sup> J. H. Moulton (*A.J.P.* x. pp. 235 f.) holds that there was but one mood-sign in the subj. *-ā-*. The formations were anterior to contraction, and in non-thematic formations, the subj., having always a thematic vowel before *-ā-*, preserved only types like *\*μείδ-ο-μος* (perf.), *\*λέιγς-ε-θη* (*-s*-aorist), *\*τη-νέμ-ο-ντι* (pres.), the unaccented mood-sign having vanished altogether. In thematic verbs with accent on the thematic vowel we have *\*μίδ-ο-μος*, *\*μίδ-ε-θη*, whence *\*μίδ-ο-μος*, *\*μίδ-ε-θη*, *Φίδωμεν*, *Φίδητε*; with accent on the root, *-ā-* kept its own accent, whence *\*bhero-ā-mos*, *\*bherē-ā-θη*; *\*bherāmos*, *\*bherēthe*.

of the root, *θήη, γνώης, γνώωσι, δαμήης*; (3) forms in *-ω-*, where owing to the suffix vowel a different form might be expected, *δύνωμαι, ἐπίστωμαι* instead of *δυνᾶμαι, ἐπίστᾶμαι* (in Attic *\*δύνημαι, \*ἐπίστημαι*).<sup>1</sup>

512. The special suffix of the optative appears in two different forms: (1) as *-ῖξ-* strong, *-ῖ-* weak with stems where there is no thematic vowel; (2) as *-ῖ-* with thematic forms. Hence with the weak form of the root which is regular in the optative of non-thematic stems: Sing. *\*s-ῖξ-m* from the root *es-*, *\*stḗ-ῖξ-m* from the root *stā-*; Plural *\*s-ῖ-mé, \*stḗi-mé*: Greek *εἶην* (for *\*es-ῖξ-m* with the strong form of the root), late pl. *εἶημεν* on the analogy of the singular; *σταῖην*, pl. *σταῖμεν*; Lat. *siem* (Plautus) = *\*siῖem*, pl. *s-ῖ-mus*; *stem*, pl. *stēmus*. It seems most probable that *amem, amemus*, etc., are made analogically after such forms as *stem, stemus*; *dem* can hardly be the phonetic representative of the Greek *δοίην*; this ought rather to be found in the old form *du-im* for *\*dū-em*, like *sim* for *\*siῖem*, *ed-im* for *\*ed-ῖem*, etc.

513. The forms from *-s*-aorists are preserved in their original shape in a few instances by both Latin and Greek: *εἰδείην* (=*\*Feideσ-ῖη-ν*), Lat. *viderim*. But the ordinary Greek aorist optative, such as *δείξαιμι*, is a new formation, as is shown (1) by its primary ending, and (2) by its having the diphthong *ai*, which is obviously borrowed from the *-a* (= *-m*) of the 1st person singular of the indicative. The so-called Aeolic aorist forms *δείξειας, δείξειε*, 3rd pl. *δείξειαν*,

<sup>1</sup> G. Meyer, *Gr. Gr.* §§ 580 ff.

may be a late formation corresponding to the Skt. *-siḡ*-aorist, which arises by a reduplication of the *-s*-element; *δείξειαν* = \**δεικσέ(σ)ξαν*. The other persons are probably analogical. The old Latin *dixim*, etc., represent more accurately the original type. The only Greek optatives of the perfect which preserve the original type are such as *τεθναίην*, *έσταίην*, where the root ends in a vowel.<sup>1</sup>

514. The Thematic type *-i-* combines with the  
 Opt. of thematic stems. thematic vowel *-o-* into a diphthong *-oi-*.  
 The Greek original type is \**φερ-ο-ι-α*  
 (*-a* for *-m*), *φέρ-οι-ς*, *φέρ-οι*, etc. *φέροιμι* and  
*φέροιεν* (for \**φεροιντ*) are new formations. This type  
 occurs (*a*) in all thematic forms of the present; (*b*) in  
 the future *παύσοιμι*, *παυσοίμην*, etc., which are, how-  
 ever, formations within the separate history of  
 Greek; and (*c*) generally in the perfect when the  
 optative is not formed by a periphrasis as in  
*πεπαυκώς είην*, etc.

515. In Latin there still remain two series of  
 forms to be discussed—the imperfect  
 Latin imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive. subjunctives *turbārem*, *vidērem*, *legerem*,  
*audīrem*, etc., and the pluperfect subjunc-  
 tives *turbassem* and *turbavissetm*, *vidissem*, *legissem*,  
*audissem* and *audivissem*, etc. There are also some  
 old forms: *nuncupassit*, *turbassitur*, and the like. Of  
 the origin of these forms nothing can be said to be

<sup>1</sup> Only roots ending in a vowel with the exception of one or two forms like *είην*, *είδειην* preserve the non-thematic forms intact. The others change to the thematic type. Wackernagel (*Verm. Beiträge*, pp. 44 ff.) contends that the *-s*-aorist had originally no optative, and that the aorist forms *-εας*, *-ειε*, etc., arose in Greek itself from certain forms of the second aorist which have now disappeared.

definitely known. (i.) Brugmann holds that they are fragments of the *-s*-aorist with the subjunctive *-ē*-suffix.<sup>1</sup> In *vidē-re-m*, according to this theory, *-ē* appears first as a formative suffix *vid-ē* and next as a subjunctive suffix, *-sē*- becoming *-rē*-; in *vidis-sem* we have the same subjunctive suffix appended to the aorist stem: *dixissem* arises from a transference of the ending of *vidissem* to *dixim*<sup>2</sup>; *turbassim* is formed on the analogy of *faxim*, etc. (ii.) Stolz<sup>3</sup> attempts to grapple with these difficult forms by starting from *stā-rem* for the imperfect subj., which he identifies with (ἐ)σθησα and takes as an injunctive in meaning (cp. § 520). Upon its analogy he supposes other forms to be made. Such forms as *dixissem* according to him correspond to the Skt. aorists in *-siṣ-* where the *-s*-suffix is apparently reduplicated. But such Skt. forms are rare and late, so that the Latin forms ought to be an independent development. (iii.) Another possible explanation of these forms is that they are formed of a noun in the locative or instrumental, with the optative of the substantive verb in its short form \**sīēm*, whence *-sem*.<sup>4</sup> If so *vidē-rem*, *es-sem*, *lēgis-sēm* (with *-ē*- after

Three views of their development.

<sup>1</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 926.

<sup>2</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 841.

<sup>3</sup> *Lat. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> § 112. This view he has now given up (*Lat. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> p. 182) in favour of Brugmann's.

<sup>4</sup> P. Giles, *Trans. Cambridge Phil. Soc.* 1890, pp. 126 ff. The phonetic difficulty of *-is-* appearing in a closed syllable is removed if Goidanich's explanation of *laccio*, etc., be correct. Goidanich (*Del perfetto e aoristo latino*, Naples, 1896) contends that *vidisse* comes phonetically from the aor. stem in *-es-* (\**veid-es-se*), forms that retain unaccented *e* before *-ss-* like *laccio*, *capesso* having

*lēgō*) are the original types on the analogy of which other forms are built up; *vidē-* is the infinitive form found in *vidē-bam*, etc., *legis-* the suffixless substantive found in the infinitive *leger-e* (= \**leges-i*, § 280). This explanation also, however, has some phonetic difficulties.

516. As already mentioned (§ 302) the original imperative, like the vocative, was the stem without any suffix. But from the primitive period certain particles were suffixed to this stem, for otherwise the sameness of development in widely separated languages could hardly be explained. But besides these early forms most languages have attached an imperative signification to other forms not only verbal but also nominal. Thus in the classical languages we find at least five strata of imperative formations.

517. (i.) The stem whether (a) without, or (b) with a thematic vowel. This distinction hardly applies in Latin, where almost all verbs have become thematic.

(a) ἴ-στη, κρήμ-νη, πίμ-πρη, δείκ-νῦ. Forms like τίθει, ἴει, δίδου are formed on the analogy of stems with a thematic vowel. Lat. *es* "be" possibly belongs to this category; Lat. *ī* "go" = \**eī*.

(b) φέρε, ἄγε, ἰδέ,<sup>1</sup> etc. Lat. *fer*, *age*, *lege*, etc.

originally a long vowel (p. 17). The ordinary pluperfect he regards as arising by proportional analogy from the pft. infin. *deixē*: *deixem* = *veidisse*: *veidissem*.

<sup>1</sup> The accent of the five oxytone imperatives εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, εἰπέ, ἰδέ, λαβέ is that which such imperatives originally had at the beginning of the sentence (Brugm. *Grundr.* ii. § 958).

In forms like *rape*, *cape* we seem to have the reduced form of the *-jo*-suffix becoming *e* (cp. *mare* "sea" for \**mari*), and with these must be compared *sarcī*, *farcī*, *audi*, etc. (§ 487). The history of the types *amā*, *vidē* is doubtful; they may represent \**amaje*, \**videje*, or be original uncontracted forms from the types \**amā-mi*, \**vidē-mi* (cp. § 480, n. 2). The latter seems more probable.

518. (ii.) With a suffix \**-dhi*. Such imperatives are found in the Aryan, Greek, and Letto-Slavonic groups only, and there with none but non-thematic stems. This suffix was probably an adverb originally.<sup>1</sup> Examples are common. *κλῦ-θι*, *κέ-κλυ-θι*, *τέ-τλα-θι*, *στῆ-θι*, *γνῶ-θι*, *ἴ-θι*, but *ἔξ-ει* (Aristoph. *Clouds*, 633<sup>2</sup>), *ἴσ-θι* (= \**Fιδ-θι*), *ἴσθι* "be" = \**σ-θι*,<sup>3</sup> Zend *z-di*, *δλ-δω-θι*, *ἴλη-θι*, *δρ-νυ-θι*, etc. From second aorists like *τράπη-θι*, *φάνη-θι* it is attached to the new 1st aorist passive with dissimilation of *-θ-* into *-τ-* after the preceding aspirate: *λείφθη-τι*, etc.

519. (iii.) With the suffix \**-tōd*, the ablative of the pronoun. Thus \**bhēre-tōd* would mean originally "bring from that," "bring here." This type of formation is confined to the Sanskrit, Greek, and Italic branches. It is used with (a) non-thematic and (b) thematic stems indifferently.

(a) *ἔσ-τω*, Lat. *es-to*; *ἴ-τω*, but Lat. *ī-to* (= \**eῖ-*

<sup>1</sup> Brugm. *Grundr.* ii. § 959, after Thurneysen.

<sup>2</sup> Doubted by some critics (cp. *ἀπει*, *Frogs*, 1415). Veitch (*Greek Verbs*) takes it as a present with fut. sense.

<sup>3</sup> *ισ-* = original *z-* before *-dhi*, according to Thurneysen's theory, *K.Z.* 30, pp. 351 ff.



*tōd*); *με-μά-τω*, Lat. *me-men-to*. In the non-thematic forms the stem, if it has stem-gradation, is generally weak.

(b) *φερέ-τω*, but Lat. *fer-to* possibly non-thematic; *ἀγέ-τω*, Lat. *agi-to*, etc. That these forms could be used for either 2nd or 3rd person is a natural result of the original value of the imperative, which, having no personal endings, may be used for any person and is practically equivalent to an interjection.

520. (iv.) With the use of injunctive, *i.e.* un-  
(iv.) Injunctive as imperative. augmented indicative forms with secondary endings, we reach the possibility of making a dual and plural to the imperative. Thus in Greek *θές*, *δός*, *ἔς*, *σχές* seem to be the 2nd singular of such unaugmented forms, but in the first three we should expect \**θής*, \**δώς*, \**ἦς*.<sup>1</sup> According to Brugmann,<sup>2</sup> *fer* "bring" belongs to the same category, and he supposes that on this analogy *dic*, *duc*, and *fac* are made. But all four may also

<sup>1</sup> Other forms are *εἰσ-φρες*, *ἐκ-φρες*, *ἐπισφρες*, *θίγες*, in a vase inscription from Orvieto *δύ' ὀβελῶ καὶ με θίγες* (which Kretschmer, *Vaseninschriften*, p. 91, reads *μ' ἐθίγες*), and *ἀγες* in Hesychius, glossed *ἀγε*, *φερε*. (See Wright, *Harvard Studies*, vii. p. 91.) Streitberg shows (*Verhandlungen d. 44ten Vers. d. deutschen Phil.* 1897, p. 165) that in the Veda, injunctives (which are used in both positive and negative commands) are mostly forms of the strong aorist, and being thus perfective forms border on the future, which again borders on the imperative.

<sup>2</sup> *Grundr.* ii. § 505 and § 958 n. *fer* on this theory is the regular phonetic representative of original \**dher-s* through the stage *fers* by assimilation, while Lat. *fers* (2nd sing. pres.) is a new formation on the analogy of other 2nd persons ending in *-s*. Cp. however Solmsen, *Studien z. lat. Sprachgeschichte*, pp. 5, 185.

be explained as ordinary imperatives with final *-e* dropped, like *hic* for *\*hi-ce*, *sic*, etc.

Corresponding middle forms are used regularly in both languages for the imperative: thus *ἔπεο* (*ἔπου*), Lat. *sequere* = *\*seq<sup>ve</sup>e-so*.

521. (v.) Having thus obtained a complete series of forms for the 2nd person, we can see how it was possible for the imperative to develop corresponding forms for the 3rd person. The form with *-tōd*, *φέρέ-τω* *fer-to*, engrafts itself permanently as the form for the 3rd person, and through its influence the dual of the injunctive is modified in Greek from *φέρέ-την* to *φέρέ-των* (a very rare type). In the 3rd plural, *φέρόντων*—the only good Attic form till Aristotle's time—seems to arise from an injunctive *\*φέρων*, followed by the *-τω* suffix and with the ending of the 3rd plural added on again, thus making, as it were, a plural to the form *φέρέ-τω*. The Latin *fer-unto* represents a corresponding form without final *-n*, to which a parallel, though independently developed, is seen in the Doric *φέρόντω*. The 2nd plurals *αγι-τό-τε*, etc., in Latin show how the *-tōd* suffix had become fixed in the paradigm. The later Attic type *φέρέτω-σαν* is a pluralising of the singular *φέρέτω* by the suffix *-σαν*, which at this time began to encroach also on other areas, as in the Hellenistic *ἐλάβοσαν* for *ἔλαβον*.

522. The middle forms of Greek are somewhat more difficult. *φέρέσθω* seems to arise from the analogy of act. *φέρετε* and *φέρεσθε*, producing a new form by the side of *φέρέτω*. *φέρέσθων*, *φέρέσθωσαν* are made

Greek middle forms of the imperative.

from the singular in the same way as *φέροντων*. The Greek forms for the 2nd person singular of the -s-aorist, both active and middle (*δείξον, δείξαι*), are not yet explained. Both seem noun forms (infinitives).

523. The Latin forms of the 3rd person in the passive seem to be merely the active form with the passive sign appended: *fero-r, agito-r; ferunto-r, agunto-r*. The 2nd plural *legimini*, etc., is now generally explained as being an infinitive used in an imperative sense, as so often in Greek; if so, *legimini* is identical with Homeric infinitives in *-μεναι, λεγέ-μεναι*, and is not the same as the 2nd plural of the present, which is a participle = *λεγόμενοι*. The singular form in *-μινῶ* (*prae-famino*, etc.), found in old Latin, seems an analogical formation founded on this.

### XXX. Verbal Nouns

524. Although the formation of the verbal nouns—the infinitives and participles—has already been discussed in its proper place under the stem formation of the noun, it will be according to custom, and at the same time convenient, to enumerate here briefly the forms which are found in the classical languages.

#### The Infinitive.

525. The infinitive is merely a crystallised noun form which, ceasing to be connected with the

other noun forms of the type to which it belongs, is gradually extended to other uses than those which originally belonged to it as a noun form. In the various Indo-Germanic languages practically any case, including the nominative, can be used as an infinitive. The classical languages, however, restrict themselves to a few cases. Greek affects the dative and locative; Latin the accusative, dative, and locative. In Latin the accusative forms are called supines, but they differ from other infinitives only in the limitation of their use to accompany verbs of motion (cp. § 333, (1) *d*). The infinitive, by its origin, can have nothing to do with the distinction between active, middle, and passive; and the specialisation of particular forms to particular voices must be therefore comparatively late.

526. The Greek dative forms are all infinitives which end in *-αι*: (i.) from non-thematic stems like *ἰστά-ναι*, *φά-ναι*, *δοῦναι* (= *δο-φέναι*), from the last of which (a *-μεν*-stem) and its like the type seems to have arisen when the *F* had disappeared, and to have been carried on to other forms,<sup>1</sup> including the perfects *γεγον-έναι*, *πεπauκ-έναι*, etc.; (ii.) forms from *-μεν*-stems as in the Homeric infinitives in *-μεναι*, *δόμεναι*, etc.; (iii.) from *-s*-stems, as in the first aorist *δείξαι*, etc. The middle and passive forms belong either to (i.) if passive aorists: *φανῆναι*, *λειφθῆναι*, or have a separate form (iv.) ending in *-θαι* or *σ-θαι*: *ἴστα-σ-θαι*, *λείπεσ-θαι*, *δείκνυ-σ-θαι*; *λύσα-σ-θαι*, *λύσε-σ-*

<sup>1</sup> G. Meyer, *Gr. Gr.* § 597. In *δοφέναι*, Cypr. *δουφανοί* the *F* may, as Hoffmann thinks, belong to the root.

θαι; πεφάν-θαι, τετράφ-θαι, etc. The simplest explanation of the forms in -σθαι is Bartholomae's,<sup>1</sup> that forms like λέγεις-θαι are really compounds, λέγεις- being the locative without suffix and -θαι a dative from a root noun identical with the root of τί-θη-μι.

527. (v.) In Homer, forms of the type δό-μεν are Greek locative infinitives. locatives without suffix; so too are the Doric infinitives in -μην and -εν: δόμην, τράφεν. (vi.) The ordinary infinitive in -ειν is difficult. It is apparently a contraction of the thematic vowel -e- with the -e-vowel of a suffix, but whether this suffix was -μεν or -sen is not clear. The latter is, however, more probable, for the suffix could then be identified with the Skt. infinitive suffix -san-i, and there is less difficulty in the early contraction of the vowels. †

528. (i.) The Latin present infinitive active ends in -re, and is the original locative of an -s-stem, *regere* in the verb being exactly parallel to *genere* (= \**genes-i*) in the substantive. (ii.) The history of the perfect infinitive is not clear. Old forms such as *dixit*<sup>2</sup> may possibly represent the same type as the Greek δείξαι, but the history of such forms as *legisse*, *rexisse*, *vidisse*, *amasse* and *amavisse*, *audi-visse*, etc., is as obscure as that of the corresponding forms of the pluperfect subjunctive. (iii.) With

<sup>1</sup> *Rheinisches Museum*, xlv. pp. 151 ff. Brugmann explains these forms somewhat differently, supposing that the type begins with the stem *eides-* in *eides-θαι*, and is then extended to other forms as -σθαι (*Grundr.* ii. § 1093, 8).

<sup>2</sup> For -*it* (instead of -*t*) cp. Solmsen, *I.F.* iv. pp. 240 ff.

regard to the forms of the future infinitive active there has been much dispute. Till recently the received explanation was that the so-called future participle was a derivative from the *-tōr* stems found in the noun, that e.g. *rectūrus* was a derivative from *rector*. It was however recognised that the phonetic change of *-ōr-* into *-ūr-* was insufficiently supported by the parallel between *φῶρ* and *fur*, and various other attempts at explanation were made. Dr. Postgate<sup>1</sup> points out that the infinitive with the indeclinable form *-turum* is earlier than that with the declinable participle, and argues that such a form as *factūrum* arises from a combination of *factū* with an infinitive in *-om* from the substantive verb which, though no longer found in Latin, is still found in Oscan and Umbrian. This infinitive *\*es-om* becomes according to the Latin rhotacism *\*er-om*, *\*er-um*, and contracts with the preceding word (which ends in a vowel) into one word.

529. (iv.) To this hypothetical Latin infinitive, which would be the accusative of an *-o-*stem, we have a living parallel in the <sup>Latin supines.</sup> so-called supine; which is the accusative of a *-tu-*stem, the locative case of which (v.) is used with adjectives of certain classes, *facile dictu* literally "easy in the telling," etc. As in the case of the other infinitives, the supine in *-um* has nothing characteristic of the active voice, the supine in *-ū* nothing characteristic of the passive. *Eo ambula-*

<sup>1</sup> *I.F.* iv. p. 252, an elaboration of earlier papers in *Class. Rev.* v. p. 301 and elsewhere.

*tum* is literally "I go walking," *facile dictu* passes without difficulty from "easy in the telling" to "easy to tell" and "easy to be told."

530. (vi.) The present infinitive of the passive is an old dative case: *agī* = \**ag-ai*.  
Latin infinitives passive. The present infinitive in all conjugations has the same suffix, although in the derivative verbs it seems, like the active suffix in *-re*, to be added by analogy. The relation between this infinitive and the passive infinitive in *-ier*, *amarier*, etc., is uncertain. The most plausible explanation is that the infinitive in *-ier* is a mixture of the infinitives in *-ī* and in *-ere*, the latter being curtailed to *-er*. This, which is the view of Stolz,<sup>1</sup> is however not generally accepted. The other passive infinitives in Latin are periphrastic: *esse* with the perfect participle passive, and for the future the accusative supine with the present infinitive passive of *eo*, *actum iri*, etc. This form, however, occurs but rarely.

(vii.) According to most recent authorities, *legimini* the 2nd person plural of the imperative is an infinitive (§ 523).

531. (viii.) Amongst the verbal nouns must also be reckoned the gerund. Whether  
Latin gerund. this noun form was the original from which the gerundive participle was developed, *agendum*, for example, being changed into *agend-*

<sup>1</sup> *Lat. Gr.* § 117. Brugmann holds the somewhat improbable theory that *-er* in such forms is the unaccented preposition *ar* (in *ar-vorsum*, *ar-fuere*, *ar-biter*) appended to the infinitive, just as in the Germanic languages *to* is set before it.

*us*, *-a*, *-um*, or whether the gerund is but the neuter of the participle crystallised into a substantive is still *sub judice*. The existence of the participle and not of the gerund in the Italic dialects, though with our scanty material far from conclusive proof, gives at least *prima facie* probability to the latter hypothesis. The difficulties of the formation have already been referred to (§ 194, cp. § 538 n.).

#### Participles.

532. Participles in the various Indo-Germanic languages are made from a considerable number of different stems. In the formation of participles Latin and Greek are more closely akin than usual.

533. (i.) The most frequent suffix for active participles is *-nt-*. The stem had originally gradation, but in both languages this has almost disappeared (§ 363). The formation of the present participle in both the classical languages is alike; *φέροντα*: *ferentem* = *πόδα*: *pedem*. Latin has of course no aorist and no future participle of the types found in the Greek *λύσας* and *λύσων*. The Greek passive participle *λυθείς*, etc., is a special Greek development formed on the analogy of *φανείς*, etc., the type of which is the same as that of the Lat. *manens* and belongs originally to the active voice (§ 500).

534. (ii.) The suffix of the perfect participle active was originally in *-mos-* with gradation (§ 353). This is still preserved in Greek *εἰδώς*, *εἰδυῖα*, but confused with a *-τ-*forma-

Participles  
in *-nt-*.

Perfect  
participle act.



tion in the oblique cases of the masc. and neut. *εἰδότες*, *εἰδότες*, etc. The perfect participle active is entirely lost in Latin but preserved in Oscan (§ 353) as an element in tense formation (§ 665, 3).

535. (iii.) The suffix of all middle participles in Greek is *-μενο-* (§ 400). This suffix or its byform *-mono-* is found in the form used for the 2nd person plural of the present passive in Latin, on the analogy of which other forms are made (§ 49).

536. (iv.) The forms in *-to-*, which survive in Latin as the regular perfect participle passive, have originally nothing to do with the perfect. Greek keeps many forms with the same sense as the Latin gerundive, but in both languages some old forms such as *κλιτός*, *inclitus*, and others are purely adjectival. Closely akin in meaning to the *-το-* form in Greek are the forms in *-τεφο-* (§ 403), with which again the isolated form in Latin *mortuus* may be connected.

537. (v.) The forms for the future participle active in Latin *acturus*, etc., are probably developed from the future infinitive.

538. (vi.) The gerundive participle in Latin in *-ndo-* has been already discussed (§ 194). Its formation and history are still wrapped in the greatest obscurity.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> An excellent collection of material for the study of the history of gerund and gerundive will be found in the Introduction to vol. ii. of Roby's *Latin Grammar*. The commentary, however, is in some respects antiquated. L. Horton-Smith (*A.J.P.* xv. pp. 194 ff., cp. xviii. p. 449) and Lindsay (*Latin Language*, p. 544) consider the first element an accusative infinitive followed by the suffix

### XXXI. Uses of the Verb forms

539. It has already been pointed out (§ 438) that the forms of the verb present more morphological difficulties than those of the noun. They also present more syntactical difficulties, partly because the verb system of the different languages has been so much recast that comparison is less easy, partly because the sense of the verb forms is more subtle than that of noun forms. From the nature of the case, we cannot expect to find in the verb the straightforward simplicity of the local cases of the noun, but, as we shall see, the signification of different tenses and moods overlaps in a manner which makes it almost impossible to draw distinguishing lines between them.

*-do-* of *luci-du-s*, etc. Brugmann's view (*Grundr.* ii. pp. 1424 ff.) is similar, only he explains the suffix *-do-* as arising from the post-position *\*do*, *\*de* of *en-do*, *dō-nec*, *ἡμέτερον-δε* which has become declined just as *perfidus* arises from *per fidem*, *subiugus* from *sub iugo*. An exact parallel with a declined post-position is lacking. Fay's view (*A.J.P.* xv. pp. 217 ff. and elsewhere) that the ending of the form is of the same origin as *-θαι* of the Greek inf. is contrary to the phonetic laws of the Italic dialects. Greenough (*Harvard Studies*, x. pp. 13 ff.) returns to an earlier type of explanation, supposing e.g. that *gerundus* comes from the root *\*ger-* with a series of suffixes seen in [*mori-*]*ger-u-s*, *ger-o* (gen. *-ōnis*); thus standing for *\*ger + o + on + do-s*. The gerundive is discussed by Lebreton (*Mém. de la Soc. de Ling.* xi. pp. 145 ff.) and the history and meaning of all the forms in a careful essay by Persson (*De origine ac vi primigenia Gerundii et Gerundivi Latini*, Upsala, 1900), who collects the forms in *-nd-*, *-ndo-* from other languages and adopts Corssen's view that the suffix arises from a combination of the suffixes *-n-* and *-d-*, *-do-*. Cp. also Thomas, *Trans. Camb. Phil. Soc.* v. pt. 2.

## 1. Uses of the Voices.

540. The passive (§ 448) has been developed in each language separately and is therefore, strictly speaking, outside the limits of comparative syntax. In Greek, as we have seen, it is developed out of the middle with the addition of some new forms containing the syllable *-θη-*, in Latin it is developed from active or middle forms by means of a suffix *-r* (*-ur*) added after the personal ending, but apparently existing originally only in the 3rd person singular (§ 449). In Sanskrit the passive is a *-i-*stem, distinguishable only from the ordinary type by the fact that the *-i-*suffix is always accented. Some languages, as Lithuanian, avoid passive constructions. In the rare instances where such constructions occur, Lithuanian forms them by means of the substantive verb and a participle as in English.<sup>1</sup> Lithuanian has also lost the original middle and replaced it by reflexive forms constructed from the active with a reflexive pronoun suffixed—a method of formation which the early philologists assumed for the Latin passive.<sup>2</sup>

541. The distinction between the transitive and intransitive meanings of the active voice depends upon the nature of the root in each case.

542. As regards the meaning of the middle

<sup>1</sup> Kurschat, *Lit. Gram.* § 1131.

<sup>2</sup> This assumption fell to the ground when it was proved that Keltic and Italic passive formations were identical, for in Keltic *s* does not pass into *r*.

voice there seems to be no better explanation than that it has some sort of reflexive sense, the action of the verb being directed towards the agent, although the agent is rarely the direct object.<sup>1</sup> Thus *λούμαι* "I wash myself" is really rather the exception than the typical example. For the contrasted use of active and middle cp. Eur. *Androm.* 740, *γαμβρὸς διδάξω καὶ διδάξομαι λόγους* and the Swallow Song, 17 f. (Athenaeus, 360 D), *ἂν δὴ φέρῃς τι, | μέγα δὴ τι φέροιο*. By comparing such constructions as *τὰ μὲν ἄλλα διδάσκονται τοὺς νιεῖς* (Plato, *Protag.* 325 B) where the meaning of the middle is causal "get taught" with *διδάξομαι* above, it is easy to see how the passive use develops, *διδάξομαι* differing but little from such a genuine passive use<sup>2</sup> as that of *διδασκόμεσθα* in Soph. *Ant.* 726 (*διδασκόμεσθα δὴ | φρονεῖν*). From the reflexive meaning it is in some cases easy to trace the development of an intransitive sense; cp. *παύω* "check," *παύομαι* "check myself, cease"; *φαίνω* "show," *φαίνομαι* "show myself, appear." It is noticeable that in both Greek and Sanskrit, verbs of thought and feeling are mostly in the middle voice, as, from the definition, might be expected.

## 2. Verb-types.

543. It seems that in the original Indo-Germanic language there were two types of verb

<sup>1</sup> Monro, *H.G.* § 8.

<sup>2</sup> The fut. pass. form *διδασθήσομαι* seems not to be found earlier than Dionysius of Halicarnassus.

clearly distinguishable from the syntactical point of view. In the one series, the idea expressed by the root implied duration over a perceptible period of time, in the other the idea was that of something occurring, the whole action being, as it were, within the view of the observer, and the fact of completed occurrence alone being indicated without reference to duration.<sup>1</sup> We might distinguish the two types of action graphically by representing durative action as a line of indefinite length, and the other type by a particular section of this line. When the action expressed was completed at once, the section would be reduced to a point.

Naturally a verb which expresses continuity of action cannot be made in the present from a root which expresses instantaneous action, unless the root meaning is modified by a stem suffix (§ 547). On the other hand, no root expressing continuous action can occur in the strong (second) aorist. Hence arise (1) the series of defective verbs which have presents but no aorists, or aorists but no presents<sup>2</sup>; (2) the series of compounds with prepositions which have the meaning of a simple verb in a somewhat different signification from the uncompounded form. This series is developed separately by the different languages, the prepositional

<sup>1</sup> From this meaning arises the "constative" use of the Greek aorist, which refers to past actions simply as having occurred (§ 548, ii. n.).

<sup>2</sup> In Latin, as perfect and aorist are confused, we must substitute perfect for aorist. Some verbs, no doubt, are defective for other reasons.

meaning being still undeveloped at the time when the primitive community broke up (cp. § 340). Thus of the first series we find in both Greek and Latin that *φέρω*, *fero* begins and ends with the present formation, the aorist (in Latin the perfect) being formed from a different verb *ἤνεγκα*, *tuli*. In Greek *ὀράω* is limited to the present; *εἶδον* to the aorist (*οἶδα* has a different meaning), and many other instances might be quoted. It is for the same reason that when the present of the verb expresses a durative meaning the aorist is made from a different form of stem.<sup>1</sup> Thus *διδόναι* "to be giving," *i.e.* (as usually in Attic Greek) "to offer," *δοῦναι* "to give"; *τολμᾶν* "to be courageous" (a state), *τλῆναι* "to dare, endure" (on a particular occasion). Compare also *ἐγγυρόμην* "I was becoming" with *ἐγενόμην* "I became" (was).

<sup>1</sup> This difference between pres. and aor. furnishes the explanation of *μέλλω* with aorist infinitive, a construction against which most editors wage such relentless warfare that it has almost disappeared from prose authors, although its existence is guaranteed by passages like *Æschylus*, *P. V.* 628 (*παθεῖν*), *Euripides*, *Ion*, 760 and *El.* 17 (*θαυεῖν*), *Phoen.* 300 (*θιγεῖν*), and *Ion*, 80 (*τυχεῖν*), in all of which emendation is impracticable. In other passages, as *Soph. O. T.* 967, *Eur. Androm.* 407, the aor. has been unnecessarily emended to the future (*κτανεῖν* to *κτενεῖν*). As most verbs have only one future form for both types of action (§ 546 n.), the fut. can be used in this construction in place of the aorist. Yet some authors (*e.g.* *Pindar*) carefully eschew the fut. construction (in *Ol.* viii. 32 some editors read *τεύξειν* where the MSS. have *τεύξαι*). So also in *Herondas*, *φορήσαι*, iii. 78, *ἀναγνώσαι*, *ib.* 92. The same explanation applies to *ἐλπῆς ἐστι*, *ἐλπίζω*, *προσδοκῶ*, etc., with aor. infin. As the fut. was a correct alternative for either pres. or aor., it might have been expected to encroach on the other constructions even more than it does.

544. The second series seems less widely developed in Greek, though in Attic prose, while we have *τέθνηκα* never \**ἀποτέθνηκα*, we must always, on the other hand, have *ἀποθνήσκω* not *θνήσκω*. The reason for the use of the compound in this particular case seems to be to counteract the inceptive force of the suffix. Conversely in Latin the present in *-no-* which belongs to *tuli* attaches itself to the compound, so that *tollo*, *sus-tuli* become parts of one paradigm, *fero* and *tuli* of another. Here also the cause is the meaning of the *-no-*suffix (§ 547). For the difference between the simple and the compound verb cp. also *φεύγειν* "flee," and *καταφεύγειν* "escape," Latin *sequi* and *consequi*.<sup>1</sup> These double types are best preserved in the Slavonic languages, where they are kept apart in two separate and complete verb formations. In these languages, when the verb-idea is not accompanied by the subsidiary notion of completion, the verbs are called "Imperfective," and may be of two kinds: (a) simply durative, Old Bulgarian *biti* "to strike"; (b) iterative, *bivati* "to strike repeatedly."

<sup>1</sup> Mutzbauer, starting from Curtius' comparison of the present to a line, of the aorist to a point, has partially worked out this subject for Homeric Greek in his *Grundlagen der griechischen Tempuslehre* (Strassburg, 1893). Further contributions have been made by Herbig, *I.F.* vi. pp. 157 ff., and by Miss Purdie, *The perfective "Aktionsart" in Polybius* (*I.F.* ix. pp. 63 ff.). Most important of all is the investigation by Delbrück in his *Syntax*, ii. pp. 13 ff., where he has collected the material from Vedic Sanskrit, and elaborately classified and subdivided the different types of action. This classification is followed by Brugmann, *Gr. Gram.*<sup>3</sup> pp. 471 ff. For the Latin representation of the aorist cp. Meillet, *Revue de Philologie*, 21 (1897), pp. 81 ff.

If, on the other hand, the verb-idea is accompanied by the subsidiary notion of completion, the verbs are called "Perfective," and may be of two kinds: (a) simply perfective *u-biti* "to strike dead"; (b) iterative perfective *u-bivati* "to strike dead repeatedly" (used of several objects or subjects<sup>1</sup>). In the early history of the Germanic languages the same phenomenon is obvious,<sup>2</sup> and we still preserve it to some extent in modern English by making a durative present by means of a periphrasis: "I am writing," etc., while we keep a perfective sense in the ordinary present. In the Slavonic languages this perfective form expressing momentary action is often used for a future; with which we may compare the English "He said, *I go*, but went not," where *I go* is equivalent to a future, and exactly parallel to the ordinary Greek use of  $\epsilon\lambda\mu$  as a future.

### 3. Uses of the Tenses.

545. The above discussion has thrown some light upon the relation between present and aorist. It is now clear that when present and aorist are found in the same verb, the former is the durative, the latter the perfective or momentary form. The relation between aorist and future is also clear. While  $\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\theta\acute{\iota}\omega$  and  $\pi\acute{\iota}\text{-}\nu\omega$  are durative forms,  $\epsilon\delta\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$  and  $\pi\acute{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$  are perfective or aorist forms which are

Durative and momentary forms in Greek.

<sup>1</sup> Leskien, *Handbuch der albulgarischen Sprache*, § 149.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. Streitberg, *Perfective u. imperfective Actionsart im Germanischen* (reprint from Paul u. Braune's *Beiträge*, xv. pp. 70 ff.).



utilised for the future. In Greek, unlike Slavonic, we hardly find durative and perfective presents from the same verb side by side, though *γράφω* and the byform *τράπω* for the present are examples of the corresponding aorist forms transferred to the present, and the second aorists are augmented forms of a perfective type whose present is generally not found. A possible example of durative and perfective forms making separate verbs is to be seen in *ἔρχομαι* and *ἄρχομαι*, the meanings of which are related precisely as those of *βαίνω* and *ἔβην* in the Homeric *βῆ δ' ἰέναι* "he started to go."<sup>1</sup>

546. In the examination of tense usages, we must be careful to observe that *tenses*, in the sense in which the word is now used, are of comparatively late development, and that *e.g.* the pluperfect in Greek does not in the Homeric period express relative time as the Latin pluperfect does. The pluperfect sense when wanted is generally expressed by an aorist form: *Ἄρναϊος δ' ὄνομ' ἔσκε· τὸ γὰρ θέτο πότνια μήτηρ* (*Od.* xviii. 5) "Arnaeus was his name, for that name *had* his lady mother given him"; *ἡ (Πηνελόπεια) δ' οὐτ' ἀθρήσαι δύνατ' ἀντίη οὔτε νοῆσαι | τῇ γὰρ Ἀθηναίη νόον ἔτραπεν* (*Od.* xix. 478-9) "she was not able . . . for Athene *had* turned . . ." The imperfect of a compound with perfective meaning may be used in the same way: *καὶ οἱ ἰὼν ἐν νηυσὶν ἐπέτρεπεν οἶκον ἅπαντα* (*Od.* ii. 226) "And he *had* put all his house in his charge." The Greek

<sup>1</sup> The variant form to *ἐρχομαι* and *ἄρχω* is found in *δραχάμος* (Homer) "a leader."

pluperfect is simply an aoristic form developed from the perfect stem. The so-called future perfect in Greek has only the meaning of an ordinary future,<sup>1</sup> though it is possible with the help of the context to translate it occasionally like the Latin future perfect. The idea of relative time, the idea that the time of an action is to depend on the time of some other action whether in the past or in the future is entirely foreign to the early history of the Indo-Germanic languages. Nor can we assert of any forms, whether presential or preterite, that they had originally a distinct reference to time. The perfect is at first a special type of present (§ 549); the forms in *-σι-* for the future did not originally indicate futurity. In Greek and Latin the forms which are used for the future are often voluntative or potential in meaning.

547. The present in Greek may be either perfective or durative, as we have already seen. But the present (§§ 479 ff.) is formed in a great variety of ways. In the different types of present can be

<sup>1</sup> Such forms of course take the same shade of meaning as the stem from which they come; *μνησσομαι* "I shall remember," *διαπεπολεμησεται* "the war will be over," etc., with the idea of the state contained in the perfect (§ 549). The future passive is developed after Homer as a parallel to the passive aorist; *ε-τιμήθη-ν*, *τιμήθη-σομαι*, etc. There is hardly a trace of a similar difference in the active; *έξω* is the presential future to *έχω*, *σχήσω* the aorist future to *έσχω*. Cp. Kühner-Blass, *Griech. Gram.* ii. § 229, 2, n. 3, and Blass in an article (*Rhein. Mus.* 47, pp. 285 ff.) where he shows that all verbs which have an intransitive aorist in *-ην* (with participle in *-εις*) or *-θην* may form from this stem a future, which is used exclusively in an aoristic value, if a future formed from the present stem exists and can be used as the durative future.

traced to some extent an attempt to indicate different types of action. Thus the reduplicated verbs were originally *iterative*, the verbs in *-ῖο-* were *cursive*, expressing continuous action and being often intransitive, the verbs with suffixes in *-σκο-* and *-ν-* were *terminative*,<sup>1</sup> indicating the beginning or the end of the action, like the English *start*, *fetch*. Thus from the root of *ἔ-βη-ν*, which expresses the momentary action of moving the foot, we have an iterative present *βί-βη-μι* (*βι-βά-ω*) "step," "walk." The iterative often passes into the intensive meaning, and in all languages the desire for emphasis in time reduces the intensive to the value of the simple verb (cp. *μίμνω* with *μένω*, *ἴσχω* with *ἔχω*). The meaning of the *-ῖο-* stems may be seen in *χαίρω* "rejoice," *φράζομαι* "consider," *λεύσσω* "behold," all of which are durative, while others like *ἀγείρω* "assemble" border on the terminative type, which is exemplified in *ὠίγνυτο πύλαι* "the gates were being opened," *πυκνὰ καρήατα δάμνατο λαῶν* "were being laid low," *βά-σκε* "Off!" But in Greek the distinction between the present types is less clear than it is in the Aryan languages and in many verbs can no longer be observed.

The perfective or momentary value, which is properly expressed by the Greek aorist,

The present may express (i.) an action, (ii.) a process, (iii.) a state.

must not be confused with another value that some presents have which express a state rather than a process or action.

These presents have the same value as many

<sup>1</sup> These terms are borrowed from Delbrück's classification (*Syntax*, ii. pp. 14 ff.).

perfects. *ἤκω* and *οἴχομαι* exemplify well this perfect meaning in Greek. Apart from verbs like *sum* it is hard to find simple perfect presents in Latin, though compounds, as *advenio*, in a perfect sense are common. In Greek there are some other verbs which express a state, whose meaning is that of a perfect: *νικῶ, κρατῶ, ἡπτῶμαι*.

The original present seems to have had three values,<sup>1</sup> being used (i.) of that which was true at all times, (ii.) as a future, (iii.) instead of an historical tense (the historic present). Three original values of the present.

(i.) *οὐκ ἀρετᾶ κακὰ ἔργα. Od. viii. 329.* Ill deeds ne'er prosper.

*quod sibi volunt, dum id impetrant, boni sunt. Plaut. Capt. 234.* As long as they get what they want, they are good.

(ii.) In Homer the future use of the present is found with *εἶμι, νέομαι*, and one or two other verbs, but is much rarer than in Attic. This present is really of two kinds: (a) momentary presents which are regularly used as futures (§ 544); (b) dramatic presents which stand in the same relation to the future as the historic present does to the past.<sup>2</sup> In Latin the first series is comparatively rare in the

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann, *Berichte der königl. sächs. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, 1883, pp. 169 ff., an article from which several of the following Greek examples are taken.

<sup>2</sup> A subdivision of this present is the use in oracles or prophecies, as in Herodotus, vii. 140, *οὐτε τι—λείπεται, ἀλλ' αἰθῆλα πέλει· κατὰ γὰρ μιν ἐπέπαι πύρ τε καὶ ὄξυς Ἄρης.* Compare Campbell's *Lochie's Warning*, "And the clans of Culloden are scattered in fight," etc., the seer beholding the events of the future passing before him.

simple sentence, though it seems to be more common in subordinate time clauses and in infinitives in *oratio obliqua*. Presents of the second series are often accompanied by an adverb of time, as in the examples below.

a. οὐ γὰρ δὴν μνηστῆρες ἀπέσσονται μεγάροιο, | ἀλλὰ μάλ' ἤρι νέονται. *Od.* xx. 155. Not for long will the suitors be absent from the hall, but they will certainly come in the morning.

*Compressan palma an porrecta ferio*<sup>1</sup>?  
Plaut. *Cas.* 405. Shall I strike him with my clenched fist or with the open hand?

b. εἰ αὐτή ἢ πόλις ληφθήσεται, ἔχεται ἢ πᾶσα Σικελία. *Thuc.* vi. 91. If this city shall be taken, the whole of Sicily is in their possession.

*Quam mox navigo in Ephesum?* Plaut. *Bacch.* 775. How soon do I sail to Ephesus?

*Quae volo simul imperabo: poste continuo exeo.* Ter. *Eun.* 493. At the same time I'll demand what I want; after that I'm off at once.

(iii.) The historic present is not found in Homer, though frequent later in both prose and verse. Why Homer does not use it is hard to discover, for the construction is widely developed elsewhere and is almost certainly Indo-Germanic.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For the aoristic value of *ferio* cp. Plutarch, *Romulus*, 16, τὸ γὰρ πλῆξαι φερίρε (*ferire*) Ῥωμαῖοι καλοῦσιν.

<sup>2</sup> Brugm. *Gr. Gr.*<sup>3</sup> § 543.

κελεύει πέμψαι ἄνδρας κ.τ.λ. Thuc. i. 91.  
He bids them send men.

κείνη μὲν ὤλεσέν νιν ἐς Τροίαν τ' ἄγει.  
Eur. *Hecuba*, 266. She ruined him and  
took (lit. takes) him to Troy (ὑστερον  
πρότερον).

The example from Euripides shows that the historical present and a genuine past tense can be used in the same construction. Compare with this the inscription on the tomb of Lucius Cornelius Scipio Barbatus, consul B.C. 298, *Taurasia(m) Cisauna(m) Samnio cepit subigit omne(m) Loucanam opsidesque abducit.*

*Accedo ad pedisequas. quae sit rogo. |*  
*sororem esse aiunt Chrysidis.* Ter. *Andr.*  
123. I go up to the attendants. I ask  
who she is. They say she is Chrysis'  
sister.

(iv.) Homer and later Greek writers often use the present with an adverb of time instead of a past tense, a construction which has an exact parallel in Sanskrit and which is therefore supposed to be Indo-Germanic.

τίπτε Θέτι τανύπεπλε ἰκάνεις ἡμέτερον δῶ |  
αἰδοίη τε φίλη τε; πάρος γε μὲν οὐ τι  
θαμίζεις. Il. xviii. 386. Why Thetis  
with trailing robe comest thou to our  
house, revered and beloved; in former  
days thou wert no frequent guest?

Cp. κριὲ πέπον, τί μοι ὦδε διὰ σπέος ἔσσω  
μήλων | ὕστατος; οὐ τι πάρος γε  
λελειμμένος ἔρχεται οἴῳ. Od. ix. 448.

The only difference between present and imperfect in this construction is that the latter expressly "brings the time of the action into connexion with the speaker."<sup>1</sup> The two are used in conjunction in *Iliad*, xiii. 228 f.

ἀλλὰ Θόαν, καὶ γὰρ τὸ πάρος μενεδήϊος  
ἦσθα, | ὀτρύνεις δὲ καὶ ἄλλον, ὅθι  
μεθιέντα ἴδῃαι.

548. The imperfect was originally the tense of narration. Except in the vowel grade of the root, as a rule, it cannot be distinguished from the strong aorist, and in meaning also aorist and imperfect overlap to some extent. In Greek, aorist and imperfect from the same verb are often found in precisely the same relation in the same passage, so that it is futile to draw any distinction between them.<sup>2</sup> The imperfect of verbs of saying

The imperfect the narrative tense.

Its relation to the aorist.

<sup>1</sup> Brugmann in the article cited above.

<sup>2</sup> For example in *Iliad* vii. 303 Hector δῶκε ξίφος ἀργυρόηλον, while in 305 Ajax ζωστήρα δίδου. Monro, in his edition, explains δίδου as "gave at the same time," "gave in return." Goodwin's remark (*Moods and Tenses*, 1889, § 57) is worth quoting. "The fundamental distinction of the tenses, which was inherent in the form, remained; only it happened that either of the two distinct forms expressed the meaning which was here needed equally well. . . . The Greeks, like other workmen, did not care to use their finest tools on every occasion." The truth of this is well illustrated by *Iliad*, ii. 42-46, where it is said that Agamemnon ἐνδυνε χιτῶνα, and βάλλετο φάρος, but ἐδήσατο καλὰ πέδιλα, which was presumably a more tedious operation than those given in the imperfect. Metrical convenience may have decided the usages here, but it is noteworthy that imperfects of -ν-verbs in Homer are not unfrequently accompanied by aorists of other types, a fact which seems most easily explained from the original meaning of the -ν-

and commanding is frequently used as an aorist. ἔκλυον (an aorist in formation) is regularly so used in Homer,<sup>1</sup> as is shown (1) by its gnomic use in ὅς κε θεοῖς ἐπιπείθεται, μάλα τ' ἔκλυον αὐτοῦ, *Il.* i. 218, "whoso obeys the gods, to him they attentively give ear"; and (2) by its combination with the aorist τοῦ μάλα μὲν κλύον ἠδὲ πίθοντο, *Il.* xiv. 133, "him they heard and obeyed." The Latin imperfect in the main is like the Greek.

(i.) The imperfect as an historical tense of continuous action.

ἔνθα δὲ πολλὸν μὲν μέθυ πίνετο, πολλὰ δὲ μῆλα | ἔσφαζον παρὰ θίνα κ.τ.λ. *Od.* ix. 45. There was much wine drunk, and many sheep they slaughtered by the shore.

*In tonstrina ut sedebam, me infit percontarier.* *Plaut. Asin.* 343. As I was sitting in the barber's shop, he begins to inquire of me.

It is noteworthy that in narration Plautus promptly changes, as here (*infit*), to the historical present. For long narratives in the historical present see *Amphitruo*, 205 ff., *Curculio*, 329 ff. With these it is worth while to contrast the management of a long narrative in Homer, as in *Od.* ix.

suffixes (§ 547), and which favours the explanation of βάλλω as \**βυλνδ* not *βυλλδ* (§ 207), though there are phonetic difficulties.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Euripides' objection, in Aristophanes' *Frogs*, 1174, to the beginning of the *Choephoroi*: κλυεῖν, ἀκοῦσαι, τάντων ἐν σαφέστατα. Aeschylus makes no reply to the objection. Yet Euripides himself is equally guilty: οὐκ ἔκλυον, οὐκ ἤκουσα· χαιρέτω πόλις (*Phoen.* 919).



(ii.) When the present of a verb is the equivalent of a perfect, as ἄρχω, νικῶ, Lat. *regno*, etc., the imperfect has a corresponding meaning: ἤρχε "was archon," ἐνίκα "had conquered," *regnabat* "was king." So ἦκε "had come," ᾤχετο "had gone." Contrast the aorists ἤρξα, etc., which are often inceptive (§ 522, ii.).<sup>1</sup>

(iii.) The imperfect frequently expresses the attempt to do something, a notion which arises out of the general progressive meaning of the tense. In Greek this sense is specially common in ἐδίδουν "I offered, tried to give," and ἔπειθον "tried to persuade" (with a negative, "failed to persuade").

πέμπων ὁ Κλεομένης ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας κήρυκα  
ἐξέβαλλε Κλεισθενέα. Herod. v. 70.  
Cleomenes, sending a herald to Athens,  
tried to expel Cleisthenes.

*In exilium quom iret reduxi domum; |*  
*nam ibat exulatum.* Plaut. *Merc.* 980.  
When he was going into exile, I brought  
him home again; for he *was* trying to go.

A special form of this usage is the frequentative meaning of the imperfect.

ταύτην . . . | μνηστῆρες ἤτουν Ἑλλάδος  
πρῶτοι χθονός. Eur. *El.* 21. For her  
suitsors came wooing, the foremost men  
of Greece.

<sup>1</sup> In the Attic inscriptions a date is given by the imperfect: Πανδίωνις ἐπρυτάνευε, Ἀγύρριος Κολλιτεὺς ἐγραμμάτευε, Εὐκλείδης ἤρχε, Καλλίας Ἦαθεν ἐπεστάτει, but a reference to such matters as past events is in the aorist: χρόνον, ὅσον ἕκαστος ἤρξεν (377 B.C.), οἱ βουλευταὶ καλῶς καὶ δικαίως ἐβούλευσαν καὶ ἐπρυτάνευσαν (287 B.C.). Meisterhans, *Gram. d. att. Inschr.*<sup>2</sup> § 86, 2.

*Noctu ambulabat in publico Themistocles, cum somnum capere non posset.* Cic. *T.D.* iv. 44. T. used to walk about the streets at night, whenever he could not sleep.

549. The perfect was originally, as far as syntax is concerned, merely a special kind of present. It was an intensive form, and had nothing to do with time.

(i.) The perfect is distinguished from the presents of continuous action by expressing a state, an idea from which the notion of the perfect as the tense of completed action easily develops.<sup>1</sup> *οἶδα* "I know" (cp. Lat. *novi*), used only of the *state* of knowing, is thus distinguished from *γινώσκω*, which indicates the *process* of coming to know. In the same way *θνήσκει* "he is dying" is distinguished from *τέθνηκε* "he is dead" (hence *τεθναίης* in Homer "may'st thou lie dead"); compare *μιμνήσκω* "I remind," *μέμνημαι* "I have reminded myself, remember" (Lat. *memini*), *κτάομαι* "I acquire," *κέκτημαι* "I possess," etc. *δλωλα*, Lat. *perii, actum est*, express the completed action which in English is expressed by a present, "I am lost," "it is all over," and the like.

<sup>1</sup> The English perfect in *have* originally expressed the present result of a past action: "I have bought a book" = I bought a book and I have it. The connexion of the two ideas in one predicate gives by implication the notion of the immediate past, a notion which seems the earliest meaning of the aorist (§ 552, iv.). The old English perfects *sang, rang*, etc., have passed into an aoristic meaning, which they share with the later past formation in *-ed*: *loved*, etc.; while the continuous imperfect is now expressed by *was* and a present participle: "he was singing," etc.

ἄλλα παρέξ μεμνώμεθα, μηδέ με τούτων |  
 μίμνησκ'· ἦ γὰρ θυμὸς ἐνὶ στήθεσσι  
 ἐμοῖσιν | ἄχνηται, ὅποτε τις μνήσῃ  
 κεδνοῖο ἄνακτος. *Od.* xiv. 168. Let us  
*bethink ourselves* of other things and do  
 not *keep reminding* me of these, for I am  
 grieved whenever any man *puts me in*  
*mind*, etc.

That the difference between perfect and present is originally one rather of root-meaning than of tense is shown by such passages as—

ἔλθειν ἐς Μενέλαον ἐγὼ κέλομαι καὶ  
 ἄνωγα, *Od.* iii. 317, I call and command  
 thee to come to Menelaus,

where the two are combined with a scarcely perceptible difference of signification. Other examples which illustrate the parallel between present and perfect are—

τράπεζαι σίτου καὶ κρειῶν καὶ οἴνου βεβρί-  
 θασιν. *Od.* xv. 333. The tables are  
 laden with bread and flesh and wine.

οὐ τοι ἐγὼν ἔρριγα μάχην οὐδὲ κτύπον  
 ἵππων. *Il.* xvii. 175. In no wise do  
 I dread the fight or the thunder of  
 horses.

The same meaning is found with the perfect middle, but more rarely.

οἶδα ὡς μοι ὀδώδυσται κλυτὸς ἐννοσίγαιος.  
*Od.* xv. 423. I know how the famed  
 earthshaker hates me (cp. Lat. *odi*).

In very few cases can the Homeric perfect be translated by the English perfect, and in such cases

there is always some continuing result implied.<sup>1</sup> Many such verbs, e.g. *βεβρίθασιν* and *ἔργισα* above, have no present forms in Homer.

The *state* expressed by the perfect is very often contrasted in the Attic prose writers with the *process* expressed by the present.

*οὐ βουλευέσθαι ὦρα, ἀλλὰ βεβουλευέσθαι.* Plato, *Crito*, 46A. It is no time for deliberation, but for decision.

*οὔτοι, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, τί βουλευέσθον ποιεῖν; οὐδέν, ἔφη ὁ Χαρμίδης, ἀλλὰ βεβουλευέμεθα.* Plato, *Charmides*, 176C. "What are you planning to do?" "Nothing. The planning is over."

*Nunc illud est, quom me fuisse quam esse nimio mavelim.* Plaut. *Capt.* 516. This is a moment when I'd rather have been (*i.e.* be now dead) than be.

Cp. *Vixisse nimio satius iam quam vivere.* Plaut. *Bacch.* 151.

(ii.) It is noticeable that in Homer the perfect is frequently intransitive, corresponding in meaning to the present middle, while the present active forms some sort of causative verb; cp. *ἵσταμαι*, *ἔστηκα* "I stand," *ἵστημι* "I set, cause to stand"; *ἀραρίσκω* "I fit," *ἄρηρε* "is fixed"; *ὄρηνυμι* "I raise, cause to rise," *ὄρωρε* "it arises."

*Ἀλεξάνδροιο εἵνεκα νεῖκος ὄρωρεν.* *Il.* iii. 87. For Alexander's sake the strife is stirred.

550. The Greek pluperfect is simply the aug-

<sup>1</sup> Monro, *H.G.* § 28.

mented past to presents of the perfect type. In Homer it is used like the imperfect as <sup>The pluperfect aoristic in Greek.</sup> a narrative tense. At all times this is the value of the augmented tenses of present-perfects: *οἶδα, νομι*, "I know"; *ἤδη, νομῆραμ*, "I knew." As we have already seen (§ 506 f.), the pluperfect forms are etymologically closely connected with aorist forms. The Greek forms, occurring only in the 3rd person, which are sometimes represented<sup>1</sup> as a link between the perfect itself and the imperfect and aorist, can be otherwise explained. They are *γέγωνε, ἀνήνοθε*, and *ἔπενήνοθε*. The last two are identified by Curtius<sup>2</sup> with the reduplicated type *ἐμέμηκον*, with which must also go *ἐγέγωνε* (*Il.* xiv. 469) if genuine. *γέγωνε* is found four times as a perfect in form, but always in the same phrase *ὄσσον τε γέγωνε βοήσας*. An aorist in the same construction would be defensible, and no passage renders it necessary to read *ἐγεγώνει* as a pluperfect,<sup>3</sup> while some passages seem to show that *γέγωνε* and *ἐγέγωνε* are the same form, differing only by the presence or absence of the augment; cp. *σμερδαλέον δ' ἐβόησε, γέγωνέ τε πᾶσι θεοῖσι*. *Od.* viii. 305.

551. The Latin pluperfect is etymologically an <sup>The pluperfect in Latin.</sup> aorist form (§ 507), and some traces of its original value seem still to be found in the interchange of perfect and pluperfect, the

<sup>1</sup> As by Krüger (*Dialekt.* 53, 3, 4).

<sup>2</sup> In his *Greek Verb* (p. 429, English edition).

<sup>3</sup> Agar (*Journal of Philology*, 26, p. 268) emends where necessary in order to make all the forms pluperfects.

Latin perfect being in part also of aorist origin (§ 497). The use of pluperfect for perfect forms is, according to Draeger,<sup>1</sup> earlier than the converse, being found in Plautus, while perfect for pluperfect begins only in the classical period.<sup>2</sup>

*Nempe obloqui me iusseras.* Plaut. *Curc.* 42.

Why sure you ordered me to interrupt.

*Quosque fors obtulit (= obtulerat), irati interfecere.* Livy, xxv. 29. 9. Those that chance had thrown in their way, they slew in their wrath.

Compare Propertius' *non sum ego qui fueram* (i. 12. 11) with Horace's *non sum qualis eram* (*Od.* iv. i. 3).

In the passage from Livy, the pluperfect meaning arises from the context as in the Greek use of the aorist as pluperfect (§ 546).

552. As we have already seen (§§ 500, 502), there are two types of aorist. The forms which end in the active of the Greek verb in *-ov* are, etymologically considered, only augmented tenses of perfective presents. The forms which contain a suffix in *-s-* are of different origin, have a different inflexion, and might be expected to show differences of meaning. Investiga-

<sup>1</sup> *Historische Syntax*, i.<sup>2</sup> p. 258.

<sup>2</sup> According to Blase (*Geschichte des Plusquamperfekts im Lateinischen*), whose views do not convince me, all such usages of the plpf. as an absolute tense are late and begin with *fueram*, which is by confusion so used, since in some instances *fui* and *eram* are identical. This view seems tenable only if it could be shown that the Latin plpf. is not a descendant from the original language, but an invention within Latin itself to express relative time.

tion, however, has not yet succeeded in discovering any such difference of signification between them and the strong forms.

(i.) The aorist meaning best recognised, because most widely developed, is that of simple occurrence in the past. But the aorist, except in the indicative, shows no past meaning other than that which may be derived from the context, and the injunctive forms of Greek (*σχές*, etc.) and Sanskrit show that the idea of past time must be contained in the augment and not in the verb-form proper. In Greek even the presence of the augment is not able in all cases to attach a past meaning to the verb, for the gnomic aorist which expresses that which is true at all times is generally found with an augment: *ῥεχθὲν δέ τε νήπιος ἔγνω*.<sup>1</sup> A similar aorist is found in almost all Homeric similes,<sup>2</sup> except when it is desired to express duration.

(ii.) When the present of a verb expresses a state, its aorist generally expresses the idea of entrance into that state. *ἄρχω* "I am archon," *ἤρξα* "I became archon, came into office," *βασιλεύει* "he is king," *ἐβασίλευσε* "he became king," *θαρσεῖ* "he is brave," *ἐθάρσησε* "he took courage."

*καὶ τότε δὴ θάρσησε καὶ ἠῦδα μάντις ἀμύμων.* *Il.* i. 92. Then at last the blameless seer took courage and spake.

In the same way, when the perfect expresses a

<sup>1</sup> See Platt, *Journal of Philology*, xix. pp. 217 ff.

<sup>2</sup> For exceptions see Monro, *H. G.*<sup>2</sup> § 78 (2).

state, the aorist frequently is a perfect or pluperfect in meaning.<sup>1</sup> Thus from *κτάομαι*, Aorist = perfect. the present of which is not found in Homer, we have the perfect *ἔκτημαι* or *κέκτημαι* "I possess," but *ἔκτησάμην* "I have acquired" or "I had acquired" according to the context.

*ἐπέσσυτο θυμὸς ἀγῆνωρ | . . .  
κτήμασι τέρπεσθαι, τὰ γέρων ἐκτήσατο  
Πηλεύς· | οὐ γὰρ ἐμοὶ ψυχῆς ἀντάξιον,  
οὐδ' ὅσα φασὶν | Ἴλιον ἐκτῆσθαι,  
εὐναιόμενον πτολίεθρον | τὸ πρὶν ἐπ'  
εἰρήνης πρὶν ἐλθεῖν νῆας Ἀχαιῶν. Π.  
ix. 398. My lordly heart was eager to  
take its pleasure in the wealth which  
Peleus has acquired; for not equal in  
value to my life is all that Ilium once  
possessed, etc. (τὸ πρὶν ἐκτῆσθαι, cp. *πάρος  
οὐ τι θαμίξεις*, § 547, iv.).*

Cp. *σίτον δέ σφιν ἔνειμε Μεσαύλιος, ὃν ῥα  
συβώτης | αὐτὸς κτήσατο οἶος ἀποι-  
χομένοιο ἀνακτος. Od. xiv. 449 f.* And  
among them Mesaulius distributed food,  
whom the swineherd himself had gotten,  
etc.

(iii.) The aorist is used not uncommonly of

<sup>1</sup> The relationship between aor. and pft. is often very close in other connexions, e.g. a question is asked by the aor. and answered by the pft. or *vice versa*; cp. Aristoph. *Clouds*, 856 ff., *Wasps*, 274 ff., etc. Plutarch relates of Phocion (*Timoleon*, vi. 3) that he said (εἶπεν) ὡς ἐβούλετο ἂν αὐτῷ ταῦτα μὲν πραχθῆναι, βεβουλεύσθαι δ' ἐκεῖνα, but elsewhere repeating the story (*Απορηληγμ.* 188 D), ἐρωτηθεὶς, εἰ ταῦτα ἠθέληεν οὕτω 'πεπραχθαι, πεπραχθαι μὲν οὖν' ἔφη 'ταῦτα, βεβουλεύσθαι δ' ἐκεῖνα.'



present time. According to Monro,<sup>1</sup> such aorists “express a culminating point, reached in the immediate past, or rather at the moment of speaking.” He cites amongst other passages, *Il.* iii. 415: τῶς δέ σ’ ἀπεχθήρω ὡς νῦν ἔκπαυλ’ ἐφίλησα, “and thus come to hate you as I now (have come to) love you exceedingly.”

In Attic poetry there is a considerable development of this usage whereby ἀπέπτυσσα, ἐπήνεσσα, and the like are used as presents.

ἀπέπτυσ’ ἐχθροῦ φωτὸς ἐχθίστον πλέκος.

Aristoph. *Peace*, 528. I scorn the hateful fellow’s hateful shield.

Although found in Aristophanes, the construction is absent from good prose.

In Latin such aorists as *ruperunt* in *illius immensae ruperunt horrea messes*, Virg. *Georg.* i. 49, are not found in early Latin and are most probably imitated from the Greek aorist.

(iv.) The idea of something beginning in the past and culminating in the present brings us to what is perhaps the most primitive use of the aorist indicative, viz. to express that which has just happened. This is the ordinary value of the aorist in Sanskrit and is also found in Slavonic. The English equivalent is the perfect with *have* (§ 549 n.), and the Latin perfect meaning, like the Sanskrit, may have developed directly from this usage.

Ζεὺς . . . ὃς πρὶν μὲν μοι ὑπέσχετο καὶ κατένευσεν (indefinite past) | . . . νῦν

<sup>1</sup> *H.G.* § 78.

δὲ κακὴν ἀπάτην βουλευσατο, καὶ με  
κελεύει | δυσκλέα Ἄργος ἰκέσθαι. *Il.*  
ii. 111 ff. At this time he *hath de-*  
*vised*, etc.<sup>1</sup>

(v.) A development in the direction of future time which Greek shares with Slavonic. The ordinary explanation that the speaker puts himself at the future point of time when the aorist is thus used, is hardly necessary, for as we have already seen the perfective or aorist presents of other languages are frequently used instead of futures.

εἰ μὲν κ' αὖθι μένων Τρώων πόλιν ἀμφιμά-  
χωμαι | ὄλετο μὲν μοι νόστος, ἀτὰρ  
κλέος ἄφθιτον ἔσται. *Il.* ix. 412. If  
I remain . . . my chance of return is  
gone (will be gone).

*Qui si conservatus erit, vicimus.* Cic.  
*Fam.* xii. 6. If he shall be saved, we  
(shall) have won.

553. The passive forms of the Latin perfect and pluperfect with *fui* and *fuera*m instead of *sum* and *eram*, which are so frequent in Livy and later, are comparatively rare in the early period. Only four examples are quoted from Plautus,<sup>2</sup> three of which are deponents and one passive: *miratus*, *oblitus*, *opinatus*, *vectus* all with *fui*. The difference may possibly depend to some extent on local peculiarities in the language

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Monro, *H.G.*<sup>2</sup> § 76.

<sup>2</sup> Draeger, *H.S.*<sup>2</sup> i. p. 276. The enumeration is certainly incomplete.

of particular authors. No definite distinction in meaning can be drawn between these and the ordinary forms.

It is noteworthy that in Greek the aorist, in Latin the aorist-perfect are used with words meaning *after that*, *ἐπει, postquam*, etc., in the sense of the pluperfect.

NOTE.—The following passage from *Iliad*, vi. 512-516, will help to elucidate Homeric past tenses:—

ὡς υἱὸς Πριάμοιο Πάρις κατὰ Περγᾶμον ἄκρης  
τεύχεσι παμφαίνων, ὥστ' ἠλέκτωρ, ἐβεβήκει  
καρχαλῶν. ταχέες δὲ πόδες φέρον· ἄλψα δ' ἔπειτα  
Ἔκτορα δῖον ἔτετμεν ἀδελφεόν, εἶτ' ἄρ' ἐμελλεν  
στρέψασθ' ἐκ χώρης, ὅθι ἦ δάριζε γυναικί.

Here *ἐβεβήκει* is pluperfect in form, imperfect in meaning, and parallel to *φέρον* the tense of durative action in past time; *ἔτετμεν* is the aorist expressing instantaneous occurrence, while *δάριζε* is an imperfect in form, a pluperfect in meaning, the action being already past at the time expressed in the rest of the passage.

554. In neither Greek nor Latin can the forms used for the future be certainly identified with the original Indo-Germanic future (§§ 491 ff.). The future forms of both languages are for the most part subjunctives, and the discussion of them falls therefore under that of the moods.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The fut. indic. can be used in all three senses of the subj. (§ 558). Thus in the sense of Will (*jussive*) we find λέγ' εἰτι βούλει· χειρὶ δ' οὐ ψάύσεις ποτέ. Eur. Med. 1320. "Speak . . . but touch me with thy hand thou shalt not." For all the persons singular, in this sense, cp. Soph. Ant. 1656 ff. So in Latin, *Si quid acciderit novi, facies ut sciam*. Cic. Fam. xiv. 8. "If anything new turns up, you will let me know." In Greek, however, the negative with the fut. is οὐ not μή, except in some examples from the fourth century B.C. (Goodwin *M.T.* § 70). So in interrogative sentences: ἀλλὰ μοι

555. The future perfect is not a primitive formation. In Homer always, and in early Latin frequently, future perfect forms are used like ordinary futures, the only difference (if any) being that the future perfect forms have somewhat more emphasis.<sup>1</sup> In Greek the active forms are rare at all times.

τόνδε δ' ἐγὼν ἐπιόντα δεδέξομαι ὄξει δουρί.  
*Il.* v. 238. Him, as he presses on, I will receive on my sharp spear.

ἐμοὶ δὲ μάλιστα λελείψεται ἄλγεα λυγρά.  
*Il.* xxiv. 742. And to me specially will grievous sorrows be (remain) left.

*Erum in obsidione linquet, inimicum animos auxerit.*<sup>2</sup> *Plaut. Asin.* 280. He will leave his master in the siege and will increase the courage of his foes.

*Capiam coronam mi in caput, adsimulabo me esse ebrium | Atque illuc sursum escendero ; inde optume aspellam virum.*  
*Plaut. Amph.* 999. I'll put a crown on my head, pretend to be drunk, and climb up aloft yonder ; from there I'll best drive the hero away.

*Cp. Tu vero nudum pectus lacerata sequeris |*

λέγετε . . . εἰσιὼ ἢ μή ; συμπίεσθε ἢ οὐ ; *Plato, Symp.* 213 A ; though Shilleto defends πῶς οὐ μῆτε ψεύσομαι ; in *Dem.* xix. § 320.

<sup>1</sup> Goodwin, *Moods and Tenses* (1889), § 83, and for Latin, F. Cramer (*Archiv f. latein. Lex.* iv. pp. 594 ff.).

<sup>2</sup> This paratactic construction is interesting, because the future perfect is used to indicate the result of a future action (*linquet*), while in the ordinary hypothetical sentence the order is inverted : *Si in obsidione erum liquerit, inimicorum animos augebit.*

*nec fueris nomen lassa vocare meum.*  
Prop. ii. 13, 27. Here the two actions expressed by *sequeris* and *fueris* must be contemporary.

The idea of relative time is, however, much more common in Latin than in Greek, and even in Plautus is the usual meaning.

#### 4. Uses of the Moods.

556. As we have already seen (§ 302), the imperative is not properly a mood, while the infinitive consists of substantive forms built up on the different types of verb stem. We are left therefore with only the subjunctive and optative. The original meaning of these moods and the history of their development is the most difficult of the many vexed questions of comparative syntax. Since the publication in 1871 of Delbrück's elaborate treatise on the uses of these moods in Sanskrit and Greek,<sup>1</sup> the most generally accepted view has been that propounded by him. This view put in the briefest form is that the subjunctive indicates Will,<sup>2</sup> the optative Wish. In later treatises Delbrück has to some extent modified his view of the development of these moods,<sup>3</sup> and now admits that it is impos-

Different views regarding the original meaning of subj. and opt.

<sup>1</sup> *Syntaktische Forschungen*, vol. i.

<sup>2</sup> In other words, the subjunctive would correspond to the English *I will, thou shalt, he shall*, while the future is *I shall, thou wilt, he will*.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. *S.F.* iv. pp. 115 ff., v. p. 302. He restates his position, *Syntax*, ii. pp. 349 ff., but abides by his original definitions.

sible to trace certainly all uses of the subjunctive to the original notion of will or desire that something should or should not take place, or all uses of the optative to the original idea of wish.

Some authorities oppose Delbrück's view, holding that "the subjunctive was originally and essentially a form for expressing future time, which the Greek inherited, with its subdivisions into an absolute future negatived by *οὐ*, and a hortatory future negatived by *μή*, and used in independent sentences,"<sup>1</sup> while the primitive optative also, "before it came into the Greek language, was a weak future form, like *he may go* and *may he go*, from which on one side came its potential and its future conditional use and on the other side its use in exhortations and wishes. These uses would naturally all be established before there was any occasion to express either an unreal condition or an unattained wish."<sup>2</sup>

557. The chief difficulties connected with the question are these.

(1) The only languages which keep these moods distinct are the Aryan group and Greek. But even in the Vedic period Scarcity of material. Sanskrit is losing grip of any distinction between the moods, and in the classical period the subjunctive has disappeared. Zend and Old Persian are not in a position to compensate for the shortcom-

<sup>1</sup> Goodwin, *Moods and Tenses* (1889), 375.

<sup>2</sup> *Moods and Tenses*, p. 388. The whole appendix in which these quotations occur deserves careful study.

ings of Sanskrit. Latin, although it retains forms of both subjunctive and optative, has entirely confused them in usage. Armenian, Germanic, and Letto-Slavonic have practically lost the subjunctive; Irish has lost the optative. Greek therefore is the only language which retains these forms as separate moods and in vigorous life.

(2) Though Greek and Sanskrit agree in the main in the use of these moods, there are some serious differences. For example, the history of the Greek negative *οὐ* with certain types of subjunctive and optative is altogether obscure, for no sure etymology of *οὐ* has as yet been discovered. In

Differences between languages which keep the moods. corresponding sentences in Sanskrit the old Indo-Germanic negative *ná* is used.

Greek seems therefore to have recast these moods to some extent. The subtle usages of these moods with *κεν* and *ἄν* seem to be a development within Greek itself. At any rate, nothing similar is found elsewhere.

(3) In Goodwin's theory it is a serious, though not an insuperable difficulty that any distinct division between the moods is given up. The same objection would, however, apply to Delbrück's theory, for, as he himself points out,<sup>1</sup> Will and Wish meet in the higher conception of Desire, the only difference between them being that, while wishes cover the whole field of the attainable and unattainable alike, Will presumes the ability to attain. It might also be urged that, as both stem and person suffixes in the two

Close connexion between the two moods.

<sup>1</sup> *S.F.* i. p. 16.

moods are different,<sup>1</sup> some important original distinction might be fairly supposed to be implied by these differences.

(4) The shades of meaning expressed by these moods are frequently so delicate that the personal equation is likely to affect considerably the classification of the facts. Difficulty of grasping subtle shades of meaning.

It seems probable that no satisfactory solution of the problem will be arrived at until the extent and nature of the development of subordinate sentences, including *Oratio Obliqua*, within the primitive language has been more fully investigated than it has yet been.<sup>2</sup>

558. Without being committed to a dogmatic statement as to the order of development of the usages, a statement for which there are at present no sufficient materials, it is possible to distinguish three usages of the subjunctive in which Sanskrit and Greek agree: (i.) in the sense of will, equal to the English *I will, thou shalt, he shall*; (ii.) in interrogative sentences, whether real or rhetorical; and (iii.) as a vague future. The subjunctive has three values.

559. (i.) In independent sentences the 1st

<sup>1</sup> The fact that Skt. shows secondary suffixes in the subjunctive is not conclusive evidence to the contrary, as the forms, even in the earliest period, are tending towards decay.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. now Hermann (*K.Z.* 33, pp. 481 ff.), who holds that there is no proof of the existence of subordinate sentences in the original language, a conclusion with which, like Delbrück, *Syntax*, iii. chap. xlv., I disagree. Delbrück's latest treatment of the subject has not added anything of importance to his previous work on the Moods.



person sing. in Homer can be used (a) with ἀλλ' ἄγε sometimes followed by δῆ, or (b) without any introduction after an imperative sentence. In the plural it is used only with ἀλλ' ἄγε (δῆ) or ἀλλ' ἄγετε. The negative is μή, but in the 1st person it is very rare, because the cases where such a usage is required are not more numerous than in English such constructions as "Don't let me find you there again."

Sing.

(a) ἀλλ' ἄγ' ἐγών, ὃς σεῖο γεραίτερος εὔχομαι εἶναι, | ἐξείπω καὶ πάντα δίξομαι. Π. ix. 60. But come now, since I avow myself to be more honourable than thee, let me speak and I will go through the whole tale.

(b) θάπτε με ὅττι τάχιστα, πύλας Ἄϊδαο περήσω.<sup>1</sup> Π. xxiii. 71. Bury me with all speed, let me pass the gates of Hades.

Plural.

ἀλλ' ἄγε νῦν ἴομεν. *Od.* xvii. 190. But come, now let us go.

ἀλλ' ἄγε δῆ φραζώμεθ' ὅπως ἔσται τάδε ἔργα. *Od.* xvii. 274. But come now let us take thought how these things shall be.

In conditional clauses this construction is well marked.

<sup>1</sup> From such constructions the final sentence easily developed by the addition of a deictic pronoun ὡς, οὕτως in the first clause, and of an anaphoric *ἔνα*, etc., in the second.

εἰ ἐμοὶ οὐ τίσουσι βοῶν ἐπιεικέ' ἀμοιβήν, |  
 δύσομαι εἰς Ἅϊδαο καὶ ἐν νεκύεσσι  
 φαείνω. *Od.* xii. 382. If they will  
 not pay satisfactory recompense for my  
 oxen, I will (subj.) sink into Hades and  
 make light among the dead.

Cp. with this instance the potential usage  
 qualified by the particle κέ(ν).

εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώσωιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς  
 ἔλωμαι. *Il.* i. 137. If they give her not  
 to me, then will I take her myself.

The negative form of the first person, as has  
 been said, is rare.

μὴ σε, γέρον, κοίλησιν ἐγὼ παρὰ νηυσὶ  
 κικεῖω. *Il.* i. 26. Let me not find  
 you, old man, near the hollow ships.

The affirmative form of the subjunctive of will  
 is very rare in the 2nd and 3rd persons. That it  
 must once have existed in the 2nd person is proved  
 by its ordinary negative form, the subjunctive with  
 μὴ, and the 3rd person is quotable without doubt  
 as to the reading.

φέρ', ὦ τέκνον, νῦν καὶ τὸ τῆς νήσου μάθης.  
*Soph. Phil.* 300. Come, my child, learn  
 now also the nature of the isle.

τὸ δὲ ψάφισμα τὸ γεγονὸς ἀπὸ τᾶρ βωλᾶρ  
 . . . ἀνατεθᾶ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ τῷ Διὸρ τῷ  
 Ὀλυμπίῳ.<sup>1</sup> *Elean inscrip.* Cauer<sup>2</sup>, 264,

<sup>1</sup> Delbrück, *S.F.* iv. p. 117, who gives up the passage in  
 Sophocles on the ground that the text generally is untrustworthy.  
 It is probably one of Sophocles' frequent experiments in language  
 on the analogy of φέρε μάθω.

Collitz, *D.I.*, No. 1172. Let the resolution passed by the council be dedicated in the temple of Olympian Zeus.

Some passages where *κέν* or *ἄν* is usually read border closely upon the 2nd person of this type.

ἢ κεν ἐμῶ ὑπὸ δουρὶ τυπείς ἀπὸ θυμὸν ὀλέσσης. *Il.* xi. 433. Or smitten under my spear shalt thou lose thy life.<sup>1</sup>

The ordinary aorist construction of the 2nd person with *μῆ* requires no illustration. It can hardly be doubted that this usage is older than the development of the aorist imperative. The rule that a present imperative and an aorist subjunctive must be used in negative commands seems to prevail in Old Latin as in Greek, *ne time, μῆ φεύγε; ne dixeris, μῆ λέξης.*<sup>2</sup>

The third person has a very emphatic force in such passages as—

οὐκ ἔσθ' οὗτος ἀνὴρ οὐδ' ἔσσεται οὐδὲ γένηται. *Od.* xvi. 437. There is not such a man, nor will nor can there be.<sup>3</sup>

560. (ii.) The interrogative subjunctive is com-

<sup>1</sup> In the context *thou wilt* would be hopelessly weak.

<sup>2</sup> This was written before Elmer (*A.J.P.* xv. pp. 133 ff.) had overthrown by simple enumeration of instances the dictum of Madvig which has been credited for fifty years. Between Terence and Livy there are but eleven instances of the type *ne dixeris*, outside Cicero's letters. The precise shade of meaning expressed by the pft. subj. with *ne* has been much discussed. See Bennett's criticism of Elmer (*Cornell Studies*, ix. pp. 48 ff.) and Elmer's rejoinder (*A.J.P.* xxi. pp. 80 ff.). Delbrück (*Syntax*, ii. pp. 376 ff.) sees in it, no doubt rightly, the special aorist value.

<sup>3</sup> Compare Shakespeare's *Nay, it will please him well; it shall* (i.e. is sure to) *please him* (*Henry V.* v. 2. 289).

monest with the 1st person in both prose and poetry.

ὦ μοι ἐγώ, τί πάθω; *Il.* xi. 404. Woe is me, what shall I do? (= what is to become of me?)

This usage is close to that of the future; compare τί πάθω; τί δὲ δρῶ; τί δὲ μῆσωμαι; *Aesch. S. c. T.* 1057, with τί πάθω; τί δὲ μῆσομαι; *Soph. Trach.* 973. If the future is the old aorist subjunctive, μῆσωμαι and μῆσομαι are of course merely different formations from the same aorist stem. But as the negative of this subjunctive construction is μή it is clearly differentiated from the potential.

The only example of the 2nd person in this construction (πῶς οὖν ἔτ' εἶπης ὅτι συνέσταλμαι κακοῖς; *Eur. H.F.* 1417) is possibly corrupt, and is generally emended into ἄν εἶποις.

The 3rd person is fairly common, especially in the orators.

τί εἶπη τις; *Demosthenes*, xxi. 197.

τί ποήσωσιν; *Dem.* xxix. 37.

Compare also ὦ μοι ἐγώ, τί πάθω; τί νύ μοι μήκιστα γένηται; *Od.* v. 465.

For the negative type compare φῶμεν οὕτως ἢ μὴ φῶμεν; *Plato, Gorg.* 480 D; and πότερον οὖν ἡμῖν ὁ τεταγμένος ἐπὶ τοῖς νόμοις μηδὲν τοιοῦτον προσαγορεύη, . . . καὶ μὴ φράζη, . . . παραμυθίας δὲ οὐδὲ ἐν προσδιδῶ; *Plato, Legg.* 719 F.

561. (iii.) The use of the subjunctive as a future is common in Homer both with and without particles.

οὐ γὰρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι.  
*Il.* i. 262. Never yet saw I such men  
 nor shall I see them.

The 2nd person hardly occurs,<sup>1</sup> for the passage *Il.* xi. 433 cited above has a different shade of meaning. The 3rd person is commonest in the phrase—

καὶ ποτέ τις εἴπησι. *Il.* vi. 459 and elsewhere. And some day they will say.

In other phrases it is accompanied by *ἄν* or *κέν*, the fine distinctions expressed by which are a matter concerning Greek grammar only, as they seem to have developed within the language.

562. The original usages of the optative in simple sentences seem to have run parallel to those of the subjunctive. We can distinguish (i.) the usage in wishes; (ii.) the usage in questions, a construction to which *ἄν* is generally added in Greek; (iii.) a potential usage which may refer to present, past, or future time. The negative in wishes is *μή*,<sup>2</sup> in the potential usage *οὐ*: οὐτ' ἄν δυναίμην μήτ' ἐπιστάμην λέγειν. *Soph. Antig.* 686. The particles *κέν* and *ἄν* are not used with (i.), but are common with (ii.) and (iii.). Wishes are often preceded by such particles as *εἴθε*, *εἰ γάρ*, etc.

563. (i.) The nature of the wish is different according to the person used.

<sup>1</sup> According to Goodwin (*M. T.* § 284) the only example of the 2nd person is *Il.* xxiv. 551, οὐδέ μιν ἀστήσεις· πρὶν καὶ κακὸν ἄλλο πάθῃσθα.

<sup>2</sup> In Vedic Skt. *má* is found in only one instance with the optative. Otherwise the negative is *ná* throughout (*S. F.* v. p. 337).

## 1st Person—

εἴθ' ὡς ἠβώοιμι βίη τέ μοι ἔμπεδος εἶη.  
*Od.* xiv. 468. Would that now I  
 were as young and my strength were  
 as firm.

Cp. μὴ μὰν ἀσπουδί γε καὶ ἀκλειῶς ἀπο-  
 λοίμην. *Il.* xxii. 304. Let me not  
 perish, etc.

The 2nd and 3rd persons are specially used as a  
 sort of suggestion or exhortation.

εἴ τινά που Τρώων ἐξάλμενος ἄνδρα  
 βάλοισθα. *Il.* xv. 571. I wish you  
 would jump out and shoot some Trojan.

ἀλλ' εἴ τις καὶ τούσδε μετοιχόμενος  
 καλέσειεν. *Il.* x. 111. I wish some-  
 body would go after these men and call  
 them.

564. (ii.) The optative in Attic Greek without  
 ἄν is so rarely used interrogatively that many  
 authorities would emend the passages where it  
 occurs or treat them as mere anomalies.<sup>1</sup> They  
 preserve, however, an ancient construction which  
 has become rare in Greek.

τεάν, Ζεῦ, δύνασιν τίς ἀνδρῶν ὑπερβασία  
 κατάσχοι; *Soph. Antig.* 605. Thy  
 power what human trespass can limit?

<sup>1</sup> Goodwin, *Moods and Tenses*, § 242. The instances of this  
 construction have been properly treated by A. Sidgwick in appen-  
 dices to his editions of the *Agamemnon* and *Choephoroi*, and more  
 fully in an article in the *Classical Review*, vii. pp. 97 ff. (cp.  
 Goodwin, *Harvard Studies*, vii. pp. 8 f.). Hale's elaborate disserta-  
 tion (*Transactions of American Philological Association*, 1893, pp.  
 156 ff.) does not seem to me convincing.

ἔσθ' ὅπως Ἄλκηστις ἐς γῆρας μόλοι ;  
Eur. *Alc.* 52. Is it possible that Alcestis  
could reach old age?

οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως λέξαιμι τὰ ψευδῆ καλά.  
Aesch. *Agam.* 620. It is not possible  
that I should make a false tale fair.

With the last passage we may compare οὐκ ἔσθ'  
ὅς σῆς γε κύνας κεφαλῆς ἀπαλάλκοι, *Il.* xxii. 348,  
which, however, has a different history. The  
Homeric construction, instead of coming from the  
interrogative and deliberative usage (cp. the sub-  
junctive, § 560), arises from (iii.) the vague future  
use.

565. (iii.) Under the vague future or potential  
use we may also rank the concessive use; compare  
the English hesitating *he might go*, which, though  
referring to the same future time as *he may go* and  
*he will go*, expresses greater remoteness of the  
possibility of his going than either of the others.  
This construction is so likely to be confused with  
wishes, especially in the 2nd and 3rd persons, that  
even in the Homeric period ἄν and κέ are the rule  
with the potential optative, though a certain number  
of the older constructions still survive. The in-  
stances cited from Attic are mostly very doubtful.  
They are, however, all optatives from verbs of say-  
ing, and seem to be related to the subjunctive type  
εἶπη τις (§ 561); καὶ θᾶσσον ἢ λέγοι τις<sup>1</sup> ἐξηρτυ-  
μένος | πάλους παρ' αὐτὸν δεσπότην ἐστήσαμεν,  
Eur. *Hipp.* 1186.

<sup>1</sup> Wecklein's emendation *λόγοισι*, although supported by *I. T.*  
836, seems unnecessary.

566. The distinction (if any<sup>1</sup>) between sentences of this type with *ἄν* and those without *ἄν* is very subtle. Compare—

(a) αὐτὰρ τοι καὶ κείνῳ ἐγὼ παραμυθη-  
σαίμην | τῇ ἴμεν ἢ κεν δὴ σύ, Κελαινεφές,  
ἡγεμονεύης. *Il.* xv. 45.

(b) καὶ δ' ἄν τοῖς ἄλλοισιν ἐγὼ παραμυ-  
θησαίμην | οἴκαδ' ἀποπλείειν. *Il.* ix.  
417.

Monro, in his edition of the *Iliad*, translates the optative in (a) by "I am ready to advise," as expressing a concession; in (b) by "I should advise." The construction in other clauses, however, shows no concessive meaning: οὐ τι κακώτερον ἄλλο πάθοιμι, *Il.* xix. 321, "I could not suffer aught worse"; χερμάδιον λάβε, δ οὐ δύο γ' ἄνδρε φέροιεν, *Il.* v. 302, "which two men could not carry."

567. The application in Attic Greek of indicative forms to express wishes or conditions that can no longer be fulfilled is in the Homeric period not yet fully developed. Forms of *ὄφελον* are alone used for wishes impossible of fulfilment, and in the apodosis of conditional sentences of the same nature the optative with *κε* is used, though rarely, for the more common past indicative with *ἄν*.<sup>2</sup>

καὶ νύ κεν ἔνθ' ἀπόλοιτο, . . . εἰ μὴ ἄρ'  
ὄξυ νόησεν. *Il.* v. 311. He would  
have perished, if she had not quickly  
perceived him.

<sup>1</sup> Goodwin (*M.T.* § 240) treats the optatives without *κε* or *ἄν* simply as exceptions to the general rule.

<sup>2</sup> Goodwin, *M.T.* § 440.



## 5. The Latin Subjunctive.

568. Latin has suffered so much mutilation before the beginning of the historical period that, as has been already mentioned, its mood system is of little use for the purposes of comparison with other languages. As far as usage is concerned two members only of the subjunctive series can be regarded as lineal descendants of Indo-Germanic forms. These are the present and the perfect-aorist. The forms ordinarily called imperfect and

Latin imperfect  
and pluperfect  
subj. a new de-  
velopment.

pluperfect must have developed their meaning within the separate history of the Italic group of dialects: Osc. *fusid*: Lat. *foret*, Osc. [*h*]errins (= \*hersent for \*herisent, from *herio* "wish," a verb of the same type as *capio*): cp. Lat. *caperent*, with -e- for -i- through influence of -r-; Pael. *upsaseter*: Lat. *op(e)raretur*. No pluperfect form has been found in the other dialects, no doubt because the nature of the records found in them is not such as to require it. Whether they be regarded as modifications of original aorist types or as compounds with the substantive verb (§ 515), these forms have no exact parallels elsewhere. The periphrastic forms containing a future participle are of later origin.

569. The history of the present and the perfect-aorist subjunctive is tolerably clear. The constructions of both are parallel to the Greek constructions to a large extent. Both subjunctives show the same close relationship with the future; the perfect-aorist subjunctive is combined with a negative

precisely as the aorist subjunctive is in Greek ;  
*μη δειξῆς* : *ne dixeris* ; *ne dixis istuc*,<sup>1</sup> Plaut.  
*Asin.* 839.

570. The imperfect and pluperfect present greater difficulties. Their usages in Plautus are different in many respects from those of the best classical period, while in the later period, when the forms of Latin are passing into Romance, they undergo an important change in meaning. The pluperfect takes the place of the imperfect subjunctive, while the latter by the loss of its endings becomes confused with the infinitive and disappears. The names, imperfect and pluperfect, are given to these forms from one of their chief usages in the classical period. But even then the imperfect so-called is in unreal conditions a present : *si velim*, *possim* is the more frequent type in Plautus, *si vellem*, *possem* in Cicero ; in signification both are identical. The pluperfect, on the other hand, is found used as the equivalent of both imperfect and perfect-aorist. But the history of these two cases must be different. When the pluperfect is used as the equivalent of an imperfect, we are at once reminded of the history of the Greek pluperfect

<sup>1</sup> It is to be remembered that etymologically *dixeris* and *dixis* are optatives. Even if, as Brugmann (following Madvig) assumes, *dixeris* is the old subj. (i.e. the Latin fut. pft. indic.), it is clear from the deponent and passive usages that the Romans themselves had no perception of a difference in this construction between it and the perf. subj. the old optative. The difference of form between the paradigms of *dixero* and *dixerim* is confined to the 1st pers. sing., and the quantity of the *-i-* of *dixeritis*, etc. (fut. pft.), was soon confused with that of *dixeritis*, etc. (pft. subj.). See Rolfe, *Class. Rev.* x. pp. 190 f.

indicative. No doubt the development was the same here; the so-called imperfect is formed from a durative present stem, the so-called pluperfect is obviously formed from a perfect stem and may therefore be expected to represent not a process but a state (§ 549). The idea of relative time cannot be got out of Cicero's *cum ille homo audacissimus conscientia convictus reticuisset, patefecit* (*Cat.* ii. 6. 13); *reticuisset* is when he *had become* silent, *i.e.* while he *was* silent, the pluperfect of an inceptive verb being the exact equivalent of the imperfect of a verb expressing a state.<sup>1</sup> On the other hand, since the Latin perfect has to discharge at the same time the duties of an aorist, forms of the perfect subjunctive may have a past meaning, and therefore we find in Plautus such constructions as *audiui ut expugnavisses regemque Pterelam occideris*, *Amph.* 746, where the two clauses are parallel.

As this question concerns the history of Latin only, it cannot be further discussed here. But the development of the subjunctive forms and the changes in their signification within the historical period should form one of the most striking chapters in that historical grammar of the Latin language which has still to be written.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Foth (*Boehmer's Romanische Studien*, ii. p. 313), who was the first to set this matter in its proper light. Blase (*Geschichte d. Plusquamperfekts*, p. 82) disputes this, wrongly in my opinion.

## APPENDIX

### A.

#### THE GREEK AND LATIN ALPHABETS

[The chief recent authorities for this subject are Taylor, *The Alphabet*, vol. ii. ; Kirchhoff, *Studien zur Geschichte des griechischen Alphabets*<sup>4</sup>; E. S. Roberts, *Introduction to Greek Epigraphy*; Hinrichs in ed. 1, Larfeld in ed. 2, of vol. i. of I. Müller's *Handbuch*; Schlotmann in Riehm's *Handwörterbuch des Biblischen Altertums*, s.v. *Schrift und Schriftzeichen*; Pauly's *Real-Encyclopädie* (new ed.), s.v. *Alphabet*; Lindsay, *The Latin Language*; and for the Italic alphabets, von Planta, *Grammatik der oskisch-umbrischen Dialekte*; Conway, *The Italic Dialects*, vol. ii.]

601. The alphabet, wherever it may have originated, undoubtedly came to the Greeks from the Phoenicians. The Phoenician alphabet, identical with the Hebrew, consisted of twenty-two letters. The oldest specimen of this alphabet that we possess and that can be dated with approximate certainty, is in the inscription upon the Moabite stone, the fragments of which are now in the Louvre. This stone, discovered in 1868 in the ruins of the ancient Dibon, records the triumph of Mesha, King of Moab, over his enemies. The date is some years after 896 B.C.<sup>1</sup> The letters of this inscription bear a surprising resemblance to those of early

<sup>1</sup> Mesha was a tributary of Ahab, King of Israel, and rebelled after Ahab's death (2 Kings iii. 4, 5).

Greek inscriptions. But the art of writing was undoubtedly known to the Semitic races of Western Asia many centuries before the time of Mesha. The Greeks must have received the alphabet from the Phœnicians while the Phœnicians still carried on an active trade with Greece. But this trade seems to have been already on the wane in the eleventh century B.C.<sup>1</sup>; hence we may conclude that the art of writing was known to the Greeks from at least the twelfth century.

602. The alphabet as borrowed from the Phœnicians was not well adapted for Greek uses. It had no vowel symbols; it had a superfluity of breathings and sibilants. The signs for Aleph, He and Ain<sup>2</sup> were adopted for the vowels *a*, *e* and *o*, while Yod, the symbol for *y* (י) was utilised for the vowel *i*. The Greek treatment of three of the four sibilants, Zain (Eng. *z*), Samech (*s*), Sade (*ss*) and Shin (*sh*), is less certain. Zain was kept in the place which it had in the Phœnician alphabet, but with the value of Greek ζ (§ 118), and with a name corrupted from Sade. Greek σ follows ρ precisely as in the Hebrew alphabet Shin follows Resh, while, on the other hand, if the name σίγμα is not merely connected with σίζω as the hissing letter, it looks as if borrowed from Samech. Samech follows the symbol for N and on the Moabite stone has a form  $\Xi$  closely resembling that of the ordinary Greek Ξ. In the Greek inscriptions there are two symbols which are used in different dialects for σ, viz.  $\mathcal{M}$  (sometimes  $\mathcal{M}$ ) and  $\Sigma$ . The form of Sade, written from right to left on old Hebrew gems and coins  $\nabla$  bears considerable resemblance to the Greek  $\mathcal{M}$ , when, as is common in the early inscriptions, it is written from right to left like the Semitic letter. Shin appears on the Moabite stone as  $\mathcal{W}$  which is identified with  $\Sigma$ , the angle at which

<sup>1</sup> Such is the ordinary view. Beloch (*Rheinisches Museum*, 49, p. 113) puts the date of Phœnician influence on Greece as low as the 8th century.

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew names of the Semitic letters are given at the head of the different sections of the 119th Psalm, which is an acrostic composition.

letters are written varying considerably in early and rude inscriptions.

603. The Phoenician alphabet ended with T. Thus all letters in the Greek alphabet after  $\tau$  are developments within Greek itself. Of the new letters  $\upsilon$  is the earliest. The most plausible explanation of  $\upsilon$  is to identify it with the ancient Vau which occupied the sixth place in the Phoenician alphabet and had the value of  $w$  ( $\mu$ ). On the Moabite stone Vau has a form closely approaching to  $\Upsilon$ . This explanation of  $\upsilon$  receives plausibility not merely from the resemblance in form but also from the parallel treatment of Yod. A new symbol known to us from its shape as digamma ( $\Phi$ ) then replaced Vau with its value as  $\mu$  (§ 171). Whether this symbol was an adaptation of the preceding E or whether it was a modification of the original Vau symbol, is hard to decide. Some forms of Vau on ancient Hebrew gems make the latter view possible. The seventh and eight letters (Cheth and Teth) in the Phoenician alphabet were used for the rough breathing (then written H) and for  $\Theta$  respectively.<sup>1</sup> The only other letter in the Phoenician alphabet which differs from the forms in the Greek alphabet as ordinarily used is Koph or Qôph which stands before the symbol for Resh (R). This symbol was preserved in some Greek dialects, e.g. Corinthian, for a long time before  $o$  and  $\upsilon$  sounds; compare the Latin Q, which is the same letter.

The Greek symbols which still remain to be provided for are  $\phi$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\psi$ ,  $\omega$ . The authorities differ widely as to the origin of these forms. Some writers maintain that  $\phi$  is developed from one of the forms of Koph,  $\chi$  and  $\psi$  from byforms of the Phoenician T and Vau respectively. Many other views as to their origin are still held by eminent scholars and will come up again in the next section.  $\Omega$  is most likely merely a modification of O, which was used in Miletus to indicate the long  $o$ -sound by at latest 800 B.C. It must, however, be remembered that these modifications of and additions to the original alphabet were the work of a

<sup>1</sup> The first step towards the use of *Teth* as  $\theta$  was the writing of  $\Theta H$ , the next the use of  $\Theta$  alone.

considerable period and that while some remote and less progressive districts were long content with a primitive alphabet in which ΓΗ, ΚΗ. ΓΣ did duty for the later single letters φ, χ, ψ, the busy commercial towns like Miletus made rapid improvements in the alphabet as handed down to them.

604. There were amongst the Greeks<sup>1</sup> two distinct alphabets, resembling one another in most respects, but differing in the representation of ξ, χ and ψ or rather in the value which they attach to the symbols Χ and Ψ. Of the one type the Greek alphabet as usually written is the descendant, the Latin alphabet and through it the alphabets of Western Europe<sup>2</sup> generally are the representatives of the other. These alphabets are generally distinguished as the Eastern and the Western. The Western alphabet was used in Euboea and the whole of continental Greece except

<sup>1</sup> One branch of the Greek family—the Cyprian—did not use an alphabet but a syllabary of the same nature as that in which the cuneiform inscriptions of many Asiatic nations are written. This syllabary did not distinguish between breathed stops, voiced stops and aspirates; hence the two symbols *to-te* may mean *τότε*, *τόδε*, *τῶδε*, *δότε*, *δδοθη*, *τό δή*, etc. Another very primitive method of writing has been unearthed in Crete by Mr. A. J. Evans (*Journal of Hellenic Studies*, xiv. pp. 270 ff.). The number of inscriptions that have been discovered in this script is now very large, and they have been found at many widely separated points in the Mediterranean basin. The number of symbols discovered amounts to several hundreds; according to Prof. Flinders Petrie the symbols of the Semitic and Greek alphabets come from this source and are those which had a numerical value. The script is connected with the so-called "Mycenaean" civilisation which was at its height, in Greek lands at any rate, between 1500 B.C. and 1000 B.C. At Cnossus in Crete, Mr. Evans has discovered still another form of writing which (*Athenaeum*, June 23, 1900, p. 793) he attributes to the indigenous "Eteocretan" stock subdued by the "Mycenaean."

<sup>2</sup> The Russian alphabet is a modification of the Greek alphabet as it appeared in the 9th century A.D. Some symbols had to be added to the Greek alphabet owing to the greater number of sounds in Slavonic which had to be represented.

Attica, the north-east coast of the Peloponnese, and the colonies like Corcyra and Syracuse which sprang wholly or partly from that area. The Western colonies with the exceptions mentioned above also used this alphabet. The Eastern alphabet was employed in Asia Minor and in most of the islands of the Aegean; Crete, Melos, and Thera alone retaining for a long period a more primitive and less complete alphabet. The Western alphabet, as Latin shows, placed  $x$  after  $V$  ( $v$ ) and used as its symbol  $\chi$  which in the Eastern alphabet was used for  $\chi$ .  $\Upsilon$  or a local form  $\psi$  was used for  $\chi$ . The combination  $\pi\sigma$  was generally left without a symbol, although in Arcadia and Locris a new symbol is invented by adding a perpendicular line in the middle of the symbol  $\chi$ .

In the Eastern alphabet as here described there were still some variations from the present Greek alphabet.  $H$  was still used to represent not  $\eta$  but the *spiritus asper*;  $E$  represented  $\epsilon$ ,  $\eta$ , and the "improper" diphthong  $\epsilon i$  which arises by phonetic changes (§ 122);  $O$  after the introduction of  $\Omega$  remained the symbol for  $o$  and for the non-diphthongal  $ov$ . The Ionians of the mainland lost the aspirate very early and employed  $H$ , no longer necessary in this value, as the equivalent of  $\eta$ . The complete Ionic alphabet, which is the alphabet now in use, was first officially adopted at Athens in 403 B.C., although it is clear that the alphabet was in ordinary use at Athens considerably earlier.<sup>1</sup>

605. From the alphabet of the Greeks settled in Magna Graecia came the alphabets used by the Etruscans, Romans, Oscans, Umbrians, and the smaller tribes of the same stock. There seems to be little doubt that the Etruscans were the

<sup>1</sup> It may be mentioned that, apart from the great divisions of the alphabet which are discussed here, there were a large number of minor local peculiarities which enable scholars to assign with great definiteness the earlier inscriptions to their original home. This becomes increasingly difficult after the introduction of the Ionic alphabet. We have then to rely on the local dialectic forms, but with the appearance of the *κοινή* (§ 64) these tend more and more to disappear.



first to adopt the alphabet and handed it on to the Oscans and Umbrians. The shape of the Latin letters, which is in many respects very different from the Greek to which we are accustomed, is almost entirely an inheritance from the Greek alphabet of the Chalcidic colonies, in which letters exactly corresponding to those of Latin can be found except in the case of P and G. In the oldest Latin, however, P is Γ as in Chalcidic, and it seems probable that G was introduced instead of the useless ζ by Appius Claudius Caecus in 312 B.C. The borrowing of the alphabet must have been at a comparatively early period since in all the dialects the earliest writing is from right to left.

606. The alphabets of Central Italy fall into two groups, of which one is formed by the Latin and Faliscan, the other by the Etruscan, Oscan and Umbrian. The main distinction between the two groups is that in the former the sound of *f* is represented by the ancient Vau (F), while in the latter it is represented by a symbol more or less closely resembling the figure 8. The history of this difference is not clear. In the earliest Latin inscription, which is on a fibula found at Praeneste and published in 1887, we find FHEFHAKED written for the later \**fefacid*. FH for the sound *f* seems to show that at the period of writing (probably in the sixth century B.C.) F still retained its ancient value as *ϕ* and that the aspirate was added to show that the sound was not voiced but breathed as in the Corcyrean PH for *ϕ* (§ 119). But as V was used for both the consonant *ϕ* and the vowel *υ*, F came to be used alone with its modern value. It is contended by many authorities that the other group made its new symbol for *f* from the second member of the group FH at a time when H had still its ancient closed form  $\text{H}$ , for an artistic stonemason might readily alter the two rectangles into two diamond-shaped or circular figures.<sup>1</sup>

607. The main argument for deriving even the Latin alphabet from the Chalcidic through the intermediate stage

<sup>1</sup> In Umbrian this closed H is retained with its usual value in the shape  $\text{H}$ .

of the Etruscan, is the confusion in symbols between breathed and voiced stops, which Etruscan did not distinguish. The balance of evidence is against this theory, though it would explain how the Greek rounded  $\gamma$  (C) came to have in Latin the same value as K and to oust it from all except a few forms stereotyped in the official style.

608. The Umbrian, Oscan and Faliscan alphabets show similar but more numerous traces of Etruscan influence. Faliscan like Etruscan has no symbol for *B*. Etruscan had no *D*; neither has Umbrian, and the Oscan form  $\eta$  is obviously a restoration from the form for *r* with which the form for *d* had become confused. A still more important resemblance to Etruscan is that neither Oscan nor Umbrian has a symbol for *o* originally,  $V$  representing both original *o* and original *u* sounds. At a later period Oscan distinguished *o* forms by placing a dot between the arms of the  $V$ ,  $V\dot{}$ . It also distinguished *i*-sounds which came from original *e* by a separate symbol  $\vdash$ .<sup>1</sup> Umbrian has two further symbols; (1)  $\eta$  used to denote a peculiar pronunciation of original *d* which is represented in Umbrian monuments written in the Latin alphabet by *rs*, and (2)  $\zeta$ , used for the palatal pronunciation of *k* before *e* and *i*, which is represented in Latin writing by  $\lambda$ . They are now often transliterated by  $\tilde{r}$  or  $\tilde{d}$ , and  $\zeta$ .

609. The symbols for the aspirates were not required by the Italic alphabets although Umbrian keeps  $\theta$  in the form  $\odot$ . Some of the Roman numeral symbols were however derived from them;  $M = 1000$ , which appears in early inscriptions as  $\odot$  with many variants produced by opening the side curves,<sup>2</sup> there can be little doubt is  $\phi$ , while half the symbol ( $D$ ) is used for 500. We may gather from Etruscan that  $\theta$

<sup>1</sup> These symbols when they appear in small type are generally printed  $\tilde{d}$ ,  $\tilde{f}$ . They are represented with greater clearness by  $\tilde{u}$ ,  $\tilde{i}$ , the latter introduced by Mommsen, the former by Prof. R. S. Conway.

<sup>2</sup> The symbol  $M$ , according to Mommsen (*Hermes*, xxii. p. 601), is used by the Romans only as an abbreviation for *mille*, *milia*, never as a number. Hence it is a mistake to write  $MM = 2000$ .

was the earlier form out of which the Latin C = 100 developed by assimilation to the initial letter of *centum* when the original value was forgotten. The Chalcidic  $\chi$ , viz.  $\psi$ , had its side limbs made horizontal  $\perp$   $\perp$  and was used for 50. X = 10 is found in Etruscan, Umbrian and Oscan as well as Latin; whether it was the Chalcidic  $\xi$ —as a letter,  $x$  is found only in Latin and Faliscan—is uncertain. Whatever its origin, V = 5 is obviously meant for the half of it.

## B.

### THE GREEK DIALECTS

[The chief collections of materials are the volumes of the *Corpus Inscriptionum Graecarum*, the collection of dialect inscriptions edited by Collitz and Bechtel with the help of many other scholars and still unfinished (*Sammlung der griechischen Dialekt-Inschriften*), Cauer's *Delectus Inscriptionum Graecarum propter dialectum memorabilium*<sup>2</sup>, 1883, and Bechtel's *Inschriften des ionischen Dialektes*. Among the most important treatises may be mentioned (1) Meister's *Die griechischen Dialekte*, of which two volumes founded on Ahrens' treatise *De Graecae linguae Dialectis* have appeared, the first (1882) containing Aeolic (as defined in § 621), the second (1889) Elean, Arcadian, and Cyprian; (2) Hoffmann's *Die griechischen Dialekte* (3 vols., 1891, 1893, 1898), covering in vols. 1 and 2 even more fully the same ground except Elean and Boeotian, and in vol. 3 dealing with the sources and phonology of Ionic; (3) H. W. Smyth's *The Greek Dialects* (Ionic only), 1894. A useful summary of the main facts of Doric is given in Boisacq's handy compilation, *Les dialectes doriens*, 1891. The dialects of North Greece are treated by H. W. Smyth (*A. J. P.* vii. pp. 421-445). An excellent *résumé* of all the dialects is given in Pezzi's *Lingua Graeca Antica*, 1888, to which I am much indebted.]

610. The physical features of Greece are such as to encourage the growth and maintenance of many separate dialects. Lofty mountain ridges divide valley from valley, thus rendering possible the existence of a large number of small communities politically independent and each in fre-

quent conflict with its nearest neighbours. Separate societies under one political government tend to become more homogeneous in language; when a single society is broken into two parts under different political governments the parts tend to gradually diverge in language as in institutions (cp. § 64).

611. The racial origin of a people need not throw any light upon the language it speaks, for many causes may lead in time to the loss of the ancestral language and the acceptance of another. The Norse settlers in Normandy adopted a dialect of French instead of their native tongue; after their settlement in England they gradually resigned their French in favour of English. English itself is encroaching more and more upon the area in which Keltic dialects used to be spoken. It is therefore clear that a people may remain ethnologically almost pure and yet from political circumstances or self-interest change its language. But although history will not supply a trustworthy key to the facts of language, nevertheless history and language will frequently corroborate one another.

612. The Greeks of the Peloponnese and of Phthiotis in Thessaly who formed the expedition to Troy are known to Homer as Achaeans. The peoples who play a great part in later times, Dorians, Aeolians, Ionians, are to Homer little more than names. According to Greek tradition, it was some eighty years after the Trojan war that the Peloponnese was invaded and conquered by a people from the north or north-west—the Dorians. The invaders, like the Normans in England, established themselves as a conquering caste, but in the countries under their authority the conquered Achaeans still survived, partly as freemen without political rights, partly as slaves. According to Herodotus (viii. 73) the people in the centre of the Peloponnese—the Arcadians—had remained in their mountain fastnesses undisturbed by this invasion. In Arcadia then, if anywhere, we may look for the dialect of the ancient Achaeans. Cyprus was colonised from the Peloponnese and more especially from Arcadia, and inscriptions show the dialects to be closely akin. The branch of the race

settled in Phthiotis also spread eastward to Asia Minor, and we find two great dialect areas with a form of language very similar, viz. Thessaly in northern Greece and Aeolis in the north-west of Asia Minor. In Boeotia a similar dialect is found, crossed, however, with many Doric peculiarities. Ancient legend hints at some such mixture by a story that the Boeotians dislodged from Arne in Thessaly poured down into the Cadmeian land. These Boeotians must have been Dorians, and Doris the land from which they derive their name is in the heart of the mountainous region between Thessaly and Boeotia. We might therefore expect to find resemblances between the dialects of north-west Greece and those of the Dorians of the Peloponnese. Our documents, however, leave us with a long gap of some centuries between the time of the legendary separation of the Peloponnesian Dorians from the northern Dorians and existing records. There was no direct communication between the tribes thus separated, and hence many differences between the dialects of north-west Greece and of the Peloponnese have had time to grow up. So great are these differences that some of the best authorities separate these dialects into two distinct groups. The northern Eleans according to Herodotus were Aetolians and therefore members broken off at a later time from the main stock which remained to the north of the Gulf of Corinth.

The Athenians boasted that they and their ancestors had lived through all time in Attica. They were known as Ionians and identified themselves in origin with tribes living in Euboea, in some of the islands and in a large district on the coast of Asia Minor.

613. There are thus three main stocks, (i.) the Achæan, consisting of Arcadians and Cyprians on the one hand and Aeolians of Asia Minor and Lesbos, Thessalians and Boeotians (partly) on the other, (ii.) the Dorian, originally resident north of the Gulf of Corinth but most powerfully represented by its warlike emigrants to Sparta, Argolis, and Corinth, and (iii.) the Attic-Ionic. These stocks in process of time sent out offshoots which planted the shores of the Black Sea, the north coast of Africa and the western Mediterranean on the European side with numerous colonies, some as Cumæ in

Italy dating back to the legendary era soon after the Trojan war, others as Amphipolis in Thrace or Thurii in southern Italy belonging to the middle of the historical period.

614. For knowledge of any dialect we are indebted to three sources, all of which in some cases may not be available. These sources are (i.) literature, (ii.) grammarians and lexicographers, (iii.) inscriptions. Neither of the first two sources can be trusted by itself. For (a) before the invention of printing, when scribes had to copy the works of authors, there was a constant liability to error in matters of dialect, since the scribe was likely to write inadvertently the forms of his own dialect in place of those in the manuscript before him or to mistake the reading of forms with which he was not familiar. When a manuscript thus incorrectly written was itself copied, the number of errors in matters of dialect was likely to be greatly increased. Hence sometimes, as in some works of Archimedes the Syracusan mathematician, the almost total disappearance of the dialect element; hence too the occasional occurrence of two widely divergent copies of the same work. For example, the treatise by Ocellus Lucanus *De Rerum Natura* is preserved in Attic, although Stobaeus quotes it in Doric. Owing to the same cause the exact treatment of Ionic in the hands of Herodotus is still to some extent a matter of dispute, the manuscripts varying greatly as to the contraction of vowels and the like.

615. (b) There is, however, a more subtle source of error. Much of the Greek dialect literature is in poetry, and it is hard to tell in many cases how far corruption of dialect is due to the poet himself or to his transcriber. A later Greek poet might reasonably be expected to be influenced by Homeric diction; he might use a borrowed word which suited his verse better or, even though well acquainted with the dialect, he might use a conventional form which was not actually spoken.<sup>1</sup> That the dialect writing of Theocritus

<sup>1</sup> To take a modern instance, Burns does not write pure Scotch although born and bred a Scotchman. Even in what might be supposed his most characteristically national poem *Scots wha hae*, of these three words *wha* and *hae* are only conventional changes of

was conventional is admitted by every one; how far the early writers of lyrics use a conventional language and how far the dialect of their native cities, is a vexed question.

616. The grammarians are no more trustworthy, for they often worked on insufficient data and put down forms as belonging to particular dialects without certain evidence. The works of the ancient grammarians, moreover, are subject to the same dangers in copying as works of literature. The only trustworthy evidence to be obtained with regard to any dialect is from the records of the dialect engraved on some permanent material, such as stone or metal, by the people themselves and still preserved. Even here the material at our disposal is not always to be relied on, and the genuineness, authenticity, and decipherment of inscriptions must be investigated by the canons according to which such matters are tested in the case of literary works.

### ARCADIAN

617. Our information regarding this dialect is derived from (i.) inscriptions, (ii.) glosses containing Arcadian words. Most of the inscriptions in the dialect are short or consist merely of proper names. From Mantinea comes an inscription of the early fifth century B.C., published in 1892, which deals with sacrilege at the temple of Athena Alea at Mantinea. From Tegea there are two longer inscriptions, one dealing with a building contract first published in 1860, the other regarding the right to pasture in the neighbourhood of the temple of Athena Alea first published in 1888. The latter, to judge by the alphabet, which is in the transition stage between the native and the Ionic alphabet, is somewhat older, belonging probably to the early part of the fourth

English words, for Scotch uses not the interrogative *who* but *that* as the relative, and the plural of *have* ends in *-s*, the genuine Scotch phonetically written really being *Scots 'at hiz*.



century B.C. The former, however, although written in the Ionic alphabet, presents more characteristic features of the dialect in less space, and part of it is therefore given here.

618. The main characteristics of the dialect, most of which it shares with Cyprian, are these:—

i. (a) *-κς-* in the preposition *ἐξ* is reduced to *ς* before a following consonant: *ἐσδοτῆρες*.

(b) *-ντι* becomes *-νσι* which remains: *κρίνωνσι*. Cp. *Ιεραμνάμωνσι*, dat. pl.

(c) Original *g<sup>h</sup>* is represented by *ζ* and *δ* the pronunciation of which is uncertain: *ζέρεθρον*, *ἐσδέλλοντες*. Cp. Attic *βάραθρον*, *βάλλοντες*.

(d) *ε* before *ν* became *ι* in the preposition *ιν*.

(e) Final *ο* became *υ*: *ἀπύ*. The old genitive ending *ᾶο* also becomes *υ*.

(f) *-αι* appears for *-αι* in the 3rd sing. middle: *γίνηται*, etc. Spitzer's explanation of *-ται* as influenced by ordinary secondary ending seems most probable.

ii. (a) Some stems in *-ης* show a strong form of the root syllable where Attic has the weak: *Σωκρέτης*, while Attic *Σωκράτης* has *-γ-*.

(b) Stems in *-ης*, whether *-s*-stems or *-σμ*-stems as *λερῆς* (= *λερεός*), are inflected like stems in *-η* (cp. § 50).

(c) The old genitive of masculine stems in *-ᾶ*, Homeric *Ἀτρείδαο*, appears as *-αυ* and is followed through analogy by the fem. *ᾶ*-stems *οἰκίαν*, etc.

(d) The "contracting" verbs in *ᾶω*, *ἔω*, *ὀω* are of the *μ* conjugation, which is perhaps more original than the *-ω* type: *ἀδικέοντα*, *ποιόντω*.

(e) The locative has taken the place of the dative: *εργα*. *ἀπύ* and *ἐξ* accompany the locative, *ἐπ-ἐς* = *ἐπέξ* takes the genitive, *ποῖς* = *\*ποῖ-ς* and *ιν* take both locative and accusative (cp. Latin *in*).

εἰ κ' ἂν τι γίνηται τοῖς ἐργῶναις τοῖς ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῖς  
 ἔργοις, ὅσα περὶ τὸ ἔργον· ἀπύε(θ)ω δὲ ὁ ἀδικήμενος  
 τὸν ἀδικέντα ἐν ἡμέραις τρισί, ἀπὺ ταῖς ἂν τὸ ἀδι-  
 -κῆμα γένηται, ὑπερον δὲ μή· καὶ ὅτι ἀγ κρίνωσι  
 οἱ ἐσδοτήρες, κύριον ἔστω. Εἰ δὲ πόλεμος δια-  
 -κωλύσει τι τῶν ἔργων τῶν ἐσδοθέντων ἢ τῶν  
 ἠργασμένων τι φθέραι, οἱ τριακάσιοι διαγόντων,  
 τί δεῖ γίνεσθαι· οἱ δὲ στραταγοὶ πρόσδομον ποέντων,  
 εἰ κ' ἂν δέατοί σφεις πόλεμος ἦναι ὁ κωλύ(ω)ν ἢ ἐ-  
 -φθορκῶς τὰ ἔργα, λαφυροπωλίου ἐόντος κατὰ τῆς  
 πόλιος· εἰ δὲ τι(ς) ἐργωνήσας μὴ ἰγκεχηρήκοι τοῖς  
 ἔργοις, ὁ δὲ πόλεμος διακωλύοι, ἀπυδῶς [τ]ὸ ἀργύριον,  
 τὸ ἂν λελαβηκῶς τυγχάνη, ἀφείσθω τῷ ἔργῳ  
 εἰ κ' ἂν κελεύωσι οἱ ἐσδοτήρες. Εἰ δ' ἄ[ν] τις ἐπι-  
 -συνίσταται ταῖς ἐσδόσεσι τῶν ἔργων ἢ λυμάλιη-  
 -τοι κατ' εἰ δὲ τινα τρόπον φθῆρων, ζαμίωντ  
 οἱ ἐσδοτήρες, ὅσαι ἂν δέατοί σφεις ζαμίαι, καὶ  
 ἀγκαρυσ[σόν]τω ἐν ἐπικρίσει καὶ ἰναγόντων  
 ἐν δικαστήριον τὸ γινόμενον τοῖς πληθὶ τῆς  
 ζαμίαι. Μὴ ἐξέστω δὲ μηδὲ κοινᾶνας γενέσθαι  
 πλέον ἢ δύο ἐπὶ μηδενὶ τῶν ἔργων· εἰ δὲ μή, ὀφλέτω  
 ἕκαστος πεντήκοντα δαρχμάς· ἐπελασ(ά)σθων  
 δὲ οἱ ἀλιασταί· ἰμφαίνεν δὲ τὸν βολόμενον ἐπὶ τοῖς  
 ἡμίσοι τῆς ζαμίαι. Κατὰ αὐτὰ δὲ καὶ εἰ κ' ἂν [τ]κε  
 πλέον ἢ δύο ἔργα ἔχη τῶν ἰερῶν ἢ τῶν δαμ[ο]σίων  
 κατ' εἰ δὲ τινα τρόπον, ὅτινι ἀμ μὴ οἱ ἀλιαστα[ι]  
 παρετάξωσι ὁμοθυμαδὸν πάντες, ζαμιά[σ](θ)ω  
 καθ' ἕκαστον τῶν πλεόνων ἔργων κατὰ μῆτα  
 πεντήκοντα δαρχμαῖς, μέστ' ἂν . . . . .  
 τὰ ἔργα τὰ πλεονα.

Hoffmann's text (vol. i. p. 25). Cp. Collitz' *D.I.* No. 1222.

ἀπυδῶς, ptc. of aorist from stem seen in Cypr. *δοφέται*. σφεις,  
 acc. pl. μέστ' ἂν, cp. Thessal. *μέσποδι*, Homeric *μέσφ' ἠοῦς*,  
*Il.* viii. 508, where the right reading is possibly *μέσπ'*.

## CYPRIAN

619. As already mentioned, the Cyprian inscriptions are written not in the Greek alphabet but in a cuneiform syllabary. This syllabary was first interpreted by George Smith in 1871. Since then much more material has been collected, and many scholars, mostly German, have advanced the reading and interpretation of the monuments. The lack of any distinction between breathed stops, voiced stops, and aspirates, the disappearance of nasals in consonant combinations, and the difficulty with a syllabic notation of indicating a combination of consonants, make the reading of Cyprian inscriptions an intricate puzzle. Compare the following symbols and their interpretation :

ta se te o e mi ta se pa pi a	
rās θεῶ ἐμι rās Πάφλα[ς]	
sa ta sa ko ra u	Στρασαγόραν
e mi to sa	ἐμὶ τῶ
ta sa to ro	Στρασά(ν)δρω.

The passage transcribed on the opposite page is on a bronze plate engraved on both sides which was found at Edalion. It is the longest Cyprian inscription. It is dated by Meister about 389 B.C., by Hoffmann about 449 B.C.

620. i. Cyprian resembles Arcadian in all characteristic sounds except that *εξ* does not change to *ές* before consonants : cp. (b) *εχολ(ν)σι* (or possibly *εχω(ν)σι*), (c) *ζās* = Attic *γῆς*, (d) *λο(ν)σι* (= \**ε(σ)ουσι*), (e) *γένοινυ*, and many proper names. There is no example of a middle optative ending in *-ροι*. Cyprian has, however, other peculiarities which are not shared by Arcadian.

(a) Between *ι* and *υ* and a following vowel it indicates the glide (§ 84) *λατήραν, κατεσκεύε(=μ)σε*. There is a converse change in *εύφρηδάστυ* for *έφρ*—.

(b) *υ* did not change to *ῡ* as in Attic, for in the glosses it interchanges with *ο* : *μοχοί = μυχοί*.

(c) Such forms as *pa ta* for *πάτρα* seem to show that the vowel was nasalised as in French.

[Continued on p. 534.]

(1) Ὅτε τὰ(ν) πτόλιω Ἡθάλιον κατέφοργον Μᾶδοι κὰς Κετιήφες, ἰ(ν) τῶι Φιλοκύπρων Φέτει τῶ Ὀνασαγόβραυ, βασιλεὺς Στασι-  
 κυπρος κὰς ἄ πτόλις Ἡθαλιήφες ἀνωγον Ὀνάσιλον τὸν Ὀνασι-  
 κύπρων τὸν ἰγατήραν κὰς τὸς κασιγνήτος ἰῆσθαι τὸς ἄ(ν)θρώπος  
 τὸς ἰ(ν) τῶι μάχαι ἰκ|μαμένος ἀνευ μισθῶν· κὰς παι εὐφρητάσατυ  
 βασιλεὺς κὰς ἄ πτόλις Ὀνασι||λωι κὰς τοῖς κασιγνήτοις ἄ(ν)τι τῶ  
 μισθῶν κὰ ἄ(ν)τι τὰ ὑχήρων δοφέναι ἐξ τῶι | Φοικωι τῶι βασιλήφος  
 κὰς ἐξ τῶι πτόλιφι ἀργύρω(ν) τὰ[λαντον] | τὰ[λαντον]· ἢ δυφάνοι  
 νυ ἄ(ν)τι τῶ | ἀργύρων τῶδε τῶ ταλά(ν)των βασιλεὺς κὰς ἄ  
 πτόλις Ὀνασιλωι κὰς τοῖς κασιγνήτοις ἀπὸ τῶι ζῆι τῶι βασιλήφος  
 τὰ ἰ(ν) τῶ ἰρώι τῶι Ἄλα(μ)πριμάται τὸ(ν) χώρον | τὸν ἰ(ν) τῶι  
 ελει τὸ(ν) χραιύμενον Ὀ(γ)κα(ν)τος ἀλφω κὰς τὰ τέρχυνια τὰ  
 ἐπιό(ν)τα || πὰ(ν)τα ἔχεν πανώνιον, ὕφαῖς ζᾶν, ἀτέλην· ἢ κέ σις  
 Ὀνάσιλον ἢ τὸς | κασιγνήτος ἢ τὸς παῖδας τῶ(ν) παῖδων τῶν  
 Ὀνασικύπρων ἐξ τῶι χώρωι τῶιδε | ἐξ ὀρύξη, ἰδέ παι, θ ἐξ  
 ὀρύξη, πείσει Ὀνασιλωι κὰς τοῖς κασιγνήτοις ἢ τοῖς παισι τὸν  
 ἀργυρον τό(ν)δε· ἀργύρω(ν) τὰ[λαντον] | τὰ[λαντον]· | κὰς  
 Ὀνασιλωι ἀλφω, ἀνευ τῶ(ν) κασιγνήτων τῶν ἀλων, ἐφρητάσατυ  
 βασιλεὺς κὰς ἄ πτόλις δοφέναι ἄ(ν)τι τὰ ὑχήρων, τῶ μισθῶν  
 ἀργύρω(ν) πε[λέκεφας] |||| πε[λέκεφας] | || δ[δραχμα] Ἡ[δά-  
 λια]· ἢ δῶκοι νυ βασιλεὺς κὰς ἄ πτόλις Ὀνασι—|

(2) -λωι φ(ν)τι τῶ ἀργύρω(ν) τῶδε ἀπὸ τῶι ζῆι τῶι βασιλήφος τὰ  
 ἰ(ν) Μαλανίαι τῶι πεδίαι τὸ(ν) χώρον τὸ(ν) χραιύμενον Ἀμηνία  
 ἀλφω, κὰς τὰ τέρχυνια τὰ ἐπιό(ν)τα πὰ(ν)τα, τὸ(ν) ποεχόμενον πὸς  
 τὸ(ν) ρόφο(ν) τὸ(ν) Δρύμιον κὰς πὸ||ς τὰν ἱερηφίαν τᾶς Ἀθάνας,  
 κὰς τὸ(ν) κᾶπον τὸν ἰ(ν) Σιμ(μ)ιδος ἀρούραι, τὸ(ν) Διφειθεμς ὁ  
 Ἀρμάνευς ἦχε ἀλφω, τὸ(ν) ποεχόμενον πὸς Πασαγόβρα|ν τὸν  
 Ὀνασαγόβραυ, κὰς τὰ τέρχυνια τὰ ἐπιό(ν)τα πὰ(ν)τα ἔχεν πανωνίος  
 ὕφαῖς ζᾶν, ἀτέλεια ἰό(ν)τα· ἢ κέ σις Ὀνάσιλον ἢ τὸς παῖδας τὸς  
 Ὀνασιλων ἐξ τῶι ζῆι τῶιδε ἢ ἐξ τῶι κάπωι τῶιδε ἐξ ὀρύξη, ἰ|δέ, θ  
 ἐξ ὀρύξη, πείσει Ὀνασιλωι ἢ τοῖς παισι τὸν ἀργυρον τό(ν)δε·  
 ἀργύρω|ν πε[λέκεφας] |||| πε[λέκεφας] || δ[δραχμα] Ἡ[δάλια]  
 ἰδέ τὰ(ν) δάλτον τὰ(ν)δε, τὰ Φέτιγια τᾶδε ἰναλισμένα, | βασιλεὺς  
 κὰς ἄ πτόλις κατέθγαν ἰ(ν) τὰ(ν) θῶν τὰν Ἀθάνας τὰν περ'  
 Ἡθάλιον, σὺν ἕρκοις μὴ λύσαι τὰς Φρήτας τᾶσδε ὕφαῖς ζᾶν. |  
 Ὅπι σις κε τὰς Φρήτας τᾶσδε λύση, ἀνοσίγια Φοι γένοιτυ· τὰς  
 κε || ζᾶς τᾶσδε κὰς τὸς κάπος τᾶσδε οἱ Ὀνασικύπρων παῖδες κὰς  
 [Continued on p. 535.]

(d)  $\alpha\lambda\omega\nu = \delta\lambda\lambda\omega\nu$  if correctly interpreted shows that the assimilation of  $-li-$  was completed after the separation of the Greek dialects. Arcadian has  $\delta\lambda\lambda\omega\sigma$ .

ii. (a) The genitive singular of  $-o$ -stems at some Cyprian towns (as Edalion) was in  $-\omega\nu$ . The origin of the  $-\nu$  is not clear.

(b)  $-\nu$  is added after the sonant nasal in accusatives like  $\iota\alpha\tau\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\nu$  (cp. Hom.  $\iota\eta\tau\acute{\eta}\rho$ ) and  $\acute{\alpha}(\nu)\delta\rho\iota\alpha(\nu)\tau\alpha\nu$ .

### AEOLIC

621. To Aeolic used in its widest sense belong three dialects, (1) the dialect of Thessaly except Phthiotis which through Doric influence has become since the Homeric period akin to the dialects of North-West Greece, (2) the dialect of Lesbos and of the coast of Asia Minor adjoining, (3) the dialect of Boeotia. Of the three the dialect of Lesbos and its neighbourhood is the purest because, like that of Cyprus, it was brought less into contact with other dialects. Thessaly was ruled by a few noble families, apparently of Dorian origin, who lived in feudal state, while the earlier inhabitants had sunk to the level of serfs and were called Penestae. In Boeotian there is a much larger Dorian element.

622. The sources for Thessalian are inscriptions and a few statements of grammarians. For Lesbian and Asiatic Aeolic there is a large number of inscriptions, many fragments of lyric poetry by Sappho and Alcaeus<sup>1</sup> and a considerable amount of grammatical literature. For Boeotian the most important source is the inscriptions. There are also some fragments of the poetess Corinna. The grammarians frequently confuse Boeotian with the Aeolic of Lesbos. The Boeotian of Aristophanes (*Acharnians*, 860 ff.) and of other comic poets was probably never correct, and has been further corrupted in transmission by the scribes.

<sup>1</sup> The Aeolic of Theocritus and of Balbilla the learned companion of Hadrian's Empress is a literary imitation and not trustworthy evidence for the dialect.

τῶ(ν) παίδων οἱ παῖδες ἐξο(ν)σι αἰφεῖ, οἱ '(ν) τῶ ἱρώων τῶι  
'Ἡδαλιῆφι ἰω(ν)σι.

Hoffmann's text (vol. i. p. 69). Cp. *D.I.* No. 60.

*kás*, see p. 344 n. 1. *ικμαμένος* (acc. pl.) "hit." *ύχῆρων* (gen. fem.) = *έπιχειρον*, *ύ* probably = \**ud* cp. *υσ-τερος*. *ζαί=γῆ*. *δλφω* (acc.) threshing-floor (H.). *τέρχυνια=φυντά*. *ύφαίς ζᾶν* meaning uncertain, perhaps "for ever." *πεισει*=Attic *τεισει*. *ιναλαλισμένα* perf. pass. part. from *εισαλινειν* "written thereon." The pronominal forms *και* (enclitic particle), *θπι, σις* (= *τις*) may be noticed.

[N.B.—Here as in other inscriptions curved brackets indicate doubtful or worn letters, square brackets letters illegible or lost and restored by the editor.]

The following passage from Fick's edition of the *Iliad* (i. 1-16) is an attempted restoration of the Aeolic of the Homeric period (see § 650). Fick has now published a slightly different recension in *BB.* xxi. pp. 23 ff.

Μᾶνιν ἀειδε, θεά, Πηληϊάδα' Ἀχιλλῆος  
ὀλλομέναν, ἀ μύρι' Ἀχαιοῖσ' ἀλγε' ἔθηκε,  
πόλλαισ' δ' ἰφθίμοις ψύχαισ' Ἄφιδι προΐαψε  
ἠρώων, αὐτοῖσ' δὲ Φελώρια τεύχε κύνεσσι,  
οἰώνοισι τε παῖσι, Δίος δ' ἐτελέητο βόλλα,  
ἐξ ᾧ δὴ τὰ πρῶτα διεστάταν ἐρίσαντε  
'Ατρεΐδας τε Φάναξ ἀνδρῶν καὶ Δίος Ἀχιλλεύς.  
τίσ' τ' ἄρ' σφωε θέων ἐριδι συνέηκε μάχεσθαι;  
Λάτῳσ' καὶ Δίος υἱός. ὁ γὰρ βασιλῆι χολώθεισ'  
νοῦσσοσ' ἀνά στρατόν ᾧσσε κάκαν, ὀλέκοντο δὲ λάοι,  
ᾧσσεκα τὸν Χρῦσησ' ἀτίμασε ἀράτηρα  
'Ατρεΐδας' ὁ γὰρ ἦλθε θῆαισ' ἐπὶ νᾶασ' Ἀχαιῶν  
λυσομένοσ' τε θύγατρα φέρων τ' ἀπερέσσι' ἀποινα,  
στέπκατ' ἔχων ἐν χέρσι Φεκαβόλω Ἀππόλλωνοσ'  
χρυσέωσ' ἀν σκάπτρωσ' καὶ Φλίσσετο πάντασ' Ἀχαιοῖσ',  
'Ατρεΐδα δὲ μάλιστα δύω, κοσμήτορε λάων.

## 1. THESSALIAN

623. The extract given is a reply of the people of Larissa to a letter of Philip V. king of Macedon. The original document first published in 1882 is of considerable length, containing two letters of the king and two replies as well as a long list of signatories at the end. The date is soon after Philip's second letter, which was written B.C. 214. The alphabet is Ionic. The older inscriptions are much smaller. In this inscription the king's letters are in the *κοινή*, the replies in the local dialect.

i. (a) In the 3rd pl. middle *-ντο* appears as *-νθο*: *ἐγένονθο* (cp. Boeotian).

(b) Original *ō* (*ω*) appears as *ου*: *χούραν, πάντων, ούς*.

(c) Original *ē* (*η*) appears as *ει*: *βασιλείος, χρεισίμων* (= *χρησίμων*).

(d) *αι* in verb terminations appears as *-ει*: *βέλλαιτει* (= *βούληται*), *έσσέσθειν* (= *έσσεσθαι*).

(e) Final *ǎ* appears as *ε* in *διέ* (*διά*); in 3rd pl. *ένεφανίσσων, έδόυκαεμ* (final *μ* for *ν* by assimilation before *μα*-), Hoffmann, perhaps rightly, recognises the same ending as in *φέρων*.

(f) *κίς* = Attic *τίς*. According to Hoffmann the palatalised *q*-sound survived till the Greek dialects separated, with a sound like that beginning the English "child."

(g) Instead of compensatory lengthening as in Attic, nasals and liquids are doubled: *\*κρέννεμεν* (= *κρίνειν*), *άπιστέλλαντος* (= *άποστειλ-*). Compare *κύρρον* = *\*κυρρον*.

ii. (a) All infinitives end in *-ν*: *δεδόσθειν, έμμεν*.

(b) As a demonstrative *δ-νε* = Attic *δέ*, but both elements are declined: *τουννέουν*.

(c) Instead of the genitive the locative is used in *ο*-stems: *χρόνοι*.

(d) *μα* (perhaps = *\*μη*) is used = *δέ*. It seems to occur also with a variant grade in *μέσποδι* (= *έως*), which is probably to be analysed into *μεσ-ποδ-ι*, *ποδ* being rather the pronoun (Lat. *quod*) than the same stem as in *πεδά*, etc.





## 2. LESBIAN AND AEOLIC OF ASIA MINOR

624. None of the inscriptions are very old, the earliest of any length the dates of which can be ascertained belonging to the beginning of the fourth century B.C. Both inscriptions given here probably belong to the end of the third century B.C.

i. The two most marked characteristics of genuine Aeolic are (a) βαριτόνησις and (b) ψιλῶσις. Unlike other Greek dialects Aeolic throws back the accent in all words (except prepositions and conjunctions) as far from the last syllable as it will go. Hence αθροισι, ἰσσοι (see § 386 n. 3), ἐπαίνησαι, δλιγος, τετάρημος, etc., every word being barytone, for the long monosyllables oxytone in other dialects are here circumflexed: Ζεῦσι, πτωξί, etc. The second point—ψιλῶσις—is the total loss of the *spiritus asper*, a loss which, however, is equally certain for the Ionic of Asia Minor.

(c) The Digamma is not found in inscriptions after the adoption of the Ionic alphabet. It seems, however, to have disappeared early in the middle of words but had, to judge from the grammarians, survived initially, *F* appearing as *β*: βράκεια = Attic βράκη, βρίζα = βρίζα, etc. When a consonant followed, *F* passed into a diphthong with the previous vowel: δεύω = Attic δέω (= \*δέυσ-ω), ἐχευα (= \*ἐχευσ-η).

(d) The grammarians tell us that ζ was written σδ- in Lesbian, a statement which is not borne out by inscriptions, and which seems to point only to the fact that the Lesbian like the classical Attic pronunciation of ζ (§ 118) was different from its later value represented by -ss- in Latin transliterations: *atticisso*, etc.

(e) Nasals and liquids are doubled when another consonant σ, ς, *F* is assimilated: ἐμεννα, ἐνεμμα, ἐστελλα, χέρρας "hands" (= \*χερσ-), but ἐρσεν; φάεννος, ἄμμες, χέλλιοι (cp. Attic χίλιοι); κρίννω, ἀναγγέλλω, χέρρων (= \*χέρων "worse"); ξέννος, πέρρατα (Hom. πείρατα = -ρF-).

(f) The later assimilation of final -νς and non-original -νς- produces in the preceding syllable a pseudo-diphthong: αι, ει, οι: ταις γράφαις (acc. pl.), εις prep. very frequent (= \*έν-s), θεοίς (acc. pl.); nom. masc. of participles = -νις: ακούσαις, δείχθεις,

[Continued on p. 540.]

## (1) Decree of Mytilene :

Περὶ ὧν οἱ στρόταγοι προτίθεισι προσταξάσας τ(ā)s [βόλ-]  
 [-λ]ας καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις οἱ ἀποστάλεντες εἰς Αἰτω[λίαν]  
 [ἀ]παγγέλλουσι καὶ δόγμα ἦνικαν παρ τῷ κοίνῳ Αἰτ[ώλων]  
 [π]ερὶ τᾶς οἰκηότατος καὶ τᾶς φιλίας, ὡς κε διαμέν[ωσι]  
 (ε)ἰς τὸν πάντα χρόνον καὶ μήδεις μήτε Αἰτῶλων μή[τε]  
 [τ]ῶν κατοικήτων ἐν Αἰτωλίαι μήδενα Μυτιληνάων ε[γγη]  
 μηδᾶμοθεν ὀρμάμενος μήτε κατ' ἀρρῦσιον μήτε πρὸς [Ἄμ-]  
 [-φι]κτυόνικον μήτε πρὸς ἄλλο ἔγκλημα μήθεν' δέδοχθαι τῷ δά-  
 [-μ]ῳ ἐπαῖνησαι τὸ κοῖνον τῶν Αἰτῶλων καὶ τοῖς προέδροις κα[ί]  
 (Π)ανταλέοντα τὸν στρόταγον, ὅτι εὐνόως ἔχοισι πρὸς τὸ(ν)  
 δᾶμον τὸν Μυτιληνάων, καὶ ἐπιμέλεσθαι αὐτῶν τὰν βόλ-  
 -λαν καὶ τὸν δᾶμον καὶ ταῖς ἀρχαῖς ἀεὶ ταῖς καθισταμέναις  
 ὡς ἂ τε φιλία καὶ ἂ οἰκηότας ἂ ὑπάρχοισα πρὸς Αἰτῶλοις  
 διαμένει εἰς τὸν πάντα χρόνον, καὶ αἱ κέ τινος δεύονται π(α)[ρ]  
 τᾶς πόλιος, ὡς ἔσται αὐτοῖσι πάντα εἰς τὸ δυνατόν' ἐπαίν(η-)  
 -σαι δὲ καὶ τοῖς πρέσβεισι Ἐθνομον Ἐθρίαον, Μελέδαμον Ἄ(β)[άν-]  
 -τειον καὶ στεφάνωσαι αὐτοῖς ἐν τοῖς Διονυσίοισι χρυσ[ίω]  
 στεφάνω κατ' ὀνόματος, ὅτι τῶν τε πο[λ]ιταν τινος τῶν ἐ[όν-]  
 (-τ)ῶν ἐν Πελοπονάσῳ ἐλυτρώσαντο καὶ ἔπρασ(σ)ον, ἐπὶ τᾷ  
 (ε)[ξέ-]  
 -πεμφθεν, προθύμως. Τὸ δὲ ψάφισμα τοῦτο καὶ τὸ παρ  
 Αἰτῶλων[ν]  
 (γ)ράψαντας τοῖ(ς) ἐξετάσταις εἰ(ς) στάλλαν θέμεναι εἰς τὸ Ἴρο[ν]  
 τῷ Ἀσκληπίῳ, τὸν δὲ ταμίαν τὸν ἐπὶ τᾶς διοικήσεις δόμε-  
 -ναι αὐτοῖσι, τὸ τε ἀνάλωσαν εἰς τοῖς αἰχμαλώτοις καὶ εἰς Ἴρ[α]  
 δράχμαῖς τριακοσίαις Ἀλεξανδρειαῖς, τὸ δὲ ἀνάλωμα τοῦτ[ο]  
 [ἐ]μμεναι εἰς πόλιος σωτηρίαν. Ἐγραψε Φαέστας Εὐσάμει(ς).

Hoffmann's text (vol. ii. p. 61).

ὄψοις (= -ο-ντις); -πί(ι): φαῖσι (= φασί), προτίθεισι, ἔχουσι, γράφουσι (subj.). παῖσα (= \*παντῖα), μῶσα (Attic μούσα), and in the fem. of participles: γελῶσας, ὑπάρχοισα, etc.

(g) *o* has close relations with *a* and *u*: *δν*=*άνδ* (so too Thessalian), *στρότος*=*στρατός* and in a few other words (cp. Boeotian), but *άν* (as in Arcadian and elsewhere), *δνυμα* (*δνομα*), but *πρότανις* (= Attic *πρότανις*).

ii. (a) The "contracting" verbs appear as verbs in *-μι*: γέλαις "thou smilest," *κάλημι*, *στεφάνωμι*. In all three Aeolic dialects intermediate forms between the *-μι* and *-ω* inflexion appear in the types *-ηω*, *-ωω*, which occur also in Phocian.

(b) The perfect participle is declined like the present (cp. Homeric *κεκλήγοντες*): *πεπρεσβεύκων*. This is true also of Thessalian and Boeotian.

(c) The 3rd person plural of the imperative in both active and middle has a short vowel: *φέρωντον*, *ἐπιμέλεισθον*. Of this peculiarity there is no satisfactory explanation.

(d) *ἔστι* and *ἔσσι* (possibly a miswriting of *ἔστι*) are used as the 3rd plural of *ἔμμι*.

### 3. BOEOTIAN

625. While Boeotian offers great resistance to loss of *F*, it has modified its vowel system more than any other Greek dialect. The Boeotian method of representing its sounds after the introduction of the Ionic alphabet enables the pronunciation to be accurately ascertained.

i. (a) *υ* remained *υ* and did not as in Attic change to *ι*. Hence on the introduction of the Ionic alphabet the pure *υ*-sound had to be represented as in French by *ου* (*ou*). *υ* seems, as in English, to have developed after dental stops, *λ* and *ν*, a *γ* (*ι*) sound before it, for otherwise it is difficult to explain such forms as *τιούχα* (*τύχη*), *Πολιού-ξενος* (*Πολυ-*).

(b) The sound *ε̄* (*η*) was pronounced very close and is represented in the Ionic alphabet by *ει*: *πατεῖρ*, *μεῖτε*, *ἀνέθεικε*.

(c) The diphthong *αι* is written at Tanagra *αε* (cp. Latin), elsewhere *η*, whence ultimately *ει* (i.e. close *ε̄*): *Δέσχρώνδας*, *Λυσαρίαε* (= *αι*); *κή*, *Ἴσχυόλος* (*Αἰσχύλος*); *Θειβείος*.

[Continued on p. 542.]

## (2) From Methymna :

Βασιλεύοντος Πτολεμαίω τῷ | Πτολεμαίω καὶ Βερενίκας θέων |  
 εὐεργέταν, ἀγάθα τύχα, ἐπὶ πρυτάνιος | Ἄρχια ἔδοξε τῷ κοίνω τῶν  
 Πρωτέων · | ἐπειδὴ Πραξικλῆς Φιλίω δείχθεις | χελληστνάρχας τὰν  
 παῖσαν ἐπιμέλειαν ἐποίησατο, ὅπως κε τοῖς θ[έ]οις τοῖς πατρῶ-  
 οῖσι αἱ θύσαι συ[ν]τελέσθαιεν καὶ ἁ χελληστus | ἐν παῖσα γίνηται  
 ἐπιμελεῖα κα[ὶ] | εἰς ταῦτα πάντα ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων ἐχοίραγησε  
 ἀξίως τῶν θέων καὶ τᾶς | χελληστus· ἀγάθα τύχα ἐψάφισθαι · |  
 ἐπεὶ κε συντελέη ἁ χελληστus | τοῖς θεοῖσι τὰ ἴρα, δίδων αὐτῷ  
 καὶ | ἐκγόνοισι [διμοῖρια] καὶ σάρκα πεντά[μ]ναιον ἀπὸ τῷ β[έ]δος  
 τῷ θυομένω τῷ | Δι τῷ Σώ[τη]ρι, ἕως κε ζῶωσι, καὶ ἀνακαρύσσην  
 αὐτοῖς, ὅτι ἁ χελληστus | στεφάνοι Πραξικλῆν Φιλίω καὶ ἐκγό-  
 νοῖς διμοῖρια καὶ σάρκι βοεῖα πεντά[μ]ναιω συντελέσαντα τὰ  
 ἴρα τοῖς | θεοῖσι κατ τὸν νόμον καὶ τᾶς χελληστus ἐπιμελήθηεντα  
 ἀξίως.....

Hoffmann, ii. p. 73 ; D.I. No. 276.

## From Orchomenus.

Ἄρχοντος ἐν Ἐρχομενῷ Θυνάρχω μεινὸς Ἀλακκομενίω, ἐν δὲ  
 Φελατιῇ Μειροῖταο Ἀρχελάω μεινὸς πρῶτω, ὁμολογ[ί]α Εὐβώλυ  
 Φελατιῆ κῆ τῇ πόλι Ἐρχομενίων · ἐπιδοὶ κεκόμισθη Εὐβω[λο]ς  
 πὰρ τᾶς πόλιος τὸ δάνειον ἅπαν | κατ τὰς ὁμολογίας τὰς τεθείσας  
 Θυνάρχω ἀρχοντος μεινὸς Θειλουθίω, | κῆ οὐτ' ὀφειλετῆ αὐτῷ ἐτι  
 οὐθὲν πὰρ τὰν | πόλιν, ἀλλ' ἀπέχι πάντα περὶ παντός || κῆ ἀπο-  
 δεδῶσθαι τῇ πόλι τὸ ἔχοντες | τὰς ὁμολογίας, εἰμεν ποτιδεδομένον  
 χρόνον Εὐβώλυ ἐπινομίας Φέτια | πέτταρα βοέουσι σοὺν Ἰππυς  
 διακατίης Φίκατι, προβάτους σοὺν ἤγυς χει[λι]θις · ἀρχι τῷ χρόνω  
 ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ὁ μετὰ | Θυνάρχον ἀρχοντα Ἐρχομενίω. Ἀπογράφ-  
 οσθη δὲ Εὐβωλων κῆτ ἐνιαυτὸν | ἕκαστον πὰρ τὸν ταμίαν κῆ τὸν  
 νομῶναν τὰ τε καύματα τῶν προβάτων κῆ || τὰν ἡγῶν κῆ τὰν  
 βουῶν κῆ τὰν Ἰππων κῆ | κά τινα ἄσασμα ἰωνθι κῆ τὸ πλείθος ·  
 μεῖ | ἀπογραφέσθω δὲ πλῖονα τῶν γεγραμμένων ἐν τῇ σουγγω-  
 ρεῖσι. Ἡ δὲ κά τις [π]ράττει]τῆ τὸ ἐνόμιον Εὐβωλων, ὀφειλέτ[ω]  
 ἁ πόλις τῶν Ἐρχομενίων ἀργουρίω | [μ]νᾶς πετταράκοντα Εὐβώλυ  
 καθ' ἕκαστον ἐνιαυτὸν κῆ τόκον φερέτω δρα[χμ]ᾶς | δοῦο τᾶς μνᾶς  
 [Continued on p. 543.]

(d) Similarly  $\alpha$  becomes first  $\alpha\epsilon$  and about the end of the 3rd century B.C. passes into  $\upsilon$  ( $\acute{\upsilon}$ ); *Κόρανος*, *Διονύσοε* (=  $\alpha\epsilon$ ); *λυπᾶ* (= *λοιπᾶ*), *Φυκίας* (= *οικίας*), *τῆς βουωρῆς* ( $\alpha\epsilon$  preserved in root syllable but changed in suffix).

(e) The diphthong  $\epsilon\iota$  becomes  $\bar{\iota}$ : *κίμενας* (= *κειμένας*), *τίσει* (= *τείσει* "shall pay"), *ἤι* (= *δει*).  $\epsilon$  in most districts becomes very close; hence *θίβς* for *θεβς*.

(f)  $\zeta$  is represented by  $\delta$  initially, by  $\delta\delta$  medially: *δῶκε* (= *ζῶῆ* subj.), *γραμματιδδοντος*.

(g) As in Attic,  $-\tau\tau-$  appears where Ionic has  $-\sigma\sigma-$ : *πέτταρα*, Attic *τέτταρα*. Boeotian however has  $-\tau\tau-$  where Attic has  $-\sigma-$  in *ὀπῶττα* (= *ὀπῶσα*), etc.

ii. As in Thessalian  $-\nu\theta-$  appears instead of  $-\nu\tau-$  in verb suffixes; *παραγυῶνῶνθη* (= *παραγίγνῶνται*), *δαμώνθω* (= *ζημούντων* 3rd pl. imperat. from *ζημῶν*) with the final  $\nu$  absent as frequently in Doric inscriptions; *ἀποδεδῶνθι* (perfect).

#### 626. The three dialects agree in the following respects :

(a) Instead of giving the father's name in the genitive as in Attic official designations (*Δημοσθένης* *Δημοσθένους*, etc.), they frequently make an adjective from the father's name, except when it ends in  $-\deltaας$ ; hence *Μνασιγενεῖος* but *Διοσκορίδαο*; but in Thessalian *Ἡρακλεῖδαιος*, etc.

(b) The perfect participle ends in  $-\omega\upsilon$ .

(c) In the consonant stems, the dative plural ends in  $-\epsilon\sigma\iota$ .

### THE DIALECTS OF NORTH-WEST GREECE

627. Here may be distinguished (1) Locrian, (2) Phocian including the dialect of Delphi, and (3) the dialect of Acarnania, of the Aenianes, of Aetolia, Epirus, and Phthiotia.

628. The following points are characteristic of all three groups :

(a) The consonant stems make their dat. plural in  $-\alpha\iota\varsigma$  on the analogy of  $-\alpha-$  stems: *ἀγῶναις*, *τινῶναις* (= *τισῶν*), *ἀρχόνταις*, *νικητόνταις* (verb in  $-\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  not  $-\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ), *ἐτέωναις* *τετράρῶναις*. Such datives are found

[Continued on p. 544.]

ἐκάστας κατὰ μείνα | [ἐκασ]τον, κῆ ἐμπρακτος ἐστω Εὐβώ[λυ || ἀ πόλις] τῶν Ἐρχομενίων.

Cauer,<sup>2</sup> No. 298; *D.I.* No. 489 c.

ἤγυς=αἴγους, Attic αἰξί "goats." ἰωνθι=ἔωντι, Attic ὄσι.

#### From Tanagra.

Νικίαιο ἄρχοντος μεινός Ἀλαλκομενίω ἐκ[τη] ἀπίοντος, | ἐπε-  
ψάφιδδε Εὐκτείμων, Θιόπομπος Εὐνόμω ἐλεξε, δε|δόχθη τῷ δάμν  
προξένως εἰμεν κῆ εὐεργέτας τὰς πόλιος | Ταναγρήων Φιλοκράτην  
Ζωίλω, Θηραμένην Δαματρίω, || Ἀπολλοφάνην Ἀθανοδότῳ Ἀντιο-  
χειίας τῶν πὸδ Δάφνη, αὐτῶς | κῆ ἐσγόνως, κῆ εἰμεν αὐτῶς γὰς κῆ  
Φυκίας ἐπασιν κῆ | Φισοτέλιαν κῆ ἀσφάλιαν κῆ ἀσουλίαν κῆ  
πολέμω | κῆ ἱράνας ἰώσας κῆ κατὰ γῶν κῆ κατὰ θάλατταν, κῆ  
τὰ | ἄλλα πάντα καθάπερ τῆς ἄλλυς προξένως κῆ εὐεργέ|της.

Cauer,<sup>2</sup> No. 370; *D.I.* No. 952.

πὸδ Δάφνη=πὸτ Δ-. ἐπασιν=ἐμ-. ἰώσας Attic οὔσης.

#### Locrian inscription from Naupactus (last part).

Ζ. | Τοὺς ἐπιφοίτους ἐν Ναύπακτον τὰν δίκαν πρόδιον ἡρέσ-  
ται πότους δικαστέρας, ἡρέσται καὶ δόμεν ἐν Ὀπέντι κατὰ  
Φέ(τ)ος αὐταμαρόν. Λοφ|ρὸν τὸν Ἡυποκναμιδίων προστάταν κατα-  
στᾶσαι, τὸν Λοφρὸν τόπιF||οίφρ καὶ τὸν ἐπιφοίτων τῆ Λοφρῆ, λοιτινές  
κα †πιατεσεντιμοισ†.—Η. Ἡοσ|τις κ' ἀπολίφρ πατᾶρα καὶ τὸ  
μέρος τὸν χρεμάτων τῆ πατρί, ἐπεὶ κ' | ἀπογένεται, ἐξείμεν  
ἀπολαχεῖν τὸν ἐπιφοίτων ἐν Ναύπακτον. |—Θ. Ἡοσσις κα τὰ  
φεφαδεφότα διαφθείρε τέχνη καὶ μαχανῆ κα|ι μῆ, ὅτι κα μὲ  
ἀνφοτάρους δοκέ, Ἡοποντίον τε χιλίον πλέθ||α καὶ Ναφπακτίον  
τὸν ἐπιφοίτων πλέθφ, ἀτιμον εἰμεν καὶ χρέ|ματα παματοφαγεῖσται.  
Τὸνκαλειμέμφ τὰν δίκαν δόμεν τὸν ἀρχόν, ἐν τριάφοντ' ἀμάραι  
δόμεν, αἱ κα τριάφοντ' ἀμάραι λείπονται τὰς ἀρχᾶς· αἱ κα μὲ διδῶ  
τῆ ἐνκαλειμέμφ τὰν δίκαν, ἀτιμον εἰμεν καὶ χρέματα παματοφα-  
γεῖσται. Τὸ μέρος μετὰ φο||ικιατᾶν διομόσαι ἡοφρον τὸν νόμιον.

[Continued on p. 545.]

also in Elean, Arcadian, and Boeotian. Phocian and the Locrian of Opus share with the Aeolic dialects a form in *-εσσι*: *Κεφαλάνεσσι*.

(b) The participles of verbs in *-έω* have the suffix *-έμενος* not *-όμενος* in the present middle: *καλείμενος*. Compare the Attic substantive *τὸ βέλεμνον* (= *βαλόμενον*).

(c) The preposition *έν* is used with the accusative as well as with the dative (locative): *έν Ναύπακτον*, *έν τὸ ιερών*, *έν τὸ ἔθνος*. This usage is, however, common to many other dialects.

## 1. LOCRIAN

629. In the district of the Ozolian Locrians there have been found two long inscriptions, one a law passed by the Opuntian Locrians to regulate the relations between their colonists about to settle at Naupactus and their native state, the other a treaty between Oeanthea and Chaleion. Both belong to the fifth century B.C. but there is nothing to fix the precise date. Canon Hicks (*Manual of Greek Historical Inscriptions*, No. 63) places the former doubtfully in 403 B.C., after the Athenians had been expelled from Naupactus. Most authorities, however, place it in the first part of the fifth century. The characteristics of the older dialect in which these inscriptions are written are as follows:

i. (a) Change of *e* into *a* before *ρ*: *πατέρα* (= *πατέρα*), *ἀμαρᾶν* (= *ἡμερῶν*); compare the English *Derby, sergeant*.

(b) Arbitrary use of the *spiritus asper*: *δ, ε̄ (ή)*, but *καγεν* (= *ἀγειν*).

(c) *-σθ-* is represented by *-στ-*: *χρέσται* (= *χρήσθαι*), *ηλέστω* (= *ἐλέσθω*). This characteristic is found also in Boeotian, Thessalian, Phocian, Elean, and Messenian.

(d) Frequent occurrence of koppa (ϙ) and F: *ἐπιFοίFων*, *FεFαδεFότα* (from *ἀνδάνω*), *Fότι*, *ἡόρFων*. *Fότι* is regarded by some as a mistake for *Εστι* = *ή στι*.

ἐν ὄριαν τὰν ψάφιξι|ξιν εἰμεν. Καὶ τὸ θέθμον τοῖς Ηυποκρα-  
 μιδοῖς Λοφοῖς ταύ|τῶ τέλεον εἰμεν Χαλειοῖς τοῖς σὺν Ἀντιφάτῃ  
 Φοικεταῖς.

Cauer,<sup>2</sup> No. 229 ; D.I. No. 1478.

There is no distinction between long and short *e* and *o* sounds. The rough breathing is still written with H. In line 5 the letters marked with † are read by Meister (*Berichte d. Sächs. G. d. Wiss.* 1895, p. 313) as *πίlates ἐντιμοὶ ἔ[ωντι]*. M. supposes that *πίlates* is a Locrian name for "nobles."

The general drift is as follows : The colonists in Naupactus (if they have an action at law with an Opuntian) are to bring the case before the home courts within a year of the offence and have the right to a hearing before other cases (*πρόδιφον*). The magistrates for the year (so Hicks interprets the doubtful letters) are to appoint *προστάται* in the respective countries, an Opuntian for a colonist and *vice versa*. A colonist in N. who leaves his father behind in Opus shall be entitled to his share of the property on the death of his father. Any one destroying these *placita* unless with the consent of both parties shall be disfranchised and his property confiscated (cp. the Zulu phrase for the same thing "to be eaten up"). A magistrate, unless his office expires within 30 days, must give a hearing to an accusing party, or suffer the same penalties. The party (τὸ μέρος)<sup>1</sup> is to swear with imprecations on himself and his household that he speaks the truth. The vote is to be by ballot. The same regulations are to hold for the colonists from Chaleion with Antiphates.

<sup>1</sup> Meister (*loc. cit.* p. 325) follows G. Gilbert in explaining *μέρος* as the portion of land (*κλήρος*) granted by the State, and translates "his property shall be confiscated, his holding and his household slaves; they shall swear the lawful oath." In line 3 M. keeps *Féos*, and interprets as a Doric gen. of the personal pronoun, "So far as in him lies," *i.e.* shall do his best to have the suit decided on the same day.



## 2. PHOCIAN INCLUDING DELPHIAN

630. The majority of the inscriptions are records at Delphi of the enfranchisement of slaves. Several thousand additional inscriptions, many of more general interest, have been found in the recent French excavations at Delphi (see *B.C.H. passim*).

ii. (a) The genitive sing. in *-o-* stems is in *-ou*, the acc. plur. in *-ous*. *Foikw = oikobev* represents the old abl. (§ 310 n.).

(b) The nom. plural is used for the acc. in one of the oldest Delphian inscriptions in the form *δεκατέρορες (μνάς)*, a peculiarity also found in Elean and Achaean.

(c) Verbs in *-ηω* and *-ωω*: *συληόντες, ἀπαλλοτριωίη, μαστιγών.*

## 3. AETOLIAN, ETC.

631. When the Aetolian league became of importance in the third century B.C. it apparently established an official language, which at first was intended for the *κοινή* but gradually relapsed into the local speech. *F* has disappeared, but consonant stems continue to make the dative plural in *-οις*.

632. Closely connected with the dialects of North-West Greece are the dialects of Achaea and Elis in the Peloponnese. According to Herodotus viii. 73 the Achaeans belonged to the same original stock as the Arcadians, but had been driven from their original abodes by Dorians. Elis he holds for Aetolian. Whatever the ethnological origin of the inhabitants of Achaea, its dialect undoubtedly belongs to the North-West group. It seems likely that, as in the case of Aetolia, the rise of the Achaean league in the third century B.C. led to the formation of an official style somewhat different from the spoken dialect. It has no special characteristics; the most noticeable point—the use of the nom. plural of consonant stems instead of the acc.—it shares with Delphian (and Phthiotic) and Elean.

From Delphi. Date not later than 400 B.C. Oath of a president (ταγός) of the Labyad Phratry on admission to office. *H* and *h* represent  $\Xi$  in the original.

... ] ἔστω. ταγε[υ]σέω δι[καίως κ]ατά τὸν νόμου τὰς [π]ό[λι]ος  
καὶ τοὺς τῶν Λαβυαδ[ᾶν] | πέρ τῶν ἀπελλαιῶν καὶ τᾶν δαρατᾶν · καὶ  
τὰ χρήματα | συμπραξέω κάποδειξέω [δ]ικαίως τοῖς Λαβυάδαις [κ]οῦτε  
κλεψέω οὔτε [β]λα[ψ]έω | οὔτε τέχνηι οὔτε μαχαν[ᾶ]ι τῶν τῶν Λαβυαδᾶν  
χρημ[ᾶ]των καὶ τὸς ταγοῦ[ς] ἐπ[α]ξέ[ω] τὸν ἥρκον τοῦ[ς] ἐν νέ[ω]τ[α] κατὰ τὰ  
γεγραμμένα. — Ἡρκόριος · *Ἡπιόχομαι* ποῖ τοῦ Διδῶς τοῦ πατρώου ·  
εὐορκέοντι μέμ μοι πόλλ' ἀγάθ', αἱ δ' | ἐφιορκέοιμι, [δόμεν] τὰ κακά ἀντι  
τῶν ἀγαθῶν.

Burial regulations (part of the same inscription).

Ἡδὲ ὁ τεθμὸς πέρ τῶν ἐντοφῆρων. μὴ πλέον πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα  
δραχμ[ᾶ]ν ἐνθήμεν μῆτε περιμένο[ν] μῆτε Φοίκω. τᾶν δὲ παχει[α]ν  
χλαῖναν φαιωτᾶν εἴμεν. | αἱ δὲ τι τούτων παρβάλλοιτο, ἀποτεισάτω  
πεντήκοντα δραχμᾶς, αἱ κα μὴ ἐξομ[ό]ση ἐπὶ τῷ σάματι μὴ πλέον  
ἐνθήμεν. στρώμα δὲ ἡ[ε]ν ὑποβαλέτω καὶ ποικεφ[ᾶ]λαιον ἡ[ε]ν ποσθέτω.  
τὸν δὲ νεκρὸν κεκαλυμμένον φερέτω σιγᾶι, κῆν ταῖς στροφαῖς μὴ  
καττιθέντων μη[δ]αμεί, μηδ' ὀτοσυζόντων ἐ[χ]θὸς τὰς Φοικίας, πρίγ κ'  
ἐπὶ τὸ σᾶμα ἡίκωντι. τῆνεῖ | δ' ἐν ἄτος ἔστω, ἡέντε κα ἡα[ο]ῖ γᾶι  
ἀποσθεθῆ. τῶν δὲ πρόστα τεθνακῶτων ἐν τοῖς | σαμάτεσσι μὴ θρηνεῖν  
μηδ' ὀτοσυζεν, ἀλλ' ἀπίμεν Φοίκαδε (Φ)έκαστον ἐχθω ἡομείστων καὶ  
πατραδελφεῶν | καὶ πενθερῶν κῆγγόνων [κ]αὶ γαμβρῶν. μηδὲ τᾶι  
ἡυστ[ε]ραῖα(ι), μηδ' ἐν ταῖς δεκάτ[α]ις, μηδ' ἐν τοῖς ἐνιαυτοῖ[ς] | μῆτ'  
οἰμώζεν μῆτ' ὀτοσύ[ζε]ν. κ.τ.λ.

*D.I.* No. 2561 ; Dittenberger,<sup>2</sup> ii. pp. 25 ff.

ἀπελλαιῶν are victims offered at the ἀπέλλαι, a midsummer festival ; δαρατᾶν, cakes of unleavened bread. Φοίκω (= οἰκοθεν). The shroud (χλαῖνα) is to be of thick white material. *στροφᾶις* perhaps best taken with Baunack (*D.I.* note) as at the changing of the bearers when one set were tired, rather than with Keil and Dittenberger as the corners of the streets, or with Homolle (*B.C.H.* 1895) as during the alternate chants. ἐν ἄτος and what follows to γᾶι is doubtful. Baunack explains "let there be lamentation to the full till he be buried at sunrise." Blass and D. read μηδὲν ἀγὸς ἔστω "let it be no sin." D. reads ποσθέθῃ preceded by a lacuna and the letters ἀνα. ἐνιαυτοῖς "anniversaries," apparently the original meaning of the word.

## ELIS

633. The dialect of Elis, frequently treated as entirely isolated, owes its peculiar characteristics to the mixed nature of its population and to the fact that, with a large element of the dialect more purely represented by Arcadian and Cyprian, ingredients from the Doric of the North-West as well as from the Doric of the Peloponnese have been intermingled. The dialect is not uniform throughout Elis.

i. (a) Original *e*-sounds whether (1) short or (2) long were pronounced very open in Elean. *ē* was represented by *a* not merely before *ρ* as in Locrian, but also sporadically in other positions; *ē* appears as *a*: (1) *Φάργον, φάρην (φέρειν), σκενάων (= σκενέων), ἀπότινοιαν, εὐσαβέαι (= εὐσεβοίη)*; (2) *Φράτρα (= ῥήτρα), πλαθύοντα, χραῖδοι (= χρήζοι), βασιλάες, φαίναται, δοθαῖ (= δοθῆ), ἔα (= εἴη).*

(b) *δ* even at the date of the earliest inscriptions seems to have become a spirant (*δ̣*) which is generally represented by *ζ* though *δ* is sometimes retained: *Φειζῶς (= εἰδῶς), ζίκαια, ζέκα, ζᾶμων (= δῆμων).* On the other hand the primitive Greek sound represented in Attic by *ζ* appears in Elean as in Boeotian and various Doric dialects as *δ*: *δικάδοι (δικάζοι), etc.*

(c) Final *s* becomes *ρ*. The intermediate stage was no doubt the inevitable voicing of final *s* before a following voiced consonant. Thus *τοῖς δέ* must be pronounced *toĩzde*. The change of final *-s* to *-ρ* is found in other dialects as Laconian (Dorian). After the pronunciation changed, *-s* was still occasionally written: *τοῖρ Φαλείας.*

(d) Medial *s* between vowels disappears: *ἐποίησᾶ (= ἐποίησα).* But this change though occurring also in other dialects is found in Elean only in the *-s* aorist and there but rarely.

(e) *θ* was apparently no longer *θ̣* but *θ̣* (§ 75), hence *ποίησσαι* arises out of *ποιήσασθαι.*

(f) Compensatory lengthening in the acc. plural of *-o-* and *-ā-* stems is sometimes found in *-αις* and *-αιρ* as in Aeolic. It is possible that here there is a confusion between dat. and acc.

(Continued on p. 550.)

From Olympia. Date earlier than 580 B.C.

'Α φράτρα τοῖς φαλείοις. Πατριὰν θαρρῆν καὶ γενεὰν καὶ ταῦτό, | αὶ  
ζέ τις καθιερῶσειε φάρρενον φαλείο. Αὶ ζέ μέπιθειαν τὰ ζίκαια ὀρ  
μέγιτον τέλος ἔχοι καὶ τοὶ βασιλᾶες, ζέκα μναῖς κα | ἀποτίνου φέκαστος  
τῶν μέπιποσόντων κα(τ)θύται τοῖ Ζι 'Ολυμ||πίοι. 'Ἐπένποι ζέ κ'  
ἐλλανοζίκας, καὶ τᾶλλα ζίκαια ἐπενπ|έτο ἄ ζαμοργία· αὶ ζέ μένποι,  
ζίφουσ ἀποτινέτο ἐν μαστρά|αι. Αὶ ζ[ε] τις τὸν αἰτιαθέντα ζικαιο  
ιμάσχοι, ἐν ταῖ δεκαμναῖαι κ' ἐ|νέχο[ιτ]ο, αὶ φειζὸς ιμάσχοι· καὶ πατριᾶς  
ὁ γραφεὺς ταῦ[τ]ά κα πάσχοι. | [T]υῖ 'ν [αε]ί κ' εἰ ὁ πίναξ ἰαρὸς  
'Ολυπίαι.

It is thus transcribed into Attic by Cauer (p. 176, 2nd ed.).

'Η ρήτρα τοῖς Ἡλείοις. Φρατρίαν θαρρεῖν καὶ γενεὰν καὶ τὰ αὐτοῦ,  
| εἰ δὴ τις καθιερέσειεν ἄρρενος Ἡλείου. Εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐπιθειῖεν τὰ δί|καια  
ὀρ μέγιτον τέλος ἔχοι καὶ οἱ βασιλῆς, δέκα μναῖς ἄν | ἀποτίνου ἕκαστος  
τῶν μὴ ἐπιποιούντων καταθότους τῷ Διὶ (τῷ) 'Ολυμ||πίῳ. Μηνύοι δ'  
ἄν ὁ ἐλλανοδικῆς, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα δίκαια μηνυ|έτω ἢ δημιουργία· εἰ δὲ  
μὴ μηνύοι, διπλοῦν ἀποτινέτω ἐν εὐθύ|αις. Εἰ δὲ τις τὸν δικαίων  
αἰτιαθέντα ἰμάσσοι, ἐν τῇ δεκαμναῖαι (σημί) ἄν ἐ|νέχοιτο, εἰ εἰδὼς  
ιμάσσοι· καὶ φρατρίας ὁ γραφεὺς ταῦτᾶ ἄν πάσχοι. | Τῆδε εἰς ἀεὶ ἄν  
εἴη ὁ πίναξ ἰαρὸς (ἐν) 'Ολυμπίᾳ.

The meaning of many parts is doubtful, and even the general drift of the whole is uncertain. Blass (*D.I.* No. 1152) gives as a possible interpretation the conjecture that the inscription is a guarantee of security for Patrias a γραμματεὺς. The forms ἐπένποι, ἐπενπέτο, ἔνποι are interpreted in many ways. They seem to have to do with the infliction of a fine; Bücheler compares Latin *inquit*; Brugmann (*Grundr.* ii. § 737) assumes a verb \*πᾶ-ιω "exact" (= \*κῆμ-χῶ).

ii. (a) The nom. plural of consonant stems is used for the accusative, as in Delphian and Achaean: *πλείονερ, χάριτερ*.

(b) Similarly the consonant stems form the dat. plural in *-οις*: *χρημάτων, δγώνοιρ*. Similar forms are found (on one inscription) for the gen. and dat. dual: *ὑπαδυγίοις* (= *ὑποδυγίον* but text doubtful), *αὐτοίοιρ* (= *αὐτοῖν*), *-οις* being added to the dual suffix.

### DORIC

634. The Doric dialects occupy all the Peloponnese (except Arcadia, Elis, and Achaia), and some of the islands, as Melos and Thera, Cos, Rhodes in the Aegean. The longest Greek inscription in existence is in the Doric dialect of Gortyn in Crete. Doric is also represented in many colonies; Cyrene from Thera (while Thera according to the legend was colonised from Laconia); Corcyra, Syracuse, and its offshoots from Corinth; Tarentum and Heraclea, its offshoot, from Laconia; Megara Hyblaea and Selinus, its offshoot, from Megara; Gela and Agrigentum from Rhodes.

The literary records are, as we have already seen, untrustworthy for the dialect. The Doric in the choruses of Attic tragedy is purely conventional, and consists mostly in keeping original *ā* instead of changing it as usually in Attic to *η*.

635. Some characteristics are universal throughout Doric: (i) the 1st pers. plural of the active ends in *-μες*; (ii) the suffixes of the active are used for the future passive (§ 492); (iii.) according to the grammarians Doric had a system of accentuation different from either Attic or Aeolic. The chief variations in accent seem to have been, (a) that monosyllables were accented with the acute where Attic had a circumflex, (b) that final *-αι, -οι,* were treated as long syllables, (c) that the 3rd pers. plural of active preterite tenses was accented on the penultimate, probably by analogy from other persons: thus *ἐλύσαμεν, ἐλύσατε, ἐλύσαν,* with the accent throughout on the same syllable, (d) that in a number of cases analogy maintained an acute where Attic had a circumflex: *παῖδες, γυναῖκες, καλώς* (adverb, cp. *καλός*), while in others analogy brings in the final circumflex where Attic keeps an acute on an earlier syllable: *παιδῶν, παντῶν*. But our information, even if correct, is too incomplete to

[Continued on p. 552.]

From Olympia. Date about 500 B.C.

Ἄ φράτρα τοῖρ φαλείοις καὶ τοῖς εὐφαίοις. Συμμαχία κ' εἰσα  
 ἑκατὸν φέτεα, | ἄρχοι δέ κα τοῖ. Αἱ δέ τι δέοι αἶτε φέπος αἶτε  
 φἄργον, συνε(ῖ)άν κ' ἀλ(λ)άλοις τά τ' ἄλ(λα) καὶ πᾶ||ρ πολέμο·  
 αἱ δέ μὰ συνε(ῖ)αν, τάλατὸν κ' | ἀργύρο ἀποτίνοιαν τοῖ Δι Ὀλυμπίοι  
 τοῖ κα||δ)δαλέμενοι λατρεῖόμενοι. Αἱ δέ τιρ τὰ γράφεια ταῖ  
 κα(δ)δαλέοιτο αἶτε φέτας αἶτε τελεστὰ αἶτε δᾶμος, ἐν τέπιαροι κ'  
 ἐνέχ||οιτο τοῖ 'νταῦτ' ἐγραμ(μ)ένοι.

It is thus transcribed into Attic by Cauer (p. 179, 2nd ed.).

Ἡ φήτρα τοῖς Ἡλείοις καὶ τοῖς εὐαίοις. Συμμαχία ἂν εἴη ἑκατὸν  
 ἔτη, | ἄρχοι δ' ἂν τὸδε. Εἰ δέ τι δέοι εἶτε ἔπος εἶτε | ἔργον, συνεῖεν  
 ἂν ἀλλήλοισ τά τ' ἄλλα καὶ πε||ρὶ πολέμου· εἰ δέ μὴ συνεῖεν, τάλαττον  
 ἂν | ἀργύρου ἀποτίνοιαν τῷ Διτ (τῷ) Ὀλυμπίῳ οἱ κατα|δηλούμενοι  
 λατρευόμενοι. Εἰ δέ τις τὰ γράμματα τάδε καταδηλοῖτο εἶτε ἔτης  
 εἶτε τελεστής εἶτε δῆμος, ἐν τῇ ἐπαρῆ ἂν ἐνέχ||οιτο τῷ ἐνταῦθα  
 γεγραμμένῳ (read τῇ γεγραμμένῳ).

The name of the people who make the treaty with the Eleans is not certain. Blass (*D.I.* vol. i. p. 336) would read Ἡραφίοις "inhabitants of Heraia." The final -ς of τελεστὰ is probably omitted by mistake. In the last line Blass reads τοῖ ταῦτη (γε)γραμ(μ)ένοι.

permit of this method of accentuation being carried out systematically. Most modern authorities therefore follow the Attic system even for Doric inscriptions.

636. The division of Doric adopted by Ahrens into a *dialectus severior* and a *dialectus mitis* turns (1) on the contraction of  $o + o$  and  $\epsilon + \epsilon$  into  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  respectively in the former and  $ov$  and  $\epsilon\iota$  in the latter, and (2) on the compensatory lengthening in  $\omega$ ,  $\eta$ , or  $ov$ ,  $\epsilon\iota$ . But this distinction is not geographical, as Ahrens held, but chronological; the older inscriptions showing the severer forms, the later inscriptions of the same dialects when influenced by the *κοινή* the milder.

### 1. LACONIA

637. Besides inscriptions we have for Laconian the fragments of Alcman, the treaty in Thucydides, v. 77 and the Laconian in Aristophanes, *Lysistrata*, 1076 ff., as well as a considerable number of glosses. These sources however, as in other cases, are untrustworthy.

i. (a) In the earliest inscriptions intervocalic  $-\sigma-$  appears as in other Greek dialects, but in the period between 450 and 400 according to Boisacq it changes into  $\lambda$ . The inscriptions with medial  $-\sigma-$  are, however, doubtfully attributed to Laconia.

(b) The change of the aspirate  $\theta$  into a spirant frequently represented by  $\sigma$ , but probably having the value of  $\rho$ , belongs to a later period if we may trust the inscriptions. If this characteristic is late it must be to the copyists that we owe  $\tau\tilde{\omega} \sigma\tilde{\omega} \sigma\tilde{\omega} \mu\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$  (=  $\tau\theta\epsilon\tilde{\omega} \theta\tilde{\omega} \mu\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ) in Thucydides, v. 77, and the same change in Alcman and Aristophanes' *Lysistrata*.

(c) The  $-\zeta-$  of Attic is represented by  $-\delta\delta-$ :  $\gamma\upsilon\mu\tilde{\nu}\delta\delta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ .

(d) From Hesychius we may gather that Laconian like Boeotian had preserved  $v = \tilde{u}$ :  $\xi\tilde{\omicron}\gamma\omega\upsilon\epsilon\rho$  (=  $\xi\tilde{\omicron}\gamma\omega\upsilon\epsilon\varsigma$ ). This word shows the rhotacism which later Laconian shares with Elean. Many of the late Laconian inscriptions are not to be trusted to give the genuine forms of the dialect, for under the Romans an archaising tendency set in. Foreign influence is shown still earlier by the substitution of  $-\mu\epsilon\nu$  for  $-\mu\epsilon\varsigma$  as the ending of the 1st pers. plural, by the contraction of  $o + a$  into  $\omega$  not  $\alpha$ : old Laconian  $\pi\rho\tilde{\alpha}\tau\omicron\varsigma = \pi\rho\tilde{\omega}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ; and by other changes towards Attic forms.

From Tegea. Date earlier than that of the following document. Ficks holds it to be not Laconian but Achæan; it probably refers to one of the *Perioeci*, not to a Spartiate.

Ξουθία παρκα(θ)θέκα τῷ Φιλαχαίῳ τ\*ετρακαταί μναῖ ἀργυρο. Εἰ μὲν κα ζῶε, αὐτὸς ἀνελεύσθῃ, αἱ δὲ κία μὲ ζῶε, τοῖ (')υιοὶ ἀνελεύσθῃ τοὶ γνεῖσαι, ἐπεὶ κα (')εβάζονται πέντε· ἔτετα· εἰ δὲ κα μὲ ζῶντι, ται θυγατέρες | [ἀ]νελεύσθῃ ται γνεῖσαι· εἰ δὲ κα μὲ | ζ[ῶ]ντι, τοὶ νόθοι ἀνελεύσθῃ· εἰ δὲ κα | μὲ νόθοι ζῶντι, τοὶ ἀσσιστα ποθικίης ἀνελεύσθῃ· εἰ δὲ κ' ἀμφιλέγοντ(ι, τ)οὶ Τεγεάται διαγνόντο κἀ(τ) τὸν θεθμὸν.

Cauer,<sup>2</sup> No. 10 B; *D.I.* No. 4598.

The general drift of the above is as follows. X. a Spartan had deposited in the temple of Athene 400 minae of silver, which if he lives he may recover. Failing him his legitimate sons may recover it five years after they reach puberty, whom failing the legitimate daughters, whom failing the illegitimate sons, whom failing the next of kin. Arbitration in case of dispute is left to the people of Tegea.

Dedication by Damonon (about 400 B.C.) in gratitude for his unparalleled successes in the chariot races.

Δαμόνον | ἀνέθεκε(ν) Ἀθαναία[ι] | Πολιάχρ  
νικάῃς | ταῦτ' ἄτ' οὐδὲς || πέποκα τὸν νῦν. |

Τάδε ἐνίκαθε Δαμ[όνον]· | τῷ αὐτῷ θεθρίππο[ι] αὐτὸς ἀνιοχίον | ἐν Γαῖαφόχο τετράκι[ν] || καὶ Ἀθάναια τετ[ράκι]ν | κελυθύνια τετ[ράκι]ν· | καὶ Πολοῖδαια Δαμόνο[ν] ἐνίκε Ἐλει, καὶ ὁ κέλ[εξ] | ἀμ[α], αὐτὸς ἀνιοχίον || ἐνῆβόῃς ἵπποις | ἐπτάκι[ν] ἐκ τῶν αὐτῷ | ἵππον κέκ τὸ αὐ[τ]ῷ ἵππο[ι]· | καὶ Πολοῖδαια Δαμόνον | [ἐ]νίκε Θευρία ὀκτά[κ]ι[ν] || αὐτὸς ἀνιοχίον ἐνῆβόῃς ἵπποις | ἐκ τῶν αὐτῷ ἵππον | κέκ τὸ αὐτῷ ἵππο· | κέν Ἀριοντίας ἐνίκε || Δαμόνον ὀκτάκι[ν] | αὐτὸς ἀνιοχίον | ἐνῆβόῃς ἵπποις | ἐκ τῶν αὐτῷ ἵππον | κέκ τὸ αὐτῷ ἵππο, καὶ || ὁ κέλ[εξ] ἐνίκε [ἀμᾶ]· καὶ Ἐλευθύνια Δαμ[όνον] | ἐνίκε αὐτὸς ἀνιοχίον | ἐνῆβόῃς ἵπποις | τετράκι[ν]. || Τάδε ἐνίκαθε. [The rest is fragmentary and unintelligible.]

Cauer,<sup>2</sup> No. 17 B; *D.I.* No. 4416.



## 2. HERACLEA

638. The Heracleian tables were found in the bed of a Lucanian stream in the year 1732. They are two in number, of bronze, and contain minute details with regard to the letting of certain lands belonging to the local temple. They probably date from about the end of the fourth century B.C. The dialect is not pure and the alphabet is Ionic, although it has a symbol for *F* which is not, however, used medially. The numerals appear sometimes in Doric, sometimes in Hellenistic forms. The most noticeable points are:—

i. Arbitrary use of the spiritus asper: *ἴσος, οἴσοντι, ὀκτώ, ἐννέα* (under the influence of *ἐπτά*).

ii. (a) The dative plural of participles in *-ντι* appears as *-ντασσι*: *πρασσόντασσι, ἔντασσι* (from a variant plural *ἐντες = ὄντες*).

(b) The perfect active makes its infinitive in *-ῆμεν*: *πεφουρευκῆμεν*. In the contraction of vowels the dialect belongs to the *dialectus severior*.

## 3. MESSE니아

639. From Andania in Messenia there is a long inscription dealing with sacrificial rites in honour of the Kabeiri, but it is too late (first century B.C.) to be of value for the dialect. The treaty from Phigalea which belongs to the third century B.C. shows Aetolian influence.

The contraction of vowels is still true to the Doric type. The most characteristic features are:—

(a) The 3rd plural of subjunctives in *-ῆντι* not *-ωντι*: *προτιθῆντι, προγραφήντι*.

(b) The particles *ἄν* and *κα* are both used in the Andanian inscription.

## From first Heracleian table.

Τοὶ δὲ μισθωσαμένοι καρπεύονται τὸν ἀεὶ χρόνον, ἄς κα πρῶγγως ποτάγων|τι καὶ τὸ μίσθωμα ἀποδιδῶντι πὰρ Φέτος ἀεὶ Πανάμω μηνὸς προτερεῖα· καὶ (αἰ) κ' ἐμπροσθα | ἀποδίνωντι, ἀπαξόντι ἐς τὸν δαμόσιον βρογὸν καὶ παρμετρησόντι τοῖς σιταγέρταις τοῖς | ἐπὶ τῶν Φετέων τῷ δαμοσίῳ χοῖ μεστῶς τῶς χοῖς κριθᾶς καθαρᾶς δοκίμας, ὅλας κα ἂ γὰ | φέρει. Ποταξόντι δὲ πρῶγγως τοῖς πολιανόμοις τοῖς ἀεὶ ἐπὶ τῶν Φετέων ἔντασιν πὰρ || πενταέτηρίδα ὡς κα ἐθελόντες τοὶ πολιανόμοι δεκῶνται, καὶ αἰ τιγὶ κα ἄλλῳ | παρδῶντι τὰν γὰν, ἂν κα αὐτοὶ μεμισθωσῶνται, ἢ ἀρτύσωντι ἢ ἀποδῶνται τὰν ἐπικαρπῖαν, ἂν αὐτὰ τὰ παρῆξόνται πρῶγγως οἱ παρλαβόντες ἢ οἰς κ' ἀρτύσει ἢ οἱ πρῖαμένοι τὰν ἐπικαρπῖαν, ἂν ἂ καὶ ὁ ἐξ ἀρχᾶς μεμισθωμένος. Ὅστις δὲ κα μὴ ποτάγει πρῶγγως ἢ μὴ τὸ μίσθωμα ἀποδιδῶ κατὰ τὰ γεγραμμένα, τὸ τε μίσθωμα διπλεῖ ἀποτεῖσει τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ Φέ||τεος καὶ τὸ ἀμπῶλημα τοῖς τε πολιανόμοις καὶ τοῖς σιταγέρταις τοῖς ἀεὶ ἐπὶ τῷ Φέτεος, ὄσση κα | μέλιος ἀμμισθωθῆ πὰρ πέντε Φέτη τὰ πρᾶτα, ὅτι κα τελέθει ψαφισθὲν ἅμα πᾶν τῷ πρᾶτῳ | μισθώματι, καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ γῆ πεφυτευμένα καὶ οἰκοδομημένα | πάντα τὰς πόλιος ἐσσονται.

Kaibel, *I.S.I.* No. 645 ; Cauer,<sup>2</sup> No. 40 ; *D.I.* No. 4629.

The passage given above is from near the beginning of a lease of the "sacred lands of Dionysus" granted according to a decree of the Heraeans by the state and certain magistrates called *πολιανομοί*. The lease is for life. The lessees are to have the crops so long as they produce sureties and pay the rent annually on the first of Panamus (September). If the lessees thresh out before, they are to bring to the public granary (Lat. *rogus*) and measure out with the state measure before the officials appointed for the year the required amount of good pure barley such as the land produces. The sureties must be produced every five years before the officials, to be accepted or rejected at their discretion. If the lessees sublet, or mortgage, or sell the crop, the new tenant or mortgagee or purchaser of the crop is to take the responsibilities of the original tenant. If a lessee fails to produce sureties or to pay his rent, he is fined double a year's rent and a fine on reletting fixed by the popular vote in proportion to the decrease in the new rent obtained (the land being supposed to be run out and therefore at first fetching less rent on reletting) for the first five years. Everything planted or built upon the estate by the defaulting lessee is to fall to the state.

## 4. ARGOLIS AND AEGINA

640. Argolis included besides Argos other important towns: Mycenae, Troezen, Tiryns, Hermione, and Epidaurus. From the temple of Aesculapius at Epidaurus a large number of interesting inscriptions have been obtained in recent years. The earliest Argolic inscriptions are too short to be of much value for the dialect, but we can see that *f* was still retained: *ἐποίφεε*, a form which shows the same comparatively late change of intervocalic *-σ-* as we have already seen in Elean and Laconian. Koppa is also found in some of the oldest inscriptions.

i. (a) Final *-vs* is preserved as in Cretan: *τὸνς υἰόνς*, *Αἰγυβάωνς*. Similarly medial *-vs-* is found in *ἀπασσων* from Mycenae and *ἀγώνσωνς* from Nemea.

(b) *-σθ-* is represented at Epidaurus (1) by *-θ-* alone, as sometimes in Cretan: *Ἰθμονίκα*; (2) by *-σ-*: *ἐγκατοστρίξασαι*, the sound apparently being *ϑ*.

ii. (a) Verbs of the Attic type *-ξω* make the aorist in *-σσα*: *ἐδικασσων*.

(b) At Epidaurus *συντρίθωι* occurs as a 2nd person.

(c) From Epidaurus comes the infinitive *ἐπιθῆν* = *ἐπιθεῖναι*.

## 5. MEGARA AND ITS COLONIES SELINUS AND BYZANTIUM

641. The inscriptions are not old, and Aristophanes' Megarian in the *Acharnians*, 729-835 is not to be trusted. There was a close connexion between Boeotia and Megara which has influenced the Megarian dialect at least in Aegosthena.

*σὰ μάν*; in the *Acharnians*, 757 shows a plural \**τξ-α* (§ 197 n.).

## From the temple of Aesculapius at Epidaurus.

'Ανὴρ τοὺς τὰς χηρὰς δακτύλους ἀκρατεῖς ἔχων πλάν | ἐνὸς ἀ[φ]ίκετο  
 ποί τὸν θεὸν ἰκέτας. Θεωρῶν δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ | [π]ῖνακας ἀπίσκει  
 τοῖς ἰάμασιν καὶ ὑποδιέσυρε τὰ ἐπιγράμμα[τ]α. Ἐγκαθεύδων δὲ ὕψιν  
 εἶδε· ἐδόκει ὑπὸ τῷ. ναῶι ἀστραγάλισον[τ]ος αὐτοῦ καὶ μέλλοντος  
 βάλλειν τῷ ἀστραγάλω ἐπιφανέντα | [τ]ὸν θεὸν ἐφαλέσθαι ἐπὶ τὰν  
 χῆρα καὶ ἐκτείνειν αὐτὸν τοὺς δακτύ[λ]ους, ὡς δ' ἀποβαίη, δοκεῖν συγκάμψας  
 τὰν χῆρα καθ' ἓνα ἐκτείνειν | [τ]ῶν δακτύλων, ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντας ἐξευθῆναι,  
 ἐπερωτῆν νῦν τὸν θεόν, || [ε]ἰ ἐτι ἀπιστησοῖ τοῖς ἐπιγράμμασι τοῖς ἐπὶ  
 τῷμ πινάκωμ τῶν | [κ]ατὰ τὸ [ἱ]ερὸν, αὐτὸς δ' οὐ φάμεν· ὅτι τοῖσιν  
 ἐμπροσθεν ἀπίστευσι | [α]ὐτο[ῖ]ς οἴκ[ε] ἐοῦσιν ἀπίστοις, τὸ λοιπὸν ἔστω  
 τοι φάμεν, ἀπίστος | [ἀ] ὕψις]. Ἀμέρας δὲ γενομένης ὑγιῆς ἐξῆλθε.—  
 Ἄμβροσία ἐξ Ἀθανᾶν | [ἀ]τερὸ[π]τ[ι]λλος. Ἄθνα ἰκέτ[ι]ς ἦλθε ποί τὸν  
 θεόν. Περιέρπουσα δὲ | [κατὰ τ]ὸ [ἱ]ερὸν τῶν ἱαμάτων τινα διεγέλα  
 ὡς ἀπίθανα καὶ ἀδύνα||[τα ἐόν]τα χυλοῦς καὶ τυφλοῦς ὑγιεῖς γίνεσθαι  
 ἐνύπνιον ἰδόν[τας μό]νον. Ἐγκαθεύδουσα δὲ ὕψιν εἶδε· ἐδόκει οἱ ὁ θεὸς  
 ἐπιστάς | [εἰπεῖν], ὅτ[ι] ὑγιῆ μέν νῦν ποιησοῖ, μισθὸμ μάντι νῦν δεησοῖ  
 ἀν[θ]έμεν εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ἐν ἀργύρεον, ὑπόμναμα τῆς ἀμαθίας· εἶπαν[τα  
 δὲ (?) ταῦτα] ἀνοχίσσαι οὐ τὸν ὀπίλλων τὸν νοσοῦντα καὶ φάρμ[α]κόν  
 τι ἐγγέ[λ]αι. Ἀμέρας δὲ γενομένης [ὑ]γιῆς ἐξῆλθε.

*D.I.* No. 3339. Cp. Cavvadias, *Fouilles d'Épidaure*, p. 25.  
 Prellwitz in *D.I.* accents ποί, but ποί seems preferable. After  
 ἀπίστος Cavv. reads δν[ομα].

## From Megara. Date, third century B.C.

'Ἐπειδὴ Ἀγαθοκλῆς Ἀρχιδάμου | Βοιώτιος ἐθνὸς ἐὼν διατελεῖ | καὶ  
 εὐεργέτας τοῦ δάμου τοῦ | Μεγαρέων, ἀγαθᾶι τύχαι, δεδό[χ]θαι τῷ  
 βουλᾷ καὶ τῷ δάμωι | πρόξενον αὐτὸν εἰμεγ καὶ ἐκ[γ]όνους αὐτοῦ τὰς  
 πόλις τὰς | Μεγαρέωγ καττὸν νόμον· εἰμεν | δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ οἰκίας  
 ἔμψασιν || καὶ προεδρίαν ἐμ πᾶσι τοῖς ἀγῶσιμ οἷς ἂ πόλις τίθητι.  
 Ἀγγραψά[τ]ω δὲ τὸ δόγμα τόδε ὁ γραμμα[τ]εὺς τοῦ δάμου ἐν στάλαι  
 λιθί[ν]αι, καὶ ἀνθέτω εἰς τὸ Ὀλυμπιεῖον. || Βασιλεὺς Πασιάδας·  
 ἔστρατά[γ]ον Διονύσιος Πυρρίδα, Δαμέ[λ]ας Ματροκλέος, Ἀντίφιλος  
 Σμά[χ]ου, Μνασίθεος Πασίωνος, Ἐρκίω[ν] | Τέλητος. Γραμμα[τ]εὺς  
 βουλᾶς || καὶ δάμου Ἴππων Παγχάρεος.

Cauer,<sup>2</sup> No. 106 ; *D.I.* No. 3005.

6. CORINTH WITH ITS COLONIES CORCYRA,  
SYRACUSE, ETC.

642. The dialect of the bucolic poets Theocritus, Bion, and Moschus is often said to be Doric of Syracuse, but is too artificial and eclectic to be true to the spoken dialect of any one place. The dialect of Theocritus in his Doric idylls, if the MSS. tradition could be trusted, seems to resemble more the dialect spoken in the island of Cos and its neighbourhood than any other. The works of Archimedes are too late to record the dialect accurately, and here again the tradition has been faulty.

643. The old inscriptions of Corinth and her colonies are few and short.

i. (a) In the earlier dialect *F* and *φ* were preserved; *ξ* and *ψ* are written *χσ*, *φσ*: *Χσάνθος*, *ἐγραφσε*.

(b) Corcyrean shows an unvoiced *ρ* in *ρλοφαῖσι* and possibly a similar *M* in *Mηλιξίος*, while *F* is used as a glide in *ἀριστέφοντα*, etc.

(c) In Corcyrean and Sicilian *λ* before dentals appeared as *ν*: *ἐνθόν* (Corcyra) = *ἐλθών*, Syracusan *Φωντίας*, etc. = *Φιλτίας*.

(d) Sicilian also transposed the initial sounds of *σφέ*: *ψέ*, etc., and made 2nd aorist imperatives in *-ων*, *λάβων* for *λαβέ*, etc.

ii. The perfects were declined as presents in Sicilian, as *δεδοίκα*, *πεπόνθει*, *δεδύκειν* (inf.) in Theocritus, *ἀναγεγράφονται* in Archimedes.

## From Corinth.

Δ*Φενία* τόδε [σάμα], τὸν δλεσε πόντος ἀναι[δές].

Cauer,<sup>2</sup> No. 71 ; *D.I.* No. 3114.

Δ*Φενία* the same root as in Attic Δεινίας. Observe the quantity of the middle syllable.

## From Corcyra.

(α) Σάμα τόδε Ἀρριάδα Χαρόπος· τὸν δ'δλε|σεν Ἄρες  
βαρνάμενον παρὰ ναυσ|ιν ἐπ' Ἀράθθιοιο ρηοφαΐσι  
πολλῶν ἀριστεύ[*F*]οντα κατὰ στονόφεσ(σ)αν ἀφυτάν.

Cauer,<sup>2</sup> No. 84 ; *D.I.* No. 3189.

βαρνάμενον, § 206. Blass in *D.I.* reads ἀριστεύοντα, supposing the second τ a mistake.

## Date probably fourth century B.C.

(β) Πρότασις Στράτων, | μεις Ψυδρεύς, ἀμέρα τετάρτα ἐπὶ δέκα,  
προστάτας | Γνάθιος Σωκράτους. || Πρόξενον ποιεῖ ἂ ἄλλα | Διονύσιον  
Φρυνίχου | Ἀθηναῖον αὐτὸν καὶ | ἐγγόνους, δίδωσι δὲ καὶ | γᾶς καὶ  
οἰκίας ἐμπασι. || Τὰν δὲ προξενίαν γράψαν|τας εἰς χαλκὸν ἀνθέμεν |  
εἰ καὶ προβούλους καὶ προδίκους δοκῆι καλῶς ἔχειν. | Διονύσιον ||  
Φρυνίχου | Ἀθηναῖον.

Cauer,<sup>2</sup> No. 89 ; *D.I.* No. 3199.

## From Syracuse. Found at Olympia.

Ἠιάρον ὁ Δεινομέμεος | καὶ τοὶ Συρακοσίοι | τῇ Δι Τύρ(ρ)αν' ἀπὸ  
Κύμας.

Cauer,<sup>2</sup> No. 95 ; *D.I.* No. 3228.

## 7. CRETE

644. Of all the Doric dialects that exemplified in the early Cretan of the great Gortyn inscription is the most peculiar. The date is uncertain, but probably not later than the fifth century B.C. Other Cretan inscriptions are later and less characteristic. There are a few marked similarities in the Gortyn dialect to the Arcado-Cyprian which may be the result of dialect mixture. As early as the date of the *Odyssey* (xix. 175 ff.) there were different elements in the population of Crete :

ἄλλη δ' ἄλλων γλῶσσα μεμυγμένη· ἐν μὲν Ἀχαιοί,  
ἐν δ' Ἐτεόκρητες μεγαλήτορες ἐν δὲ Κύδωνες,  
Δωριέες τε τριχάικες δῖοι τε Πελασγοί.

645. i. (a) -τι- is represented medially by -ττ- as in the Thesalian and Boeotian dialects : δ·πότται (δόποσαι), λάττα (= \*ε·σητ·ζῆσι) dative of present participle of εἰμί. But -ντι- became -νσ· : ἔκονσαν (= ἔχουσαν).

(b) Attic ζ is represented by δ initially in δός (= ζῶσι). In the dialects of other Cretan towns τ- or ττ- is found in the initial sound of Ζεύς, Ζήνα, which is represented at Dreros by Τήνα, on a coin by Ττῆνα. Medially -δδ- is found in δικάδδεν (δικάζειν).

(c) The combination -ns was kept both medially and finally : μῆνσι (dat. plural of μῆν), ἐπέσπενσε (-νδσ-), ἐπιβάλλονσι (dat. plural), ἔκονσαν, τιμάνσ, ἐλευθέρωνσ, καταθένσ (participle). But generally τός, τὰσ (acc. pl.) before an initial consonant (§ 248).

(d) In the Gortyn inscription aspirates are not distinguished from breathed stops : πυλάσ, ἀντροῖπον, κρέματα. θ, however, is written except in combination with ν. It seems to have become a spirant and to have assimilated a preceding σ in ἀπο-Φειπάθθῶ (= εἰπάσθω), ὀπνιέθθαι and ὀπνιέθθαι, etc.

(e) Assimilation of a final consonant to the initial consonant of the following word is very common : πατέδ δέε (= πατήρ ζῶη), τὰθ θυγατέρας, ταῖδ δέ, τιλ λῆ (= τισ λῆ) " (if) one wish."

(f) According to the grammarians λ before another consonant in Cretan became ν : εὔθειν (= ἐλθειν), ἀύκονα (= ἀλύκονα), ἀδσοσ (= ἀλσοσ). The statement is not supported by the inscriptions.

[Continued on p. 562.]

From Gortyn. Part of Table IV., dealing with the property of parents.

τὸν πατέρα τῶν | τέκνων καὶ τῶν κρέματων κ'αρτερόν ζμεν τᾶδ δαίσιος, || καὶ τὰν ματέρα τῶν Ἔων αὐτᾶς κρέματων.

ἄς κα δῶντι, | μὲ ἐπάνανκον ζμεν δατέ|θθαι. αὶ δέ τις ἀταθειῆ, ἀποδιαττάθθαι τῇ ἀταμένῳ, ἀ|| ἐγράφται. ἔ δέ κ' ἀποθάνε τις, | (σ)τέγανς μὲν τᾶς ἐν πόλι κ||α τι κ' ἐν ταῖς (σ)τέγαις ἐνξ, α|]ς κα μὲ Φοικεὺς ἐνΦοικῆ ἐπ|| κόρα Φοικίον, καὶ τὰ πρόβατα κα||| καρτα[|]ποδα, ἀ κα μὲ Φοικέος ξ, | ἐπὶ τοῖς υἱάσι ζμεν, τὰ δ' ἀλ|λα κρέματα πάντα δατέθθαι| καλῶς, καὶ λαγκάνεν τδς μ|ἐν υἱόνς, ὁπότεοι κ' ἴωντι, δύ||ο μοίρανς Φέκαστον, τὰδ διῆ θυγατέρανς, ὁπότεαι κ' ἴων|τι, μίαν μοίραν Φεκάσταν θ[υ|γ]ατέ[ρα].

αὶ δέ καὶ τὰ ματρ[ό]ν, ἔ | κ' ἀποθά[νε]ι, ᾤπε[ρ] τὰ [πατρῶ]|| ἐ[γράφ]ται. αὶ δέ κρέματα μὲ ε|ῆ, στέγα δέ, λακὲν τὰθ θ[υ|γ]α-τέρας, ᾤ ἐγράφται.

αὶ δέ κα λῆι ο πατέρ δῶς ἰδν δόμεν τᾶ| ὀπνιομένα, δότῳ κατὰ τ||ὰ ἐγραμμένα, πλῖονα δέ μὲ. |

ὄτεια δέ πρόθθ' ἔδοκε ἔ ἐπέσ|πενσε, ταῦτ' ἔκεν, ἀλλα δέ μὲ || ἀπολαν[κ]ᾶνεν.

Baunacks' text, *Ins. v. Gortyn*, p. 102.

The general drift of the passage is as follows: The father is to have control over his children and property with regard to its division among them, the mother is to have control over her own property. In the parents' lifetime a division is not to be necessary, but if one (of the children) be fined he is to receive his share according as it is written. When there is a death, houses in the city and all that is in them, those houses excepted in which a Voikeus (an *adscriptus glebae*) lives who is on the estate, and sheep and cattle, those belonging to a Voikeus excepted, shall belong to the sons; all other property shall be divided honourably, the sons to get each two shares, the daughters one share each. If the mother's property [be divided] on her death, the same rules as for the father's must be observed. If there be no other property but a house, the daughters are to get their statutory



(g)  $\epsilon$  in Cretan, as also in some other Dorian dialects, appears as  $\iota$  before another vowel: *δωδεκαφετία, ὁμολογίοντι* (subj.), *καλίον* (part.), *πραξίμεν* (fut.).

ii. (a) The acc. plural of consonant stems is made in *-ανς* on the analogy of vowel stems: *μαϊτύρανς* (= *μάστυρας*), *ἐπιβαλλόντανς*, etc.

(b) Other Cretan inscriptions sometimes show *-εν* for *-ες* in the nom. plural *ἀκούσαντεν, ἀμέν* ("we").

(c) Some subjunctives carry an  $\bar{a}$  vowel throughout: *δύνᾱμαι, νύνᾱται*.

## 8. MELOS AND THERA WITH ITS COLONY CYRENE

646. The earliest inscriptions from Melos and Thera are written in an alphabet without separate symbols for  $\phi$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\psi$ ,  $\xi$ , which are therefore written  $\pi h$ ,  $\kappa h$ , or  $\varphi h$ ,  $\pi\sigma$ ,  $\kappa\sigma$ .  $\epsilon + \epsilon$  and  $o + o$  are represented by  $\epsilon$  and  $o$ . The digamma seems, however, to have been lost. Cyrene preserved some of these peculiarities long after its mother city Thera had changed to the milder Doric.

## 9. RHODES WITH ITS COLONIES GELA AND AGRIGENTUM

647. ii. (a) The present and aorist infinitives end in *-μειν*: *δόμειν, εἰμειν*.

(b) The infinitive of the perfect ends in *-ειν*: *γεγόνειν*.

(c) Some *-αω* verbs appear in *-εω*: *τιμούντες*, etc.

648. It is characteristic of Rhodes and also of Cos, Cnidus, and other districts in its neighbourhood to contract  $eo$  into  $\epsilon\nu$ : *ποιεύμενος, Θεουκλήης*, etc. The same contraction, however, is frequently found in the later Ionic.

portion. If the father chooses in his lifetime to give a portion to a daughter on her marriage, such portion must not exceed the amounts already specified; if he has given beforehand or guaranteed any sum to a daughter, she is to have that sum but is not to receive a portion with the others.

From Melos. Date probably first half of sixth century B.C.

καὶ Διός, Ἐκπῆαντῳ δέσσαι τὸδ' ἀμενπῆες ἀγαλμα.  
σοὶ γὰρ ἐπευκλόμενος τοῦτ' ἐτέλεσσε γρόπῃων.

*D.I.* No. 4871.

From Thera. Names from rock tombs. Date probably in seventh century B.C.

Θαρουμάκη. Κριτοπήλο (genitive). Πρακσίλα ἡμί. Θαρούμαρος ἐποίη.

There is also a long and interesting inscription from Thera—the *testamentum Epictetae*—but it is too late to show strong dialectic peculiarities.

From Camirus in Rhodes. Date before Alexander the Great.

Ἔδοξε Καμυρεῦσι· τὰς κτοίνας τὰς Καμυρέων τὰς | ἐν τῇ νάσῳ  
καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ ἀπειρῳ ἀναγράψαι πάσας | καὶ ἐχθῆμιν ἐς τὸ ἱερὸν  
τῆς Ἀθαναίας ἐ(ν) στάλα | λιθίνῃ χωρὶς Σάλκης· ἐξήμειν δὲ καὶ  
Χαλκήταις || ἀναγραφῆμειν, αἱ καὶ χρήζωντι, ἐλέσθαι δὲ ἄνδρας |  
τρεῖς αὐτίκα μάλα, ὅτινες ἐπιμεληθησεῦντι ταύ|τας τὰς πράξιος  
ὡς τάχιστα καὶ ἀποδωσεινται | τῷ χρήζοντι ἐλαχίστου παρα-  
σχεῖν τὰν στάλαν | καὶ τὰς κτοίνας ἀναγράψαι καὶ ἐγκολάψαι  
ἐν τῇ στά||λα καὶ στᾶσαι ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ τῆς Ἀθῆνας καὶ περιβολιβῶσαι  
ὡς ἐχρη ὡς ἰσχυρότατα καὶ κάλλιστα· τὰ δὲ τελεύμενα ἐς ταῦτα  
πάντα τὸν ταμίαν παρέχειν.

Cauer,<sup>2</sup> No. 176 (part); *D.I.* No. 4118.

From Agrigentum. Found at Dodona.

[Θεός] Τύχα ἀγαθά. |

[Ἐπὶ π]ροστάτα Λευ[ι]άρον, ἀφικομένων|ν Ἴπ-  
ποσθένης, Τει[σ]ίος, Ἑρμῶνος, Σελί|νιος, ἔδο-  
ξε τοῖς | Μολοσσοῖς προ|ξενίαν δόμεν | τοῖς  
Ἄκραγαντί||νοισ.

Cauer,<sup>2</sup> No. 200; *D.I.* No. 4256.

## IONIC

649. This dialect it is unnecessary to discuss at length because its characteristics are more familiar than those of less literary dialects, and because a more detailed account than it is possible to give here is accessible in English.<sup>1</sup> The literary records of this dialect far outweigh its inscriptions in importance.

650. It is generally said that Homer is written in old Ionic, but the Epic dialect as handed down to us is certainly the artificial product of a literary school and no exact representative of the spoken dialect of any one period. (1) No spoken dialect could have at the same time, for example, three forms of the genitive of *-o-* stems in use: *-οιο*, *-οο*, and *-ου*, which represent three different stages of development. (2) The actual forms handed down to us frequently transgress the rules of metre, thus showing that they are later transliterations of older and obsolete forms. Thus *ζως* and *τέως* should be written in Homer, as the verse generally demands, *ῆος* (cp. Doric *ἄς*) and *τῆος*; *δείδια* represents *δέιδφια*; *θείομεν*, *στείομεν* are erroneous forms for *θήομεν*, *στήομεν*. (3) It is by no means certain that the original lays of which Homer is apparently a redaction were in Ionic at all. Fick holds with considerable show of reason that these poems were originally in Aeolic, and that when Ionia became the literary centre the poems were transliterated into Ionic, forms of Aeolic which differed in quantity from the Ionic being left untouched. A parallel to this may be found in Old English literature where the Northumbrian poets Caedmon and Cynewulf are found only in a West-Saxon transliteration.

651. Between Homer and the later Ionic of Herodotus, Hippocrates, and their contemporaries, comes the Ionic of the

<sup>1</sup> In the introduction to Professor Strachan's edition of Herodotus, Book vi., where everything necessary for the ordinary classical student is collected. The advanced student has now the opportunity of referring to the elaborate treatises on this dialect by H. W. Smyth (Clarendon Press, 1894) and O. Hoffmann (Göttingen, 1898).

## (1) From Miletus. A fragment found in the ruins of the ancient theatre.

..... ντων, λαμβάνειν δὲ τὰ δέρματα κ[α] τὰ ἄλλα γέρεα. Ἦν ἐν θ[ύ]ται, λ[ά]ψεται γλώσ[σ]αν, ὄσφύ[ν], δασέ[α]ν, ὦρη. ἦν δὲ πλέω θύηται, λάψεται ἀπ' ἐκάστου ὄσφύ[ν], | δασέ[α]ν καὶ γλώσσαν καὶ κωλήν μιαν ἀπὸ πάντων. καὶ τῶν ἄλλων θεῶν τῶν | [ἐν]τεμενίων, ὅσων ἱερᾶται ὁ ἱερέως, λάψεται τὰ γέρεα τὰ αὐτὰ καὶ κωλήν ἀντι[[τ]ῆς ὦρης, ἦμ μὴ βασιλεὺς λαμβάνη. Ἦν δὲ εὐστὸν θύη ἢ πόλις, λάψεται γλώσ[σ]αν, ὄσφύ[ν], δασέ[α]ν, ὦρη. Ἦν ξένος ἱεροποιῆ τῶι Ἀπόλλωνι, προιεράσθαι τῶ[ν] | ἀστῶν ὅν ἂν θέλη ὁ ξένος, δίδουαι δὲ τῶι ἱερεῖ τὰ γέρεα ἀπερ ἢ πόλις διδοῖ π[ἀ]ν[τα] χωρὶς δερμάτω[ν], π[λ]ῆν τοῖς Ἀπολλωνίοις. . . .

Bechtel, *I.I.* No. 100; Hoffmann, iii. p. 58.

Bechtel explains ὦρη as ὠμοπλάτη and quotes a scholiast on *Odysssey* xii. 89: τοὺς Ἴωνας λέγειν φασὶ τὴν κωλήν ὦρην καὶ ὠραιάν.

## (2) From the ancient Keos, modern Tziá. Date, near end of fifth century B.C.

Οἶδε νό[μ]οι περὶ τῶγ κατ[α]φθι[μ]έ[ν]ω[ν] κατὰ | τὰδε θά[π]τεν τὸν θανόντα· ἐν | ἐμ[α]τ[ό]ισι τρι[σ]ι λευκοῖς, στρώματι καὶ ἐνδύματι [καὶ | ἐ]πιβλέματι—ἐξέναι δὲ καὶ ἐν ἐλ[ά]σ[σ]οσι—μ[ε] πλέονος ἀξίους τοῖς τρισι ἐκ[α]τὸ[ν] δ[ι]ρα[χ]μέων. ἐχφέρειν δὲ ἐγ κλίνη σφ[ε]νό[π]οδι κ[α]ὶ μὲ καλύπτεν, τὰ δ' ὀλ[ο]σ[σ]χερ[έα] τοῖς ἐματ[ό]ισι. φέρειν δὲ οἶνον ἐπὶ τὸ σῆ[μ]α [μ]ὲ πλέον | τριῶν χῶν καὶ ἔλαιον μὲ πλ[έ]ο[ν] ἐν[δ]ύ[σ]ι, τὰ δὲ || ἀγ[γ]εῖα ἀποφέρεσθαι. τὸν θανόν[τ]α [δὲ φέρειν | κ]ατακαλυμμένον σιωπῆι μ[ε]χ[ρ]ι [ἐπὶ τὸ | σ]ῆμα. προσφαγίω [χ]ρῆσθ[αι] κατὰ [τ]ὰ π[ά]τρια· τ[ῆ]γ κλίνη ἀπὸ τοῦ σ[ῆ]μα[τ]ο[ς] καὶ τ[ὰ] σ[τ]ρώμ[α]τα ἐσφέρειν ἐνδόσε. τῆι δὲ ὑστερα[θ]ι δι[α]ρραίνειν τὴν οἰκίην [ἐ]λεύθ[ε]ρον θαλ[ά]σσηι πρῶτον, ἔπειτα [ἀ]λ[υ]κ[ω]τ[ῶ]ι δ[ε]ξ[ε]ῖ, τη[λ]οῦ σ[τ]ά[ν]τα· ἐπὶ δὲ διαρανθῆι, καθαρὴν εἶναι τὴν οἰκίην, καὶ θύη θύειν ἐφ[ίσ]τια. | τὰς γυναῖκας τὰς [ι]ούσα[ς] [ἐ]πὶ τὸ κῆ[θ]ο[ς] | ἀ]πιέναι προτέρας τῶν . . ἀνδρῶν ἀπὸ [τοῦ || σ]ῆματος. ἐπὶ τῶι θανόντι τρηκόσ[τ]ια μὲ | π[ο]ιῶν. μὲ ὑποτιθέναι κύλικα ὑπὸ τ[ῆ]γ κλί[ν]ην, μεδὲ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐκχῆν, μεδὲ τὰ καλλύ[σ]μα[τα] τα φέρειν ἐπὶ τὸ σῆμα ὅπου ἂν [θ]άνη, εἴπην [ἐ]ξενεχθεῖ, μὲ ἔναι

(Continued on p. 581.)

poets, Archilochus of Paros, Simonides of Amorgos, Hipponax of Ephesus, Anacreon of Teos, Mimnermus and Xenophanes of Colophon. It seems probable that these poets kept on the whole closely to the dialect of their native towns, although not without a certain admixture of Epic forms in elegiac poetry.

652. According to Herodotus (i. 142) there were four divisions of Eastern or Asiatic Ionic. But there is not enough evidence preserved to us to confirm the distinction thus drawn. Ionic may therefore be distinguished geographically into (1) the Ionic of Asia Minor spoken in the great centres Miletus, Ephesus, Chios, Samos, and the other Ionic settlements and their colonies, (2) the Ionic of the Cyclades: Naxos, Keos, Delos, Paros, Thasos, Siphnos, Andros, Ios, Myconos, and (3) the Ionic of Euboea.

653. It is characteristic of all Ionic (a) to change every original  $\bar{a}$  into  $\epsilon$  ( $\eta$ ); (b) to drop, except in a few sporadic instances, the *digamma*.

654. Eastern Ionic has entirely lost the *spiritus asper*. Eastern Ionic and the Ionic of the Cyclades agree in contracting  $-\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\eta\varsigma$  into  $-\kappa\lambda\eta\varsigma$ , and in making the genitive of  $-i$ -stems in  $-\iota\omicron\varsigma$  not  $-\iota\delta\omicron\varsigma$ . The Ionic of the Cyclades and of Euboea agree in retaining the *spiritus asper*, but in Euboea  $-\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\eta\varsigma$  is still written and the genitive of  $-i$ -stems is in  $-\iota\delta\omicron\varsigma$ , both features being also characteristic of Attic. Euboea is peculiar in having rhotacism in the dialect of Eretria:  $\acute{\omicron}\rho\acute{\omicron}\rho\alpha\iota$ ,  $\pi\alpha\rho\alpha\beta\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega\rho\iota\nu$ ,  $\sigma\acute{\iota}\tau\eta\rho\iota\nu$ .

655. The curious phenomenon not yet fully explained whereby Ionic presents forms in  $\kappa\omicron-$ ,  $\kappa\eta-$  from the Indo-Germanic stem  $q^*o-$ ,  $q^*u-$ , while other dialects give forms in  $\pi\omicron-$ ,  $\pi\eta-$ , is confined to the literature, no example of a form in  $\kappa\omicron-$  or  $\kappa\eta-$  having yet been discovered on an inscription.

656. The relations in literature between the Ionic dialect and Attic Greek have often been misunderstood. The forms which the tragedians and Thucydides share with Ionic, e.g.  $-\sigma\sigma-$  where Aristophanes, Plato and the Orators have  $-\tau\tau-$ , are borrowed from Ionic, which previous to the rise of Athens to pre-eminence was the specially literary dialect. Attic Greek never possessed forms in  $-\sigma\sigma-$ , which it changed later to  $-\tau\tau-$ .

γυναῖκας π[ρὸς τ]ῆν ο[ί]κ|κίην ἄλλας ἔ τὰς μαινομένας [μ]ια[ινοσθ]α|  
 δὲ μητέρα καὶ γυναῖκα καὶ ἀδελφεὰς κ|α| [θ]υγατέρας, πρ[ὸς] δὲ  
 ταύτ[α]ις μὲ [πλέον π]έ|ντε γυναικῶν, παῖδας δὲ [δύο, θ]υγατέρας |  
 ἀ]νεψιῶν, ἄλλον δὲ μ[ε]δ[έ]ν|α. [τ]οὺς [μ]ια[ινομέ]||νοὺς λουσαμένο[υς]  
 π[ε]ρὶ πάντα τὸν χρόν[ο]ν | ὀδ[ον]τος [χ]ύσι κα[θαρ]οὺς εἶναι ε . . . . .  
 . . . . . | . . . . . η . νυ . . . . . τ . . . . . | . . . . . τ . . . . .

Dittenberger's text, *Sylloge Ins. Graec.* p. 654 (ed. 1); vol. ii.  
 p. 725 (ed. 2). Cp. *I.I.* No. 43; Hoffmann, iii. p. 23.

H is used for original *a*, E for original *ε* and for the spurious diphthong, but note the diphthongs θάνηι and διαρανθήι, where -ει might be expected.

(3) From Oropus. In the dialect of Eretria. Date is between 411 and 402 B.C., or 387 and 377 B.C., the only periods in the age to which it belongs when Oropus was an independent state.

Θεοί. | Τὸν ἱερέα τοῦ Ἀμφιαράου φοιτᾶν εἰς τὸ ἱερόν| ἐπειδὴν χειμῶν παρέλθει μέχρι ἀρότου ὥρης, μὴ πλέον διαλείποντα ἢ τρεῖς ἡμέρας, καὶ || μένειν ἐν τοῖ ἱεροῖ μὴ ἑλαττον ἢ δέκα ἡμέραις τοῦ μηνὸς ἐκάστου.

Καὶ ἐπαναγκάζειν τὸν νεωκόρον τοῦ τε ἱεροῦ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι κατὰ τὸν νόμον καὶ τῶν ἀφικνε(ο)μένων εἰς τὸ ἱερόν. |

Ἄν δὲ τις ἀδικεῖ ἐν τοῖ ἱεροῖ ἢ ξένος ἢ δημότ||ης, ζημιούτω ὁ ἱερεὺς μέχρι πέντε δραχμῶν | κυρίως, καὶ ἐπέχουρα λαμβανέτω τοῦ ἐζημιωμένου· ἂν δ' ἐκτίνει τὸ ἀργύριον, παρεόντος τοῦ | ἱερέος ἐμβαλλ(λ)έτω εἰς τὸν θησαυρόν.

Δικάζειν δὲ τὸν ἱερέα, ἂν τις ἴδῃ ἀδικηθεῖ ἢ τῶν ξέ||νων ἢ τῶν δημοσίων ἐν τοῖ ἱεροῖ, μέχρι τριῶν | δραχμῶν, τὰ δὲ μέζονα, ἤχοι ἐκάστοις αἱ δίκαι ἐν τοῖς νόμοις εἴρηται, ἐντοῦθα γινέσθων.

Προσκαλεῖσθαι δὲ καὶ αὐθημερόν περὶ τῶν ἐ|ν τοῖ ἱεροῖ ἀδικῶν, ἂν δὲ ὁ ἀντίδικος μὴ συγχ||ωρεῖ, εἰς τὴν ὑστέρην ἢ δίκην τελεῖσθω.

Ἐπαρχίην δὲ διδοῦν τὸμ μέλλοντα θεραπεύεσθαι ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ μὴ ἑλαττον ἐννεοβολου δοκίμου ἀργυρίου καὶ ἐμβάλλειν εἰς τὸν θησαυρόν παρεόντος τοῦ νεωκόρου . . . . .

Κατεύχεσθαι δὲ τῶν ἱερῶν καὶ ἐπ' | τὸν βωμὸν ἐπιτιθεῖν, ὅταν παρεῖ, τὸν ἱερέα, | ὅταν δὲ μὴ παρεῖ, τὸν θύοντα, καὶ τεῖ θυσίαι ἀ|υτὸν ἑαυτοῖ κατεύχεσθαι ἕκαστον, τῶν δὲ δημορίων τὸν ἱερέα. κ.τ.λ.

*I.G.S.* i. No. 235; *I.I.* No. 18; Hoffmann, iii. p. 16.

C.

THE ITALIC DIALECTS

[A complete account of all the Italic dialects and of their existing records has been given by von Planta in his *Grammatik der oskisch-umbrischen Dialekte* (2 vols., Strassburg, 1892, 1897), and by Prof. R. S. Conway in *The Italic Dialects* (2 vols., Cambridge, 1897). Mommsen's *Unteritalische Dialekte* (1850), though superseded for philological purposes by these works, remains a classic of research in Oscan. Zvetaieff's *Inscriptiones Italiae inferioris* (1886) is a cheap and accessible collection of the Oscan inscriptions. The older grammatical works are out of date. Special points of Oscan philology are treated in Bronisch's *Die oskischen i und e Vocale*, and Buck's *Der Vocalismus der oskischen Sprache* (1892), and *The Oscan-Umbrian Verb-System* (Chicago University Studies, 1895). Of the older accounts of Umbrian, Bréal's *Les Tables Eugubines* (1875) and Bücheler's *Umbrica* (1883) still remain of value, the former more particularly for its admirable plates, the latter for its commentary. But in Umbrian, even where the forms are clear, interpretation is largely conjecture. For class-work, a handy selection of inscriptions from all the dialects is Prof. Conway's *Dialectorum Italicarum Exempla Selecta* (Cambridge, 1899). The distinguishing characteristics given below will be found discussed at much greater length in von Planta's introductory chapter. In the following account of the characteristics of Oscan and Umbrian, the usual practice has been followed of printing forms found in the native alphabets in ordinary type, forms found in the Latin alphabet in italics.]

657. The principal dialects of Italy which belong to the

same stock as Latin are Oscan and Umbrian. Oscan in the widest sense of the term was the language spoken by various peoples of Samnite origin, monuments of whom have been found over a vast area extending from the borders of Latium southward to Bruttium and northern Apulia. On the northern frontier of this territory lived several tribes, Paeligni, Marrucini, Marsi, Vestini, Volsci, Sabini, of whose dialects some scanty remnants have survived. The Umbrians inhabited the great district called by their name, which extends from the shore of the Adriatic westwards across the Apennines to the border of Etruria, and is bounded on the north by the territory of the Gauls, on the south by that of the Sabini and Vestini.

658. The records of these dialects, except isolated words or place-names, are entirely in the form of inscriptions. The most important of the Oscan inscriptions are: (1) The *Tabula Bantina* from Bantia, which lies some distance to the S.E. of Venusia. It differs from the Oscan of other districts by changing *-tj-* into *-s-*, *di-* into *z-*; hence *Bantia* appears as *Bansa*; *nicolo-* a diminutive from *dies* = a Latin *\*dieculo-*. The document is of considerable length and deals with certain questions of local law. (2) The *Cippus Abellanus*, which contains a treaty regarding the privileges of the people of Abella and the people of Nola in the use of a shrine of Heracles. The Oscan of this monument is the most accurately written which we possess. (3) The *Tabula Agnonensis* found some way to the N.E. of the ancient Bovianum in 1848. This is a bronze plate originally fixed up in the neighbourhood of a temple and containing on its two sides a long list of names of deities who had statues and altars there. (4) Two lead tablets from Capua containing curses invoked on enemies. Although the general drift is clear, much doubt still exists with regard to the interpretation of individual words and phrases. A considerable number of other inscriptions have been discovered at Capua in recent years. (5) From Pompeii come a certain number of short inscriptions which, being mostly of an ephemeral character, probably date from the last years of the city before its destruction in 79 A.D. The date of the other documents is much disputed, the



authorities differing in some cases as much as two hundred years. Most of the inscriptions from Capua, however, date from before 211 B.C., when that city, for having revolted to Hannibal, was deprived of self-government, and the local magistrate or *meddix tuticus* ceased to exist. The *Tabula Bantina* probably belongs to the early part of the first century B.C., or the end of the preceding century. This *Tabula Bantina* is written in the Latin alphabet, the others mentioned are in the native alphabet. There are also some small inscriptions from the south of Italy and Sicily in the Greek alphabet.

659. The Umbrian records are much more extensive than those of any other dialect. By far the most important are the *Eugubine Tables* from the ancient Iguvium. These tables are seven in number, all except iii. and iv. engraved on both sides. The first four and the fifth to the seventh line of the reverse side are in the ancient Umbrian alphabet, the rest of Table v. and Tables vi. and vii. are in the Latin alphabet. The date is uncertain. The tables in the Umbrian alphabet are no doubt older than those in the Latin alphabet. Tables vi. and vii. deal with the same subject as Table i., viz. the purification of the fortress of Iguvium, but in much greater detail. Bücheler places the first four tables about a century before, the Umbrian part of v. immediately before the time of the Gracchi. He would assign the parts in the Latin alphabet to the period between the Gracchi and Sulla, while Bréal places them as late as the time of Augustus. The whole of these tables deal with a sacrificial ritual and belonged originally to the priestly brotherhood of the Atiedii at Iguvium. Other records of Umbrian are small and unimportant.

660. Oscan and Umbrian and the other small dialects form a unity distinguished from Latin and Faliscan by a considerable number of characteristics in phonology, inflexion, and syntax. There are some real but less important differences between Oscan and Umbrian themselves. The different appearance of the forms of Umbrian as compared with Oscan turns mostly upon the following changes in Umbrian: (1) change of all diphthongs into monophthongs; (2) change

of medial *-s-* between vowels and of final *-s* to *-r*; (3) change of *-d-* between vowels into a sound represented in the Umbrian alphabet by  $\varphi$  ( $\text{ř}$ , given by Conway as  $\text{ř}$ ), in the Latin by *rs*; (4) palatalisation of gutturals in combination with *e* and *i*—*k* into a sound represented in the Umbrian alphabet by  $\text{đ}$  ( $=\text{ř}$ ), in the Roman by  $\text{đ}$  or *s, g* into a *y*-sound: *tařez* (= *tacitus*) *řimu* (*řimo*) from the same pronominal stem as the Latin *ci-s, ci-tra*; *muetu* (participle), cp. *mugatu* (imperat.), and later *Iiuvinu-* (= *Iguvino-*) where earlier Umbrian represents *g* by *k*: *Ikuvins*; (5) changes in combinations of (a) stops, *-ft-* (representing in some cases original *-pt-*) and *-kt-* both becoming *-ht-*, and (b) of stops and spirants, *-ps-* becoming *-ss-* (or *-s-*): *osatu* (= *\*opsātō*), Latin *operato*, while in the combination of *l + t* the liquid is silent: *molar* = *\*moltās* gen. (Latin *multae* "of a fine"); (6) Umbrian final *d* and generally also final *t, f, s,* and *r* disappear; (7) Umbrian changes *ū* into *ī* and *-um* into *-om*.

661. On the other hand Oscan changes *ē* and *ō* into *ī* and *ū* and develops in many words one or more anaptyctic vowels in combinations of liquids with other consonants: *sakaraklom* (= *\*sakro-klo-m*); so in Paelignian *sacaracirix* (= *\*sacratrīx*).

662. The differences between these dialects on the one side and Latin and Faliscan on the other are much more numerous and important.

#### A. PHONOLOGY

663. 1. To represent original *q<sup>u</sup>, g<sup>u</sup>*, Oscan and Umbrian have *p* and *b* while Latin has *qu* (*c*) and *v* (*gu* after *n*).

*pīs* = *quis*, *biuo* = *vivo*-, *beru* = *veru*.

2. Sounds which became spirants in primitive Italic remain so in Oscan and Umbrian while medially Latin changes them to a stopped sound: *alfo* = *albo*-, *mefio* = *medio*-.

3. Syncope. Osc. *actud* = *agitod*, *factud* = *facitod*; *hūr̄z* = *hortus*: Umbr. *pihaz* = *piutus*. Osc. *teremniśś*, Umbr. *fratrus*, dat. and abl. pl. with ending = primitive Italic *\*-fos*, Lat. *-bus*.

4. Change of *-kt-* to *-ht-*, of *-pt-* to *-ft-* (Umbr. *-ht-*).

Oscan *Ūhtavis* = *Octavius*, *scriptas* = *scriptae*; Umbr. *rehte* = *recte*.

5. Assimilation.

(a) Of *-nd-* to *-nn-*; Osc. *ŭpsannam* = *operandam*, Umbr. *pihaner* = *piandi* (*h* being inserted to avoid hiatus).

(b) Of *-ks* to *-ss* (*s*) whether medially or finally: Osc. *destrst* = *dextra est*; Umbr. *destra*. Osc. *meddiss* = *meddix*.

(c) But *s* is not assimilated before nasals and liquids initially or medially: Osc. *slaagi-*, cp. *locus*; Osc. *fīsna-*, Old Umbr. *fēsna-*, cp. *fanu-m*. Paelign. *prismu* = *primus*.

(d) *-rs-* in Oscan becomes *-rr-*, or *-r-* with compensatory lengthening of the previous vowel, in Umbrian it appears as *-rs-* and *-rf-*. Osc. *teer[ŭm]* once, Kerrí; Umbr. *tursitu*, *berfe*.

6. Treatment of final *-ns* and *-nts*.

Indo-G. *-ns* = Osc. *-ss*, Umbr. *-f*: Osc. *vīass* = *vias*, Umbr. *avif* (= *\*avi-ns*) "birds," *nerf* (= *\*ner-ns*) "men."

Osc. nom. sing. *ŭttiuf* = *\*oitions*, an analogical formation with final *-s*, from a stem in *-tīōn-*; Umbr. *zeřef* = *sedens* (*-nts*). *-ns*, however, in the 3rd pl. with secondary ending (= *-nt*) and *-ns*, which arises by syncope of a vowel between *-n-* and *-s*, remain; *coisatens* "curaverunt," *Bantins* = *Bantinus*.

7. Original final *ā* appears as *ō*: Osc. *vīŭ*, cp. *via*; Umbr. *proseto*, cp. *pro-secta*.

B. INFLEXION

664. i. In the Noun:

1. The consonant stems retain the original nom. pl. in *-ēs*, for otherwise the vowel could not disappear by syncope: Osc. *humuns* = *\*homones*, *meddiss* = *meddices*, *censtur* = *censores*, Umbr. *frateer* = *fratres*.

2. Where Latin generalises analogically the strong form of a consonant stem, Oscan and Umbrian generalise the weak form. Thus from a stem *\*tangīōn-* we find Osc. acc. *tangin-om*, abl. *tangin-ud*, Umbr. *natine* = *natione*. But in the nom. Osc. *ŭttiuf* and also *statif*. Cp. also Umbr. *uŭtr-etie* with Lat. *auctōr-itas*.

3. The *-o-* and *-ā-* stems retain the original form of the

nom. and gen. pl. (the *a*-stems also the old gen. sing.), and, following a course exactly the reverse of Latin, have extended these forms of the plural to the pronoun. Osc. *statos* = *stati*; *moltas*, Umbr. *motar* = *multae*; Osc. *scritas* = *scriptae*. Osc. *pús* = *qui*, Umbr. *erom* = *\*is-ōm* "eorum."

4. The locative of *-o*-stems survives as a distinct case in *-ei*, Osc. *múnikēi tereí* "in communi territorio" etc.

5. New analogical formations:

(a) in case-endings of consonant stems after *-o*-stems: Osc. *tangin-om* (acc.), *tangin-ud* (abl.); Umbr. *arsferturo* = *adfertorem*. But the Umbr. abl. like the Latin ends in *-e*: *natine*;

(b) *-eis* the gen. of *-i*-stems is extended to consonant and *-o*-stems: Osc. *Appelluneis* (*Apollinis*), *medikeis* (*medicis*), *tangineis*; Umbr. *nomner*, *matrer*; Osc. *Niumsieis* (*Numeri*), *Púmpaiianeis* (*Pompeiani*): Umbr. *popler* (*populi*).

665. ii. In the Verb:

1. Secondary endings in *-d* occur for the sing., in *-ns* for the plural. *-d* is found in old Latin also. Cp. the forms of the perfect below (4).

2. The future instead of being as in Latin in *-b* is in *-s*; Osc. *deiuast* "iurabit," Umbr. *pru-pehast* "principio piabit."

3. All future perfects active are made from the perfect participle (lost in Latin) and the substantive verb: Osc. *per-omust* "peremerit," Umbr. *en-telust* (= *\*en-tend-lust* an analogical formation from a stem *\*en-tend-lo*) "intenderit."

4. Where Latin has perfects in *-v*, Oscan and Umbrian show a great variety of forms:

(a) in *-f*: Osc. *aa-man-affed* "faciundum curavit."

(b) in *-t*: Osc. *dadkatted* "dedicavit."

(c) Osc. *uupsens* from a stem *\*op-sā-* with 3rd pl. secondary ending "operaverunt," Umbr. *portust* from a stem *porta-*.

(d) In Umbrian only appear perfects in *-l* and *-nk*, *entelust* "intenderit," *combisiansi* "nuntiaverit"; ? Osc. *λοκακειτ*.

5. The infinitive ends in *-om*: Osc. *deik-um* "dicere," *ac-um* "agere"; Umbr. *a(n)-fer-o(m)* "circumferre."

6. Imperatives are found :

(a) in *-mōd*, pass. ~~*-ōr*~~. Osc. *censamur* "censemino," Umbr. *persnimu* "precamino." The origin of these forms is uncertain ; von Planta conjectures that *-m-* in the suffix may represent original *-mn-* by assimilation.

(b) In Umbr. the plural of the imperative act. is found in *\*-tōtā*, of the deponent possibly in *\*-mōmā* : *etutu*, *etuta* "eunto," *armamu* "ordinamini." There is no example in Oscan.

7. In the passive *-er* is found as the suffix by the side of *-or* and in Umbrian *-ur*. Osc. *sakarater* = Lat. *sacrat*.

8. The perf. conj. and 2nd future play a large part in the passive : Osc. *sakrafir* "let one dedicate," Umbr. *pihasei(r)* "let one purify" ; Osc. *comparascuster* [*ioc egmo*] "ea res consulta erit."

9. Verbs in *-ā-* make their participles in *-eto-* ; cp. Late Latin *rogitus*, *probitus*.

## A. OSCAN

(1) The Cippus Abellanus. The text is Zvetaieff's, the interlinear translation Bücheler's.

Maiiú Vestirikiúf Mai. Sir. | prupukid sverrunef  
 Maio Vestricio Mai(f)ius) Sir.  
 kvaistu|ref Abellanú iním Maiiú[f] | Iúvkitúf Mai. Puka-  
 quæstori Abellano et Maio Iovicio Mai(f.) Puca-  
 latúf | medikef deketasiúf Núvl[anúf] iním lígatús Abel-  
 lato medici Nolano et legatis Abel-  
 l[anús] | iním lígatús Núvlanús | pús senateis tanginúd |  
 lanis et legatis Nolanis, qui senati sententia  
 suvels pútúrúspíd lígat[ús] | fufans ekas kúmbened | sakara-  
 sui utrique legati erant, ita convenit : Sa-  
 klúm Herekleis | slaagid púd ist iním teer[úm] | púd úp  
 crum Herculis e regione quod est et territorium quod apud  
 eisúd sakaraklúd [ist] | púd anter teremnis eh... | ist pái  
 id sacrum est quod inter terminos ex... est, quas

teremenniú mú[ínkad] | tanginúd prúftúset r[ehtúd] amnúd  
*termina communi sententia probata sunt recto circuitu,*  
 puz ídk sakara[klúm] | ínim ídk terúm múfn[kúm] | múf-  
*ut id sacrum et id territorium commune in com-*  
 níkeí tereí fusíd [íním] | eíseis sakarakeís í[ním] | tereís  
*muni territorio esset, et eius sacri et territorii*  
 fruktatiuf fr[ukta|tiuf] múfníkú pútúrú[mpíd | fus]íd. avt  
*fructus fructus communis utrorumque esset. Nolani*  
 Núvlanu...|...Herekleís fí[en...|...] íispíd Núvlan... | iipv  
*autem ..... Hercules fan.....*  
 lisat?... | ..... ekkum [svai píd hereset] | tríbarak-  
*..... Item si quid volent aedificare*  
 [avúm tereí púd] | lífmitú[m] term[...pús] | Herekleís físnú  
*in territorio quod limitum quibus Hercules fanum*  
 meí[ú] | íst ehtrad feíhúss pú[s] | Herekleís físnam amfret  
*medium est, extra fines qui Hercules fanum ambiunt,*  
 pert víam pússtíst | páí íp íst pústín slagím | senateís suveís  
*trans viam post est quae ibi est, pro regione senati sui*  
 tangínú d tríbarakavúm líkítud. ínim íúk tríba|rakkiuf pam  
*sententia aedificare liceto. Et id aedificium, quod*  
 Núvlanús | tríbarakattuset ínim | úttiuf Núvlanúm estud. |  
*Nolani aedificaverint, et usus Nolanorum esto.*  
 ekkum svai píd Abellanús | tríbarakattuset íúk trí|barakkiuf  
*Item si quid Abellani aedificaverint id aedificium*  
 ínim úttiuf | Abellanúm estud. avt | púst feíhúss pús físnam  
*et usus Abellanorum esto. At post fines, qui fanum*  
 am|fret eíseí tereí nep Abellanús nep Núvlanús pí-  
*ambiant, in eo territorio neque Abellani neque Nolani quid-*  
 dum | tríbarakattíns. avt the|savrúm púd eseí tereí  
*quam aedificaverint. At thesaurum quod in eo territorio*  
 íst | pún patensíns : múfníkad ta[n]gínúd patensíns ínim  
*est quom aperirent : communi sententia aperirent et*  
 píd e[eseí] | thesavreí púkkapíd eh[stít] | a]íttíúm altram  
*quidquid in eo thesauro quandoque exstat portionum alteram*  
 altr[ús] | h]erríns. avt anter slagím | [A]bellanam ínim  
*alteri caperent. At inter regionem Abellanam et*  
 Núvlanam | [p]úllad víú uruvú íst tedur | [e]ísaí víaí mefíaí  
*Nolanam qua via flexa est in ea via media*  
 teremén[n]iú stalet.  
*termina stant.*

prupukid = *pro pace* (Büch.); if so it must be a different grade like *φω-ρη* and *fā-ma*. *sverrunel*, apparently some sort of title (fetiali, Conway). *deketasiúí* according to Bronisch = *decentario* from *decem*.

(2) The third of the six surviving clauses of the *Tabula Bantina*. The text and translation are Bücheler's as given by Mommsen in Bruns' *Fontes Iuris Romani Antiqui* (6th ed.), p. 51.

Svaepis pru meddixud altrei castrovs avti eituas | zicolom  
*Siquis pro magistratu alteri fundi aut pecuniae diem*  
 dicust, izic comono ni hipid ne pon op tovtad peti-  
 dixerit, is comitia ne habuerit nisi cum apud populum qua-  
 Rupert urust sipus perum dolom | mallom, in trutum  
*ter oraverit sciens sine dolo malo et definitum*  
 zico[lom] tovtto peremust petiropert. Neip mais pomtis  
*diem populus perceperit quater. Neve magis quinquies*  
 com preivatud actud | pruter pam medicatinom didest, in  
*cum privato agito prius quam iudicationem dabit, et*  
 pon posmom con preivatud urust, eisucen ziculud | zicolom  
*cum postremum cum privato oraverit, ab eo die diem*  
 XXX nesimum comonom ni hipid. Svaepis contrud exeic  
 XXX *proximum comitia ne habuerit. Siquis contra hoc*  
 fefacust, ionc svaepis | herest meddis moltaum licitud, am-  
 fecerit, eum siquis volet magistratus multare liceto, dum-  
 pert mistreis aeteis eituas licitud.  
*taxat minoris partis pecuniae liceto.*

*hipid*, subj. from perfect stem = \**hēpēd*. *trutum* according to Bugge = 4th, from a weak stem \**qtru-to*-. If *urust* is from the same root as Lat. *oro*, (1) it must be borrowed from Latin, or (2) neither word can be connected with Lat. *os*, there being no rhotacism in Oscan. *op* (= Lat. *ob*) governs the ablative. In line 4 the punctuation should probably be *peremust*. *Petiropert* *neip*, etc., cp. Conway, *I.D.* ii. p. 508 n.

(3) From Pompeii. Now in the Museum at Naples (Zvetaiëff, p. 51, Mommsen, *U.D.* p. 183, Conway, *I.D.* i. p. 60).

V. Aadirans V. estiuam paam | vereiiaf Púmpaiianaí  
*Vibius Adiranus V. (f.) pecuniam quam civitati (?) Pompeianae*  
 trístaa|mentud deded, eísak estiuvad | V. Viínikiís Mr.  
*testamento dedit, ea pecunia V. Vinicius Marae (f.)*  
 kvaisstur Púmpaiians trífbum ekak kúmben|niels tanginud  
*quaestor Pompeianus aedificium hoc conventus sententia*  
 úpsannam | deded, ísídum prúfatted.  
*operandum dedit; idem probavit.*

The meaning of vereiiaf is uncertain; possibly a guild rather than the corporation of the town is meant.

## B. UMBRIAN

The text and translation of both passages are Bücheler's  
 (*Umbrica*, 1883).

1. In the Latin alphabet, from Table VI. A (Conway, *I.D.* p. 422. 8); part of the directions for purifying the citadel of Iguvium.

Verfale pufe arsfertur trebeit ocrer peihaner, erse stah-  
*Templum ubi flamen versatur arcis piandae, id sta-*  
 mito eso tuderato est: angluto | hondomu, porsei nesimeí  
*tivum sic finitum est: ab angulo imo qui proxume*  
 asa deveia est, anglome somo, porsei nesimeí vapersus  
*ab ara divorum est, ad angulum summum qui proxume ab sellis*  
 aviehcleir | est, eine angluto somo vapefe aviehclu tod-  
*auguralibus est, et ab angulo summo ad sellas augurales ad*  
 come tuder, angluto hondomu asame deveia todcome |  
*urbicum finem, ab angulo imo ad aram divorum ad urbicum*  
 tuder. eine todceir tuderus seipodruhpei seritu.  
*finem. et urbicis finibus utroquevorsum servato.*



2. In the Umbrian alphabet ; from Table II. A (*Umbrica*, p. 138 ; Conway, *I.D.* p. 415).

Asama kuvertu. asaku vinu sevakni taçež per-  
*Ad aram revertito. apud aram vino sollemni tacitus sup-*  
 snihmu. | esuf pusme herter, erus kuveitu tedtu. vinu  
*plicato. ipse quem oportet, erus congerito dato. vinum*  
 pune tedtu. | struhçlas fiklas sufafias kumaltu. kapide  
*poscam dato. struiculae fitillae suffafiae commolito. capide*  
 punes vepuratu. | antakres kumates persnihmu. amparihmu,  
*poscae restinguito. integris commolitis supplicato. surgito*  
 statita subahtu. esunu purtitu futu. katel asaku  
*statuta demittito. sacrum porrectum esto. catulus apud aram*  
 pelsans futu. | Kvestretie usaçe svesu vuvçi stite-  
*pelsandus esto. Quaesturae annuae suum votum stite-*  
 teia.  
 rint.

The most noticeable-point in these extracts is the large number of post-positions : *anglu-to* ; *anglom-c(n)*, *asam-c(n)*, *todcom-c(n)*, etc. ; *asam-a(d)* ; *asa-ku(m)*. In *eræ*, *porsei* = *id-i*, *pod-i* an enclitic appears. *vapersus* v. *Planta* conjectures = *lapidibus* with *l* changing to *µ*. *erus* occurs 23 times ; meaning and derivation are uncertain. It may be connected (1) with *ais-* a root found in most of the Italic dialects, Umbr. *esono-* (esunu below) = *divinus*, (2) with root of German *ehre* "honour," *aes-timatio*. *Kuveitu* = *convehito*. *pelsans* means *sepehendus* (Büch.). The meaning of *usaçe* is very uncertain. *vuvçi* possibly parallel to a Latin \**ovicius*.



3  
l  
e  
7  
e  
-  
o  
s  
o  
-  
o  
l  
n  
n  
h  
-  
e

l-  
it  
as  
st  
it  
t,  
re  
st  
re  
is  
/n  
r.  
c:  
e-  
  
re  
re-

=

tin  
of  
ise



## INDICES OF WORDS

The references are to sections unless p. is prefixed. Where several references occur, they are separated by commas; a point between two numbers, as 337. 8, indicates that the second number is a sub-section.

### I. GREEK INDEX

- |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <p>d- (neg.) 106 iii., 157<br/> <i>δαμαί</i> 480 <i>g</i><br/> <i>δαγε</i> 517<br/> <i>δαγειρομεν</i> (subj.) 509, 511<br/> <i>δαγεν</i> (<i>δαγειν</i>) 629 <i>δ</i><br/> <i>δαγεραστος</i> 378<br/> <i>δαγες</i> 520 <i>n.</i><br/> <i>δαγέτω</i> 519<br/> <i>δαγιος</i> 402<br/> <i>δαγνώς</i> 347<br/> <i>δαγνωτος</i> 378<br/> <i>δαγομεν</i> 480 <i>δ</i><br/> <i>δαγός</i> 261<br/> <i>δαγριος</i> 402<br/> <i>δαγρόν</i> 386<br/> <i>δαγρός</i> 100, 147, 159<br/> <i>δαγχιστώνος</i> 166, 399<br/> <i>δαγχω</i> 150<br/> <i>δαγω</i> 261<br/> <i>δαγώνοιρ</i> 633 ii. <i>δ</i><br/> <i>δαγώνοις</i> (dat. pl.) 628 <i>α</i><br/> <i>δαγώνσας</i> 640 i. <i>α</i><br/> <i>δαδάκρυτος</i> 378<br/> <i>δαδάματος</i> 154<br/> <i>δαδελφιδούς</i> 380<br/> <i>δαδελφός</i> 140 <i>δ</i><br/> <i>δαδικέντα</i> 618 ii. <i>δ</i><br/> <i>δαδητος</i> 154<br/> <i>δαερσα</i> 230</p> | <p><i>Δέσχρώνδας</i> 625 i. <i>c</i><br/> <i>δάθνατος</i> 220<br/> <i>Δάθναζε</i> 118 <i>α</i><br/> <i>Δάθναι</i> 313 <i>n.</i> 1<br/> <i>Δάθνησι</i> 322<br/> <i>δαί</i> 325 ii.<br/> <i>δαί</i> (if) 342<br/> <i>Δαίγυαίανς</i> 640 i. <i>α</i><br/> <i>δαιδῶ</i> 308<br/> <i>δαιδώς</i> 295, 351<br/> <i>δαίει</i> 34 <i>n.</i> 2, 312, 337. 8<br/> <i>δαίε</i> 34 <i>n.</i> 2, 312, 337. 8<br/> <i>δαίθος</i> 174<br/> <i>δαίθω</i> 261<br/> <i>δαίλος</i> 218<br/> <i>δαίλων</i> (gen. pl.) 620 i. <i>d</i><br/> <i>δαίσσω</i> 487 <i>δ</i><br/> <i>δαίσχιών</i> 352 <i>n.</i> 2<br/> <i>Δαίσχύλος</i> 268<br/> <i>δαίων</i> 172, 361<br/> <i>δακανθα</i> 376<br/> <i>δακερσεκόμης</i> 184<br/> <i>Δακουμένος</i> 268<br/> <i>δακούσαις</i> (<i>n.</i> ptcp.) 624 i. <i>f</i><br/> <i>δακούσαντεν</i> (nom. pl.) 645<br/>             ii. <i>δ</i><br/> <i>Δακράγαντα</i> 273<br/> <i>δακρος</i> 261 <i>n.</i> 1<br/> <i>δακτίς</i> 360</p> | <p><i>δακτωρ</i> 355<br/> <i>δαλγεινός</i> 216<br/> <i>δαλγήσετε</i> (subj.) 509<br/> <i>δαλγιών</i> 352 <i>n.</i> 2<br/> <i>δαλδαινῶ</i> 485<br/> <i>δαλδομαι</i> 485<br/> <i>δαλεγεινός</i> 216<br/> <i>δαλέγω</i> 234<br/> <i>δαλειφῶ</i> 230<br/> <i>δαλήθεια</i> 374<br/> <i>δαλθαίνω</i> 485<br/> <i>δαλθομαι</i> 485<br/> <i>δαλίσκομαι</i> 483 <i>α</i><br/> <i>δακτήρ</i> 188<br/> <i>δαλλά</i> 341<br/> <i>δαλλοδαπός</i> 286, 326 i.<br/> <i>δαλλος</i> 187, 218<br/> <i>δαλοσύδνη</i> 194, 354<br/> <i>δαλς</i> 142, 289<br/> <i>δαλσος</i> 184<br/> <i>δαλώπηξ</i> 349<br/> <i>δαμα</i> 106 iii., 156, 259 iv.,<br/>             314, 338. 11, 341<br/> <i>δαμαλδύνω</i> 485<br/> <i>δαμαλός</i> 230<br/> <i>δαμαρῶν</i> (<i>ἡμερῶν</i>) 629 i. <i>α</i><br/> <i>δαμάροισιν</i> 462<br/> <i>δαμβλύς</i> 230<br/> <i>δαμβροτος</i> 206</p> |
|--|--|--|

- ἀμείβω 140 *a*, 230  
 ἀμείβεται (subj.) 509  
 ἀμέλγω 137, 148, 230  
 ἀμέν 645 ii. *b*  
 ἀμέμ 329  
 ἀμμες 624 i. *e*  
 ἀμμος 330  
 ἀμός p. 133 n. 2, 180 n. 2, 396  
 ἀμφί 132, 337. 7, 341  
 ἀμφίβληστρον 392  
 ἀμφέννυμι 481 *e*  
 ἀμφίς 323  
 ἀμφορεύς 228  
 ἀμφο 297, 329  
 ἀν 243  
 ἀν 559, 562, 566, 639 *b*  
 ἀνα 307  
 ἀνά 337. 7, 341  
 ἀναγγέλλω 624 i. *e*  
 ἀναγεγράφονται 643 ii.  
 ἀναγραφῆσει 492  
 ἀναλτος 485  
 ἀναξ 306 n. 1  
 ἀναξ (Τρώεσσιν) 337. 5 *a*  
 ἀνάσσειν ("Ἀργεῖ) 337. 4 *a*  
 ἀνατεθῆ 559  
 ἀνδάνω 481 *c*  
 ἀνδράποδον 282  
 ἀνδρείος 402 n. 2  
 ἀ(ν)δρία(ν)ταν 620 ii. *b*  
 ἀνδρικός 382  
 ἀνδρότης 369 n. 1  
 ἀνδροφόνος 282  
 ἀνδρῶν 361 n. 1  
 ἀνέθεικε 625 i. *b*  
 ἀνεμος 169, 393  
 ἀνευ 278  
 ἀνευς 278  
 ἀνέχομαι 445  
 ἀνήνοθε 216 n. 3, 550  
 ἀνήρ 344 n. 1  
 ἀντί 133, 159, 337. 8, 341  
 ἀντλον 391  
 ἀνθρώπον (ἄνθρωπον) 645  
 i. *d*  
 ἀξων (subst.) 186, 392  
 ἀπ 243  
 ἀπαλλοτριωίη 630 *c*  
 ἀπανσαν 640 i. *a*  
 ἀπαξ 259 iv.  
 ἀπει 518 n.  
 ἀπέπτυσσα 552 iii.  
 ἀπλός 156  
 ἀπό 341, 394  
 ἀποδεδῶσθαι 625 ii.  
 ἀποφειπάθῃ 645 i. *d*  
 ἀποθνήσκω 544  
 ἀποκρύψει (subj.) 509  
 ἀπομόργνυμι 238  
 ἀποτίνοιαν 633 i. *a*  
 ἀπύ 618 i. *e*, 624 i. *g*  
 ἀπυστέλλαντος 623 i. *g*  
 ἀραβύλαι 216  
 ἀραρίσκω 549 ii.  
 ἀράσσω 230  
 ἀρβύλαι 216  
 ἀργύφεος 377  
 ἀργυφος 377  
 ἀρειθύσανος 285  
 ἀρμηκτάμενος 285  
 ἀρηφάτος 285  
 ἀρηίφιλος 285  
 ἀρήν 358  
 ἀρηρε 549 ii.  
 ἀριστερός 387  
 ἀριστεύονται 643 i. *b*  
 ἀριστος 394  
 ἀρός (gen.) 358  
 ἀρρυμαι 481 *c*  
 ἀροτήρ 355  
 ἀροτρον 388  
 ἀρόω 159  
 ἀρπαξ 350  
 ἀρρην 205  
 ἀρσην 205  
 ἀρτύς 372  
 ἀρχή 382  
 ἀρχικός 382  
 ἀρχομαι 545  
 ἀρχόντοις 628 *a*  
 ἀρχω 552 ii.  
 ἀς (= ἔως) 650  
 ἀσμενος 188  
 ἀσσα 54  
 ἀστεμφής 185  
 ἀστένακτος 378  
 ἀσπεως (gen.) 371  
 ἀστικός 382  
 ἀστυ 372, 382  
 ἀτάρ 341  
 ἀτε 342  
 ἀτέμβομαι 481 *d*  
 ἀτερ 341  
 ἀτμήν 369 n. 1  
 Ἄτρείδαο p. 278 n. 1  
 ἄττα 54  
 αἰκύονα (ἀλκύονα) 645 i. *f*  
 αἰξάνω 177, 481 *c*  
 αἰξω 481 *c*, 482 *b*  
 αἰσος (ἄλσος) 645 i. *f*  
 αἰτολοῖρ (= αἰτοῖν) 633 ii. *b*  
 αἰτοῖς (ἀνδράσιν) 338. 1 *b*  
 αἰτοισι 624 i. *a*  
 αἰτόματος 259 v.  
 αἰτός (subst.) 277  
 αἰτός 325 ii.  
 αἰω 261  
 αἰως 181 (4)  
 αἰφως 216, 370 n. 2  
 ἀφέωκα 260  
 ἀφί (ἀμφί) 120  
 ἀφνεῖος 216  
 ἀφύη 62  
 ἀχθηδών 357  
 ἀχλύω 487 *c*  
 ἀψ 341  
 βᾶθος 359  
 βαινῶ 18, 63, 140 *a*, 156,  
 205, 207, 487 *a*, 545  
 βάλλω 140 *b*, 207, 548 n. 2  
 βαλῶ (fut.) 492  
 βανά 140 *a*, 193, 291  
 βάραχος 216  
 βάρβαρον 140 *b*  
 βάρβαρος 131, 288  
 βαρνώμενος 206  
 βασιλᾶες 633 i. *a*  
 βασιλείος (gen.) 623 i. *c*  
 βασιλέος 309  
 βασιλεύει 552 ii.  
 βασιλεύς 306, 365  
 βασιλεύτερον 387  
 βασιλεύω 487 *c*  
 βασιλέως 227, 309, 365  
 βασιλῆι 313  
 βασιλῆος 227, 309, 365  
 βᾶσις 357  
 βᾶσκω 142, 483 *a*

- βέβηκα 494, 495  
 βέβλαφα 496  
 βεβλήγεται 472  
 βέβληκα 495  
 βεβουλεύσθαι 549 i.  
 βεβρίθασιν 549 i.  
 βέβρωκα 495  
 βέλωμαι 140 b  
 βέλεμον 400  
 βέλλεται (3 s. subj.) 623  
 i. d  
 βέλλομαι 140 b  
 βένθος 359  
 βῆ βῆ 121  
 βιβρώσκειν 63  
 βιβρώσκω 483 b  
 βίος 140 c  
 βλάξ 230  
 βλασφημῆν 9  
 βλήται 511  
 βόε 315  
 βοή 62  
 βόθρος 263  
 βοιωτός (dat. pl.) 625  
 i. d  
 βόλλομαι 140 b  
 βόλομαι 140 b  
 βορείδης 380  
 βοσκή 381  
 βόσκω 381, 483 a  
 βούβρωστις 20 n. 1  
 βουλεύσθαι 549 i.  
 βουλεύσατο (hath de-  
 vised) 552 iv.  
 βουλιμα 20 n. 1  
 βούλομαι 140 b, 220  
 βούς 18, 63, 140 a, 181  
 (6), p. 224, 281, 289  
 βράγχος 216  
 βράκκα 624 i. c  
 βράσσω 206  
 βρέμω 206, 378  
 βρίζα 624 i. c  
 βρίθω 485  
 βροντή 378  
 βροτός 206  
 βρώω 206  
 βρωτός 372  
 βώλομαι 140 b  
 βῶν 181 (6)
- γάλα 216, 295, 306 n. 1  
 γέ 113. 2, 328 i., 342  
 γέγαμεν 31, 32, 48, 259 v.,  
 494  
 γεγενημένος 268  
 γέγονα 31, 32, 48, 259 v.,  
 494  
 γεγόναμεν 48  
 γεγόνειν (inf.) 647 ii. b  
 γεγονέναι 526  
 γέγραμμαι 496  
 γεγράφεται 472, 496  
 γέγραψαι 466  
 γέγραψομαι 492  
 γέγωνε 550  
 γέλοιμι 51  
 γέλαις (2 sing.) 624 ii. a  
 γελαίσας (gen.) 624 i. f  
 γενητή p. 224, 384  
 γενεήφιν 338. 6 b  
 γένεος 31, 142  
 γένεσις 28  
 γένηται (= can be) 559  
 γένηται (interrog.) 560  
 γένοιτο 620 i.  
 γένος 31, 137, 142, 163,  
 p. 224, 251, 259 v.,  
 288, 351  
 γένυς 161, 371  
 γεραίρω 487 c  
 γέρανος 141\* ii.  
 γέρας 295, 351  
 γέρων 50, 351, 362  
 γεύω 178, 259 iii.  
 γῆ 55  
 γηθέω 485  
 γῆρας 351  
 γίγνομαι 137, 259 v., 494  
 γιγνώμεθα 267, 480 d  
 γιγνώσκω 14, 137, 483 b,  
 549 i.  
 γίνητοι 618 i. f  
 γίνομαι 120  
 γλακτοφάγος 216  
 γλαυκός p. 225  
 γλαυῆ p. 225  
 γλοιός 141\* ii.  
 γλυκός 196  
 γνώωσι 511  
 γνώθι 518
- γνώσις 357  
 γνώωσι 511  
 γόμφοι 132  
 γόνος 163 n. 3, 251, 259 v.  
 γόνυ 137, 371  
 γουρός 220  
 γράβδην 185  
 γραμματιδδοντος 625 i. f  
 γραπτός 185  
 γράφαις (acc. pl.) 624 i. f  
 γράφομεν 480 b  
 γράφω 185, 496, 545  
 γράφωσι 624 i. f  
 γροφεύς 479  
 γρόφος 479  
 γυμνάδομαι 637 i. c  
 γυναικες 635  
 γυνή 140 c
- δαήρ 355  
 δαιδάλλω 446  
 δαιδύσσεσθαι 178  
 δαίω 484  
 δάκνω 481 b  
 δάκρυ 100, 134, 373  
 δάκρυμα 373  
 δαμήτης 511  
 δαμύωνθω (3 pl. imperat.)  
 625 ii.  
 δάμνημι 481 a  
 δᾶμος (δήμος) 121  
 δᾶνος 263  
 δάρσις 153, 287  
 δαρτός 31  
 δασύς 157  
 δατέομαι 484  
 δαυλός 213  
 δεδέχομαι (fut.) 555  
 δέδηχα 496  
 δεδοίκα 643 ii.  
 δέδορκα 31, 32  
 δεδόσθην 623 ii. a  
 δεδύκειν (inf.) 643 ii.  
 δέδωκα 446  
 δειδία 650  
 δεικνυ 517  
 δεικνυμαι 447  
 δεικνυμι 51, 105, 134,  
 447, 453, 481 e  
 δεικνυσθαι 526

- δεικνύω 51, 453  
 δειλακρίων 360 n. 1  
 δειλομαι 140 b  
 ὁ δεῖνα 237, 325 ii.  
 δεινῆς 248  
 δεῖξαι (imper.) 522  
 δεῖξαι (inf.) 526, 528  
 δείξαμι 513  
 δείξειαν 513  
 δείξειας 513  
 δείξειε 513  
 δεῖξον 522  
 δείξω 492, 503  
 δείχθεις 624 i. f  
 δέκα 136, 161, 416  
 δέκα ἑπτὰ 418  
 δεκάζω 487 c  
 δέκας 347, 419  
 δεκατέτορες (acc.) 630 ii. b  
 δέκατος 435  
 δέκτο 502  
 δέλλω 140 b  
 δελφακίνη 399  
 δέλφαξ 140 b  
 δελφίς 360  
 δελφύς 140 b  
 δέμας (=like) 283  
 δέμω 148  
 δέρεθρον 140 b  
 δέρκεαι 31  
 δέρκεσθε 31  
 δέρκεται 31  
 δέρκομαι 31, 32  
 δέρω 31  
 δέσποινα 207  
 δεσπότης 188, 219, 248,  
 309  
 δεύτερος 428  
 δεύω 624 i. c  
 δέχομαι (with dat.) 337. 4  
 δήλομαι 140 b  
 δηλονότι 56  
 δηλοῦτε 121, 122  
 δηλώω 172  
 διὰ 341  
 δίαιτα 140 c n., 376  
 διάλογος 281, 282  
 διαπεπολεμησεται 546 n. 1  
 διαφθέρσκον 483 a  
 διδάσκω 188, 483 b
- δίδομαι 447  
 δίδομεν 480 c  
 δίδοναι 543  
 δίδοσαι 466  
 δίδου 517  
 δίδωθι 518  
 δίδωμι 27, 52, 191 n. 2,  
 263, 447, 480 c  
 διέ 623 i. e  
 ΔιFi 54  
 ΔιFός 54  
 δίγῃμαι 447, 480 c  
 δικάδδεν (inf.) 645 i. b  
 δικάδοι 633 i. b  
 δικαίος 402 n. 2  
 δικασπύλος 188  
 δικεῖν 381  
 δίκην 333. 7  
 διόζωτος 118  
 Διονύσοε 625 i. d  
 δισόδοτος 116. 2 b, 118 a,  
 284, 285  
 Διοσκορίδαο 626 a  
 Διόσκουροι 284  
 δίπουν 408  
 δίπτωξ p. 224  
 δίς 408  
 δίσκος 381  
 δίφρος 259 vi.  
 δοφέναι 361, 526 n. 1  
 δοθαῖ (δοθῆ) 633 i. a  
 δοτήν 512  
 δοῖμεν 174  
 δοκίμωμι 51  
 δολφός 140 b  
 δόμειν (inf.) 51, 647 ii. a  
 δόμεν 51, 312, 527  
 δόμεναι 209, 311, 526  
 δόμην 527  
 δόμος 148, 163, 294  
 δόξα 351, 384  
 δός (ζωός) 645 i. b  
 δορά 31  
 δορκάς 31  
 δός 520  
 δότειρα 374  
 δοτήρ 263, 355, 374  
 δοτός 253 n., 263  
 δοῦλος (with acc.) 333.  
 6 a
- δοῦναι 209, 311, 361, 526,  
 543  
 δουρός 220  
 δούς 362  
 δράγμα 185  
 δρατός 31  
 δραχμή 185  
 δράω 487 a  
 δρεπάνη 299  
 δρέπανον 299  
 δρομεύς 479  
 δρόμος 479  
 δρόσος 55  
 δρύς 294  
 δυφανοι 526 n. 1  
 δύναιμι 481 a  
 δύνᾶμαι (subj.) 510 n. 1,  
 511, 645 ii. c  
 δύνωμαι 511  
 δύο 408  
 δυοδεκαFeτία 645 i. g  
 δυσμενείς (as acc.) 318  
 δυσμενές 351  
 δυσμενής 351  
 δύσομαι (subj.) 559  
 δύσχιμος 138  
 δύω 134, 297, 326 i., 408  
 δώδεκα 408, 417  
 δώε (=ζωῆ subj.) 625 i. f  
 δῶρα (=δῶρον) 299 (5)  
 δωρεάν 333. 7 c  
 δῶρον 263  
 δωτήρ 355  
 δωτήν 360  
 δῶτις 27, 263, 360  
 δῶτωρ 295, 355
- ζ 328 ii.  
 ἐ (ή) 629 i. b  
 εα 501  
 εα (ειη) 633 i. a  
 ἐάλων 445  
 ἐαρινός 398  
 εασσα 167, 363  
 ἐβάλην 480 a, 500  
 ἐβαλον 479  
 ἐβαν 480 a  
 ἐβασίλευσε 552 ii.  
 ἐβδεμαῖον 432 n. 1  
 ἐβδεμήκοντα 432 n. 1

- ἑβδομήκοντα 422, 432 n.  
 ἑβδομος 216, 432  
 ἑβην 280, 479, 480 a, 500, 545  
 ἑβητε 158  
 ἑβλάστηκα 446  
 ἑβραχε 208  
 ἐγγέγωνε 550  
 ἐγένετο 259 v.  
 ἐγενόμενη 543  
 ἐγένονθο 823 i. a  
 ἐγιγνόμενη 543  
 ἐγκατοπτρίζασαι (inf.) 640  
   i. b  
 ἐγκώμιον 398  
 ἐγνω 552 i.  
 ἐγνωσθης p. 422 n. 1  
 ἐγραφο 479  
 ἐγραψε 643 i. a  
 ἐγώ 113. 2, 161, 327, 328  
 ἐγών 328 i.  
 ἐδεξα 462, 482 a, 502  
 ἐδείξαμεν 464  
 ἐδειξας 502  
 ἐδειξε 502  
 ἐδηδώς 162  
 ἐδηγύς 372  
 ἐδίδαξα 503  
 ἐδίδοσο 474  
 ἐδίδου 548 iii.  
 ἐδικασσαν 640 ii. a  
 ἐδόθη 474  
 ἐδόθην 280, 474  
 ἐδόθης 474  
 ἐδομαι 492, 509, 545  
 ἐδος 55, 366  
 ἐδούκαεμ (= ἐδωκαν) 623  
   i. e  
 ἐδρακον 31, 32, 151, 479  
 ἐδραμον 479  
 ἐδραν 480 a  
 ἐδύσσοτο 503  
 ἐδωκα 495  
 ἐεδνα 231  
 ἐεικοσι 231  
 ἐέλδωρ 485  
 ἐέρση 231  
 ἐΐός 330  
 ἐζομαι 142  
 ἐζω 259 i.
- ἔθανον 141 b  
 ἐθάρασσε 552 ii.  
 ἔθηκα 135, 495  
 εἰ 325 viii., 342  
 εἰδείην 493 n. 1, 513  
 εἰδείμεν 186  
 εἰδεσθαι 526 n. 2  
 εἶδον 543  
 εἰδότε 534  
 εἰδότης (gen.) 353, 534  
 εἰδυία 534  
 εἰδύλλιον 390  
 εἰδώς 164, 353, 534  
 εἴημεν 512  
 εἴην 512  
 εἴης 142  
 εἴκοσι 315, 420  
 εἰκοστός 437  
 εἰλήλουθα 179, 216, 477  
 εἰληφα 185  
 εἰλκον 212, 445  
 εἴμειν (inf.) 51, 647 ii. a  
 εἴμεν 184  
 εἴμι 184  
 εἴμ 480 a, 544, 547 ii.  
 εἴνυμι 481 e  
 εἴο 328 iii.  
 εἴπα 480 e  
 εἴπέ 517 n. 1  
 εἴπη (interrog.) 560  
 εἴπης (interrog.) 560  
 εἴπησι (= fut.) 561  
 εἴπομένη 445  
 εἴπον 480 e  
 εἴργαζόμενη 445  
 εἴς 205, 219, 247, 248, 624 i. f  
 εἴς 219, 259 iv., 407  
 εἴσι 480 a  
 εἴσσω 483 b  
 εἴσ-φρες 520 n. 1  
 εἴτις 325 vi.  
 ἐκ 323  
 ἐκαθεζόμενη 445  
 ἐκατόν 104, 423  
 ἐκεῖ 325 v., 325 viii.  
 ἐκεῖνος 325 v.  
 ἐκελσα 184  
 ἐκερσα 184  
 ἐκηλος 277
- ἐκίβαθον 485  
 ἐκλυον 548  
 ἐκμηρος 188  
 ἐκοσαν (ἐχουσαν) 645 i.  
   a, c  
 ἐκόρεσα 481 e  
 ἐκορέσθης 504  
 ἐκρινα 220, 503  
 ἐκταμεν 494  
 ἐκτμηαι 446, 552 ii.  
 ἐκτρηάμηνη 552 ii.  
 ἐκτονα 494  
 ἐκτός 188, 431  
 ἐκτός 309, 354  
 ἐκυρός 201  
 ἐκφρες 520 n. 1  
 ἐλαβον 185  
 ἐλάβοσαν 521  
 ἐλαία 161  
 ἐλαιον 161  
 ἐλακον 483 a  
 ἐλάσσονος (gen.) 352  
 ἐλάσσω (acc.) 352  
 ἐλάσσω 197  
 ἐλαφος 377  
 ἐλάχιστος 343, 352  
 ἐλαχύς 141 c, 197, 231  
 ἐλδομαι 485  
 ἐλεγον 479  
 ἐλείφθη 448  
 ἐλέστω (ἐλέσθω) 629 i. c  
 ἐλεύθερον 386  
 ἐλευθέρους 645 i. c  
 ἐλεύθερος 231  
 ἐλεύσομαι 179, 216  
 ἐλθέ 517 n. 1  
 ἐλίπην 480 a  
 ἐλιπον 479  
 ἐλλά 390  
 ἐλπίζω 485  
 ἐλπῖς 348  
 ἐλυσα 142  
 ἐλύσαν 635  
 ἐλώριος 161  
 ἐμαυτοῦ 328 iii.  
 ἐμέ 327, 328 ii.  
 ἐμενα 184, 205, 219  
 ἐμείο 328 iii.  
 ἐμενα 205, 624 i. e  
 ἐμέο 328 iii.



ένδεδικωτά 140 c. n.  
ένδεκα 417  
ένειμα 184, 205, 219  
ένεμμα 205, 624 i. c  
ένενήκοντα 422  
ένεροι 386  
ένεφανίσασεν 628 i. c  
ένήροχα 496  
ένθα 314 n. 1  
ένθεν 314 n. 1  
ένθόν (έλθών) 648 i. c  
ένι 341  
ένικά 548 ii.  
ένισπες 520 n. i.  
έννέα 415  
έννέα 638 i.  
έννεπε 139 a  
έννυμι 481 c  
έντασσι 638 ii. a  
έντερον 387  
έντες 363  
έντός 309, 326 iii., 354  
έξ 247, 323, 341  
έξ 412  
έξει 518  
έξείπω 559 a  
έξήκοντα 422  
έξών (acc. absol.) 339  
έξω 546 n.  
έο 328 iii.  
έορ 355

έπιβαλλών  
έπιβδα 251  
έπιβδαι 19  
έπιφοίτων  
έπιθήν (inf)  
έπιθον 253  
έπικουρος 4  
έπιμέλεσθαι  
έπίσκοπος 8  
έπίστωμαι  
έποίη 638  
έπομαι 139  
έπου 520  
έπτά 130, 4  
έργοι 618 ii.  
έρεβος 193  
έρεμνός 193  
έρετμός 393  
έρέττω 197  
έρεύγομαι 28  
έρέφω 231, 1  
έρις 348  
έριφος 377  
έρρεον 204  
έρρηγεία p.  
έρριγα 549 i  
έρσεν 624 i.  
έρση 55  
έρυθρόν (acc  
έρυθρός 135,  
έρυθρός 135,

- εὐπάτορα 258  
 εὐπάτωρ 258  
 εὐρέ 517 n. 1  
 εὐρίσκω 483 *a*  
 εὐρύσκα p. 224, 293 n. 1  
 εὐρύς 231  
 εὐσαβέοι 633 i. *a*  
 εὐφρονα 258, 259 v.  
 εὐφρων 258  
 εὖω 178  
 ἐφάνην 280, 448  
 ἔφερε 462  
 ἔφερε-ν 241  
 ἔφέρετε 464  
 ἐφερόμεθα 98, 470  
 ἐφέρομεν 464  
 ἐφέρομες 464  
 ἔφερον 325 viii., 462  
 ἔφερον (3 pl.) 464  
 ἔφην 462, 479, 500  
 ἔφησθα 477  
 ἐφθαρκα 494  
 ἐφθορα 494  
 ἐφει 142 n. 3  
 ἐχαδον 481 *d*  
 ἐχενα 138, 624 i. *c*  
 ἐχθαίρω 487 *c* iii.  
 ἐχθές 233  
 ἐχθίων 352 n. 2  
 ἐχουσι 624 i. *f*  
 ἐχο(ν)σι 620 i.  
 ἐχόντως νοῦν 278  
 ἐχουσα 220  
 ἐχουσι (dat. pl.) 220  
 ἐχουσι (3 pl. pres.) 220  
 ἐχω p. 129 n. 2, 480 *d*  
 ἐχω(ν)σι 620 i.  
 ἔω 493  
 ἐώθουν 445  
 ἐωνούμην 445  
 ἐώρων 445  
 ἔως ("until") 342  
 ἔως ("morning") 142, 181  
 (4), 227  
 ἐωυτοῦ, 328 iii. n.
- Φάργον 633 i. *a*  
 Φαρῆν 358  
 Φεραδεφόντα 629 i. *d*  
 Φειδέω 493
- Φειδομαι 259 ii.  
 Φειζώς 633 i. *b*  
 Φεκατι 315  
 Φέκα 314  
 Φιδεῖν 259 ii.  
 Φιδητε 510 n. 3  
 Φιδυῖαι 353  
 Φιδωμεν 510 n. 2  
 Φικατι 420  
 Φιστός 103 iii.  
 Φοῖδα 259 ii.  
 Φοίκω (abl.) 310 n.  
 Φοίκων (gen. pl.) 319  
 Φόνι 629 i. *d*  
 Φρότρα 633 i. *a*  
 Φυκίας (οἰκίας) 625 i. *d*
- ζάμων 633 i. *b*  
 ζᾶς 620 i.  
 ζέκα 633 i. *b*  
 ζέρεθρον 618 i. *c*  
 ζέσσα 187  
 Ζεῦ 271  
 ζεύγματα 667 ii. *b*  
 ζεύγνυμι 52  
 ζεύγος 667 ii. *b*  
 Ζεὺς 54, 116, 6, 118,  
 181 (5), 197, 271, 289  
 Ζεὺς 624 i. *a*  
 ζέω 144  
 Ζῆν (acc.) 54, 181 (6),  
 289, 501 n. 3  
 Ζῆνα 54  
 Ζῆνες 54  
 Ζῆνι 54  
 Ζηρός 54  
 ζίκαια 633 i. *b*  
 ζούγωνερ, 637 i. *d*  
 ζυγά 317  
 ζυγόν 118, 144, 167, p.  
 224, 303, 306, 376  
 ζύμη 144  
 ζώννυμι 481 *e*
- ἦ 325 i.  
 ἦ (adv.) 342  
 ἦα 181 (2), 209, 445, 501  
 ἠβουλόμην 445  
 ἠγέομαι 142  
 ἠγον 209
- ἠδεα 445, 478, 482 *a*, 502,  
 504, 506  
 ἠδέι 313  
 ἠδεῖ 313  
 ἠδεῖα 367, 374  
 ἠδειμεν 506 n. 4  
 ἠδεῖς 317  
 ἠδέος 309, 365, 371  
 ἠδη 502, 550  
 ἠδίων 352 n. 2  
 ἠδονῆ 397  
 ἠδύν 308  
 ἠδυνάμην 445  
 ἠδύς 142, 160, 306, 365,  
 367  
 ἠθελον 445  
 ἠί (δέι) 625 i. *e*  
 ἠίθεος 21, 135  
 ἠκα 495  
 ἠκε 548 ii.  
 ἠκω 547  
 ἠλυθον 216 n. 3  
 ἠμα 142, 162, 260  
 ἠμᾶς 329  
 ἠμέδιμον 228  
 ἠμεῖς 329  
 ἠμελλον 445  
 ἠμερινός 206  
 ἠμερος 277  
 ἠμέτερόν-δε 538 n.  
 ἠμέτερος 330, 387  
 ἠμῶν 329  
 ἠμισέας 122  
 ἠμφίεσα 481 *e*  
 ἠμφίεσμαι 481 *e*  
 ἠμῶν 329  
 ἠνεγκα 480 *f*, p. 451 n. 1,  
 543  
 ἠνεχόμεν 445  
 ἠρθον 216 n. 3  
 ἠνία (n. pl.) 299  
 ἠνία (fem. sing.) 299  
 ἠνίπαπον 480 *f*  
 ἠος 342, 650  
 ἠοῦς 334. 7  
 ἠπαρ 139 *a*, 207 n. 1,  
 295, 354  
 ἠπατος 139 *a*, 354  
 ἠπειρος 55

- Ἡρακλείδαιος 626 *a*  
 ἡργαζόμεν 445  
 ἡρᾶ 548 *ii.*, 552 *ii.*  
 ἡραξα 503  
 ἡρασα 503  
 ἡρχε 548 *ii.*  
 ἡσθα 477  
 ἡσθιον 121, 209, 212  
 ἡσυχος 277  
 Ἡσχούλος 625 *i. c*  
 ἡττώμαι 547  
 ἡχώ 405  
 ἡώς 181 (4), 351  
  
 θαμβέω 185  
 θάνατος 154  
 θαρσεῖ 552 *ii.*  
 θαρ 311  
 θαΐσι 322  
 θεάν 308  
 θεάων 18, 319  
 Θειβείος 625 *i. c*  
 θεῖμεν 174  
 θεῖνω 14 *b*, 487 *a*  
 θελομεν 650  
 θέμεθλον 391  
 θέμεν 51  
 θέμεν 51  
 θέμις 370  
 θεόδοτος 118 *a*  
 θέοις (*acc.*) 624 *i. f*  
 θεός (*acc. pl.*) 248  
 θεόδοτος 118 *a*, 285  
 θεούς 248  
 θεόφιν 338. 2  
 θεράπεινα 362, 374  
 θεραπήνη 299  
 θεράπων 362  
 θερμός 141 *b*, 148, 393  
 θές 520  
 θέσις 133  
 Θέτις 287  
 θετός 260, 263 *n. 2*  
 Θεουκλής 648  
 θεών (*gen. pl.*) 319  
 Θηβαγενής 313 *n. 1*  
 Θῆβαι 313 *n. 1*  
 Θηβαιγενής 313  
 Θῆβη 313 *n. 1*  
 θηγάνη 481 *c*  
  
 θήγανον 481 *c*  
 θηγάνω 481 *c*  
 θήγω 481 *c*  
 θήη 511  
 θήκη 382  
 θήλυς 162, 373  
 θηριον 268  
 θής 347, 375  
 θήσατο 264  
 θησί 187  
 θιγγάνω 481 *c*  
 θίγεις 520 *n.*  
 θίος (*θεός*) 625 *i. e*  
 θνήσκω 483 *a*, 544  
 θηητός 154  
 θρήψ 346  
 θρόνος 397  
 θυγάτηρ 355  
 θυμοβόρον 292  
 θυμοβόρος 282, 284, 292  
 θυμός 282, 393  
 θυνέω 481 *f*  
 θύνω 481 *f*  
 θύος 117  
 θύρα 135  
 θύρασι 322  
 θυμός 191 *n. 2*, 260  
 θώρακα 308  
 θώρακες 317  
 θώρακι 311  
 θώραξ 306  
 θώραξι 322  
  
 ἴα 207 *n.*  
 ἰαρός 386  
 ἰασι *p.* 148 *n. 2*, 461  
 ἰάττα (= ὄση) 645 *i. b*  
 ἰδέ ("see") 517  
 ἰδρις 367  
 ἰδρύω 143 *n. 2*  
 ἰδρώς 142, 487 *iii. n.*  
 ἰδύια 116. 6, 353  
 ἰδωμαι (*fut.*) 561  
 ἰει 517  
 ἰεμεν 446, 480 *c*  
 ἰεραμνάμονσι 618 *i. b*  
 ἰερής 618 *ii. b*  
 ἰερός 386 *n. 3*  
 ἰζομεν 480 *d*  
 ἰζω 143, 199, 259 *i.*  
  
 ἰημι 142, 162, 480 *c*  
 ἰῆς 207 *n.*  
 ἰθαρός, 261  
 ἰθι 518  
 Ἰθμονίκα 640 *i. b*  
 ἰατήραν 620 *i. a*, *ii. b*  
 ἰκάνω 481 *c*, 481 *f*  
 ἰκέτευσα 446  
 ἰκκος 20  
 ἰκνέομαι 481 *f*  
 ἰκτις 233  
 ἰληθι 518  
 Ἰλίωο 200  
 ἰμεν 480 *a*  
 ἰν 325 *iii.*  
 ἰν 308  
 ἰν 618 *i. d*  
 ἰνα 314, 325 *iv.*, 326 *v.*,  
 338. 10, 342  
 ἰομεν (*subj.*) 509, 511,  
 559 *b*  
 ἰο(ν)σι 620 *i.*  
 ἰός 201, 220  
 ἰππε 31, 32  
 ἰππεύς 365  
 ἰππουω 316  
 ἰππουω 316  
 ἰπποις 116. 6  
 ἰπποισι 322  
 ἰππουωσι 241  
 ἰππος 20, 31, 32, 136,  
 139  
 ἰππότα 293  
 ἰππουω 220  
 ἰππουω 209  
 ἰππών 361 *n. 1*  
 ἰρήν 165  
 ἰρός 386  
 ἰρος 386 *n. 3*, 624 *i. a*  
 ἰς 289, 306  
 ἰσθι ("know") 518  
 ἰσθι ("be") 233, 518  
 Ἰσθμοί 271, 313  
 ἰσθμοί 271  
 ἰσος 638 *i.*  
 ἰσταμαι 447, 480 *c*, 549 *ii.*  
 ἰσταμεν 446, 480 *c*  
 ἰσταμι 262  
 ἰσάναι 526  
 ἰσταντι (3 *pl. pres.*) 461

- Ἰστασθαι 526  
 Ἰστασι 461  
 Ἰσταται (subj.) 510 n. 2  
 Ἰστατι (3 sing.) 480 c  
 Ἰστη 517  
 Ἰστημι 447, 549 ii.  
 Ἰστησι 480 c  
 Ἰστός 192  
 Ἰσχανάω 481 f  
 Ἰσχάνω 481 f  
 Ἰσχυρός 386  
 Ἰτέα 166, 171  
 Ἴτυς 372  
 Ἴτω 519  
 Ἰφθίμιος 113. 2  
 Ἰφι 338. 10  
 Ἰχθύ 307  
 Ἰχθύι 311  
 Ἰχθύς 233  
 Ἰχθύσι 322  
 Ἰψ 207 n.
- κα (Cypr.) 342 n.  
 κά 639 b  
 κάββαλε 243  
 καθέξομαι 445  
 καί 326 i., 342  
 κακοῦργος 286  
 καλεῖ (3 sing. fut.) 478  
 καλειμένος 628 b  
 καλεῖν 146  
 κάλημι 624 ii. a  
 καλιόν (ptep.) 645 i. g  
 καλλίων 352 n. 2  
 καλός 218  
 καλύπτω 152  
 καλώ (fut.) 492  
 καλῶς 278  
 καλῶς (adv.) 635  
 κάμνω 481 b  
 καμπύλος 268  
 κατ 243  
 κάπι 245  
 καπνός 198  
 κάρα 351  
 καρδία 100, 134  
 καρδιακός 382  
 κάρνος 106 iv., 351  
 καρπός 141\* i.
- κας 342 n.  
 κατ 243  
 κατά 341, 342 n.  
 κᾶτα 245  
 καταθένης (ptep.) 645 i. c  
 κατάσχοι (interrog.) 564  
 καταφεύγειν 544  
 κατέβαλον 445  
 κατέβησθε 503  
 κατώβλεψ p. 224  
 κέβρος 196  
 κείμαι 239, 447  
 κείρω 141\* i.  
 κέκλασται 482 b  
 κεκλήγοντες 624 ii. b  
 κέκλοφα 496  
 κέκλυθι 480 e, 518  
 κέκμηκα 495  
 κέκτημαι 446, 549 i., 552  
 ii.  
 κελαινεφής 228  
 κέλευθα 299  
 κέλευθος 299  
 κέν 559, 562  
 κενός 403  
 κενός 403  
 κεράννυμι 480 e, 481 a, e  
 κέρας 351  
 κερῶν 481 a  
 κέστος 188  
 κευθάνω 481 c  
 κευθμών 359  
 κεύθω 191, 481 c  
 Κεφαλλάνεσσι 628 a  
 κή (καί) 625 i. c  
 κηρессиφόρητος 284  
 κῆρυξ 383  
 κηρύσσω 487 c  
 κηφήν 358  
 κιγχάνω 481 e  
 κιθάφη 377  
 κιμένας 625 i. e  
 κίρνημι 481 a  
 κίς 139, 623 i. f  
 κιχάνω 481 e  
 κιχείω (subj.) 559  
 κίω 488  
 κλάω 482 b  
 κλέπτῃς 103 ii.  
 κλήζω 211
- κλήθρον 196, 389  
 κληίς 189  
 κλήω 189, 208  
 κλιών 136, 487 c  
 κλόνης 370  
 κλοπός 346  
 κλύθι 518  
 κλυτός 133, 146, 167, 378,  
 536  
 κλώψ 346  
 κο- (Ionic=πο-) 655  
 Κοέρανος 625 i. d  
 κοῖω 180  
 κοῖλος 212  
 κοινός 206, 207, 341  
 κόλαφος 377  
 κολωνός 141\* i.  
 κοινίω 487 c  
 κορακίως 399  
 κορέννυμι 481 e  
 κόρη 62  
 κόρησθ 188, 351, 403  
 κόρυδος 380  
 κορύσσω 487 c  
 κορυφή 377  
 κότερος 139  
 κοῦρος 220  
 κραίνω 487 c  
 κράσιπεδον 351  
 κρατῶ 547  
 κρέας 351  
 κρείσσων 197, 219  
 κρειττόνως 278  
 κρέμαμαι 480 g  
 κρεμάννυμι 481 e  
 κρέματα (χρήματα) 645 i. d  
 κρέννεμεν 623 i. g  
 κρήμη 517  
 κριθή 158 n. 2  
 κρίμα 359  
 κρίνων 624 i. e  
 κρίνω 389, 487 c  
 κρίνωνσι 618 i. b  
 Κρόνιων 360  
 Κρόνος 397, 487 c  
 κρόταφος 377  
 κτάμενος 494 n. 2  
 κτάομαι 549 i., 552 ii.  
 κτείνω 193, 207, 494  
 κτιδέη 233

κτίξω 113. 2  
 κτίλος 113. 2  
 κυδωνία 196 n. 2  
 κυέω 488  
 κυκλέω 487 c  
 κύνη 315  
 κυνός 254  
 κυνώπα p. 224  
 κύρρον 623 i. g  
 κύσθος 191, 192  
 κύων 136, 254, 306

λαβέ 517 n. 1  
 λάβεσκον 483 a  
 λάβον (imperat.) 643 i. d  
 λάβος (acc. pl.) 248  
 λαγχανών 481 c  
 λαϊός 174, 403  
 λαμβάνω 481 c  
 λανθάνω 481 c  
 λάρυγξ 350  
 λάσκη 483 a  
 λάινα 50, 362  
 λέβηθ 347  
 λέγε 302  
 λέγειν (with 2 acc.) 333.  
 5 c  
 λεγόμενοι 28, 359, 400  
 λέγο 325 n. 1  
 λέγεσθαι 280, 312, 526  
 λέγοι (fut.) 565  
 λεγόμενοι 28, 359, 400  
 λεγόντω 18  
 λείπεσθαι 526  
 λείπω 122, 139 a  
 λειφθῆναι 526  
 λειφθήσομαι 448  
 λειφθητι 518  
 λέκτρο 188  
 λέκτρον 388  
 λελέιμεθον 468 n. 1  
 λελείψεται 555  
 λελυμένος 269  
 λελύσομαι 492  
 λέλυται 298  
 λέξαιμι (interrog.) 564  
 λέοντος 50, 362  
 λευκαίνω 487 c  
 λευκός 146  
 λέωσσω 487 a

λέων 50, 362  
 ληθάνω 481 c  
 λήθω 481 c  
 ληφθήσομαι 492  
 λιγνύς 373  
 λικριφίς 323, 338. 10  
 λίπα 230  
 λιπαρέω 104  
 λισσομαι 197  
 λισσός 232  
 λιτή 197  
 λιτός 232  
 λόγε 281, 302  
 λόγος 281, 288, 375  
 λδε 180  
 λοῦμαι 542  
 λοχαγός 258 n.  
 λυθείς 362, 533  
 λυθεντ- 227  
 λυκάβαντος 334. 7  
 λύκος 139 c  
 λυκά (λοιπά) 625 i. d  
 Λυσανίαι 625 i. c  
 λύσας 533  
 λύσασθαι 526  
 λύσεσθαι 526  
 λύσων 533  
 λύτρον 390  
 λυίων 352 n. 2

μα 623 ii. d  
 μάθης 559  
 μαθητιών 489  
 μαίνεται 26, 157  
 μαίνομαι 259 n., 494  
 μαιτύραντ (acc. pl.) 645  
 ii. a  
 μάκαιρα 207  
 μαλακίων 360  
 μαλακός 230  
 μαλθακός 485  
 Μαλοφέντα (acc.) 273 n. 2  
 μάντις 25, 28  
 μάρναμαι 206, 447  
 μαστιγῶων 630 ii. c  
 μαστιξίω 487 c  
 ματεύω 158  
 μάτηρ 148, 355  
 μέ 328 ii.  
 μέγας p. 149 n. 1

μεθύω 487 c  
 μείζονος (gen.) 352  
 μείζων 219  
 Μηείσιος 643 i. b  
 μεΐραξ 349  
 μείς 162 n. 2  
 μεΐτε 625 i. b  
 μέλιττα 197  
 μέλλω (with aor.) 543 n.  
 μέλπηθρα (= sing.) 299(5)  
 μέμαμεν 26, 31, 494  
 μέματω 519  
 μέμνημαι 549 i.  
 μεμνήσομαι 492, 546 n. 1  
 μέμονα 26, 31, 259 n.,  
 494  
 μένος 259 n., 292, 351, 403  
 μένοι (dat. pl.) 645 i. c  
 μένω (with acc.) 333. 5 b  
 μένω 480 d  
 μεσημβρινός 206  
 μέσος 197  
 μέσποδι 623 ii. d  
 μέσσοις 135, 172, 197  
 μετά 314, 337. 7, 338. 10,  
 338. 11 n., 341  
 μεταλλάω 158  
 μεταξύ 322  
 μέτασσαι 363  
 μή 342, 556, 559, 562  
 μήν 162  
 μηνίω 487 c  
 μήννος (gen.) 162  
 μήσομαι (interrog.) 560  
 μήσομαι (interrog.) 560  
 μήτηρ 104, 106 ii., 160,  
 267  
 μητίετα 293 n. 1  
 μητριά 405 n.  
 μητρως 405  
 μία 156, 207 n., 407  
 μίγνυμι 105, 483 a  
 μικρός 202, 237  
 μιμήσκω 483 b, 549 i.  
 μίμων 480 d  
 μίν 325 iii.  
 μινύθω 485  
 μισώω 483 a  
 μισθός 143  
 μνάομαι p. 133 n. 2, 193

- Μνασιγενεῖος 626 α  
 μνημόσυνος 198  
 μογοστόκος 284  
 μοῖ 327, 328 ν.  
 μοῖρα 207  
 μοῖσα (μοῖσα) 624 i. f  
 μόλοι (interrog.) 564  
 μόργνημι 238  
 μορμύρω 446  
 μοῦσα 220  
 μοχοῖ 620 i. b  
 μυλήφατος 141 δ n.  
 μύδος 142  
 μύριοι 425  
 μῦς 168, 289  
 μῶσα 220  
  
 ναῖω 158  
 ναύκραρος 204  
 ναῦς 181 (4), p. 225, 289  
 νέα 291, 376  
 νεανίας 306  
 νεῖφει 141 δ  
 νέμος 259 iv.  
 νέμων 161, 164, 259 iv., 494  
 νεπέμηκα 494  
 νεόζυξ p. 224  
 νέομαι 492, 547 ii.  
 νέον 291, 376  
 νέος 149, 291, 376  
 νεότης 241, 369 n. 1  
 νέποδες 347  
 νεύρη 299  
 νεῦρον 299  
 νεφέλη 390  
 νεφρός 141 α  
 νέω ("spin") 149  
 νεῶν 227  
 νῆα (acc.) 289 n. 3  
 νηπιῦτος 158  
 νῆσος 55  
 νῆσσα 158  
 νικέονται 628 α  
 νικῶ 547  
 νῖν 325 iii.  
 νίσσομαι 188  
 νίφα 141 α  
 νομῆα 487 c  
 νόμος 259 iv.  
 νουπέχεια 278  
  
 νοῦν ἔχειν 278  
 νουεχής 278  
 νουεχόντως 278  
 νύ 167, 342  
 νυκτός 139 c, 334. 7  
 νύμφᾶ (voc.) 307  
 νύν 342  
 νῦν 342  
 νύναται 645 ii. c  
 νύξ 347  
 νυός 104  
 νύφη (νύμφη) 120  
 νύ 329  
 νῶι 329  
 νῶιν 329  
 νώτερος 330  
 νῶν 329  
  
 Ξανθῶ 405  
 ξείνος 219  
 ξένος 403  
 ξένος 624 i. e  
 ξένος 170, 219, 403  
 ξίφος 192, 193  
 ξύν 341  
  
 ὀ 629 i. b  
 ὀ 325 i., 326 i.  
 ὀαξος 232  
 ὀβελός 140 δ  
 ὀβολός 140 δ  
 ὀγδοήκοντα 422  
 ὀγδοος 433  
 ὀγδῶκοντα 422  
 ὀγκος 163  
 ὀγμος 261  
 ὀδάξ 322  
 ὀδε 325 ii.  
 ὀδελός 140 b  
 ὀδμή 393 n. 2  
 ὀδός 251  
 ὀδοῦς 134, 306 n. 1, 362  
 ὀδοῦσι 322  
 ὀδυνηρός 386  
 Ὀδυσσεύς 37  
 ὀδῶδυσται 549 i.  
 ὄξος 143  
 ὀι 325 ii.  
 ὀι (dat.) 328 ν.  
 ὀι (adv.) 342  
  
 οἴγνημι 232  
 οἶδα 106 i., 477, 494, 502,  
 506, 543, 549 i., 550  
 οἶδε 176, 477  
 οἶδεν (with gen.) 334. 4  
 οἶδ' εἶσι 56  
 οἶες 317 n. 1  
 οἶκε 307  
 οἶκει 34 n., 209, 309, 313  
 οἶκειος 399 n. 1, 402 n. 2  
 οἶκία 402 n. 2  
 οἶκίαν 618 ii. c  
 οἶκίσκος 483 α  
 οἶκος 34, 209, 271, 309,  
 313  
 οἶκοι 271, 317  
 οἶκος 176, 181 (3), 227,  
 305  
 οἶκοσι 305, 322  
 οἶκον 308, 308  
 οἶκος 142, 294, 306, 343,  
 376  
 οἶκος 205  
 οἶκίον 207  
 οἶκω 181 (3), 311  
 οἶν 308  
 οἶνη 407  
 οἶνος ("ace") 149, 176,  
 396, 407  
 οἶνοψ 263  
 οἶος 122, 407  
 οἶοτερον 387  
 οἶς 114, 172, 306, 366  
 οἶσε 503  
 οἶσθα 477  
 οἶσονται 638 i.  
 οἶστέον (with acc.) 333. 6b  
 οἶσω 503  
 οἶχομαι 547  
 οἶκρος 261 n. 1, 370, 414  
 ὀκτώ 103 ii., 106 i., 163,  
 414  
 ὀκτώ 638 i.  
 ὀλεθρος 389  
 ὀλέκω 495  
 ὀλίγος 117, 282  
 ὀλίγος 624 i. α  
 ὀλισθάνω 232, 238  
 ὀλλυμι 187, 495  
 ὀλλω 495, 549 i.

- δλώλεκα 495  
 ὀμαλός 370, 390  
 ὀμιχέω 138, 232  
 ὄμμα 139 *a*  
 ὀμολογῶντι (subj.) 645 *i. g*  
 ὀμόργνημι 238, 481 *c*  
 ὀμός 156, 259 *iv.*  
 ὀμότης 169  
 ὄμωσ 341  
 ὄν (ἀνά) 624 *i. g*  
 ὄ-νε 623 *ii. b*  
 ὄνομα 359  
 ὄνομαίνω 487 *c*  
 ὄνομάκλυτος 284  
 ὄνόματα 157, 359, 361  
 ὄνόματος 309, 359  
 ὄνυμα 624 *i. g*  
 ὀπόραι (= ὀπόσαι) 654  
 ὀπότεα (ὀπόσα) 625 *i. g*  
 ὀπότεοι (= ὀπόσαι) 645 *i. a*  
 ὀπιέ(θ)θαι 645 *i. d*  
 ὀπώρης 334. 7  
 ὄραω 543  
 ὄργυια 309  
 ὄργυιας 309  
 ὄρέγγυμι 481 *e*  
 ὄρέγω 147  
 ὄρεκτός 378  
 ὄρηνω 487 *c*  
 ὄρῳμμεθον 468 *n. 1*  
 ὄρυνθι 518  
 ὄρυνμι 481 *e*, 549 *ii.*  
 ὄρος 220  
 ὄροφή 239  
 ὄροφος 239  
 ὄρορον 629 *i. d*  
 ὄρύσσω 232, 238  
 ὄρχήστρα 392  
 ὄρωρε 549 *ii.*  
 ὄτρύνω 487 *c*  
 ὄς 325 *iv.*  
 ὄσμη 393 *n. 2*  
 ὄσος 197  
 ὄσσε 114, 197, 366  
 ὄστις 325 *vi.*  
 ὄτε 342  
 ὄτιμι 326 *iv.*, 329 *iv.*  
 ὄτρύνω 487 *c i.*  
 ὄδ (gen.) 328 *iii.*  
 οὐ (adv.) 342  
 οὐ 342, 556, 557. 2, 562  
 οὐθαρ 135, 153, 354  
 οὐκί 325 *v.*  
 οὐλος 154  
 οὐνομα 220  
 οὐρανίωτες 360  
 οὐς (= ὤς) 623 *i. b*  
 οὐσα 374  
 οὐτος 325 *ii.*  
 ὀφείλω 239  
 ὀφελος 239 *n.*  
 ὀφρύς 371  
 ὀφρύς 371  
 ὀχος 138, 171  
 ὀφελοντες 489  
 ὀψις 263  
 ὀψομαι 263  
 ὀβθει 83  
 ὀθος 359  
 ὀθω 560  
 παιδαγωγός 293  
 παῖδες 635  
 παιδισκη 381, 483 *a*  
 παιδῶν 635  
 παιπάλλω 446  
 παῖσα (πᾶσα) 624 *i. f*  
 παίστηρ 392  
 παλαιστρα 392  
 πάλτο 188  
 παλτός 152, 259 *vii.*  
 πανούργος 286  
 πᾶνσα 218  
 πᾶ(ν)τα 620 *i. c*  
 παροδαπός 286  
 πάντων (gen. pl.) 623 *i. b*  
 παντῶν 635  
 πᾶνυ 341  
 πανύστατος 341  
 παρὰ 247, 314, 337. 7, 341  
 παραβαίνω (subj.) 654  
 παραβλώψ *p.* 224  
 παραγινύωνθη (3 pl. subj.) 625 *ii.*  
 παραί 247, 341  
 πάρος 247, 341  
 πᾶσα 218  
 Πασιάδαφο 309 *n.*  
 πατᾶρα (πατέρα) 629 *i. a*  
 πατέδ (πατήρ) 645 *i. e*  
 πατεῖρ 625 *i. b*  
 πατέομαι 484  
 πάτερ 98, 307  
 πατέρα 48, 253, 258, 259 *vi.*, 306, 308  
 πατέρε 315  
 πατέρες 32, 317  
 πατέρι 311  
 πατέρου 316  
 πατέρος 48  
 πατήρ 48, 92, 98, 104, 130, 162, 169, 258, 267, 295, 306, 355  
 πατᾶρασι 32, 253, 259 *vi.*, 322  
 πατρί 48  
 πάτριος 402  
 πατρός 48, 253, 259 *vi.*, 309  
 πατρώϊος 405 *n.*  
 πατρῶν 32  
 πάτρωσ 405  
 παύομαι 542  
 παῦρος 130, 177  
 παυσομένη 514  
 παύσοιμι 514  
 παύω 542  
 παχυλός 268, 390  
 πεδά 48, 259 *i.*, 314, 338. 10  
 πεδίοιο (διέκρησσαν) 334. 7  
 πεζός 48  
 πείθομεν 480 *b*  
 πείθω 175, 253, 259 *ii.*, 494  
 πειθῶ 405  
 πειράω 487 *c*  
 πείσμα 188  
 πέκτω 192, 484  
 πελάω 481 *a*  
 πέλλα 146  
 πέλημα 146  
 πέμπτος 431  
 πενθερός 102  
 πενθος 83, 359  
 πεντακοσιοστός 437  
 πεντάς 347  
 πέντε 139 *b*, 150, 411

- πενήτηντα 421  
 πέπαλται 446  
 πεπαυκέναι 526  
 πέπεικα 494  
 πέπεισθε 471  
 πέπιθμεν 494  
 πέποιθα 176, 253, 259 ii.,  
 494  
 πεποίθομεν 509  
 πέπομφα 496  
 πέπονθα 253  
 πεπόνθει 643 ii.  
 πεπρεσβέωκν 624 ii. b  
 πέπρωται 154  
 πέρα 341  
 πέραν 341  
 πέριδιξ 383  
 περήσω (subj.) 559 b  
 περί 247, 337. 7, 341  
 περιδόμεθον 468 n. 1  
 περίκλυτος 239  
 περιπλόμενος 139  
 πέρονμη 447, 481 a  
 πέρρατα 361, 624 i. e  
 πέρρσι 337. 8  
 πέσσυρες 139  
 πετάνυμι 480 e, 481 a, e  
 πέτομαι 480 d  
 πέτταρα 625 i. g  
 πέτταρες 139  
 πεύθομαι 179, 259 iii.,  
 481 c  
 πευθῶ 405  
 πεφάνθαι 526  
 πέφενγα 179  
 πέφυκα 495  
 πεφυτευκήμεν 638 ii. b  
 πῆ 338. 8  
 πήγνυμι 185  
 πηκτός 185  
 Πηληιάδευ p. 278 n. 1  
 πηλικός 370  
 πήχεος 371  
 πήχεως 371  
 πῆχυς 371  
 πιαίνω 487 c  
 πιθέσθαι 165  
 πικραίνω 487 c  
 πιλναμαι 481 a  
 πιλνάω 481 b  
 πῖλος 390  
 πίμπρη 517  
 πίνω 545  
 πίομαι 492, 509, 545  
 πίπτω 192, 480 d, 481 a  
 πίστις 133  
 πιστός 259 ii.  
 πίσυρες 139  
 πιτνέω 481 a, 488  
 πίτνημι 481 a  
 πίτνω 481 a, 481 b, 488  
 πίων 361  
 πλαθύνοντα 633 i. a  
 πλείων (acc.) 633 ii. a  
 πλείους (acc. pl.) 352  
 πλέον (πλείον) 122  
 πλέων (part.) 50  
 πλήθος 55, 366  
 πλησμονή 400  
 πλούσιος 133  
 πλούτος 133  
 πνοή 62  
 πόδα 42, 156, p. 224, 258,  
 259 i.  
 ποδαπός 139 a, 326 i.  
 πόδες 317  
 ποδί 165, 209, 311  
 ποδοῖν 316  
 ποδός 309  
 ποεῖν (ποιεῖν) 122  
 ποέντω 618 ii. d  
 ποιήσασθαι (ποιήσασθαι) 633  
 i. e  
 ποιήσωσιν (interrog.) 560  
 πόθεν 325 vi., 326 iii.  
 ποῖ 325 vi., 337. 8  
 ποιούμενος 648  
 ποιήσει (subj.) 509  
 ποιμαίνω 487 c  
 ποιμένα 308  
 ποιμένες 209, 317  
 ποιμένοι 311  
 ποιμένος 309  
 ποιμέσι 322, 364  
 ποιμήν 359, 369 n.  
 Ποιναί 207 n.  
 ποινή 139  
 ποίος p. 295 n. 1  
 ποιφύσσω 446  
 ποιῶ 211  
 ποιῶδης 348  
 πόλει 311, 313  
 πόλεις 211  
 πολεμέω 487 c  
 πολεμῶ 487 c  
 πόλεος 309, 365  
 πόλεσι 322  
 πόλεως (gen.) 267, 309  
 πόληι 313  
 πόληος 365  
 πόλι 307  
 πόλιος (gen.) 365  
 Πολιούξενος 625 i. a  
 πόλις 365  
 πόλισι 322  
 πολίτης 293  
 πολίτου 293  
 πολλάκις 325 v.  
 πολλοί 154  
 πόλος 139  
 πολύβηρες 358  
 πόρκος 147  
 πορφύρω 207, 487 b  
 πός 618 ii. e  
 ποσί 187  
 πόσις 114, 133, 163, 277  
 ποσσί 322  
 πότερον 387  
 πότερος 139  
 πόντια 207 n.  
 πόντιαν 308  
 ποῦ 325 vi.  
 πούς 100, 104, 258, 289  
 ποῶ 245  
 πρακτέος 403  
 πραξίμεν (fut.) 645 i. g  
 πράσον 153  
 πρασσόντασι 638 ii. a  
 πράσσω 118  
 πῶτος 427, 637 i. d  
 πρέπουσα 188  
 πρέσβυς 143  
 πρεσβύτερος 9  
 πρέγγυς 143  
 πρήθω 485  
 Πριαμίδης 380  
 πρό 341  
 πρῶτασις 299  
 προβάτερον 387  
 προγραφήντι 639 a



προμηθεΐνος 399  
 πρόμος 282, 394  
 πρός 197 n. 2, 246, 337.  
 7, 341  
 πρόσθε 314 n. 1  
 πρότασις 624 i. g  
 προτί 197 n. 2, 246, 337. 7  
 προτίθεισι 624 i. f  
 προτιθήντι 639 a  
 πρόμμα 376  
 πρώτος 427  
 πάρρημαι 481 e  
 πετέλα 192  
 πέτριξ 350  
 πτίσσω 188, 487 c  
 πτόλει 313  
 πτόλεμος 197  
 πτόλιφι 313 n. 2  
 πτόλις 197  
 πτώξ 624 i. a  
 πυθέσθαι 165 n. 2  
 πύθω 168  
 πυλάς (φυλής) 645 i. d  
 Πυλαιγενής 313  
 πύματος 394  
 πυνόνομαι 102, 179, 481 c  
 πύστις 259 iii.  
 πῶλος 152  
 πῶνω 114  
 πῶς p. 224, 289, 375  
  
 ῥάξ 203  
 ῥέμβομαι 481 d  
 ῥέω 203  
 ῥέων 50  
 ῥήγνυμι p. 225  
 ῥίγος 203, 234, 237  
 ῥιγῶ 487 iii. n.  
 ῥίφα 234  
 ῥιπτέω 488  
 ῥίπτω 488  
 ῥοδοδάκτυλος 292  
 ροφαΐσι 119, 643 i. b  
 ῥωγαλέος 403  
 ῥώγες p. 225  
 ῥώννυμι 481 e  
  
 σά (= \*τια) 641  
 σαίρω 198  
 σάκος 198

σάλπιγξ 350  
 σά μάν ; 197 n. 2  
 σβέννυμι 116. 2 δ, 143,  
 481 e  
 σέ 198, 328 ii.  
 σέβομαι 488  
 σέβω 197 n. 2  
 σέθεν 326 iii.  
 σείω 328 iii.  
 σέο 328 iii.  
 σίτα 299  
 σίτος 299  
 σιω (= θεοῦ) 637 i. δ  
 σκατός (gen.) 354  
 σκεδάννυμι 481 a, 481 e  
 σκεδάω 481 a  
 σκεπτικός 382  
 σκευάω (σκενέω) 633 i. a  
 σκέψομαι 488  
 σκίδνημι 481 a  
 σκίφος 192  
 σκληρός 189  
 σκοπέω 488  
 σκοπός 488  
 σκῶρ 295, 354  
 σμερδαλέος 237  
 σμερδνός 202  
 σμικρός 202, 237  
 σοβέω 488  
 σοί 328 v.  
 σός 330  
 σοῦ 328 iii.  
 σοφώτερος 290  
 σπάδιον 194 n. 2  
 σπαίρω 142, 207  
 σπάω 482 δ  
 σπείρω 282  
 σπένδω 488  
 σπέρμα 282  
 σπερμολόγος 281, 282  
 σπέρχομαι 486  
 σπείδω 179  
 σπήλυγξ 350  
 σπλήν 189  
 σπουδή 122, 179  
 σταθμός 393  
 σταίην 512  
 σταίμεν 174, 512  
 στάλα 218  
 στάλλα 218

στάμων 262  
 στάσις 165, 169, 262  
 στέγη 237  
 στέγος 202, 237  
 στέγω 141\* ii., 237  
 στελομεν 650  
 στείχω 175  
 στέλλω 170, 207  
 στέμβω 185  
 στέργηθρον 389  
 στέφανος 400  
 στεφάνωμι 624 ii. a  
 στήθι 518  
 στήλη 218  
 στήομεν 511  
 στίζω 142, 197  
 στοά 245  
 στοιά 245  
 στοιχηδόν 380  
 στορέννυμι 481 e  
 στραβών 358  
 στρατία 133  
 στρατιώτερος 387  
 στρότος 624 i. g  
 στρώμα 400  
 στρωμή 400  
 στρωτός 154, 189  
 σύ 198, 328 i.  
 συγγένεια 299  
 συγκαθελκυσθήσεται 275  
 συζευγύναι 118 δ  
 συζήν 118 δ  
 συλλήοντες 630 ii. c  
 σύματος 637 i. δ  
 σύν 338. 11, 341  
 συναχθησούσιν 492  
 συντίθησι (2 sing.) 640  
 ii. δ  
 σῦριγξ 350  
 σῦς 201  
 σφαγίς (with gen.) 334. 1  
 σφάγιον 402  
 σφάλλω 113  
 σφέ 192, 329  
 σφέτερος 330  
 σφήξ 199  
 σφίγγω 481 d  
 σφιν 329  
 σφός 330  
 σφῶ 329

σφώτερος 330  
 σφῶν 329  
 σχές 520, 552 i.  
 σχήσω 546 n. 1  
 Σωκράτη 282  
 Σωκράτην 50, 282  
 Σωκρέτης 618 ii. a  
 σωρός 198

τάθ (acc. pl.) 645 i. e  
 ταθεῖσι 219  
 ταί 325 ii., 326 i.  
 ταῖδ (dat. pl.) 645 i. e  
 ταῖς (acc.) 624 i. f  
 ταλαῖς 154  
 τάλαις 106 iv., 152, 218,  
 259 vii.  
 τανύγλωσσος 133, 157  
 τάνυται 481 e  
 τανύω 481 e  
 Τάραντα (acc.) 273  
 τὰς (acc. pl.) 645 i. c  
 τάχα 338. 10  
 τᾶν (gen.) 18, 142, 319  
 τέ (= σέ) 328 ii.  
 τε ("and") 342  
 τέγη 237  
 τέγος 202, 237  
 τέγω 237  
 τεῖός 330  
 τεθναῖην 513  
 τεθναῖης 549 i.  
 τέθνηκα 495, 544  
 τεθνήξω 492  
 τεῖνω 494  
 Τεισαμενός 268  
 τεῖχη (τεῖχεα) 121  
 τεκμαίρω 487 c  
 τέκνον 396  
 τέκτανα 207  
 τεκταίνω 487 c  
 τέκτων 50, 161 n. 2, 193  
 τελέμων 259 vii.  
 τέλειος 211  
 τελείω 487 c  
 τελεσφόρος 268  
 τελέω 482 b, 487 c, 494  
 τελέεις 211  
 τέλλω 139  
 τέλομαι 492

τέλος 482 b  
 τέλσον 184  
 τέμνω 481 b  
 τένωω 488  
 τέο 325 vi.  
 τεοῖο 328 iii.  
 τεοῦς 328 iii.  
 τέρετρον 133  
 τέρμα 281, 282, 295, 317,  
 359  
 τέρωον 295, 306, 317, 359  
 τέρτος 429  
 τέσσαρες 198, 410  
 τέσσερες 139  
 τετάγμενος 624 i. a  
 τέτακα 494  
 τεταμένος 269  
 τέταρτος 430  
 τετέλεκα 494  
 τετεύχεται 472  
 τέτλαθι 480 e, 518  
 τέτλαμεν 259 vii., 446  
 τέτορες 139, 410  
 τέτραμμαί 496  
 τετράφαται 496  
 τετράφθαι 526  
 τετρίφομαι 492  
 τέτροφα 496  
 τετρώκοντα 421  
 τετταράκοντα 421  
 τέτταρες 139 b  
 τεττάρους 628 a  
 τετύσκειο 483 b  
 τέω 325 vi.  
 τῆ 198, 328 i.  
 τηκεδών 357  
 τηλικος 370  
 Τῆνα (Ζῆνα) 645 i. b  
 τηνῶ 326 iii.  
 τηνῶθε 326 iii.  
 τῆος 650  
 τί 325 vi., 326 i.  
 τίθει 517  
 τίθεμεν 253 n. 2, 480 c  
 τίθεσαι 466  
 τίθεσθον 469  
 τίθεται 467  
 τίθημι 100, 191 n. 2, 260,  
 480 c  
 τίθησι 133

τίθητι 133  
 τίκτω 192, 480 d  
 τίλ (τις) 645 i. e  
 τιμά 315  
 τιμαί 315, 317  
 τιμάνς 645 i. c  
 τιμάσομαι 31  
 τιμάς 205, 218, 248, 318  
 τιμάς 248  
 τιμάω 172, 211, 487 c  
 τιμή 139, 271, 309  
 τιμῆ 311  
 τιμηθήσομαι 448, 546 n. 1  
 τιμῆς (gen.) 271, 309  
 τιμησομαι 448  
 τίμος 402  
 τιμοῦντες 647 ii. c  
 τινος (= τισί) 628 a  
 τινόμενος 481 f  
 τίνω 481 f  
 τιοῦχα 625 i. a  
 τίς 54, 139, 139 b, 325 vi.  
 τίσι (dat. pl.) 54  
 τίσι (= τισί) 625 i. e  
 τίσις 133  
 τιτύσκομαι 483 b  
 Τλασλαφο p. 278 n. 1  
 τλήναι 543  
 τληνός 154, 196  
 τό 163, 325 ii., 326 i.  
 τοί 176, 325 ii.  
 τοί (adv.) 342  
 τοῖο 326 ii.  
 τοιοῦτος 122, 211  
 τοῖρ (τοῖς) 638 i. c  
 τόλμα 259 vii., 376  
 τολμᾶν 543  
 τόν 148  
 τόνδε 118 b  
 τόνς 640 i. a  
 τός (acc. pl.) 645 i. c  
 τοῦ (interrog.) 325 vi.  
 τουππῶον 623 ii. b  
 τουτῶ 326 iii.  
 τουτῶθε 326 iii.  
 τράπεζα 48, 410  
 τράπηθι 518  
 τραπήομεν 511  
 τράπω 545  
 τραυλός 213

τράφην 527  
 τρεῖς 100, 211, 271, 409  
 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα 418  
 τρέμω 478  
 τρέπω 253, 488, 496  
 τρέφω 462  
 τρέφω p. 245 n. 1, 496  
 τρέχω 113  
 τρέω 204, 478, 482 b  
 τρήρων 204  
 τρία 409  
 τριάκοντα 421  
 τρίπος 347  
 τρίτατος 429  
 τρίτος 429  
 τροπέω 488  
 τρόπος 253, 488  
 τροφεῖα 293  
 τροφεῖον p. 245 n. 1, 293  
 τροφεύς 293  
 τροφή p. 245 n. 1, 293  
 τροφός p. 245 n. 1, 293,  
 294  
 τρύχω 486  
 τρύω 486  
 Τῆνα (Ζῆνα) 645 i. b  
 τύ 328 i.  
 τυγχάνω 481 c  
 τύρβη 100  
 τύς (τοῖς) 625 i. d  
 τῷ 326 i.  
 τῷ (interrog.) 325 vi.  
 ὕ 341  
 ὑάκινθος 104, 136, 171, 381  
 ὑγίαινεῖς 117  
 ὕδατος (gen.) 354  
 ὕδρος 147  
 ὕδωρ 164, 354  
 ὑετός 378  
 υἱάσι 322 n. 1  
 υἱός 640 i. a  
 υἱός 116. 6  
 ὑμᾶς 329  
 ὑμεῖς 171  
 ὑμέτερος 330  
 ὑμῆν 142  
 ὑμῖν 329 iv.  
 ὅμμε 171, 329  
 ὅμμι(ν) 326 iv.

ὄμμος 330  
 ὄμων 329  
 ὄν p. 343 n. 2  
 ὄος (υἱός) 122  
 ὄπαδνυίοις 633 ii. b  
 ὄπαρχοισα 624 i. f  
 ὄπερ 193, 341  
 ὄπισχνέομαι 481 f  
 ὄπνος 142, 396  
 ὄπὸ 337. 7, 341  
 ὄποθῆβαι 313 n. 1  
 ὄραξ 401  
 ὄς 168, 201, 289  
 ὄστερος 341  
 ὄφνηα 445  
 ὄψοις (nom. ptep.) 624 i. f  
 φαγέδαινα 357  
 φαεινός 396  
 φαεῖνω (subj.) 559  
 φάνος 624 i. e  
 φαίναται 633 i. a  
 φαίνομαι 542  
 φαῖνω 542  
 φαῖωχίτωνες 75  
 φαῖσι (3 pl.) 624 i. f  
 φάλαγξ 350  
 φαιμέν 262, 480 a  
 φᾶμι 262, 331  
 φάναι 526  
 φανεῖς 362, 533  
 φάνηθι 518  
 φανῆναι 526  
 φάρην (φέρειν) 633 i. a  
 φάσκω 483 a  
 φατί 331, 480 a  
 φατός 141 b  
 φέβομαι 488  
 φέρε 517  
 φέρε (3 sing. pres. act.)  
 454  
 φέρε (2 sing. pres. mid.)  
 466  
 φέρειν 312, 358  
 φέρεῖς 454  
 φέρεσαι 142, 466  
 φέρεσθον 469  
 φερέσθω 522  
 φερέσθων 522  
 φερέσθωσαν 522

φέρεται 467  
 φέρετε 31, 32  
 φερέτην 521  
 φέρετρον 388  
 φερέτω 519, 521  
 φερέτω 521  
 φερέτωσαν 521  
 φέρη (subj.) 454, 510  
 φέρη (2 sing. pres. mid.)  
 466  
 φέρην 358  
 φέρης 454, 510  
 φέροι 514  
 φέροειν 514  
 φέρομεν 464  
 φέρομαι 462, 514  
 φέρομαι 493, 514  
 φέρομαι 31  
 φερόμεθα 470  
 φέρομεν 31, 32, 459, 480 b  
 φέρομε 459, 480 b  
 φέροντα 308, 533  
 φέροντες 28  
 φέροντι (3 pl.) 28, 133,  
 163, 461  
 φέροντων 624 ii. c  
 φερόντων 521  
 φερόντων 521  
 φέρουσι 28, 133, 461  
 φέρω 14, 93, 100, 132,  
 147, 161, 251, 259 vi.,  
 453, 488, 543  
 φέρωμεν 510  
 φέρων 306 n. 1, 362  
 φέρωνται 227, 510  
 φέρωντι 510  
 φέρωσι 510  
 φεύγειν 544  
 φεύγεσκον 483 a  
 φεύγω 83, 179  
 φήγιμος 398  
 φηγός 160, 294, 376  
 φήμη 393  
 φημι 331, 453, 480 a  
 φήμις 370  
 φησι 331, 480 a  
 φθάνω 113. 2, 481 f  
 φθείρω 113. 2, 207, 494  
 φθειω 113. 2  
 φθέρρω 207

- φθῆρω 207  
 φθίνω 113. 2, 193, 481 *f*  
 φθῶ 62  
 φιλεῖτε 121, 122, 175  
 φιλέω 172, 211, 487 *c*  
 φίλημι 51  
 Φιλίνος 399 n. 2  
 Φίλιππος 117  
 φιλοπάτωρ 92  
 Φιλώ 405  
 Φιντίας 643 i. *c*  
 φῖτυ 372  
 φλεγέθω 485  
 φλέψ 346  
 φοβέρος 386  
 φοβέω 488  
 φόβος 488  
 φόβος 141 *b*  
 φορά 93, 251  
 φορέυς 365 n. 1  
 φορέω 259 i., 488  
 φορμός 259 vi., 393  
 φορός 259 vi.  
 φόρος 488  
 φρασί 259 v., 322, 364  
 φράττηρ 104, 132, 133, 355  
 φράτορα 259 vi.  
 φράτωρ 104, 106 ii., 355  
 φρέατα (pl.) 361  
 φρένα 258, 259 v.  
 φρεσί 364  
 φρήατα 361  
 φρήν 258  
 φροντιστής (with acc.)  
     333. 6 *a*  
 φρούριον 268 n. 1  
 φρύγω p. 149 n. 2  
 φύγα 181 (1)  
 φύγας 348  
 φυγγάνω 481 *c*  
 φυγή 83, 376  
 φύγη (opt.) 172  
 φύγη (opt.) 172  
 φύλαξι 322  
 φυλή 299  
 φύλον 299  
 φυτόν 378  
 φωνή 262  
 φώρ p. 224, 375, 528  
 φώς 375  
 χαίνω 138  
 χαίρω 487 *a*  
 χαλέπτω 192, 197, 487 *c*  
 χάλιξ 117  
 χαμαί 138, 337. 6  
 χανδάνω 141\* iii., 481 *c*  
 χαρῆς 364  
 χαρίεις 364  
 χαρίσει (dat. pl.) 364  
 χαρίεσσα 364  
 χάριν 333. 7  
 χάριτες 633 ii. *a*  
 χάσκω 138  
 χείλιος 425  
 χείμα 356  
 χειμερινός 206  
 χεῖμων 138, 356  
 χείσομαι 481 *d*  
 χελιδόι 405  
 χέλλιοι 425, 624 i. *c*  
 χέρρας (χέρας) 624 i. *e*  
 χέρρων (χείρων) 624 i. *e*  
 χέρσος 277  
 χέω (fut.) 492, 509  
 χέω 138, 179  
 χήν 100, 138  
 χθαμαλός 356  
 χθές 233  
 χθών 193, 356  
 χίλιοι p. 149 n. 2, 425  
 χίμαιρα 138  
 χίμαρος 138  
 χίων 356  
 χλόη 62  
 χόρτος 378  
 χούραν 623 i. *b*  
 χραῖδοι (χρήζοι) 633 i. *a*  
 χρεῖσιμον (gen. pl.) 623  
     i. *c*  
 χρεῖσται (χρήσθαι) 629 *c*  
 χρημάτων 633 ii. *b*  
 χρόνοι 623 ii. *c*  
 χρώψ 338. 9  
 χρυσοῦς 269  
 χρυσωτέρα 387  
 Ξάνθος 643 i. *a*  
 χύτρα 388  
 χῶρι 278, 323  
 χωρίον 268  
 χωρίς 247, 278, 323  
 ψάω 486  
 ψέ 192, 325 n. 1, 643  
     i. *d*  
 ψευδές 295, 351  
 ψευδής 351  
 ψεύδος 295, 351  
 ψηλαφάω 193  
 ψήστρον 392  
 ψήχω 486  
 ῶα 164  
 ῶκα 338. 10  
 ῶκεανός 239  
 ῶκός 261 n. 1, 371  
 ῶλένη 146  
 ῶλετο (= fut.) 552 v.  
 ῶν 363  
 ῶνόμηνα 503  
 Ὀρομάτης 118 *c*  
 ὠρυγή 239  
 ὠς (prep.) 333. 8 n. 1  
 ὠυτοί 328 iii. n. 2  
 ὠφελέω 239  
 ὠφελον 121, 567  
 ὠχετο 548 ii.

## II. ITALIC INDEX

The following abbreviations are used : O. = Oscan, P. = Paelignian,  
U. = Umbrian. Latin words have no distinguishing mark.

- |                           |                          |                     |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| aamanaffed O. 665. 4 a    | aestimo 174              | albescere 483 a     |
| ab 341                    | aevom 172, 361           | Albinus 399 n. 2    |
| abicit 125                | afficio 191, 273         | Alcumena 215        |
| abiegnus p. 220 n. 1      | age 517                  | alfo- U. 663. 2     |
| abies 374                 | agellus 390              | alid 402            |
| aborigines 398            | agendum 531              | älis (dat. pl.) 321 |
| ac 244                    | agendus 531              | alis 402            |
| acceptus 159 (2)          | ager 100, 147, 159, 215, | aliud 326 i., 403   |
| accerso 482 b             | 228                      | alius 402, 428      |
| acer 261 n. 1, 370        | agi 530                  | alnus 186           |
| acies 374                 | agimus 163, 480 b        | alo 485             |
| actor 355                 | agis 455                 | alter 428           |
| actud O. 663. 3           | agit 455                 | alterum 387         |
| actum est 549 i.          | agite 161 (1)            | altitudo 357        |
| acturus 537               | agitis 457               | alumnus 400         |
| acum O. 665. 5            | agito 519                | ama 517             |
| acupediis 371             | agitor 523               | amabam 442, 501     |
| acutus 53                 | agitote 521              | amabilem 249        |
| addo 191                  | agitur 475               | amabilis 279        |
| Adeodatus 284             | agmen 183                | amabitur 272        |
| Aderl. O. 196             | agnus 180 n. 2, 396      | amabo 441, 493      |
| adigo 159 (1), 274        | ago 261                  | amamus 272          |
| adimo 249                 | agricola 293             | amant- 227          |
| advenio 547               | Agrigentum 273           | amarier 530         |
| aedes 174                 | agrum 386                | amasse 528          |
| aeneus 223                | aguntur 475, 523         | amavisse 528        |
| aenus 396                 | Agustus 177              | ambages 258 n. 1    |
| aeque (constr.) 335. 2 c, | aidilis 174              | ambitus 132, 341    |
| 338. 2                    | aio 138                  | ambo 297, 315       |
| aere 314                  | airid 310                | ambulatum 529       |
| aeruca 383                | ala 186, 392             | amem 512            |
| Aesculapius 215           | albeo 487 c              | amemus 512          |
| aestas 261                | albere 483 a             | amicus 383          |

- amo 172, 211  
 anas 158  
 a(n)fero(m) U. 665. 5  
 ango 150  
 animadvertere 278  
 animal 244, 366  
 animus advertere 278  
 animus 169, 393  
 Anio 360  
 anser 100, 125, 138  
 ante 133, 159, 337. 8, 341  
 anticus 383  
 aperio 487 c  
 Appellunefs O. 664. 5 b  
 aps 341  
 apstineo 125  
 aptus 192  
 arare 20 n. 2  
 arator 355  
 aratrum 388  
 arbor 295  
 arborem 308  
 arborescere 483 a  
 arboris 351  
 arbos 55, 294, 295, 351  
 arcesso 482 b  
 arebam 501  
 arena 125  
 Ariminum 249  
 aro 159  
 arsferturo U. 664. 5 a  
 artifex 159 (2)  
 artus 372  
 Ateius 402  
 Atella 196  
 Atius 402  
 atque 244  
 atrox 383  
 audacem 308  
 audacēs 317  
 audaci 311  
 audacter 283  
 audax 306, 383  
 audi 517  
 audiens (dicto) 336. 1 c  
 audio 487 c  
 audirem 515  
 audissem 515  
 audivisse 528  
 audivissem 515
- augeo 481 c  
 augere 177  
 auris 366  
 Aurora 384, 482 b n. 1  
 auspicato 339  
 auxerit (fut.) 555  
 avaritiae (pl.) 296  
 avēs 223  
 avif U. 663. 6  
 avillus 180 n. 2  
 avius 402  
 axis 186, 392
- balbus 131, 288  
 Bansa O. 658  
 Bantins O. 663. 6  
 bellus 390, 397  
 bene 390  
 Beneventum 273 n. 2  
 benignus p. 220 n. 1, 274  
 benust U. 63  
 beru U. 663. 1  
 bidens 408  
 bimus 138 n. 1, 214  
 bis 408  
 biuo- O. 663. 1  
 blasphemare 9  
 blatire 487 c  
 bonus 397  
 bos 18, 63, 140 a, 181 (6),  
 289  
 breviter 283  
 Brigantes 24  
 burgus 24
- cadaver 353  
 cadivos 404  
 caducus 383  
 Caecilis 402  
 Caecilius 402  
 caedo 481 a  
 caelicolum 319  
 caementa 299  
 caementum 299  
 calare 146  
 calcar 244, 295  
 calda 183  
 caldus 228  
 calefacio 273  
 caligo 357
- calx 117  
 canis 136  
 Campani (Campani) 127  
 canticum 382  
 cape 517  
 caperent 568  
 capit 487  
 capitur 449  
 capiunt 487  
 caprina 399  
 captivus 208  
 captus 103 ii.  
 cardo 357  
 carne 254  
 carnem 254  
 carnes 296  
 carnis (gen.) 254, 358  
 caro 141\* i., 254, 358  
 carpo 141\* i.  
 castellum 268 n. 1  
 castus 183  
 cavum 212  
 ce 325 v.  
 cēdo 325 v.  
 cēdo 482 b  
 celebrer 161  
 cena 223  
 censamur O. 665. 6 a  
 censtur O. 664. 1  
 centesimus 437  
 centum 104, 423  
 centurio 360  
 cepi 494, 497  
 cerebrum 188, 204, 386  
 cerno 215, 389  
 cernuos 188, 403  
 cervix 349  
 ceterum 341  
 cetta 183  
 cieo 488  
 çimu (*çimo*) U. 660  
 circueo 127  
 cis 325 v.  
 citerior 387  
 cito 338. 10  
 citra 325 v., 387  
 citrus 196  
 civitas 369 n. 1  
 Cladius 177  
 Claudius 129, 177

- claudo 177  
 clavis 189  
 clavos 189  
 clino 136  
 clivos 136, 403  
 cloaca 383  
 Clodius 129, 177  
 clunus 370  
 coactum 127  
 coerceo 127  
 cogito 490  
 cognomen 127, 359  
 cognomenta 157, 361  
 cognomentum 357, 359  
 cogo 490  
 cohibere 127  
 coicere 127, 224  
 coire 127  
 coisatens O. 663. 6  
 colla 299  
 collido 174  
 colligo 161 (1), 274  
 collis 141\* i., 183  
 collum 184  
 colo 139  
 columba 377  
 columna 400  
 combifiansi U. 665. 4 d  
 comes 347  
 comis 367  
 commentus 259 v.  
 communis 370  
 comparascuster O. 665. 8  
 compos 163, 366  
 concentus 159 (2)  
 conculco 159 (2)  
 concutio 159 (1)  
 conditus 260  
 condo 191 n. 2  
 consequi 544  
 conspicio 103 i.  
 consulatus 372  
 contagio 360  
 contagium 360  
 conventio 357  
 convicius 480 e n.  
 coquo 139  
 cor 100, 134  
 coram 337. 7  
 corculum 390  
 Corinthiacus 382  
 cornu 106 iv., 351  
 cornua 317  
 cosol (consul) 127, 224  
 cotonea 196 n.  
 coventio 127, 287  
 crastinus 401  
 creber 389  
 credidi 52  
 credo 52  
 cribrum 389  
 crimen 359  
 cruentus 481 c  
 cui 123. 6, 129, 326 ii.  
 cuium 328 iii.  
 cuius 326 ii., 328 iii.  
 culina 188  
 culmen 400  
 cum (quom) 125, 342  
 cum (prep.) 205, 388. 11,  
 341  
 cupio (with gen.) 334. 4  
 cuspis 348  
 custodia 299  
 custodio 487 c  
 custos 191, 192  
 cutis 287, 366  
 dadikatted O. 665. 4 b  
 daps 346  
 datio 360  
 dator 48, p. 220 n. 2, 254,  
 263, 295, 344, 355  
 datore 48, 254  
 datorem 48  
 datoris 48, 254  
 datus 263  
 de 341  
 deabus 321  
 deae (dat.) 311  
 deae (gen.) 313  
 deam 308  
 dearum 18, 319  
 debeo 273  
 decem 136, 161, 415, 416  
 decimus 435  
 decorare 482 b  
 dedecori (est) 331  
 dedi 446  
 dedrot 497  
 defenstrix 190  
 degener 295, 351  
 deguno 226  
 deico (dico) 134  
 defkum O. 665. 5  
 deis 321  
 deiuast O. 665. 2  
 deivos 322  
 deliro 487 c  
 dem 512  
 dens 134, 362  
 densus 157  
 desilio 249  
 destra U. 663. 5 b  
 destrat O. 663. 5 b  
 deus 404 n. 3  
 devas 322  
 dic 520  
 dicitur 449  
 dico 105, 134, 490  
 dictio 490  
 dicto 490  
 dictu 529  
 dictum 378  
 dictus 490  
 diduco 225  
 diem 289, 501 n. 3  
 dies 181 (5)  
 dignus 186, 195  
 dilabor 225  
 dimitto 225  
 Diomis 197  
 dirimo 225  
 disciplina 215  
 disco 188, 483 b, 488  
 dispennite 194  
 divos 404 n. 3  
 divum (gen. pl.) 209  
 dixe (inf.) 336. 4, 528  
 dixi 497  
 dixim 513, 515  
 dixissem 515  
 dixo 441, 492, 493, 509  
 dixti 482 a  
 do 27, 52, 191 n. 2  
 docent 227  
 doceo 488  
 dolabra 389  
 dolere (with acc.) 333. 5 b  
 dolus 249

- domi 282, 313  
 domum 333. 1 *b*  
 domus 148, 163, 282, 294  
 dona (= donum) 299 (5)  
 donec 538 *n.*  
 donum 263, 397 *n.* 2  
 dormire 483 *a*  
 dos 27, 263, 360  
 drachuma 215  
 duam 361 *n.* 1  
 duc 520  
 duco 178  
 duim 512  
 dulcis 196  
 duo 84, 134, 297, 315,  
     326 *i.*, 408  
 duodeviginti 418  
 dvenos 397  
 Dyrhachium 273 *n.* 2  
  
 ecce 325 *v.*  
 edi 162, 209 *n.* 3  
 edim 512  
 edo 485  
 egi 209 *n.* 3  
 Egidius 249  
 Egilius 249  
 ego 161, 327, 328  
 eius 325 *iii.*, 326 *ii.*  
 emo 161, 164, 249, 259 *iv.*  
 endo 538 *n.*  
 entelust *U.* 665. 3, 4 *d*  
 Epidamnus 273 *n.* 2  
 Epona 136  
 eporedia 136  
 equabus 321  
 equae (pat.) 209  
 equae (nom. pl.) 315  
 equas 222  
 eque 31  
 equester 388  
 equi (pl.) 29  
 equi (gen.) 29  
 equidem 325 *viii.*  
 equis 321  
 equitare 24  
 equo (dat.) 29  
 equo (abl.) 29  
 equōd 326 *iii.*  
 equom 29  
  
 equorum 209 *n.* 2  
 equos 20, 23, 29, 31, 41,  
     136, 163  
 equos (acc. pl.) 29, 224  
 eram 501  
 ero 441, 493, 509  
 erom *U.* 664. 3  
 es (imper.) 517  
 esca 381  
 escendero (fut.) 555  
 escit 483 *a*  
 esed 667 *i.* *a*  
 essem 142, 515  
 est 142, 161, 480 *a*  
 est ("eats") 209  
 esto 519  
 esurire 487 *c*  
 et 244, 342  
 euntis (gen.) 362, 363  
 ex 198, 341  
 examen 183  
 exanclare 391  
 existumo 174  
 extemplo 278  
 extempulo 215  
 exteri 387  
 extra 387  
  
 fabula 262  
 fac 520  
 facillimus 394 *n.*  
 facillum 326 *iii.*  
 facio 100, 260  
 factu 528  
 factud *O.* 663. 3  
 facturum (inf.) 528  
 faginus 398  
 fagus 55, 160, 294, 376  
 fallo 113  
 falsus 184  
 fama 262, 393  
 farci 517  
 fariolus 198  
 fateor 262, 484  
 fatur 480 *a*  
 faveo 180  
 faxim 515  
 faxo 441, 493  
 feci 135, 260  
 feido 175, 259 *ii.*  
  
 felare (inf.) 373  
 felix 383  
 femen 354  
 feminis (gen.) 354  
 femur 354  
 fendo 141 *b*, 487 *a*  
 fer 517, 520  
 feras 510  
 ferebamus 464  
 ferens 362  
 ferentem 308, 533  
 feres 493, 510  
 feretrum 388  
 ferimus 459, 480 *b*  
 ferio 487 *a*  
 ferire (aoristic) 547 *ii.* *n.* 1  
 fero 14, 100, 132, 147,  
     161, 259 *vi.*, 543  
 fers 455, 520 *n.* 2  
 fert 133, 455  
 fertis 457  
 ferto 519, 521  
 fertor 523  
 ferunt 163, 362, 461  
 ferunto 521  
 feruntor 523  
 ferus *p.* 224  
 feana- *U.* 663. 5 *c*  
 fides 55, 165, 259 *ii.*  
 fidimus 480 *b*  
 fido 175  
 fidustus 55  
 fiisna- *O.* 663. 5 *c*  
 filiabus 321  
 filii 321  
 filius 162, 264  
 findo 481 *d*  
 fingo 481 *d*  
 finio 172  
 firmiter 283  
 fissus 187  
 fisus 187  
 fiabrum 196  
 flammescere 483 *a*  
 flamus 480 *a*  
 flavus 279, 403  
 flemus 480 *a*  
 flemus (pft.) 212 *n.*  
 fleo 480 *a*  
 fles 480 *a.* *n.* 1



- fetus 498  
 flevi 498  
 flo 480 *a*  
 Flora 384, 482 *b* n. 1  
 floridus 380  
 flui 125  
 fodio 263  
 foedus 176, 259 *ii*.  
 folia 299 n. 2  
 foliae 299 n. 2  
 folii 299 n. 2  
 folium 299 n. 2  
 folus 138  
 foras 135  
 foret 568  
 forma 393  
 formosus 357  
 formosus 357  
 formus 393, 141 *b*, 148  
 fors 153, 165, 259 *vi*.  
     278 n. 3  
 forsitan 278 n. 3  
 forte 259 *vi*. 278  
 fove (= fave) 180 n. 2  
 fragor 206  
 fragum 208  
 frateer U. 664. 1  
 frater 106 *ii*. 132, 133, 355  
 fratrem 93, 249  
 fratrus U. 663. 3  
 fraude 177  
 fremo 206  
 fretum 206  
 frigidulus 390  
 frigo p. 149 n. 2  
 frigus 203, 237  
 frustra 177  
 frutex 206  
 fuas 501 n. 3  
 fuat 172, 501 n. 3  
 fucus 199  
 fudit 179  
 fueram (= fui) 551 n. 2  
 fuga 376  
 fugae 181 (1)  
 fugio 487 *c*  
 fui 227  
 fuisse (be dead) 549 *i*.  
 fuliginosus 357  
 fullonicus 382
- fulvus 279, 403  
 fumus 393  
 fundo 138  
 funebria 204  
 funera (= funus) 299 (5)  
 fur 528  
 furvus 403  
 fusid O. 568  
 Fusius (Furius) 125
- Gaius 404 n. 3  
 gaudeo 485  
 gena 161  
 generare p. 224, 384, 482 *b*  
 genere 313, 528 *i*.  
 generis 31, 142  
 genibus 167  
 genitus 498  
 genius 157, 259 *v*.  
 genu 137, 371  
 genubus 167  
 genui 498  
 genuini (dentes) 371  
 genus 31, 137, 142, 163,  
     259 *v*. 351  
 gerundus 538 n.  
 gignimus 480 *d*  
 gigno 137, 259 *v*.  
 gilvus 279, 403  
 glaber 141\* *iii*.  
 gloire 487 *c*  
 gluten 141\* *ii*.  
 gnarures (with *acc.*) p.  
     307 n.  
 gnatus 158  
 gracilentus 286  
 gradatim 326 *v*.  
 gradior 141\* *iii*.  
 grus 141\* *ii*.  
 gustare 178, 259 *iii*.  
 guttura 299
- habere 113, 448  
 habilis 279  
 haec 325 *vii*.  
 haec (pl. neut.) 326 *i*.  
 halare 222  
 harena 125  
 hariolus 138  
 hau 235, 342  
 haud 235, 342
- haut 235, 342  
 helvus 403  
 hemo Old L. 138  
 hemonem 358  
 herrins O. 568  
 hiare 138  
 hibernus 206  
 hic 325 *v*. 325 *vii*.  
     *i*. 520  
 hiemps 138, 356  
 hisco 138, 483 *a*  
 historiam 249  
 hoc 325 *vii*.  
 hodie 325 *vii*.  
 holus 138  
 homine 310, 313  
 hominem 258, 308  
 homines 209 n. 1, 223, 31  
 homini 311  
 homo 138, 258, 358  
 homonem 358  
 homuncio 360, 382  
 homunculus 382  
 ho[nce] 667 *i*. *c*  
 honor 295, 378  
 honos 295, 351  
 horior 487 *a*  
 hortus 378  
 hospes 163  
 hostia 103 *i*. 106 *i*. 163  
 humi 337. 6  
 humilis 390 n. 3  
 humillimus 394  
 humus O. 664. 1  
 humus 138, 215, 356  
 hunc 163  
 hürz O. 663. 3
- i 517  
 ibo 441  
 idem 225  
 iens 362, 363  
 ignis 370  
 ignotus p. 121 n. 1, 127  
     378  
 Iuvinu- U. 660  
 Ikuvins U. 660  
 ilico 163, 189, 249, 274  
     278  
 illecebra 389

- illi (loc.) 326 ii.  
 illic 272, 326 ii.  
 illius 326 ii.  
 illustris 186  
 im 325 iii.  
 imbutus 53  
 impos 163, 366  
 in- (neg.) 106 iii., 157  
 in 149, 247, 337. 7, 341  
 incesso 482 b  
 inciens 488  
 incipit 127  
 inclitus 536  
 includo 177  
 inclutus 133, 146, 167, 378  
 incurvicervicus 275  
 inde 314 n. 1  
 ingens 362  
 inhonestus 378  
 inquam 453  
 inquilinus 139  
 inquit 331  
 insee 139 a  
 instigare 142  
 insulio 159 (1)  
 insulto 249  
 inter 283 n. 1  
 intercus 366  
 interior 387  
 intus 326 iii.  
 investigare 175  
 iouestod 667 ii. c  
 ioumenta 667 i. f, ii. b  
 ipse 325 i.  
 ipse 325 i., 326 i.  
 ipsemet 326 iv.  
 irremeabilis 279  
 is (pron.) 325 iii.  
 ispiritus 249 n. 1  
 ista 325 ii.  
 istarum 18, 142, 319  
 iste 325 ii.  
 isti (nom. pl.) 176, 317  
 isti (loc.) 326 ii.  
 istic 326 ii.  
 istinc 326 v.  
 istius 326 ii.  
 istorum 326 vi.  
 istud 163, 325 ii., 326 i.
- istum (acc.) 148  
 it 480 a  
 iter 283  
 ito 519  
 itur 449
- jacio 487 c  
 jam 342  
 jecinoris 139 a, 354  
 jecur 139 a, 207 n. 1, 295, 354  
 Jovis (gen.) 197, 289  
 jucundus 212  
 judex 284  
 juga 299, 317  
 jugum 144, 167, 303, 306, 376  
 jumenta 667 i. f  
 junctus 481 c n. 1  
 jungo 52, 481 d  
 Juppiter 159 (1), 293 n.  
 jus (broth) 144  
 jutus 498  
 juveneus 104, 136, 171, 381  
 juvenus 299, 369  
 juvi 498
- kartu U. 141\* n. 1  
 Kerrí O. 663. 5 d  
 kumbened O. 63
- labea 299  
 labium 299  
 laborare 482 b  
 laborem (laborem) 125  
 lac 295, 306 n. 1  
 lacrima 373, 398  
 lacruma 100, 134  
 lactuca 383  
 laedo 174  
 laevos 174, 403  
 lambo 481 d  
 lana 154  
 lanugo 357  
 lapis 348  
 latrina 212  
 latrocinium 93  
 latus 154, 196  
 lavacrum 390  
 lavere 180
- lectica 383  
 legam (fut.) 441, 493  
 legatus 378  
 lege 517  
 legebam 272  
 legebamini 49, 280  
 legere (imper. pasa.) 325 n. 1  
 legere (inf.) 336. 4, 515  
 legerem 272, 515  
 leges (2 sing. fut.) 441, 493  
 leget 493  
 legi (inf.) 336. 4  
 legimini (part.) 28, 49, 359, 400  
 legimini (imperat. pass.) 359, 523, 530  
 legio 360  
 legisse 528  
 legissem 280, 312, 515  
 legunto 18  
 leo 50, 362  
 leonis 50  
 leviorum (acc.) 352  
 levir 355  
 lēvis 141 c  
 lex p. 224, 375  
 liber 231  
 liberum 386  
 libet 167  
 licet 278  
 lien 189  
 lignum 161 (2), 195  
 limpa 167  
 lino 481 b  
 linquo 139 a, 481 d  
 λοκακειτ O. 665. 4 d  
 lippus 104  
 lis 189  
 loca 299  
 locuples 347  
 locus 189, 249, 299  
 loidos 176  
 longinquos 286  
 lora 231  
 lubet 167  
 lubricus 100, 131  
 lucem (acc.) 146  
 lucrum 390

- ludius 402  
 ludus 176  
 lumpa 167  
 luna 186  
 lupus 139 *c n.*  
 lutulentus 286  
 luxuria 374  
 luxuriei (gen.) 309, 313  
 luxuriam 308  
 luxuries 374  
 lympha 167  
  
 magister 387  
 magistris 317  
 magnus 158  
 major 138, 222  
 Maleventum 273 *n. 2*  
 malignus *p. 220 n. 1,*  
     274  
 manducare 93  
 manens 533  
 manu 313  
 manui 311  
 manum 308  
 manus 306  
 manūs (gen.) 309  
 manūs (*n. pl.*) 317  
 mare 165, 366  
 margo 357  
 mariscalcus 20 *n. 2*  
 mater 106 *ii., 148, 160,*  
     355  
 matrer U. 664. 5 *b*  
 Matuta (*dat.*) 311  
 mē 327, 328 *ii.*  
 mēd 328 *iv.*  
 meddās O. 663. 5 *b, 664. 1*  
 medīkēs O. 664. 5 *b*  
 medius 135, 172, 197  
 mefo- O. 663. 2  
 megalesia (megalensia)  
     127  
 mei 328 *iii.*  
 meio 138  
 melior 161  
 memento 519  
 memet 326 *iv.*  
 memini 259 *v., 488, 494,*  
     549 *i.*  
 meminit 26  
  
 mens 25, 259 *v., 366*  
 mensis 162, 321  
 menstruos 403  
 mentio 25, 287  
 meracus 388  
 mercennarius 194  
 merces 348  
 mergo 143, 483 *a*  
 metuo 487 *c*  
 meus 330  
 mi 328 *v., 327*  
 migrare 140 *a, 230*  
 mihi 328 *v.*  
 miles 143  
 milia 425  
 mina 215  
 Minerva 201, 259 *v., 403*  
 mingo 138  
 minister 387  
 minuo 481 *f*  
 misceo 483 *a*  
 miser 142  
 misi 187  
 missum 187  
 moderare 482 *b*  
 modestus 482 *b*  
 modicus 382  
 modo 338. 10  
 moiros 176  
 molo 161  
 multas O. 664. 3  
 momordi 446, 497  
 monebam 462  
 monebo 441, 493  
 moneo 26, 172, 488  
 monitus (*part.*) 488  
 monstrum 392  
 morbus 377  
 mordeo 446  
 morior 487 *c*  
 mors 287, 366  
 mortuos 206, 403, 536  
 motar U. 660, 664. 3  
 motus 498  
 movi 498  
 mox 322  
 mugatu U. 660  
 muietu U. 660  
 múfńkēf O. 664. 4  
 mulctra 388  
  
 mulgeo 137, 148, 230  
 mulsi 184  
 multa 378  
 murio 487 *c*  
 muris (gen.) 142  
 murmuro 446  
 murus 176  
 mus 168, 289  
  
 nactus 158  
 nare 487 *a*  
 Nasica 383  
 nasus 142  
 natine U. 664. 2, 5 *a*  
 navem 289  
 navis 181 (4), 289 *n. 3*  
 nebrundines 141 *a*  
 nebula 390  
 neco 351, 488  
 necopinato 339  
 nefrones 141 *a*  
 nemo 138, 214  
 nemus 259 *iv.*  
 neo 149  
 nepos 347  
 nerf U. 663. 6  
 neu 129, 178  
 neuter 123. 6  
 nidor 195  
 nidus 143, 199, 259 *i.*  
 nihil 214  
 nil 138, 214  
 uinguit 141 *a*  
 Niumsiēf O. 664. 5 *b*  
 niven 141 *a*  
 no 487 *a*  
 nobis 329  
 noceo 488  
 noctis 139 *c*  
 nomina 317  
 nominis (gen.) 358  
 nomner (gen.) U. 358,  
     664. 5 *b*  
 nonus 415, 434  
 nos 329  
 nosco 14, 137  
 noster 330, 387  
 nostri 329  
 nostrum (gen.) 329  
 notio 357

- nova 291, 376  
 novem 415  
 noveram 550  
 novi 494, 549 i., 550  
 novissimus 394  
 novitas 241, 369 n. 1  
 novos 161, 180  
 novum 291, 376  
 novus 149, 291, 376  
 nox 103 ii., 347  
 noxa 351  
 nucleus 186  
 nudius 167  
 num 342  
 Numasioi (dat.) 181 (3),  
 311  
 Numero (dat.) 181 (3)  
 nuncupassit 515  
 nundinum 434  
 nurus 104  
 nutrio 487 c  
 nutrix 228 n. 2, 487 c  
  
 ob 341  
 obdormiscere 483 a  
 obedio 176 n. 2  
 obsidio 360  
 obsidium 360  
 obtulit (= obtulerat) 551  
 occideris (= plpf.) 570  
 occiduos 404  
 occultus 152  
 ocris 370  
 octavus 433  
 October 406  
 octingenti 424  
 octo 103 ii., 106 i., 163,  
 414  
 octodecim 417  
 octuaginta 433  
 oculus 114, 139 a, 197  
 odi 549 i.  
 odor 134  
 oenus 176  
 oleaginus p. 220 n. 1  
 oleaster 392  
 oleo 134  
 oleum 404 n. 3  
 olim 326 v.  
 oliva 161, 404 n. 3  
  
 olivum 161, 404 n. 3  
 olor 161  
 omnis 370  
 operaretur 568  
 opilio 179 n. 1  
 opinio 360  
 opprimo 161 (1)  
 optimus 80, 128, 167, 394  
 optumus 80, 128, 167  
 opulentus 286  
 ora 164, 299  
 orator (with acc.†) 333.6 a  
 ornus 55  
 osatu U. 660  
 oves 211, 317  
 ovi 311  
 ovile 366  
 ovis 63, 114, 172, 180,  
 306, 309, 366  
 ovis (acc. pl.) 317 n.  
  
 pacis (gen.) 185  
 paganus 58  
 palmaris 370  
 palus (-udis) 348  
 pandidi 52  
 pando 52, 194  
 pango 105, 481 d  
 papaver 353  
 parasitaster 392  
 paraveredus 20 n. 2  
 paricidas 293, 306  
 pars 154, 278, 287, 366  
 partem 360, 366  
 partim 278, 326 v., 360,  
 366  
 parturire 487 c  
 pasco 142, 483 a, 484  
 pascor 381  
 passus 187, 190  
 pater 130, 162, 169, p.  
 220 n. 2, 254, 295, 306,  
 355  
 paterfamilias 309  
 patre 48, 310, 313  
 patrem 48, 308  
 patrēs 317  
 Patricoles 215  
 patris 48, 259 vi.  
 patrius 402  
  
 patruus 405 n. 2  
 paucus 130, 177  
 pax 105  
 pecto 484  
 pectora 299  
 pecu 50  
 pecunia 50  
 pecus (-oris) 50  
 pecus (-udis) 50, 348  
 pede 165, 209, 259 i., 310,  
 311, 313, 314  
 pedem 42, 156, p. 224,  
 258  
 pedēs 223, 317  
 pedester 388  
 pedestris 190  
 pedetentim 326 v.  
 pedica 382  
 pejor 394  
 pellis 146, 161  
 pello 187, 259 vii., 481 b  
 penes p. 40 n. 2, 312,  
 337. 8  
 penna 194  
 pennis 321  
 penus 312  
 pepigi 105, 185  
 pepuli 259 vii.  
 pepulit 446  
 peregrinus 399  
 peremust O. 665. 3  
 perfidus 538 n.  
 pergo 228  
 periculum 133, 390  
 periculum 215, 390  
 perii 549 i.  
 persnimu U. 481 a n.,  
 665. 6 a  
 pes 100, 104, p. 224, 258,  
 289, 375  
 pessimus 394  
 pigerrimus 394 n.  
 pihafei(r) U. 665. 8  
 pihaner U. 663. 5 a  
 pihaz U. 663. 3  
 Pilipus 117  
 pilum 188  
 pilus 390  
 pingo 481 d  
 pinsio 188

- pinso 487 *c*  
 pinus 373  
 pis O. 139 *i. b.*, 663. 1  
 piscina 399  
 piscis 103 *i.*  
 plantas (2 sing. pres.) 211  
 plaustrum 177  
 plebes 55, 366  
 plecto 484  
 pleo 227  
 pleores 352  
 pletus 498  
 plevi 498  
 ploirumos 352  
 plostrum 177  
 plumbago 357  
 plurimus 352  
 poculum 215  
 pomerium *p.* 160 *n.* 2,  
 176, 224, 493  
 Πομπιες O. 402 *n.* 2  
 pondus *p.* 105 *n.*  
 pono 224  
 Pontius 402 *n.* 2  
 popler U. 664. 5 *b*  
 poploe (dat.) 311  
 porca 153  
 porcus 147  
 porrigo 147  
 porrum 153  
 portio 360  
 portust U. 665. 4 *c*  
 posco 188, 483 *a*  
 posivi 224  
 posseme 570  
 possim 570  
 posterior 394  
 postumus 290, 343, 394  
 posui 224  
 potior 487 *c*  
 potiri (locis) 337. 4 *a*  
 potis 114, 133, 163, 277  
 potus 378  
 prae 341  
 praebeo 273  
 praeda 141\* *iii.*  
 praefamino 523  
 praesaepe 366  
 praesens 157, 363  
 praidad 310  
 precor 483 *a*  
 prehendo 141\* *iii.*, 481 *d*  
 prelum 188, 392  
 premo 478 *n.* 1  
 presbyter 9  
 pressi 478 *n.* 1  
 primus 394, 427  
 principatus 372  
 priscus 394  
 prismu P. 663. 5 *c*  
 pristinus 394, 401  
 probitus 665. 9  
 probrum 389, 391 *n.* 4  
 procus 483 *a*  
 profecto 273  
 propinquos 286  
 proseto U. 663. 7  
 protervus 192  
 protinus 249  
 pruina 201  
 pruna 226  
 prupehast U. 665. 2  
 puellula 390  
 pulcherrimus 394  
 pullus 152  
 pulaus 151, 152, 259 *vii.*  
 pumilio 360  
 Pūmpaiianēis O. 664. 5 *b*  
 Pūntiis O. 402 *n.* 2  
 purgo 228  
 purigo 228  
 pūs O. 664. 3  
 puteo 168  
 quadraginta 421  
 quadringenti 424  
 quae (fem.) 325 *vii.*  
 quae (pl. neut.) 326 *i.*  
 quaero 482 *b*  
 quaeso 482 *b*  
 qualis 370  
 qualum 222  
 quam (conj.) 342  
 quartus 410, 430  
 quatio 487 *c*  
 quattuor 130, 139 *b*  
 que 342  
 queo 488  
 queror 198  
 qui 325 *vi.*, 326 *i.*  
 qui (loc.) 337. 8  
 quia 342  
 quid 325 *vi.*, 326 *i.*  
 quidlibet 274  
 quin 342  
 quinctus 431  
 quindecim 228  
 quingentesimus 437  
 quinquaginta 421  
 quinque 139 *b.*, 150, 161  
 (2), 411  
 quintus 431  
 quis 139 *b.*, 325 *vi.*  
 quom (quom) 125  
 quo 342  
 quod 139 *a.*, 325 *vi.*, 326 *i.*,  
 342  
 quoi (nom.) 667 *i. e*  
 quoi (dat.) 326 *ii.*  
 quouis 326 *ii.*  
 quom 125, 342  
 quoniam 205  
 quot annis 337. 2  
 quot mensibus 337. 2  
 rape 517  
 rapio 487 *c*  
 rastrum 392  
 ratis 366  
 recturus 528  
 rectus 378  
 reditus (with acc.) 333.  
 6 *a*  
 regamur 449  
 regar 449  
 regei 667 *i. d*  
 regere 528  
 regeremur 449  
 regerer 449  
 regimur 449  
 regina 399  
 regio 360  
 regnabat 548 *ii.*  
 regor 449  
 rehte U. 663. 4  
 reminiscor 26  
 reppuli 228  
 res 181 (2), 281  
 restio 360  
 reticuisset 570

- rettuli 228  
 rex p. 224, 306 n. 1  
 rexi 502  
 rexisse 528  
 rigor 203, 237, 487 iii. n.  
 robigo 179 n. 1  
 robus 179  
 rogitus 665. 9  
 rogo (with 2 acc.) 338.  
     5 c  
 Roma 203  
 Romae 313  
 Romai 309  
 rostrum 392  
 ruber 135, 147, 196  
 rubrum (acc.) 386  
 ructare 231  
 rudimus 480 b  
 rudis 367  
 rufus 135, 179 n. 1  
 ruma 393  
 rumpo 481 d  
 rumputus 53  
 runcina 481 c  
 runcinare 481 c  
 ruperunt 552 iii.  
 rusticus 382  
  
 sacracirix P. 661  
 sacer 394 n., 667 ii. a  
 sacerdos 215, 347  
 sacerrimus 394 n.  
 saeculum 391  
 saeculum 215  
 saepio 487 c  
 saeptus 192  
 sagire 142  
 sakaraklom O. 661  
 sakarater O. 665. 7  
 sakrafir O. 665. 8  
 sakros 394 n., 667 ii. a  
 sal 142, 289  
 salinae 399  
 salio 249  
 sallo 183, 289 n. 2, 485  
 sam 325 i.  
 sapio 164 n. 2, 487 c  
 sarcis 517  
 sas 325 i.  
 satus 260  
  
 scala 188, 222, 392  
 scelus 118, 161  
 scibam 501  
 scibo 441, 493  
 sciebam 501  
 scilicet 278  
 soindo 481 a  
 scisco 483 a  
 screare 189  
 scriba 293  
 scriptas O. 663. 4, 664. 3  
 scripsi 497  
 se (pron.) 328 ii.  
 se (adv.) 341  
 secare 193  
 secerno 206  
 secundus 428  
 securim 308  
 sed 328 iv., 341  
 sedeo 134, 142, 159 i.  
 sedes 55, 366  
 sedi 494  
 sedibus 199  
 sedimus 497  
 seditio 341  
 sedulus 249  
 seges 347  
 segmentum 193  
 sella 390  
 semel 106 iii., 156  
 semen 142, 162, 260  
 semifer p. 224  
 semodius 228  
 semper 259 iv.  
 senati 282  
 senatus (gen.) 282  
 senectus 369  
 senex 349, 382  
 seni 188  
 senis (gen.) 382  
 septem 130, 413  
 septimus 432  
 septingenti 420, 424  
 septuaginta 433  
 sequere (2 sing. pres.)  
     163, 449, 474  
 sequere (imper.) 520  
 sequeris 449, 474 n. 2  
 sequi 544  
 sequimini 449  
  
 sequor 139 a  
 serfe U. 663. 5 d  
 serimus 446  
 sermo 359  
 sero (vb.) 142, 162, 165,  
     480 d  
 servitudo 369  
 servitus 369  
 servos 125, 163  
 seasus 183  
 sen 123. 6, 178  
 sevimus 498  
 sex 412  
 sexaginta 422  
 sextus 188, 431  
 si (sei) 342  
 sibi 328 v.  
 sibila 299  
 sibilus 299  
 sic 520  
 siccus 244, 382  
 sidimus 480 d  
 sido 143, 199, 225, 259 i.  
 siem 512  
 sies 142  
 silere 113. 2  
 silvaticus 382  
 sim 512  
 similis 370, 390  
 simplex 156, 259 iv.  
 simus (vb.) 166, 512  
 sinister 387  
 sino 113. 2, 481 b  
 sipus O. 164, 353  
 siquis 325 vi.  
 sistamus 510 n. 2  
 sistimus 446, 480 c  
 sistit 480 c  
 sisto 165, 446, 480 d  
 sitio 487 c  
 slaagi- O. 663. 5 c  
 sobrinus 204, 399  
 socer 180, 201  
 solidus 380  
 solium 134, 259 i.  
 somnus 142, 396  
 sons 363  
 sorax 401  
 soror 180, 201, 355  
 sos 325 i.

- sovos 330  
 spafu U. 194  
 spatium 194 n. 2  
 species 374  
 -specio 487 *a*  
 spectatum (supine) 333,  
   1 *d*  
 sperno 142, 481 *b*  
 spes 194 n. 2  
 spiritum 249  
 splendeo 189 n.  
 spondeo 488  
 sponpondi 446  
 spretus 189  
 spuma 113, 393  
 spuo 197  
 stabulum 215, 391  
 starem 515  
 statif O. 664. 2  
 statim 262, 326 v., 360  
 statio 165, 169, 262  
 stationem 360  
 Statis O. 402 n. 2  
 stativos 404  
 status O. 664. 3  
 status 404  
 statuo 172  
 stem 512  
 stemus 512  
 sternamus 510 n. 2  
 steterunt 497  
 steti 52, 446, 481 *c*  
 stetimus 446  
 stilus 196  
 stipendium 228  
 stips 346  
 stilis 189  
 stlocus 189  
 stratus 154, 189  
 studium 402  
 stupidus 380  
 suavis 142, 160, 367,  
   374  
 sub 337. 7  
 subingus 538 n.  
 subtemen 188  
 subter 337. 7  
 sudor 142, 487 iii. n.  
 suemus (pft.) 212 n.  
 sni 328 iii.
- suinus 166, 399  
 sum (vb.) 52, 215, 453  
 sum (pron.) 325 i.  
 sumus 215  
 suo (vb.) 142  
 super 193, 341, 337. 7,  
   386  
 surgo 228  
 surpui 228  
 sus 168, 289  
 suus 330  
 svai O. 342
- tacere 448  
 taçez U. 660  
 tactio (with acc.) 333. 6 *a*  
 taedet 196  
 taeter 196  
 talis 370  
 tangineis O. 664. 5 *b*  
 tanginom O. 664. 2, 5 *a*  
 tanginud O. 664. 2, 5 *a*  
 tango 481 *d*  
 Tarentum 273  
 te 328 ii.  
 techina 215  
 ted 328 iv.  
 teer[úm] O. 663. 5 *d*  
 tego 93, 141\* ii.  
 tela 186, 223  
 tellus 161  
 temere 204  
 temet 326 iv.  
 temno 481 *b*  
 temperi 351  
 temporis 351  
 temulentus 286  
 tendo 194, 480 *e*  
 tenebrae 204  
 teneo 480 *e*  
 tenuis 133, 157  
 tenus, 57, 249  
 terebra 133  
 terei O. 664. 4  
 teremias O. 663. 3  
 termen 281, 295, 317,  
   359, 400  
 terminus 400  
 termo 295, 306, 317, 359,  
   400
- terrae (loc.) 337. 6  
 tertius 429  
 testudo 357  
 tetuli 259 vii., 446, 497  
 texi 502  
 tatrix 188  
 tibi 328 v.  
 tignum 161 (2), 195, 396  
 tilia 192  
 timendum (poenas) 333.  
   6 *b*  
 timidus 380  
 tintinnio 487 *b*  
 toga 93  
 tollo 152, 196, 259 vii.,  
   481 *b*  
 tondeo 446, 488  
 tonduus 53  
 tonstrina 188, 190  
 topper 325 ii.  
 tostus 188  
 totiens 223  
 toties 223  
 totondi 446  
 tovos (tuus) 161, 180,  
   330  
 tres 100, 211, 409  
 tria 409  
 trigesimus 436  
 triginta 317, 421  
 trimestris 403  
 tripudium 48, 259 i.  
 tuber 206  
 tuendam (tuendam) 127  
 tui 328 iii.  
 tuli 106 iv., 196, 543  
 tulo 106 iv., 196  
 tumeo 206  
 turba 100  
 turbae (nom. pl.) 317  
 turbarem 515  
 turbas 318  
 turbassem 515  
 turbassim 515  
 turbassitur 515  
 turbavisssem 515  
 turbo 487 *c*  
 turdus 188  
 turgere 483 *a*  
 turgescere 483 *a*

367	vendo 52	vidissem 515
U. 663. 5 d	vendutus 53	vidisti 477
465	venenum 223	vidistis 504
10	Venerus 309	vidit 176, 477, 497
	venio 18, 63, 140 a, 156,	vidua 21
	205, 487 a	viduos 21, 23, 135
12	venitur 449	vidutus 53
35, 153	veniuntur 449	viginti 315, 420
2	venum dare 228	villa 186
s O. 663. 4	Venus 55, 381	villanus 58
ie U. 664. 2	venustus 55 n. 1	vim 308
O. 663. 6, 664. 2	veritates 296	vina 296
16	vermis 370	vindex 284
481 c n. 1	verto 31, 484	vir 165, 228
163	Vertumnus 400	virtus 369
94, 354	vesica 223	vis 289, 306
m, 417	vester 330, 387	viso 482 b
ginti 418	vetus 55 n. 1, p. 129 n. 1,	visus 187, 192
481 c n. 1	351	vitabundus (with acc.)
49, 176, 396, 407	vetustus 55 n. 1	383. 6 b
179 n. 1	vīass O. 663. 6	vitis 166, 171, 287
am O. 663. 5 a	vicesimus 436	vitulus p. 129 n. 1
er P. 568	vici (loc.) 209, 309, 313	vitus 372
382	vici (nom. pl.) 317	vīū O. 663. 7
480 b	vicinus (shall have won)	vivos 140 c, 403
	552 v.	vobis 329
	vicinus 399	vocivos 404
7	vicia 176, 181 (3), 227	volare 140 b, 488
	vico (dat.) 181 (3), 311	volitare 488
2	vicorum 319	volnus 183
skin-bottle" 196	victor 374	voluntarius 228
387	victrix 374	volup 215, 348 n. 1
O. 665. 4 c	vicum 303, 308	volvo 161
a 390	vicus 142, 294, 306, 343,	vomica 382
	376	vorare 63, 140 b
404	vide 274, 517	vorsus 31, 184, 190
404	videbam 515	vos 329
98	viden 272	voster 330
8, 171	videram 482 a, 507	vostri 329
	videre 259 ii.	vostrum 329
51, (si) 570	videre (3 pl. pft.) 497	vox p. 224
402	viderem 515	vulpes 189 c
(si) 570	viderim 493 n. 1, 513	vulva 140 b
402	videro 493, 497	
13	viderunt 497	
228	vidi 259 ii., 494, 497	
52	vidisse 528	
		zeřef U. 663. 6
		zicolo- O. 658



### III. GERMANIC INDEX

The following abbreviations are used: Du. = Dutch, G. = German, H.G. = High German, L.G. = Low German, Go. = Gothic, N. = Norse, S. = Saxon, Sc. = Scotch, O. = Old as in O.H.G. = Old High German. English words whether old or modern have no distinguishing mark.

- |                                   |                                       |                     |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| a 149, 176                        | asunder 341                           | bedder 287 n. 1     |
| ā 172                             | ate 162                               | bedmaker 287 n. 1   |
| abed 241                          | áukan Go. 177                         | bee 199             |
| able 279                          | áusō Go. 104                          | beech 160 n. 1, 376 |
| acre 100, 147, 159, 386           | axle 392                              | beechen 398         |
| ácsian 192                        |                                       | beef 9              |
| ād 174, 261                       | bā 329 i.                             | belife 104          |
| Ægru 61                           | badi Go. 263                          | bēodan 259 iii.     |
| ætheling 286                      | bæceastre 279                         | beran O.H.G. 161    |
| against 80                        | bær 259 vi.                           | beran 259 vi.       |
| agnail 150                        | baíra Go. 100                         | beraš 461           |
| ahtáu Go. 103 ii., 106 i.,<br>163 | baíran Go. 161 n. 1                   | berende 363         |
| aihvātundi Go. 20                 | baírand (3 pl. pres.) Go.<br>163, 461 | Berg G. 24          |
| áinlif Go. 417                    | bake 51                               | beuk (baked) Sc. 51 |
| áins Go. 176                      | baker 279                             | bid 165, 175        |
| air 79                            | band 93                               | bidjan Go. 165, 176 |
| aiw 172                           | barm (bosom) 393                      | bileiba Go. 104     |
| áiw Go. 172                       | bauerknecht G. 58                     | bind 93, 102        |
| áiweins Go. 399                   | Baxter 279                            | binda Go. 102       |
| aka N. 261                        | béad 259 iii.                         | birth 153, 165, 287 |
| akrs Go. 100, 147, 159            | bear (vb.) 14, 100, 132,<br>147, 161  | bishop 9            |
| an 149, 176                       | bear 30                               | bitter G. 81        |
| ān 396, 407                       | beareth 133, 455                      | biuda Go. 102       |
| and 133, 159                      | bearing 363                           | blackbird 285       |
| answer 159                        | bearn 259 vi.                         | blame 9             |
| apron 240                         | bearn (bairn) 259 vi.                 | blaspheme 9         |
| arja Go. 159                      | bears (3 sin. pres.)<br>455           | blue 279, 403       |
| ácsian 192                        | bēd 263                               | bōctreo(w) 160      |
| ask 192                           |                                       | book 50             |
| asta Go. 143                      |                                       | books 50            |
|                                   |                                       | borough 24, 109     |

- both 329  
 bounden 397  
 boycott (vb.) 276  
 brae 24  
 bridegroom 138  
 brittle 81  
 brother 104, 112 iii., 132,  
 133, 355  
 bröðor 104, 106 ii., 259  
 vi.  
 bruder G. 112 iii.  
 brüpfaps Go. 163  
 buckwheat 160  
 budon 259 iii.  
 burg G. 24  
 bur(u)g 109  
 Burgundy 24  
 Burke 24  
 burke (vb.) 24  
 burrh 109  
 but 79, 277
- calf 140 b  
 came 30  
 cēas 259 iii.  
 cennan 259 v.  
 cēosan 178, 259 iii.  
 child 109  
 childish 381  
 children 61  
 chin 161  
 chind O.H.G. 259 v.  
 choose 178  
 Christian 192  
 cildre 109  
 citizenship 369 n. 1  
 clamb Sc. 51  
 clay 141\* ii.  
 cleave (adhere) 51  
 cleave (split) 51  
 climb 51  
 comb 132  
 come (part.) 30  
 come 30, 140 a, 156  
 content (adj.) 288  
 content (subst.) 288  
 cow 9, 140 a, 289  
 crane 141\* ii.  
 crap (vb.) Sc. 51  
 creep 51
- cwelan p. 134 n. 1  
 cynn 259 v.  
 dād 260  
 dags Go. 163  
 dankbarkeit G. 286  
 darling 286  
 daughter 112 ii., 355  
 day 163  
 deed 112 ii.  
 dich G. 49  
 dir G. 49  
 do 96, 100, 135, 260  
 dolmetscher G. 24  
 dōm 260  
 door 135  
 doubt 9  
 doute 9  
 drigil O.H.G. 113  
 ducker 287 n. 1
- ēage 139 a  
 eahta 414  
 ear 104  
 earing 20 n. 2, 159  
 eat 485  
 eggs 61  
 ēhu O.S. 20  
 eight 163, 414  
 eke 177  
 ekinn N. 261  
 ell 146  
 ētum Go. 162  
 ewe 172, 366  
 eye 139 a  
 eyren 61
- fact 10  
 fadar Go. 169  
 fader 104  
 fadre (gen.) Go. 259 vi.  
 fadrum (dat. pl.) Go.  
 259 vi.  
 fæder 104, 259 vi.  
 fægen 397  
 fagan O.L.G. 397  
 faihu Go. 50  
 fain 3'  
 fall 113, 483  
 fallow 403
- fām 113  
 fangen 10  
 fangs Sc. 10  
 farrow 147  
 father 79, 80, 104, 130,  
 162, 355  
 fathom 81  
 fault 9  
 faut 9  
 faws Go. 177  
 fearh 147  
 fecht Sc. 484  
 fee 50  
 feet 50  
 fell (subst.) 146  
 fell 488  
 felt (subst.) 390  
 feorða 430  
 feowertig 421  
 few 130, 177  
 fidwor Go. 130  
 fif 139, 411  
 fifta 431  
 fiftig 421  
 fight 484  
 fill 30  
 filled (past) 30  
 film 146  
 fimf Go. 139 b  
 fish 103 i.  
 fisks Go. 103 i.  
 five 139 b, 150, 411  
 flat 77  
 flechten G. 484  
 flee 51, 130  
 fiehen G. 130  
 fly (vb.) 51  
 foal 152  
 foam 113  
 fōn 10  
 foot 50, 100, 112 i. a, 282,  
 289  
 football 287 n. 1  
 footer 287 n. 1  
 foremost 394  
 forlēas 104  
 forlēosan 104  
 forlōren 104  
 forluron 104  
 forschon G. 483 a

- föt 289  
 fōtu Go. 156  
 fōtus Go. 100  
 four 130, 139 *b*  
 fragile 9  
 frail 9  
 frauenzimmer G. 299  
 freeze 201  
 fresher 287 n. 1  
 freshman 287 n. 1  
 frius Go. 201  
 fül (foul) 168  
 furh 153  
 furlong 153  
 furrow 153  
 further 387  
 fuss G. 112 i. *a*  
 fyrst 427  
 fyßer- 139 *b*
- gabaúrþs Go. 153  
 gærs 192  
 gamunds Go. 25  
 gānian 138  
 ganisan Go. 188 n. 1  
 gans Go. 100, 138  
 gardener 355 n. 1  
 gas p. 30 n.  
 gasts Go. 103 i., 106 i.,  
 p. 153 n. 1  
 gáut Go. 179  
 gawiss Go. 103 iii.  
 geard 378  
 geboren 259 vi.  
 gebyrd 153  
 gecoren 259 iii.  
 gemynd 25, 259 v.  
 genumen 259 iv.  
 geotan 138  
 gerechtigkeit G. 286  
 gerste G. p. 149 n. 2  
 jesoden 104  
 get 141\* iii.  
 get-at-able 279  
 gibai Go. 181 (1)  
 gilagu O.S. 299  
 gimmer 138  
 ginan 138  
 girs Sc. 192  
 giutan Go. 138
- glad 141\* iii.  
 go 544  
 goose 100, 138  
 gowt 138  
 grass 192  
 greeniah 381  
 grids Go. 141\* iii.  
 grist 158 n. 3  
 guest 103 i., p. 153 n. 1.  
 guma Go. 138
- haban Go. 113, 448  
 hafts Go. 103. ii.  
 hail 146  
 hafrtō Go. 100  
 hale (vb.) 146  
 hardiza Go. 352  
 hare 104  
 harvest 141\* i.  
 hase G. 104  
 haurn Go. 106 iv.  
 have 113  
 He (subst.) 277  
 heall 141\* i.  
 heart 100, 134  
 heavy 382  
 help 77  
 hengest 20 n. 2  
 hengst G. 20 n. 2  
 him 325 v.  
 hindmost 394  
 history 93  
 hither 325 v.  
 hlānan 136  
 hlāw 136  
 hliftus Go. 103 ii.  
 hlūd 133, 146, 167 n. 1  
 (H)ludwig G. 167  
 hoard 191 n.  
 hogshead 285  
 hole 152  
 horn 106 iv., 351  
 hors 20 n. 2  
 horse 482 *b*  
 horselaugh 20 n. 1  
 horseplay 20 n. 1  
 hound 136  
 hros O.H.G. 20 n. 2  
 hulundi Go. 152  
 hund 136
- hund (=100) 423  
 hundred 104, 419  
 hundtāontig 423  
 huzd Go. 191
- I 161, 327  
 Ic 327  
 ich H.G. 112 i. *b*  
 idel (idle) 261  
 idle 174  
 idolatry 228  
 ik L.G. 112 i. *b*, 161  
 impi O.H.G. p. 370 n.  
 in 149  
 Innbruck 112 ii.  
 Innsbruck 112 ii.  
 is 161  
 ist Go. G. 161
- juggs Go. 104  
 juk Go. 167  
 jus Go. 171
- kamm G. 132  
 kidney 141 *a* n. 1  
 kin 137, 157  
 kinnus Go. 161  
 Kirsteen 192  
 kiusan Go. 178  
 knabe G. 58  
 knave 58  
 knee 137  
 knight 58  
 kniu Go. 137  
 know 14, 137
- lachter Sc. 388  
 lagu 299  
 lassen G. 112 i. *a*  
 lean (vb.) 136  
 leihwan Go. 139 *a*  
 lend p. 131 n. 5  
 leoht 146  
 let 112 i. *a*  
 leumund G. 157  
 [cattle-] lifting 103 ii.  
 lifts (2 sing. pres.) 455  
 light (adj.) 141 *c*  
 light (subst.) 146  
 lihan 139 *a*

- like 283  
 likely 283  
 liver 207 n. 1  
 Llangollen 77  
 loan p. 131 n. 5  
 loch 75  
 loon Sc. 58, 60  
 loud 133, 167 n. 1, 378  
 loun 60  
 loved 442, 549 n. 1  
 low (subst.) 136, 403  
 lown 60  
 Ludlow 136  
 lychgate 283  
 lykewake 283  
 lyteling 286, 345
- magus Go. 141 a n. 2  
 maiden 399  
 maihtas Go. 138  
 man 79, 96  
 manhood 369 n. 1  
 manlike 283  
 manly 283  
 marascalh O.H.G. 20 n. 2  
 mare 20 n. 2  
 marshal 20 n. 2  
 mawi Go. 141 a n. 2  
 may be 278  
 me 327, 328 ii.  
 mearh 20 n. 2  
 mēd (meed) 143  
 mēna Go. 162  
 mēnōps Go. 162  
 mere (=mare) 20 n. 2  
 mich G. 49  
 middle 135  
 midge 109  
 migán 138  
 migge 109  
 mild 485  
 milk (vb.) 137, 148  
 miltecheit M.H.G. 286  
 miltekeit M.H.G. 286  
 mind 25  
 mir G. 49  
 moder 104  
 mōdor 104, 106 ii.  
 mōna 162  
 month 162
- moon 162  
 mother 104, 148, 160, 355  
 mūs (mouse) 142, 168,  
 289  
 mutton 9  
 mycg 109
- nāhisto O.H.G. 352  
 nahts Go. 103 ii.  
 nahts (gen.) Go. 347  
 nam (vb.) 259 iv.  
 nām (subst.) 299  
 nāma O.H.G. 299  
 napery 240  
 nasjan Go. 188 n. 1  
 neaht 139 c  
 nebel G. 390  
 nebul O.H.G. 390  
 needle 149  
 nere 141 a  
 nest 143, 199, 259 i.  
 nestling 286  
 new 149, 376  
 next 352  
 nickname 240  
 night 139 c, 347  
 nigon 415  
 nim 10  
 nima 161  
 nima Go. 164  
 niman 10, 259 iv.  
 nimen 10  
 nine 415  
 no 79  
 noon 58  
 not 214  
 now 167
- o' 241  
 od-force 24  
 of 241  
 ok N. 261  
 on 241  
 one 149, 176, 396, 407  
 One (subst.) 277  
 'oo' Sc. 176 n. 1  
 'oon' Sc. 176 n. 1  
 open (Scholar) 279  
 ōra 164  
 orange 240
- other 428  
 otor 147  
 otter 147  
 ößer 428  
 out 341  
 over 386  
 oxhoft G. 285 n. 2
- pagan 58  
 palfrey 20 n. 2  
 pferd G. 20 n. 2, 74  
 pfund G. 112 i. c  
 photograph 9 n. 1  
 pillar's 30  
 poetaster 392  
 pork 9  
 pound 112 i. c  
 Praise-God (Barebones)  
 284  
 presbyter 9  
 pride 77  
 priest 9  
 progress (subst.) 288  
 progress (vb.) 288  
 Pst! 83  
 pund 112 i. c  
 punster 279
- qiman Go. 140 a  
 qius Go. 140 c  
 quail 140 b  
 queen 140 a  
 quell 140 b  
 quick 140 c
- rack (vb.) 147  
 rahts Go. 161 n. 3  
 rang 31, 549 n. 1  
 ráuds Go. 179  
 reach 147  
 red 135  
 right 378  
 roas G. 20 n. 2  
 ruddy 135, 147  
 Rugger 287 n. 1
- Sachsen G. 313 n. 1  
 sæd 260  
 sahwán Go. 189 a  
 sallow 279, 403

- salt 142, 289  
 same 259 iv.  
 sang 30, 31, 32, 48, 442,  
     549 n. 1  
 satjan Go. 259 i.  
 saw 79  
 säwan 162  
 say 139 a  
 schaf G. 112 i. c  
 schlafen G. 112 i. c.  
 schliessen G. 189  
 schloss G. 189  
 schön G. 80  
 sculd O.H.G. 113  
 scyld 113  
 seamstress 279  
 sear (sere) 261  
 searð 104  
 secgan 139 a  
 see 139 a  
 seed 142, 162  
 seek 142  
 seöpan 104  
 set 259 i., 488  
 settle (subst.) 390  
 sēps Go. 142  
 seven 130, 413  
 sew (past of sow) Sc. 51  
 sew 142  
 share 141\* i.  
 sharn Sc. 354  
 she 325 i.  
 shear 141\* i.  
 sheep 9, 112 i. c  
 sibun Go. 130, 413  
 sich G. 49  
 sieg G. 163  
 sien 166  
 siexta 431  
 sigor 163  
 silan Go. 113. 2  
 sim O.H.G. 166  
 sin O.H.G. 166  
 sing 30, 31, 442  
 sir G. 49  
 sister 190 n. 1, 355  
 sit 142, 259 i., 488  
 six 412  
 skalks Go. 20 n. 2  
 skarn N. 354  
 sleep 112 i. c  
 släpan Go. 112 i. c  
 slipor 100  
 slippery 100, 131  
 slit 51  
 slot 189  
 slow 174, 403  
 slutil O.S. 189  
 smart 202  
 smitten 81  
 snáivs Go. 141 a, n. 2  
 snoru 104  
 snow 141 a  
 Socker 287 n. 1  
 soldier 143 n. 3  
 some 259 iv.  
 songstress 279  
 sooth 157  
 sow (vb.) 51, 142, 162  
 sow (subst.) 289  
 spaewife 103 i.  
 speak 112 i. b  
 spēhön O.H.G. 103 i.  
 speir Sc. 142 n. 1  
 spinner 279  
 spinster 279  
 sprečan 112 i. b  
 sprechen H.G. 112 i. b  
 spreken L.G. 112 i. b  
 spur 142  
 spüren G. 142 n. 1  
 spurn 142  
 spyrian 142 n. 1  
 stæger 175  
 stæð 262  
 stair 175  
 starvation 287 n. 1  
 stead 165, 169  
 steed 299  
 steer 9  
 stick (vb.) 142  
 stigan 175  
 stöl 262  
 stream 18, 190 n. 1, 203  
 stud (of horses) 299  
 stute G. 299  
 sty 175  
 sū (sow) 168, 289  
 subject (subst.) 288  
 subject (vb.) 288  
 sudon 104  
 sugars 296  
 sums Go. 106 iii., 156  
 sung (ptcp.) 30, 48  
 sung (past) 31, 32  
 sunge 48  
 sungon 48  
 superficies 9  
 surface 9  
 sweat 142  
 sweet 142, 160  
 sweetbread 285  
 swefn 142, 396  
 sweostor 355 n. 2  
 swine 9, 166, 399  
 systir N. 355 n. 2  
 tācor 355  
 tācean 134  
 tagr Go. 100  
 tafhun Go. 136  
 tafhuntehund Go. 423  
 tákns Go. 105  
 take 10  
 talk 24  
 tat H.G. 112 ii.  
 teach 134  
 tear (subst.) 100  
 teiha Go. 105  
 telegram 9 n. 1  
 telephone 9 n. 1  
 ten 136, 161, 416  
 thak Sc. 141\* ii.  
 thane 396  
 that 163, 325 ii.  
 thatch 141\* ii., 237 n. 1  
 thee 328 ii.  
 thin 75, 133, 157  
 thole (vb.) 106 iv., 152  
 thorp 100  
 thousand 425  
 thrall 113  
 three 100, 409  
 thrill 133  
 tien 416  
 timber 148  
 tiuhan Go. 178  
 tochter G. 112 ii.  
 together 80  
 token 134

- tolc M. H. G. 24  
 tolk Du. 24  
 tongs 481 *b*  
 tooth 112 i. *a*, 134  
 tōp 134  
 tow (vb.) 178  
 trickster 279  
 Tripos 58  
 truly 283  
 truth 287  
 truths 299  
 Tuesday 289  
 twā 408  
 twā-læs-twentig 418  
 twain 408  
 twalif Go. 417  
 twegen 408  
 twentig 420  
 twenty 420  
 twenty-four 418  
 twice 408  
 twies 408  
 twist 408  
 two 112 i. *a*, 134, 408  
  
 pahan Go. 448  
 pana Go. 148  
 pāra 142  
 þaurp 100  
 þeccan 141\* ii.  
 þegn 396  
 þliuhan Go. 130  
 þolian 152, 259 vii.  
 þragjan Go. 113  
 þräll N. 113  
 þreis Go. 100  
 þrēo 409  
 þri 409  
 þridda 429  
  
 þritig 421  
 þula Go. 106 iv.  
 þulan Go. 152  
 þūsund N. 425  
  
 über G. 80  
 udder 135  
 üder 135  
 un- (neg.) Go. 106 iii., 157  
 unco Sc. 378  
 unconth 378  
 understandable 279  
 us 329  
 use 10  
 utter (adj.) 341  
  
 villain 58  
 villein 58  
 vril 24  
  
 wægn 138  
 wæps 192  
 wasp 192  
 wain 138, 171  
 wāt Go. 106 i., 176  
 wan 397 n. 3  
 wanhope 397  
 wanton 397  
 warm 141 *b*, 148, 393  
 wash (vb.) 483 *a*  
 wasp 192  
 wāt (wot) 259 ii.  
 water 354, 483 *a*  
 watins (gen.) Go. 354  
 watō Go. 164  
 we 329  
 wear 51  
 weigh 138  
 weitwōds Go. 164  
  
 were (subj.) 442  
 wether p. 129 n. 1  
 what 139 *a*, 325 vi.  
 whether 387  
 who 79  
 -wick 376  
 wide 420  
 widow 135  
 widuwō Go. 21  
 wines 296  
 wish (subst.) 381  
 wish (vb.) 483 *a*  
 witan 259 ii.  
 with 420  
 withy 166, 171  
 wolf 139 *c*  
 world 165  
 worth (vb.) 484  
 wot 176, 494  
 wūsc 381  
  
 Xanten G. 313 n. 1  
  
 yard 378  
 yawn 138  
 yclept 109  
 ye 329 i.  
 yeast 144  
 yellow 279, 403  
 yhlight 109  
 ymb 132  
 yoke 144, 167, 376  
 young 104, 136, 171, 381  
 youngling 286, 345  
 youth 299  
 ywis 103 iii.  
  
 zahn G. 74, 112 i. *a*  
 zimmer G. 148  
 zwei G. 112 i. *a*



## INDEX OF SUBJECTS

The details of each heading will be found in the Table of Contents.  
The references are to sections.

### Accent :

Degrees of 95 ; of original Idg. language 94 ; Greek 266—271 ; Latin 266, 272—4 ; pitch-accent 88, 90 ff., 249 ; effects of pitch 92 ; kinds of pitch-accent 97 ; stress-accent 88—9, 91 ff., 249, 288 ; effects of stress-accent 93 ; accent-points 96 ; words without accent 98 ; vowel-gradation 31—2, 251—265, 288.

### Adverbs :

Formation of 278, 340 ff.

### Alphabet 601—609 :

Attic 116, Latin 123.

### Analogy :

A psychological force 46 ; classification of types of a. 47 ; combination of types of a. 54 ; crosses Germanic sound changes 104 ; Formal a. 50—53 ; Logical a. 48, 184 ; Proportional a. 49 ; relation to Semasiology 58.

Analogy in gender 55, 294 ; in Syntax 56—7 ; in formation of adverbs 278 ff., of adjectives 279, of verb 280 ; in noun-formation 282, 286 ; declension 293, 306, neuter 299 ; suffix of gen. sing. 309, of instrumental 314, of Lat. nom. pl. 317, of nom. pl. neuter 317 ; of gen. pl. 319 ; of Gk. dat. pl. 322—4 ; in stem suffixes 345 ; in Latin names of months 406.

Analogy in verb-formation 480 a, 487 c iii. ; in *n*-verbs 481 c ii., *d*, *e* ; in pft. 496—7—8 ; in aorist 502—3 ; in plupft. 506—7 ; in subj. 510—511 ; in opt. 512—5 ; imperat. 521—3 ; infin. 530.

### Conjunctions 278, 342.

### Dialects (see Language) :

Gk. dialects 610—656, Italic dialects 657—665.

### Gender (see Analogy) 291—5.

### Language :

Adaptation in 28 ; borrowing in l. 9—11, 59—61 ; definition of spoken l. 66 ; influence of dialects in language 59—65 ; isolation as an influence in l. 111 ; race and l. 611.

*Science of l.* : does it exist ? 45 ; history of 39—44.

### Languages :

Comparison of 5 ; Indo-Germanic 6 ; original Idg. language and civilization 16—7 ; characteristics of Idg. l. 12—4 ; list of Idg. l. 15 ; interrelation of Idg. l. 18—9 ; differences between Idg. and other languages 20 ff. (Isolating l. 33, Agglutinative l. 34, Semitic l. 35).

### Noun (see Accent, Analogy) :

Simple 281 ; compound 281, 284 ff. ; root nouns 289 ; n. with formative suffixes 290—4 ; verbal nouns 534—538 ; reduplication in, 288,



vowel-gradation in, 288; indistinguishable from verb in form 30, 277; loss of inflexion in English n. 109; relation of subst. and adj. 277.

**Cases** 300—305; original Idg. 300; instrumental possibly=two *ib.*: more numerous in other languages 301, 303; vocative not a case 302; origin of cases 304, grammatical 304, local 304, syncretism 305.

**Uses of noun cases**: 331—8; absolute cases 339.

**Number** 296:

Words in dual only 297; plural nouns with vb. in singular 298 ff.; theory of this construction 299.

**Numerals** 406—437:

Permanency of in language 13; cardinal 407—425; ordinal 426—437.

**Phonetic Laws**:

Different at different times 183, without exceptions 43.

**Prepositions** 340—1:

With acc. 333. 8; with abl. 335. 1 *d*; with loc. 337. 7; with instr. 338. 11.

**Pronoun**:

Declension 324—330; differences in decl. between noun and pron. 326; permanency of pron. in language 13; personal pron. 327 ff.; possessive adj. 330; relation between pron. and noun 277; pron. stems which distinguish gender 325.

**Semasiology** 58.

**Sentence**:

Formation of, 275 ff.; phonetics of, 235—248.

**Sounds**:

Organs which produce language-sounds 67; breathed and voiced 67, 72; alveolar, cerebral, dental, labial, palatal, velar 67; syllabic 81; glide 84—7; relation of spelling to s. 110; pronunciation of Attic 117, of Latin 124.

**Consonants**: mute stops 68; aspirants 69, 70; aspirates 73; affricates 74; nasals 76; liquids 77; history of Idg. c. 130—150. **Diphthongs** 83: Idg. 115; Attic 122; Latin 129; history of Idg. d. 173—181. **Sonants**: definition of, 81; liquid 81—3; nasal 81—3; changes in Germanic 106 ff.; Idg. sonants 42, 114; history of Idg. s. 151—181, of short liquid s. 151—3, of long liquid s. 154, of short nasal s. 155—7, of long nasal s. 158. **Vowels**: definition of, 78; classification of v. 79; examples of v. 80; anaptyxis of v. 215—6; compensatory lengthening of v. 217—226; contraction of v. 209—214; effects of position in sentence on v. 239 ff.; history of Idg. v. 159—169; loss of v. 228; neutral v. 80; pronunciation of Attic v. 121—2, of Latin v. 128—9; prothesis 229—234, 238; shortening of v. 227.

**Suffixes**:

**Noun**: of cases 20 ff.; in sing. 306—314, dual 315—6, plural 317—323; of stems 20 ff., 281 ff., primary 281, secondary 281; arising from decayed stem 283; obsolete 287, 290—4; simple and complex 343; accent in, 345; history of, 346—405. **Verb**: of moods 509—531; of persons 26 ff., 450 ff.; active (except perfect) 453—464; middle 465—476; passive 448—9; perfect active 477; of stems 26 ff.; aorist 502—4, future 491—3; imperfect 500—1; perfect 494—8; pluperfect 505—7; present 479—490.

**Syntax** (see Noun, Verb).

**Verb**:

Augment 445; characteristics of v. 444; definition of v. 277; formation of v. 276, 438 ff.; history of Idg. v. 438—9; gains and losses in Greek 440, in Latin 441, in Germanic 442, in modern languages 443; v. indistinguishable from

- noun in form 30, 276; distinct in meaning 277; relation of v. to noun 482—3, 487 c, 488—490. *Indicative*: present formations 478—490; fut. 491—3; pft. 494—8; impft. 500—1; aor. 502—4; plpft. 505—7. *Injunctive* 520. *Moods* 508—531; subj. 509—511; opt. 512—515; imper. 516—523; inf. 525—531. *Participles* 532—538. *Persons* of v. 450—452; act. 453—464; mid. 465—476; perfect 477. Reduplication 446. *Voices* 447; passive 448—9. *Uses of Verb-forms* 539—570; voices 540—2; types of action 543—4; tenses 545—555; moods 556—570. **Word-formation** (see Languages, Noun, Verb): case-suffixes 23, 29; principles of w.-f. 275 ff.; root 22—4; root-words 24; nouns and verbs from same root 26—8; stem 22—3.

THE END





[The main body of the page is almost entirely blank, suggesting the text has been redacted or is otherwise illegible.]

